THE RECUYELL OF THE
HISTORYES OF TROYE
THE RECUYELL OF THE HISTORYES OF TROYE

WRITTEN IN FRENCH BY RAOUl LEFEVRE

TRANSLATED AND PRINTED BY WILLIAM CAXTON

(About A.D. 1474)

THE FIRST ENGLISH PRINTED BOOK, NOW FAITHFULLY REPRODUCED
WITH A CRITICAL INTRODUCTION, INDEX AND GLOSSARY
AND EIGHT PAGES IN PHOTOGRAPHIC FACSIMILE

BY H. OSKAR SOMMER, PH.D.

VOL. II.

LONDON
PUBLISHED BY DAVID NUTT IN THE STRAND
1894
# Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Text</td>
<td>321-704</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eight pages in photographic facsimile containing matter relating to William Caxton, England's first printer</td>
<td>705</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List of names and places—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Books I. and II. (Text, pp. 1-503)</td>
<td>719</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Book III. (Text, pp. 505-701)</td>
<td>766</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glossary</td>
<td>801</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
right grete assemblée of Secyliens that halowed the
feste of her goddes whan pluto sawe this feste he
dide do arme xx of his felawshypp under their robes and
garnements. And wente in this maner for to see the
feste for to wete ye he myght synde ony proie this plu-
to was the grettest theuf and the mosst lecherous man
of all the world And had with hym a geant named
Cerberus nowh ylyke vnto pluto of condiciōns and
of corage but he was mosche more strenger and puyf-
sant of body. Alle the other were grete as geantes and
had lerned to do no thyng ellis but for to do harme and
eyll And coude none other wise doo whan than the fe-
cilyens sawe pluto come and his felawes they suppo-
ved that hit had be some of their neighebours that cam
for to see their playes and esbatementis for as moche
as they cam clothed in theyr garnementis and fawe
none of their armour ne harnoys And they enforced
them to fyngne & dauncē but certes their fongs and their
daunces were not pordurable ner dured not longe for
in comyng vnto them there. The kyng pluto caste his
30
eyen a fide and fawe there the quene of that marches
that beheld the feste. And by her/her daughter that made
a Chapelet of floweres. The moder was named Sera
And the daughter was callid Prosperyne and was
maried vnto a noble man named Orpheus that fat
beside her and played on the harpe This prosperyne
was paffynge mervallous fayr. Anone as pluto had
seen her he desird and coueyted her And aduertised his
folke secretly of her And after cam nyhe and by her
And felte hym self so surmounted in coueytise of her
30
beautye that he sette handes on her And leyde her on his

leaf 160 x 381
Han Orpheus and Sera fawe proserpine so rauiifhid they escried pietously & anguyffhoul-
ly vpon pluto / with this crye the cecyliens lefte
5 their sefte and ran after pluto in grete nombre men & wo-
men hoping to have rescowed proserpine / but whan cer-
berus and his complices fawe the murmure / they drewe
out their swerdes & shewid their armes and smote vp-
on them that approchid them and fleyng them largely /
10 recuyellid and wente vnto the porte maulgre the cecy-
liens and orpheus / they guyded pluto in to his shppe and
after they entrid / and than difancrid & caried a way
proserpine . The cecyliens were than dispourued of ar-
mes / they coude not withstand the rauiffhement of pro-
serpine / At the departyng fro the porte was made the
moste aspre doeill & forowe that coude be / Proserpyne
wepte fore on that on side & pietously / and cryed right
hyhe and lowde / Sera on that other side with the cecy-
liens made no skarcete of teeres / and certes orpheus say-
20 lid not to furynyshe his teeres with parfound sighes /
for he loued proserpine / And she loued hym alfo / At
the departyng their herties were put in a hard & greuous
diffresse / so harde anguyfth that proserpine fill doun a
swone / and orpheus was so rauiifhid with anger / that
he retorneid in to his palais whan he had lofte the fight
of proserpine / And helde hym cloos in hys chambre
with out speche two dayes : .

At the end of two dayes fera cam to visithe orpheus
that wold nether ete ne drynke / and fayd to hym
30 that the knewe wel the rauiffhour of her doughteer / &
that hit was pluto p' kyng of melose / & that he dweld
in a partie of thessaylle in a lowe and baffe Cite that was callid helle for as moche as this yle. Kynge pluto and his complices did so moche harme and eyll. that they were compared and lykened vnto deuylls and their Cite was named Helle. Whan Orpheus vn-derstode that proserpyne was in helle he toke a lityll hope in hym self and ete & dranke. and made a vowe that he wold neuer reste in place vnto the tyme that he had ben in helle for to fee proserpine. After that he had eten he sente for his maronners And bad hem to make redy a fhipp. whan the fhypp was garnyfhyd of all that hit behoyd. after the leue and congie taken of the quene fera. In habite disguysed he entrid allone in to his fhipp with his harpe. And maad his mariners to faile forth on the fee. in suche wife that they arryued at oon of the poortes of thessayll. Orpheus wente there a lande. & after comanded his maryners that they shold abide hym in the fame place. vnto a certayn tyme that he named. After he departed and wente fro contre to contre so longe for to spede his mater / that he came to the yate of helle whiche Cerberus kepte. And there he began to plaie on his harpe right swetli & melodiously.

Han Cerberus herde the fowne of the harpe. he lyfte vp his hede on hyghe. and cam out of the gate. for to knowe who was he that played so melodiously And by the fowne of the harpe he fonde Orpheus. And thynkynde that pluto wold gladly here hym. for to reioye proserpyne that allewey wepte he maad hym entre in to the Cyte. And brought hym before the kynge. Orpheus than began to playe agayn
on his harpe / whan the kynge pluto had herd hym / he

toke therin grete pleasir / and so dide all they that were
ther by hym / Than pluto sente for to seke proserpyne /
whan she was come & herde hym playe with his harpe
by his plaie she knewe wel that hit was her husband
she was fore abasshid / and yf she had fore wepte to
fore / she wepte moche more after / Pluto was sory
for the forowe that proserpine made / and sayd to or-
pheus / that yf he coude so playe with his harpe that the
lady shold seyne of her wepyng / that he wold gyue
hym that he wold axe of hym Orpheus promysid and
made hym seure that he wold doo hit / And pluto sware
to hym that he wold holde & kepe his promesse yf he
so dide / And than orpheus setted & entuned his harpe
and playd dyuerce songes / so swetely / that the infer-
nal cerberus & many fell a slepe / and also proserpine
by the mene of certayn tokens and signes that orpheus
maad with his eyen / made her to seyne of her wepyng :

W

Han pluto sawe proserpine so ceffing her we-
pyng he was passing joyous / he awoke than
cerberus & the other that slepte / After he spack
to orpheus and sayd to hym that he had so well har-
ped that no man coude do better / And that he wold
that he shold demande som thynge / And he wold gyue
hit hym with out ony faute . Orpheus heeryng the wor-
des of pluto / had a grete debate in hym sELF for to knowe
what thynge he myght beste demande / In the ende he
sayd to hym / Syre I am orpheus the husband of this
ladye / that for her loue I haue enterpryfed to come
hether in thys aduenture / I praye and requyre yow
that ye will gyue and rendre her agayn to me. that I may brynge her agayn vnto her moder that dyeth for forowe / whan pluto had herd the requeste that orpheus had made / he was passyng angry / and also esmaied of the hardynesse that orpheus had don. how be hit / he answerd to hym. Orpheus ye haue demanded of me proferpyne / she is the lady that I moost loue of all the world / Neuertheles for to accomplishe the promesse that I haue maad to yow / I gyue her vnto yow by con-
dicyon that ye brynge her out of this Cyte with oute 10 lokyng or beholdyng after or behynde yow. And yf hit happen that ye ones loke behynd yow ye shall lose her. Of this answere orpheus was contente. And hym fe-
med his wyf was as good as recoued or wonne he and proferpyne passid ouer that nyght in good 15 hope / whan the morn was comen / pluto delyuerid pro-
erpyne vnto orpheus by the condicion afore reherced orpheus and proferpyne toke leue of kynge pluto and thanked hym / syn they wente on their waie / but he had not goon half way to the gate. whan orpheus pruyely 20 loked behinde hym. for to see yf ony man folowed hym. And than he fonde at his heles Cerberus that toke pro-
erpyne away fro hym. And yeldeid and delyuerid her agayn vnto the kynge &c: .

Orpheus seeyng that by his vnhappyes had 25 loef his wif / began to curse the day that he was born. And cam after and folowed proserpyne and began agayn to harpe and to offere grete yeftes for to requere her agayn / but hit was said to hym for con-
clusion that he hold neuer haue her agayn. And also 30 that yf he had vfyd the feet of Armes as he had the

[leaf 162] 325
strenges of the harpe / he shold by armes haue dyed /
with this conclusion orpheus departed fro hell full of
forowe & anguyssh . and retorned in to secyll vente to
quene fera tellyng to her his auenture . The quene acer-
5 taynd that her daughter was in hell / as she that was
aduertised that in thesayll shold be halowed the feste
of the weddying of pirothys / and that ther were many
knyghtes of grete name / she wente to the see / and cam
fo apoynt to thesalonycque that the feste yet endured

10 In approching the cyte . on an after none as pirothys and
thefeus were in the feldes / they mette her / Her exerite
was grete / Thefeus & pirothys falewed her / And she
falewed & greted them agayn / and after axed them
theestate of the feste of the weddying / They told and re-
counted her all . After she demanded of them yf ther were
there no knyghtes of grete name and hybe enterppyfes
when they vnderstode that she enqueryd fo ferre / they
wold wete what she was and demanded her name
I am sayd this lady feres of cecyl / Than spake thefeus
20 and said madame ye be well come / for what occasion
demande ye yf in the feste ben ony knyghtes of entrepryse
I can well saie to yow that ther be truly / but not with-
ftyndying that I fo aduertyse yow / I pray yow and
also requyre that ye telle and aduertyse vnto vs the
caufe why ye haue fo demaunded &c : .

30 S yre said the lady syn hit pleasith yow tenquere
of myn eftate fo ferre / knowe ye for certayn
that I haue maad to yow my demaunde for as
moche as pluto the kynge of helle hath rauphyd

30 my daughter Proserpyne by whyche I am hurte
[leaf 16 verso]
vnto the deth. And so I wold fayn fynde som knyght that by his courtofie wold emploie hym for to gete her agayn And yelde her to me. And for to assaylle the curfud tyraüt. whiche I pray the goddes may be damped and confounded pardurably for his demerites 5 wherfore I pray yow yf ye knowe ony that to me be propice that hit plesse yow for charite for to adresse me vnto hym. Madame Answerd Theseus be ye no more bely to fynde suche a knyght as ye feke. for in the fauour of all ladys I shall be your knight in this werke 10 And promyse yow vpon myn honour / that I shall transporte me in to helle. And the kynge pluto shal neur haue pees with me vnto the tyme that he hath restored your daughter &c:

W
Han pirothys herde thenterpryse of these he be-

25 gan to breke his wordes and saide to hym. My broder what thyneke ye to doo. whan ye enter-
pryse for to goo in to helle. ye knowe not the termes ner the situacion of that place. helle stondeth behynde the In-
ner see betwene montaignes and roches so highe that 30 the Cizezeyns that dwelle ther in ben in continuell vmbre and shadowe. And the Entre is so stronge that hit is Inpossiblle to come with in the Cyte . but yf the por-
ter confente. for here to fore tyme many haue goon the-
der that ben there lefte and bleuen . ther goth no man 35 theder that euer cometh agayn. hit is right an helle And eche man nameth hit helle as well for the situacion therofi in so derke and tenebrous a place / as for the In-
humanyte and terrybilitie of the habitans and Indwel-
lars. that allway wacche and wayte to do euyll and 30 deplayfir to alle the world / Theseus Answerd vnto
pirothus and sayd/ ther is no thynge Inpossible vnto
a vailliant herte/ The kyng pluto is cruell and stronge
his folke and peple tyrannyfe/ His cyte standeth in a
contre enuyronned with mortall parelles/ Notwith-
5 stondyng certes the dowtance and fere of these things
shall never rebowte ne withdrawe my corage/ but that
I shall do my deuoyr to achyeue this emprynfe/ And
shall dye in the payne/ or shall haue reproche/ shew-
yng to all maner knyghtes/that a man to kepe his ho-
10 noor and worshippe ought not to doubtne any paryll
what that euer hit bee/ &c : .

WHan pirothus had herd the noble answere of
theseus/ he allowed hit gretelie and saide to hym
that his wordes were to hym right agreeable &
15 so acceptable/ that he wold hold hym company in
thys aduenture / The quene Seres thanked the two
knyghtes / they brought her in to the Cyte and in to
the palays / She was there resseyued and feedted as
hit appertyned / thauenture of her daughter was told /
And thenterpryfe of the two knyghtes / By the re-
porte of this aduenture and of thenterpryfe that theseus
and pirothus had maad / Alle the fieftes was trou-
25 blyd agayn on a newe / Amonge alle other ypodame
confydering that her hubbond that was so newly
maryed vnto her wold goo in this paryllous voyage
of helle/her herte began to gyue outhe wepyng of teeres/
And myghte gyue no soulas ne comfort vnto her eyen
what shall I faye the fiefte ended in grete sorowe /
Iason and hercules wold gladly have goon with the-
30 feus & pirothus/& spake therof to them/but they wolde

[leaf 163 verso]
not suffre hem / Than departed hercules and entrid in to a shippe as he wold haue goon in to his contrey . Eche man in lyke wyse departed . And alfo theseus and pirothys toke theyr way for to goo vnto helle / & than aboute their departing wherof hercules was aduertisef hercules made for to conduyte his shippe vnto the marches of hell / And ther descended a lande allone . Concluyng in hym self that he wold goo after pirothys and theseus his loyall and true felawe . And betoke to philotes the charge for to brynge lynicus vnto thebes 10 And for to put hym there in prifon vnto his returnyng and comyng agayn . after he departed / And philotes shippd in the see . where he had a dolorous auenture . as hit shal be said here after / but at this tyme I mufte ta-rye of that mater / And shall recounte of hercules how 15 he wente in to hell &c : : :

I How hercules fonde pirothys ded at the yates of hell And Theseus in daunger and how hercules vayn- quyfhhid Cerberus . And how he conquerd profer-pyne vpon pluto &c : : :

IN this paas hit ought be sayd that whan the- feus and pirothys were departed fro thessalo- nyque for to goo and affaie yf they myght re- coure the fayr proferpyne they did so moche that by their diligence in shorte tyme they aryued in the valeye 20 where was proferpyne / In the valeye full of synnes and curfidnesse . Pirothys that knewe the contre fond the straite way that wente to the cyte / and entrid firft therin / this way was so strayte that ther myght no man but oon allone goo neyther on the right fyde ney- ther on the lyfte side/the roches were so highe .that no

[leaf 164] 339
man myght goo on nether fyde / whan they had paffed this waye they fonde a rooche entaillid and cutte in to steyers or gree s maad and hewyd out with chys felles / And than they fawe benethe lowe Helle as a cyte stronge enyronned with waters that fyll doun Inpeteuuflly and ferd full fro the roches and maad a terryble noyse and rooryng / sfor they fyll from right hyhe in to a lowe fwalowe or abyfmine in the erthe / This Cyte was all enclofid with montaygnes / sfor to speke properly hit was a right helle / And hit had no more but oon entre and oon yate / sfor than to come doun to the yate pirothus and thefeus descended doun by the degrees made in the roche/Than in thedescendyng sodaynly they fawe spyynge fro the gate a grete geant oute of mesure / that had an heed meruaillouly myf schapen / fyers blakke and owggly / He had his nose hyhe and wyde / hys Chyn longe / his teth grete as hors teth / His eyen grete lyke vnto an oxe / His eeres hangyng lyke as an hound / His sholdres large and brood . Hys bely swollyn and grete bolned . his legges and his Thyes were paffyng strongely boned and myghthy . Thys terryble geant was Cerberus . wherof is touched and reherfed aboue . The poettes named hym the hound with thre heedes . Conciderynge his right greuous and unhappy lyuyng whiche is replyed and lyckende vnto thre synguler vyces . That is to wete to pryde . to auaryce . And to luxurye or lecherye . by pryde he glorysied hym self and enhauenced hym aboue all the men of the worlde for hys force and stregthe sfor he was so stronge that no man myght wyftande hym : By Auaryce and Couetyse he had an apetyte
Infacyable for to gadre to gyder tresours. And toke and bare away all that he myghte haue or coude fynde. By luxurye ther was noman lyuyng of more fowle lyff than he was. Sfor he had neuer doon other thyng in alle his lif than for to fowle and rauishe women and maydens. ladyes & damoyfelles. And so by good right the poettes named hym an hownd with thre heedes. Sfor he was fowle as an hound that lyueth in multiplicacion of fynnes and dooth his felicyte. O g рейous felicyte/ whan thefeus and pirothus had espyed this enemye cerberus come vnto them alle armed makyng the whele in marchyng prowedly vnto them. Pirothus said to thefeus. My broder beholde what enemye this is/ he that putteth hym in suche parillis for the loue of ladyes fetteth but liylyl of his lyf/ vs behoueth now to lyue or dye. late vs now achieve joyously our emprize To thende that ye thynke not that I had leuyr dye than to haue reproche I shal be the firte that shal begynne the bataylle. thefeus had no space ne leyzer to answere/ sfor Cerberus cam to them and ascryed hem saying/ what seeken these felaws in hell/ we come fain thefeus for to feche proserpine. whom pluto hath taken away fro the quene Sera. we shal neuer returne in to ourcontre. vnto the tyme we brynge her with vs. Truly answerd Cerberus whan ye shal returne in to your contre/ ye shal rendre & yelde agayn proserpyne but I shal defende yow the retourn. And this day I shal prefente vnto proserpine my glayue died in your blood. And here ye shal be buryed. ye shal neuer see proserpine. ner come more nerrer than ye be now/ with these wordes he enhaunfed his glayue. And gaf fo.
grete a stroke to Theseus upon his shield that he bare away therof an half quarter &c:

Han pirothus sawe his felawe smeten he toke his glanye and smote cerberus on that oon syde Theseus smote hym on that other side and they gaf hym two right grete strokes so grete that they made cerberus to be efmeuyd so fore that he began the bataill so dismesurably that he all to frusshid and brake their shieldes & their harnoys / and alfo made his glayue to be died with their noble blood as he had afore said / The bataill was hard & mortall at the begynnyng / Theseus and pirothus refeyuyd many woundes / by aspre strokes / their armes were all to hewen & broken / The ba-
tayll endured longe / And pirothus dide right well in auaunfyng hym self / but cerberus smote upon hym so dismesurably / that after many woundes gyuen to hym he all to brafte hys helme and cleuyd his heed in two peces vnto the ftonake &c:

Han theseus sawe his felawe dye / he enhaunced his glayue by grete anger and smote cerberus so ferme that he made hym auale & goo aback two paas cerberus wold auenge hym of this stroke & smote upon theseus a stroke by so grete force / that if the noble knyght had not torned a back cerberus had born & smye-
ten hym vnto the erthe. This stroke of cerberus fill vpon the erthe & entrid therin / and theseus smote agayn vpon his enemye whiche had the herte so grete / that he began to rore as an olde lyon / And smote theseus so fierly with his swerd that he all to brakke his shield / and all to frusshyd his helme / that he was all aflonyed of the stroke / But allewey theseus aboord in his place
and than cerberus shold haue brought hym vnto vyterance folowyng the eyyl aventure of pirothus. yf that fortune had not brought theder hercules whyche cam so apoynt to the rescousse that thefeus knewe not how to saue hym. At this poynt than that thefeus was so aftenyed / hercules that was departyd fro the see. as sayd is cam vnto the steyres that were cutte and made in the rooche. And beholdyng thefeus all couerd with blood And pirothus ded. he began to descende doun cryeng to thefeus that he shold not be afferd ner take no drede / whan cerberus saue ande herd hercules he began to rebryre and rore and assayled thefeus asprey for to be quyte of hym. Thesefus myght no more / how well that he was recomforted with the voys of hercules he began to renne now here & now there to fore cerberus: . .

S

omoche than hafted hercules for to goo doun the steyres or degrees In entryng the place as haftely as he myght be escryed to cerberus and said to hym. Tyrant cruell late the knyght renne and come to me / Thou haft put to deth uppon the erthe my good frende pirothus. wherof I am fory certayn. And yf I may I shal take vengeance on the for hym Cerberus heeryng the sentence of hercules Ran no more after thefeus. but taryed and behelde hercules with a fyers looke and answerd to hym. so weneth he to auenge his shame that so beleueth / I haue deoured thy ffolaw vnto the deth And but yf thou exceede hym in meeter of armes and in bodily stength an honderd fold double hit is solye to the to come hether / ffor I am Cerberus the porter of helle that of recorde of my name all
the world tremblith. thus endyng his answer / hercules was at the fote of the roche. he had his clobbe vpon his sholdre/cerberus cam agaynst hym/they smote echother rudely/and thus they began a right hard batayll/And than thefeus that was passyng wery fatte at oon side by out of the way And rested hym in dreynge & clenfing his woundes of the blood that had comen out of them:

Hercules behelde than on that oon fyde & seeyng thefeus purgyng & clenfynge his pardond and grete woundes/he began to employe the excesse of his strenght and myght by suche merauyl / that of a strook that he gaf hym vpon his helme vpon the right side that he maad hym to bowe and lowte vnder his clobbe and to kneele to the ground with his lyfte knee and at the secon strook in pourfuynge hym haftely he made his swerd to flee out of hys handes and that he made hym to falle on his armes to the ground / & with the thryd strooke as cerberus wende to haue releuyd hym and gotten his swerd / hercules smote hym vpon the body that he made hys hede to hurtle agayn a grete stone that was ther by/after that he sprange vpon hym and bonde his legges with the strenght and force of his handes / maulgre the geant/he tare of the helme of his hede and wold haue slayn hym / but thefeus praid hym that he wold not put hym to deth there / And that he wold brynge hym in to thessalonyque for to dye by the sentence of the quene ypodame &c:

Cerberus was not than putte to deth at the re-queste of thefeus / Notwythstandynge hercules bond his handes behynde his backe/and after he
maad hym aryfe and toke hym by the berd and made hym goon vp an hyghe on the roche And there he leyde hym doun And boond his feete his handes & his necke to geder in suche wife that he myght not ner durft not remeue/whan he had doon soo. he wente doun and en-trid in to the yate of helle and leuyng there thefeus/he wente fo ferre that he fonde the palais of kyng pluto and that he cam in to the fame halle where pluto was with proserpine. Alle they that were there meruaylid of hym whan they sawe hym entryd. sfor they knewe no thynge of the ouercomyng of cerberus. as they that lefte all the charge and kepyng of their cyte with cer-berus. with out to haue ony doubte or suspection/And alfo they were fo ferre from the gate/that they myght not here of the batalie. ner knewe no thing what was befalle to their porter/Than whan hercules had fownde pluto and proserpine. he had grete loute and knewe be tokens & enseynyes of them there beyng that hit was he he adressed hym to pluto and saide. pluto by thy ma-lyce Secille is now alle full of wepyng of teeres for the rauphyng of this lady. whiche haft not willed to yelde and rendre agayn to her husbond Orpheus I wote neuer what pleasir thou haft therin. but I shall saie to the/that thou shalt receuyre grete displaifir in fo-lowynge the eyll aventure of Cerberus whom I haue vaynquyffhid and ouercome &c : : .

W

Hyth this worde hercules lyfte vp his clobbe
and gaf suche a strook to pluto that he ouer-
throwe hym to the erthe. that he ne neued ne-
ther hande ne foot. whan he had fo beten pluto wenyng 30
that he had be ded. he affailid all them that were there

[leaf 167]
that made grete murmure & put them all to deth lightly wyth his clobbe in the presence of proserpine whiche tremblid for fere / Than he conforted proserpine & sayd to her / that he was come vnto that place for to deliure her / and for to brynge her agayn to her moder / and that she shold fewe and folowe hym herdely / Proserpine assured her & was conforted with the wordes of hercules and folowyd hym &c :.

Hercules opened the halle & went out and proserpine with hym / After he adressed hym vnto the yate of the palays / And hit happend hym that he fond there a right grete companye of Citezeyns that were auertised of this affraie and they ran vpon hym dismesurably escrieng hym to deth / whan hercules sawe that / he sayd to proserpine that she shold drawe her a parte / After that he enhauned and lyfte vp his clobbe / And began to medle with his enemies ryght vertufully and by so highe prowesse that he couerid al thentre of the palais with these myserable tirantes that he flewe smote doun & all forfrushd them / And putte to deth more than foure honderd / finably he wrought soo that the other fledde & gaf hit ouer / and than whan he sawe his euill willars ded & dissparced he toke proserpine by the hand & ladde her out of p* gate of the cyte.

Theseus that abode & taried at this gate as sayd is / was gretly rejoyfed when he sawe hercules come agayn with proserpine / he aroos & went agayn them / and salewed the lady / And presented to hercules a chayne of ademont yron / that he had found at the yate and many prisonners bounden that cerberus had bounden with all / hercules vnbond the prisoners &
toke the Chayne and bonde Cerberus wyth all / And
whan he had buryed pirothus he departed from thys
hell And toke his waie with proserpine . theseus and
cererus . And with oute grete aduenture for to speecke
maad so his Iourneyes that he arryued in thessalony-
que And delyuerid proserpine to the quene Sera / and
to ypodane he presented cerberus . rehersyng to her and
the ladyes how he had slayn pirothus . ypodane dem-
ned so grete forowe for the deth of pyrothus that for
to recounte and telle / hit is not posisible . All they of thef-
saylle sembably maad grete mornyng and forowe
and fore bewailed their lord / what shall I faie for to
contreuenge his deth / ypodane did do bynde cerberus to
a stake in the theatre of the Cyte . And there yonge and
olde noyed and pyned hym thre dayes longe contynu-
elly / drawynd hym by the berde and cracchyng hym in
the vifage and after flewe hym Inhumaynly and hord-
ibly . And than whan hercules and theseus . sera and
proserpine had taried there a certayn space of tyme in
comfortyng ypodane . they toke leue to gyder And her-
cules wente acompanied of thefeus toward the cyte
of thebes / but of hym I will now tarie and shall come
to speke of the auentures of lyncus &c : : .

How Andromadas deliuserid lincus of his enem-
es And how he flewe in bataill the kynge Creon and
toke the cyte of thebes &c : : .

Han philotes had receuuyd in to his garde and
kepyng lyncus And hercules was goon to the
socour of Theseus and pirothus as afore is
said . the maronners toke their shippe and wente to
the see / And sayled all that day with oute syndyng
of ony aduenture / But on the morn by tyme in the mor-
nyng / ffortune that alleway torneth with oute ony ref-
tyng brought to them a grete shyppe that drewe hys
cours vnto the same place that they cam fro / Of thys
shyppe or galleye was capitayn and chief Androm-
das kyng of Calcide / This andromadas was cosyn
vnto lyncus / whan he had espyped the shyppe where
lincus was Inne / he maad to vyre hys galleye a bord
And said that he wold knowe what peple were ther-
in / In approchynge the shippe of thebes / lyncus behelde
the galleye of andromadas and kneue hit by then-
signes and tokenes that hit bare / In this knowleche
andromadas spack and demanded of the maronners
to whom the shippe belongeth / Anone as lincus fawe
and herde andromadas / he brake thanwvere of the
maronners / And ecryed to hym all on highe / Andro-
madas lo here thy frende lyncus . yf thou gyue me no
focours and helpe me thou mayft lofe a grete frende in
me . ssor I am a pryfonner / And hercules hath fente me
in to Thebes &c : : : .

Andromadas heeryng lyncus had grete anger
ssor he louyd well lyncus . And ecryed them
that brought hym and sayd to hym that they
were all comen vnto theyr deth . And alfo that they
were vnder his warde . Philotes and hys folke were
garnysshed with theyr armes and harmys and made
hem all redy for to defende hem self . And wyth lyttyll
langage they of Calcide affaylyd philotes . And
philotes and his folke employed them at their defence
The batayll was grete and hard, but the maleheure and myshappe tourned in suche wife vpon the felawes of philotes that they were all slayn and dede Andromadas had two. C. men in his companie. all robeurs and theues of the fee / These theues and robeurs smote hard and fierfly vpon philotes and all to hewe his armes, worchynge and gyuyng to hym many woundes and he buried many of them in the fee, but the stronge resistence prouffited them but lityll. sfor in the ende he was taken and bounde, and lyncus was deluyerd and vbounden of the bondes of hercules &c:

Lincus had grete Ioye of his deliuerance, he thanked his good frende andromadas. After this he tolde hym how he was take, and how hercules had discipate and destroyed the centaures. And amonge other he named many of his frendes that were ded / wherof Andromadas had so grete yre and suche desplaisir that he sware incontynent that he wold auenge hit. And that as hercules had slayn his frendes in like wise he wold destroye his cofyns and kynnesmen / lyncus toke grete pleisir to vnderstonde the oth of andromadas whiche wold venge the deth of his kynnesmen. he sayd to hym that hercules was goon in to helle And after demanded hym how he wold auenge hym vpon the frendes of hercules. And there vpon they were longe thynkyng. In the ende whan they had longe take ays. Andromadas concluded that he wold goo asfaile the Cyte of thebes / and yf he myght gete hit by assault he wold doo skip the kyng Creon and all them of his blood &c:
Wyth this conclusion cam theder alle the galeyes of Andromadas whiche folowed in whom he had eyghte thousand fightyng men. Andromadas maad hem to torne toward thebes / And also haftely as he myghte he entríd in to the royame In wafftyng and desestroyng the contrey by fyre and by swerd so terribly that the tydynges cam vnto the kyng Creon whan the kyng Creon knewe the comyng of the kyng andromadas / And that with outhe deffiance he maad hym warre / He fowned to armes and assembled a grete puyffancy / And knowyng that Andromadas was komen in to a certayn place he yssued oute of thebes all armed / and brought hys peple vpon his enemys / that had grete loye of theyr comynge / And than they fette hem in ordenance agayn them in suche wyse that they cam to Smytyng of strookes / the Cryes and noyfe was grete on bothe sydes / Glayues. swerdes. dartes. guyfames. arowes and polhaxes were put forth and fette awerke / Many nobles were beten doun

and ded / Lyncus and Andromadas wrought mortally / the kyng Creon and Amphitrion faylled not / there was blood largely shedde on that oon side and on that other / And the batayllye was so felonnous and aspre than: that in lytyll whyle after Andromadas

and hys peple gate and wan vpon them of thebes
And confraynd them to recuyell and for to goo a back wherof the kyng Creon had ryght grete forowe. And wenyng for to haue putte hys men agayn in araye / Putte hym self in to the grettest prees of the bataylle

wher he wrought mortally / And made so grete slaughtter and betyng doun of hys enemyes / that lyncus and

[leaf 169 verso]
Andromadas herd the affraye / And so than they cam theder & as lincus saw the kinge Creon doo meruailles of armes . he gaf hym thre strokes with his swerd oon after an other / And with the fourthe stook he all to brake his helme from his hede and flewe hym . wherof they of thebes were so affrayed . and dispayred . that they were put in decomfiture / and fledde / whiche fle-
yng Amphitirion myght not remedie . how be hit that he was stronge and of grete corage &c .:

...F this euyll adventure thebes was right hafte-
ly aduertyfed . Megera was goon vp . vpon oon of the hyghe toures of the palais / & fawe and behelde the bataylle . from that place she fawe them of thebes flayn with oolute remedie . and also torne their backes . the tokene of the betyng doun of the kynge her fader And the recongnoffances of the slaughther of other maad her to ascrye and sayd / sfortune fortune what meschyef / where is hercules . Alas where haft thou brought hym / Alas that he is not here for to de-
fende the metes of his natiuyte and for to kepe his wif full of annoye And for to put his hand and sholdres for to bere the grete fetes & dedes of this batayll . whan she had sayd this . she sylle aswoune And so laye a grete while . Neuertheles the kynge Andromadas and lincus folowed haftely them of thebes that they entrid the Cite with them . And for as moche as the thebans were with out heed and put out of araye / And that amphitirion had so many woundes vpon hym that alle his membres faylled at this werke . The vnhappy lyn-
cus and Adromadas toke the Cyte / and flewe alle them that myght bere armes / Referuyd Amphytrion
whom they fonde not in the bete. After they wente vp in
to the palayes and ther they fonde megera & amphitrian
in grete desolacõn with many ladyes and damoyfelles:
S fone than as lincus had espied megera / she
was so fair & plaisant that he becam amorous
of her / and cam to her & said / lady wepe no more
hercules the bastard fone of Jupiter is goon in to hell &
ther he is ded / ye haue ben wyf of a man goten in auoul-
trye / from hens forth ye shal be felawe & wyf of a man
legitifme & born in lawful mariage / sfor I shal wedde
yow . And shal doo you more good & pleafir than euer
ye had . Megra anfwerd fals traitre wenetch thou that
I be so folliche as to gyfe fayth & beleue to the wordes
of the homycide of my fader & to the enemy of my lorde
hercules / know thou that I am his wyf And that I shal
neuer haue other hubond but hym . he is no bastard / but
fone of my lord amphitrian / and the moft noble man
that is in all the world / Lady anfwerd lincus I am
kyng of this cyte / ye be now at my comandement / will
ye or will ye not / I shal do my will of you / but I shal
put hit in respyte & in my souffrance till to morn / After
these wordes lincus fente megera in to a tour / and made
her to be kepte ther / After he fente philotes in to a lowe
pryson / And amphitrian in to a nother pryson / And
syndyng there in feruage & myferye pryant the fone of
kynge laomedon / he had pyttye of hym and fente hym
agayn to Troyes where he was after receuyed wyth
grete Ioye of the Troyans &c . .

How hercules entrid in to Thebes in vnknowen ha-
byte / And how he put to deth the geant lyncus and his
complices and his wyf megera &c : : .

[leaf 170 verso]
Bil the glayue of lyncus than and of andromadas Thebes was trowblid dolorously. Lyn-
cus exercised there many tyrannyes and wic-
kednees. In thys Infortune Andromadas departed
and wente to doo his thynges. leuyng there lincus with foure honerd men of warre for to kepe the cyte and to
hold hit in his obeysance. Thus was taken the venge-
ance of the centaures. In the tyme of this vengeance, the
quene Iuno cam in to thebes and had grete Ioye when
she fonde hit in desfolacion and full of wedowes and
orphelins. and in the enemyes handes of hercules/ than
were grete the teeres and lamentacions of megera Am-
phitirion was nyghe her that vnderstood all her dolean-
ces and comforted her. Lincus cam many tymes vnto
her in to the prisoun And requyred her swetely to haue
her loue. And in the most fayrest maner/ Alleway his
swete and faire wordes auailed not. ffor he fond her
constant and ferme. and alleway kepynge in rigour
her chaftete. And gaf hym many vertuous anfwers
wherof foloweth oon. whiche was the lasfe/ Lincus
thou haft now the hande stronge. and haft bruued the-
bes. sfortune andyll happe haue gyuen vnto the. the ty-
rranny. wherof thou haft enryched thy self with vy-
ces. thou haft furthermore the puyffance for to comette
in me mурdre. but thy power ne thy synnes ben not fo
stronge ne of myght for to make my vertu to bowe ne
to solde. Megeira alleway bewayled hercules. She
bewayled hym so moche on a day that she becam alle
rayshhed and in a trauence And that same day hercu-
les that was departed from thefalonnyque a good 30
whyyle to fore made fo his Journeyes that he entryd in

leaf 171)
to the roialme of thebes accompanied with many noble
men/ And entryng in to these marches he fonde the con-
tre all destroyed / And he had not goon ferre/ when hyt
was told hym how lincus was lord of thebes / And
how he had slayn in batalle the kynge Creon and how
he had enprisoned megera &c : .

W

Han hercules had receyui thefetidings he was
enplenysshid with grete anger/ and faid that he
wold auenge hym yf he myght/ Than he cladde
hym aboue his armours with a mantel & disgyfed hym
self as moche as he myght/ whan he had so don . he lefte
there his felawes . And entrid hym self in to thebes vn-
knowen and passid thurgh the gate & bare hym so wel
that the porters lete hym passe forth/ and in like wyse
entríd in to the palais/ At the entre of the palais a sou-
diour cam to hercules & demanded hym what he foughte
ther / hercules caste a way his mantell a ferre and toke
his swerd that was fronge / And wyth oute ony
worde he gaf so grete a strök to the souldeour that
was not armed . that he clefte his heed fro the highest
parte doun to the ground . Many other souldeours that
were there by seyng the strök/ Cryed and affrayed
ran to their axes and clubbes / And some were of them
that auauanced hem self so to take hercules / but her-
cules smote of theyr heedes and bete hem doun . And
than began to rye a grete bruyt & so grete a noyse that
lincus herd hit / And wenying that hit had ben his por-
ters that affrayed . he cam rennyng doun all vnarmed
for to make pees / Aßone as hercules apercyuyd and
sawe hym comelyng out of the halle / he drewe vnto hym
with his swerd haunced in his hand Cryeng hercules hercules. and smote hym so that he cutte of the right arme and with the strock he fyll doun to ground. And after he smote vpon oon and other that had no helmes on her heedes ne hauberces on her backes. and than they knewe that hit was hercules / he flewe them so largely that of the blood that ran doun was made a right grete rufflyng as hit had ben a ryuer &c:

Monge these thynges the damoyfelles of megera yfued out of the palays And wente in to the freetes Cryeng with hye and cler voyes that hercules was comen agayn and that he had slayn lincus / by these cries all the Cite was meud. the good men olde and yonge the wedowes wyues and maydens ran vnto armes by grete corage. and affailld all aboutes the men of lincus. there was a terrible batayll gaderd to geder of the women ayenf their enemys / In a littyll while all the Cyte was trowblid whan hercules had put to deth all them that he fonde in the cloos of the palays referuyd lyncus whyche he put in the garde and kepyng of the quene Iuno and of many damoyfelles that cam vnto hym. he spranghe vpon the fre-tes And shewid his swerd and smote doun ryght on all sides in skarmowfyng so mortally the men of lyncus all aboute where he myght fynde hem. that by the helpe of them of thebes he made hem all to pass the tren-chynng and cuttyng of his swerd. And than was thebes all reioised And hercules returned into the palais vnto the place where the ladies kepte lyncus. Than hercules fente for to breke vp the dore of the chambre wher megera was in. for as moche as they coude not fynde
the keyes / for they that kepe her were ded. Megera
than ful of gladnesse cam vnto her lord / hercules aroos
vp to her and wold haue embraced her & kyfte her / but
lincus that thought on no thynge but for to do euyll / by
5 the secrete Introduccion of Iuno torned hym fro hyt / say-
yng. hercules late be my concubine I haue take my flesfhy
desires with her / she is of myn acqueyntance And the
mooste luxirio9 lady that euer I was acquainted with all

W
Han megera herd the right grete Iniurye and
wronge that the trayttre chargid her with / she
fill bacward for angre furyo9 with oute faing
of ony word . hercules was all ful of angre & hoot and
full of grete yre / wenyng that lincus had said trouth /
he smote of the heed of linc9 . And with the same swerd
that he had slayn the trayttre / he put to deth megera
wiche was with chylde / how be hit the cronyques
of spayne telle that hercules slewe not his wyf / but
that he put her in to a religion that he ordined in thebes
in the temple of dyane / In renounslyng her companye .
and that thys was the first religyon that euer was in
thebes . These thinges accomplisshed in that oon manere
or in that other / hercules toke out of pryfon Amphitrion
and philotes . and departed from thens all anoyed and
fore greuyd at that tyme and longe after that he spack
not . And wente his way at all auenture accompanied
only of theseus and philotes wyth grete bewaylynge
of them of thebes . whych than after hys departyng
crowned vpon them Layus the sone of kynge Agenor
of Affirie for as moche as he had wedded the daughter
345
[leaf 173 verso]
How hercules put to deth the kynge laomedon And
destroyed Troye the seconde tyme.

Hercules theseus and philotes departed from
thebes and wente in to many dyuerce landes see-
chynge their adventures. And paffynge by Licie
where hercules was maad kynge / on a day they cam in
to myrodonne vnto the palays of kynge Efon where
Iafon was. which had than enprised for to saile to
the yle of Colcos / And maad his thynges redy / Whan
hercules had be sefted of Iafon and of duc pelleus and
that he knewe of thenterprys that Iafon wold goo &
conquer the flees of gold / he vowed and promysed
that he wold accompanye hym. And yf fortune wold
be wyth hym he wolde aduenture to brynge his emp-
prysse vnto an ende / what shall I make longe proceffe
Iafon and hercules made redy a right gode shipp / and
wente to the See And renewed not her vitayll tylle
they cam to the porte of Troyes. But yet they renewid
not hem at this poort / sfor the kynge Laomedon was
than in troye whiche had fortefied meruayllosly the
cyte agayn. And knowyng that ther was descended
at his porte a shipp ful of grekes / he sente doun a man
that comanded them rudeli that they shold departe thens
and that he was enemye vnto the grekes / Iafon as
Capitayn of the Armeen anfwerd courtefli the messan-
ger of kynge laomedon. and prayed hym that he might
haue vitayll for his monoye / the messanger anfwerd
hym that he shold none haue there but yf they gatte hit
with the swerd / than hercules myght no lenger tarie
but sware to the troiane that yf he myght retorne from
the viage that he had enprised / that he shold yet ones
agayn destroye Troyes and that he shold not leue oon stone vpon another / wyth this conclusion hercules and Iason departed fro troyes / And by fortune they were brought to the poort of Lennos / wherof was a woman lady and queene named ylyphyle / whiche waxe amerous of Iason / as hyt is conteyned in the historye of Iason / In this poort of lennos hercules was aduer-tyfed that there by was a kynge named Phyneus whiche suffrid hym to be gouerned of an auaricyous woman / Phyneus had ben maryed to a nother woman to sore / and had by her two sones. These two sones were vrightfullly by theyr stepmoder put in exyle / for to faye veray trouthe this seconde wyf / was corrumpid wyth auaryce / that she tooke fro the kynge his rycheffe and helde gretter astate than he / Whan than hercules had knowleche herof / he wente and spack to the kynge phyneus and to the quene / And shewid vnto them theyr vyces in fo good manyer and facion / that the two children were repelled fro their exyle / and that the kynge helde his astate royall. Than returned hercules in to lennos And toke the fee wyth Iason and wente in to the yle of Colcos . where Iason by the lernyng and Indufric of medea conquered the sheep with the flees of gold whiche he bare with hym in to grece / Than hercules recomaunded strongly Iason amonge hys parents and frendes / And tolde hem of the ryght grete vnkyndenes of the kynge laomedon . And how that he had sworn for to destroye troyes for the ruydes-nes that the kynge laomedon had doon vnto them / They swore alle to gyder wyth hercules the destruccyon of Troyes and concluded the day of their departement
and after maad redy their shippis and alle that was necessarie for them / And than hercules held so well his hand in their exerchyte. that at the day concluded amonge them. they entred in to the fee/And did fo moche that they descended at the porte of troyes with so grete 5 an Ooft that laomedon durft not deffende hem the porte

Afon was at that tyme in a ferstrange contre. Hercules had with hym many noble men And amonge all other ther were with hym the kynge thelamomax the duc Neftor. Caftor. pollux. thefeus and many kynge and dukes/At the descente of this porte/whiche was of stronge entree . hercules that nothynge doubted his enemys. made to sowne and blowe vp trompes and taboris. and made fo grete noys and busyt / that the walles of troyes and of the pallays redounded therof 15 and that laomedon seeyng out at oon of his wyndowes the Ooft of his enemys. was right a grete while in a thought whether he myght goo to batayll agayn them or non / hit happend hym that as he was thus penfyl that he behelde toward the market place he sawe there 20 more than thretty thousand Armed men. whiche enflamed his herte in suche wise that he wente and did hym do arme And all his thoughtis and penfees put aparte cam to his peple. whom he warned and defired them to do her parte and deuoryr / And after hym self 25 truftyng in fortune/ysued out in to the selde in batayll arenged by good ordenaunce / And how well he suppo- fed that hercules was in the Armee descended at the porte. whom he doubtid. he marched vnto his enemies whych he joyed of his comyng / And than began the 30

[leaf 174] 349
troyanes and the grekes a right hote skarmuffhe / with 
fo grete occyson & manslaughter / that at the Ioynyngh 
ther was many a man ded & hurte / hercules ne failed 
not to smyte and troublle his enemyes / he caste his eyen 
on high and fawe the banyer roiall of troies . he fought 
and smote doun on the right fyde and on the lyfte fyde 
And wyth hys clubbe he smote doun desmesfurably 
that he cam to the banyer / And fyndyng there laomedon 
that dide there mervaylles of armes vpon the gre- 
kes / he smote hym wyth his clubbe often tymes vpon 
his helme in fuche wyse that he myght not faue hym / 
And that he enbarryd his clubbe with in his heed and 
brayn / that with the frook he flewe hym amonche plen- 
te of grekes lyynge ded on the sand eendyng there the 
ende of hys lyf / After he smote vpon them that bare 
the banyer and fowe them / And alle to rente the ba- 
nyer / And than were the troyans alle discomforted 
and cryed / Late vs fle . late vs fle / And wyth this 
crye that was Impetuous they began to recuyelle and 
goo back vnto the cyte / wenyng to faue them self / But 
the grekes conuyed them wyth the poynes of theyr 
swerdes and cuttynges of theyr sharpe glayues fo 
mortally / that in fleyng and kyllyng the moiste paart 
lyke as the tempest had ronne among them / They toke 
the Cyte fo trowbyld wyth the deth of the kynge la- 
omedon that there was none or right lytyll defence 
amonche them / In entryng in to the yate of Troyes / 
Thelamon was the syrste man / And hercules was 
the seconde / An than hercules fonde well that he dide 
ryght hyghe Cheualryes / Pryant was not at that 
tyme in troyes / But he was goon in to the Oryente
by the comandemët of kyng laomedon after his return
fro thebes / what shall I faye . ffortune hauynge caste
doun the kyngz Laomedon as sayd is by the fronge
hand of hercules / Aboue that / she put in troyes hercules
and his peple whiche brouthe hem alle to the hew-
yng of her swerdes / they entred in to ylion and pillyd
hit / and after did do Crye hauok vpon all the trefours
of troyes . In like wise they toke Exiona the doughter
of the kyng . whom hercules gaf vnto thelamon requy-
ryng hym to take her for as moche as he was the firfte
that entred the Cyte / And whan they had taken alle
that they fonde good in troye . for synable vengeance
hercules bete doun the tours and edyfices / and put the
yre therin in suche wyse . that there abode not a stone
vpon an nother &c : : :

II How hercules and Affer affaillyd by batayll the
geant Antheon and how they vaynquyfhirid hym in

A
fter this generall destruccicon of troye . whan
the grekes were departed and hercules had lefte hem / The grekes retorned in to grece with
grete glorie . And hercules wente by the see sechyng
his adventures accompanied of thefeus and philotes
And hit happend hym , that he arryued at the porte of
Alexandre / he fonde in this porte a right grete armee / whan
the Capitayn of tharmee fawe hym come to an-
cre / he knewe by the enseynynes of hercules / that hit
was hercules . And that he had herde hym recomanded
aboue all maner men what som euer they were / And
so than he cam vnto hym all full of Ioye . and sayd to hym / Lorde of noblesse / and trefour of vertu . amonge
the peple mofte myghty / and amonge the kynges mofte refulent in all glorius vertue / I faulewe yow / and you requyre that I maye be your servant & frende / And this sayng he was on his knees to for hercules and in 5 signe of humylite he kyssed the erthe / whan hercules faue the falutacon & the manyer of the doyng of this man / he toke hym by the hande / And lifyng hym vp fro the ground falewed hym / and after demaund of hym his name / and to whom that armee belonged that he faue ther / he answerd hym that he was named Affer sone of madyam the sone of habraham / and that in that armee was none other captyayn ne chief but hym self and that the egipciens had ordeyned hym duc & ledar of this Ooste / for to goo in to libye for to destroye the centre in vengeance of the euyl and harms that the tyrant busire that was of libye had doon to them in suche wise as he well knewe &c :

W

Han hercules had receuyd the name and the affaires of affer / he toke hym for his frende. and said to hym that he wolde accompanye hym to conquerre lybye / Affer thanked hym and brought hym in to a ryght ryche shyppe where he feested hym as moche as to hym was possile / They had not longe abyden there / but they wente vnto the see wyth grete gladnesse / ffor the egipcyens were so Ioyous and so gladde to haue hercules with hem / that they thought and beleuyd veryly that there myghte none myshappe ne euyl come to them / Hercules fonde in the sayd shuppe of Affer / the wyf and also the daughter of Affer Thys daughter had to name Echee. She was oon the mofte sayre damoyfell of alle the worlde and

[leaf 175 verso]
yonge and freifie / By the dayly fight of her / hercules becam amerous of her And requyred her to be his wyf Echee answered that of her self she myghete not acorde to his demande / but she sayde . yf fortune gyue me fo grete a grace that I myghte be your wyf / I schold haue more cause to thanke the goddes . than ony wyf liuyng hercules was right well content with the damoyfell and by her introduccion callyd Affer / and requyred hym that he wolde gyue to hym his daughter to be hys wif Affer thanked hercules of that he vouchidfauf to demande his daughter he that was the most exellent of noblis / and lade to hym that he schold take her and doo with her his wyll & pleasir / hercules espowfyd and weddid echee . by the confente of affer / and laie to gider payyng the due dette of maryage in suche wyse that echee conceuyd of the seed of hercules / what shall I make longe proceffe . hercules & affer sayllid so longe that they fonde the porte of libye . where now stendeth cartage / and there they arryued and toke land . In a nyght whiche was clere / and after they entrid hafteli in to the contrey . and beseged the Cyte of libye wyth oute resitence or gaynfsayng &c : : .

IN this Cyte was than a gret geant named Antheon grete aboue mesure of other geantes . the moiste stronge and the moost conqueriug that was in all the parties of europe and libye / Cirene . Trypelyn . Montaigne and all the yles enhabited in this contres unto the yles fortunate / this kynge than aduertyfed of the comyng of the egipcyens was passyng angry and sware that neuer none of them schold retorne agayn in to eipete / Assone than as he might he dide do his men arme them & yffued
out of the Cyte with a grete companye of libyens / And had so grete hafte to renne vpon the egyciens that he fette no ordenance amonge hys peple wherof he toke grete harme / for whan he cam to the batayll he fonde
that hercules had renged hys peple and fette hem in two bataylles / of whynche he lad and condyued the fyrst bataylle / Hit happend so that they of the sayd felawrhyp of hercules by force of shotte mayntenyd hem self so vaylllyantly and wyth strokes that they brought to deth more than fyften hondred libiens. whan the shotte sayllid Antheon sprange in to the grettest prees as the mosfte vaylliant And supposyd well to haue scarmeshyd his enemys / but anone as hercules sawe hym come. he seafid his clubbe and put hym forth afore / And gaf hym so grete a strook that he made his hede to bowe on the lyfte side / Antheon had hys swerd lyfte vp for to haue smyten hercules whan he reffeyuyd the strook that hercules gaf hym by whiche his strook was broken / Neuertheles he sayd betwene his teth that he wold avenge hym / he lifte vp his swerd again and smote hercules fo dyfmesurably that wyth the strook he brake his sheld / Than knewe hercules that the geant was a man of grete strengh / this notwyth-standing he smote hym the seconde tyme with his clubbe And thus hercules and Antheon gaf eche other grete strokes that ther cam betwene hem the two parties. libyens & egipyens / there was grete noyfe of clynkne of swerdes and fownyng of the sheldes and helmes that were broken / and hawberks that were dismaillid hel-des quarterd and glayues broken / ther was the blood largely shedd on both partyes / hercules & antheon were
departyd by force of the prees / Antheon by grete yre
fmonote with oute cefyng uppon the fiers egipcyens / her-
cules forfrushed the helmes largely with his Clubbe
and maad of the libyens all his pleasir / and brought
so many to deth with his clubbe / that in lityll space he
passid thurgh oute the puyffance of kyngge antheon
many tymes / and that in his waye he couerid the erthe
and the waie that he held all with dede libyens / This
firse scarmuffhe was stronge and domaigiable to an-
theon . for agayn oon egipcyen that he flewe with his
glayue / hercules maad dye with his clubbe ten libyens
Aboute hercules was no thynge but blood / hercules
made the montayynes redounde of the Cryes / the renges
to tremble . the libyens to flee and goo a back / & wynne
lityll gayne / what shall I faye more alfo longe as the
day endured he held the bataill in vigueur / and aboute
the euenn as affer and thefeus cam to the medlee . he enuer-
tued hym self in fuche facion ayenst antheon . that he
made hym flee alle charged with horions and strokes
and than in like wise fledde alle the libyens : : :

Howhercules toke the kyngge Athlas . and how he
began to studie the fcynce of astronomye and the seuen
sciences lyberall &c : : :

W

Han hercules fawe the Lybyens torne in to
flighte/heedidedsowne the retrayte for as mo-
che as hit was late/and wyth grete glorye re-
torned in to the place that he had chosen for to holde
his siege / his wyf Echee cam agaynst hym with open
armes and beclipped and kyssed hym / she halpe to vn-
arme hym & brought hym freshe water for to refreshe 30
his visage / And ther was maad right good chiere of
all the egipciens / At thopposite of this right good chiere
the libyens were in their Cyte and made grete forowe /
for they had well lofte thretty thousand men . Soue-

5 rainly Antheon demened symple chiere for he had gode
cause . for hercules had so beten hym with hys clubbe
that he myghte not susteyne hym self / but wente with
grete payne to bedd . And with forowe sente for hys
medicynes and surgiens . whiche cam and visited hym
and fonde hym all to brofide And scheid to hym that hit

10 wold be well a moneth or they coude hele hym . Anthe-
on consideryng his caas sente and desried of the egipci-
en s tres for a moneth . Ofrinyng to them for to sended
hem dayly certayn nombre of bestiall And a right grete
quantyte of vetayll / Hercules agreed and graunted
hym this tres for cause of the vetayll / Than he made
oue his mandementes and sente vnto all the kynges
and prynces that were his tributaries / And also vnto
his neyghboours prayynge them that they wold come
and socoure hym with all their men of armes the most

15 hafty wyfe that they myght / This tres for made her-
cules began to remembre than / that to fore tyme he had
herd philotes speke of a kyng that regned there by na-
med Athlas / And that he was the moft wife man and
connynge of all the world / And furthermore that

20 he dwelte in a castell standing on the topppe of a ryght
hye montaygne named Athlas after the name of the
same kyng / In this remembrance hercules beyng couey-
tous of the scyence of Athlas callid philotes and said
to hym / that he wold goo in to the royame of kynges

25 athlas / And that his entente was to feke there hys
aduenture / Philotes anfwered and said that he coude

26
well lede and brynge hym in to that Royame ffor he knewe the contre / Than hercules callid affer & thefeus and chargid them that they shold allweye make good wacche / And after toke leue of them and of his wyf sayng that he wold haftely retorne . this doon he and 5 thre maryners wyth philotes wente vnto the see In a galeyse sublyle and lyght / and sayled and rowed in to the see medyterane / they had good wynde and redy and fortune was good to them . In lityll whyle they cam vnto the frayt of gybaltar / And than philotes 30 shewid vnto hercules the montaigne & Castell where as Athlas was abidyng : : .

When hercules fawe the montaigne and the castel he wente and toke lande Ioyously / after he toke his Clobbe and comanded philotes and 35 his maryners for to abide hym there / after that he went toward the montaigne . and hit happend that he mette with a man that descended doune fro the hyll . and he adreffid hym toward the said man for to herc some tidynge / and demanded hym fro whens he cam / he said 30 I come from the caftell that ye maye see yonder a hye / whyder go ye sayd hercules . vnto the cyte of marcelly answerd the stranger / the kyng Athlas to whom I am servaunt . hath fente me theder for to publyshe his comandement vnto the Cytezeyns that wythin she 35 dayes they be garnysheed with their harnoys & armes for to accompanye hym to goo vnto the warre of the grete kyng of Libye . whiche hath required Instantli to haue his socours / wherfor yf ye will serue hym in this armee . & be his foldyour / goo vp & ye shall fynde 30 hym in his caftell studyyng the fcyence of astronomey

[leaf 178]
The servant of kynge Athlas with this wordes wente forth on his waye. and hercules wente vp in to the montaigne & cam to the gate of the castell / where he fonde four knyghtes that demanded hym what he wold hane hercules answerd that his will was for to speke to the kynge for certayn maters that touched hym / The four knyghtes not thynkyng but good brought hercules within a grete halle where in were all the men of kynge athlas assayng them with swerdes and axes for as moche as they had herd saye that they shold go to the warre / And they were all armed &c : : :

W

Han these knyghtes had brought theder hercules /they gaf knowlege vnto the kynge that a strange geant axid after hym And wold not telle hem the caufe why / Than Athlas wente doun and fonde hercules armed wyth his skyn of the lyon / And axid hym what he was / Than he answerd & said I am hercules that haue conquerd philotes and the gardyn with the sheep of thy doughters / I am come nowe hether for to conquere the with thy scyences . So behoueth the that thou do to me obeysfance / And gyue ouer to helpe the grete Antheon myn enemye and that thou come with me / And yf thou wolte not so do / Arme the haftely and deffende the wyth armes of that I demande the / ffor yf thou wilt not asfente therto by loue / I shall make the accorde hit by force / Athlas was strongly discouragid / when he knewe by the mowthe of hercules that it was he that had late conquerd philotes & had slayn his geant his felaw . taken his sheepe / and alsow newly had af-saillid by warre Antheon to whom he had promisid to gyue socours / & alsow considerd yf he wold that he sholde
yelde hym to hym / the herte began in hym to swelle for anger and pryde. And by grete felonnye sayd to hym O thou presumptuous hercules how art thou so hardy to come alone to fore me. thou that I may not loue knowe thou that I haue had many a displeasir by thyn 5oultrage / sfor philotes was my right grete frende. And now thou art come to renewe this dyfplayfance and wylt that I shold yelde me vnto the. That is not myn Intencion &c : : . .

A Thlas with thisle wordes wente in to a cham-10bre ther faste by and comanded that every man shold arme hym. as they dyde / hercules had all wey his eye vpon hym . to the ende that he shold not es-cape hym. whan he was armed he cam ayenst hercules and ecryed hym to the deth / after gaf hym a strook 15with his glayue fierfly . with the Crye and with the strook all they of the fortesse affaylid hercules / Than hercules put hym self to deffense myghtly by the rigour of his Clobbe / And with . xij . strokes he flewe . xij . of his enemys / After he hurted & wounded many other 20and sparid longe the blood of Athlas . but in the ende for as moche as athlas gaf grete strokes to hercules / Hercules fnote hym vpon the helme withoute emplo-ynge of all his strength / and gaf hym a wounde in the hede that alle aftonyed he bare hym to the erthe. from 25than forthon they of the fortesse durft no more affaile hercules / ner they adventured hem not for to rescowe ne to releue Athlas . but fledde thens out of the castell / and hercules abode there allone with athlas and the dede bo-29 dies . So in the ende whan hercules fawe that they had 30gyuen hit ouer / he toke 'Athlas and maad hym to Crye

[leaf 179] 359
hym mercy After he wente in to his studie & toke all his booke whiche he ladid vpon a chamell and after retorne vnto athlas & confrayned hym to folowe hym. And whan hercules had don in the castell all his plaisir he departed acompanied with athlas & with his bookes And brought hym doun vnto the see fyde to the place where philotes abode hym &c:

W Han philotes fawe hercules come with athlas and his bokes/he had grete Ioye/& made knowleche & acqueyntance with athlas whiche was so sorowful that he myght not speke / and than they entrin in to her galey & wente vnto the see / Athlas was sorowfull & woo begon of the wounde that he had in the heed / hercules requyred hym Instantly that he wold teche hym his scyence / Athlas wold in no wise do hit in the begynnyng of his forowe / but whan he had conuer-fid & taried with hercules / what for the bounte that he fawe in hym as for the Introduccion of philotes / whiche affermed that hercules was the moiste noble & vertuous man that euer had ben/he began to teche hym all his sessages / wherein he lerned and prouffited by quyk and sharp engyne in suche wise that he comprifed all / And that afterward he becam the beste philosopher and the moft parfyt astronomyen of all the world / Thus stu-dyyng than hercules retourned with grete honoure in to the ooste of Affer / And fonde at his comyng that hys wyf had brought forth a fair fone / whiche the egypcyens had crowned kynge of egype where he regned afterward and was callid dedoum &c :

W Han Affer fawe Athlas and knewe how hercules had vayn quyshid and conquerd hym
he meruayllid moche of his prowesse whiche was
fo grete / and of his wysedom that attayned to so hye
thynges / hercules put alle his engyne & studye to conne
fcyence . In the menwhile a litill and a lityll the tyme
paffid / and Antheon asfamblid a right grete Ooste / 5
and was alle helyd of his woundes / And than the
triews fayllid and exfpyred . wherof the egypciens
had grete loye . ffor yet they hoped to haue victorye of
her enemyes . And the libyens hoped to auenge them
of the shame that hercules had made hem reffeyue/whan 10
than the triews were exspsyred the day folowyng her-
cules maad redy his batayllis of that oon fyde / And
antheon ordeynyd his on that other fyde/Antheon made
thre batayllis . the fyrst of . xij . thousand fightyng men
the seconde of . xx . thousand / and the thirde batayll of 15
.xxx . thousand . he ordeyned hym self kyng and chief
of the fyrst batayll / In the seconde he ordeyned the kyng
of ghetulye . and in the thirde the kyng of Cothulye
And than whe he had right well sette them in arraye
and renegd hem in a mornyng he made to marche Io-
ysly ayenst his enemyes / and demandyd no thyng
but their comyng on . and to see the our whan that her-
cules wold charge on hem &c .

How hercules asfemblid his batayll ayenst Anthe-
on kyng of the libyens . the whiche he put to flyght & 20
flew the kyng of Cothulie .

Hercules had made of his folke two bataylles
wherof he conduyted and ledde the fyrst / Affer
and theseus conduytyd and guyded that other
whan than he fawe the libyens marche whiche made 25
the grettest bruyt and noyfe of the world . he wente

[leaf 100]
forth afore and hys companye folowed / Than began the trompettes to fowne & tabours to make grete noyse the crye was grete / they began sharply the batayll wherof hercules & antheon made the affaye by a swfte cours And with sharp swerdes smote so sore to geder / that Antheon brake his glaue . And the yron of the glaue of hercules perfyd the sheld of Antheon and his armes on his right side by whiche he had a wound whereoute sprange the blood . Antheon wende to haue dyede for forowe whan he felte the strock . and fawe that his glaue had but lytyll doon to hercules / he toke than his swerd . and hercules toke his also And smote eche other so hard that hercules bare antheon vnto the erthe with oon strock / And had flayn hym . ne had the libyens haue ben whiche ran vpon hercules on all sidae And they delayerid to hym oon so grete assault that he wysfe not to whom he myghte attende . Than hercules employed his swerd vpon the libyens / The egypciens assemblid them aigrely vpon their enemyses / Antheon releuyd hym self all afhamed of his falle . Applied all his puyffance and strengthe for to auenge hym not vpon hercules but vpon them of his partye / Thus Antheon smote on that oon fyde and hercules on that other / Antheon foughte by grete fyerfite and angre . And hercules by prowesse . The fiernes of Antheon was grete . but the prowesse of hercules was so excesiuely grete that the libyens fledde hym as the deth / And where they fawe hym they tremblyd for grete feer / At this bataill to fore the swerd of hercules alle blody . Than the grete rowtes of the libyens were right sore affrayed And kepte none araye / he smote of heedes and leyde
hem doun to the erthe/his folke that were difroyed by antheon he gadrid to geder agayn . he made fuche werke that the libyens had the worfe and that antheon sente hautely to the kynge of Corthulye that he shold come to his helpe &c : : .

The kynge of Corthulye that at the fendyng of antheon deptid / wenyng to come to the medlee But whan Affer and thefeus sawe hym meue they wente ayenst hym . and letyd hym of his waye And there began the flour fo grete and fo mortall that the thefeus and Affer slewe the kyng of Corthulye bete doun his banyers / his recondnoiffances and his cotuly- ens/And smote fo fore the yron vpon their bodies that they wente aback and were confrayned to crye after helpe/the kyng of ghetulie seyng this euyll aduenture cam vnto the recouffe and fonde the Corthulyens alle diconfited . At his comyng the Cryes . the noyfe . the tempeste / the strokes began to renewe / many vaillance and many a prowesse were shewyd there / Many shewyd there theyr vertu & strenght and many were slayn there / Thafeus dide there meruaillles . but allwey the ghetulyens held hem to gider and fought ayenst thefeus by the space of thre houres / and loft but fewe of their peple vnto the tyme that hercules brought them of the bataill of kyng Antheon to diconfiture / and made them to flee to faue hem self with the ghetulyens / that than discoraged hem self in fuche wyse that after they had seen the batayll of kyng antheon disrenged and broken they myght not lufe vp their armes to dyffend them but were slayn a lityll and a lityll / And fynably they were brought to fo strayte metes and boundes

[leaf 181]
that they wifte neuer where to saue hem. And than they fledd out of the place / sparklid by the feldes & cham-
payns. with out ledders conduyteurs and capitaynes / And than hercules put hym forth in the prees all afore
s amonge them that fledde firste of the libyens that he cam
to the gate of the cyte with hem/And there he began to fmyte so dismesurably that he put to deth the libiens fle-
tyng theder and the porters & them that wold refisst hym
Alfo he made the egypciens to entre in to the toun/And
Antheon seeyng fortune ayenst hym in alle poyntes
fledde not in to his palays ne accompanied as a kynge
but at large in to the feldes in the conduyte of fourre mo-
res only that after brought hym in to Moryane : .

How hercules fought agayn . ayenst kynge Antheon
and putte hym vnto the deth &c : .

By this manyere hercules and the egypcyens en-
tryd in to lybye and subiuged hyt by force of
armes / And Antheon was fledde in to mau-
ritayne . where he assenblid newe folk haftely / They
of lybye putte hem alle in the mercy of hercules/whan
hercules had thus dauntyd them of lybye . And theyr
neygbours sechyng Antheon . he made Affer kynge
And named hyt after hym Assryque . And sayd that
he fought not for hys synguler prouffit and couetyle /
but for lyberalite and for to enhaunce vertue / O mosfe
vaillery and noble hercules . there was neuer man
born amonge the paynems more large . more noble ne
more vertuous / he wold not be kynge of all the world
He was lyberall and employed hys conquestes right
well and wyfely . and alfo gaf his yestes aduyfedly

364
[leaf 181 verso]
when he had maad Affer kynge / he enquyred what
lawes they helde and establifihid amongst hem the sacre-
ment of maryage / sfor at that tyme the women were
there all comune / & when hit happend that the women
had children . they gaf hem to þ men after their phifono-
myes / and thus telleth Aristotell in his polityques
Aboue this sacrement hercules ordeyned vnto the affri-
quans that they shold hold the lawes of grece / and by
right meure and rype conduyt maad the affryquans
lyue raysonably and vertuously / and aboue all other 10
thynges he made hem haue the ordre of maryage in grete
reuERENCE / whan hercules had ordeyned all this / tideynge
cam to hym that Antheon was come agayn to Chaffe
hym with many moryans that folowed hym . than he
returned vpon antheon and vpon the moryans / and 15
there smote hem doun with his clubbe so mortally that
he maad hit reed with their blood and flewe hem all
and putte hem to flyght so cruellly that antheon abode
allone ayenst hercules and fought ayenst hym body
to body by grete strenght and gaf hym many strokes 20
hard to bery / But hercules gaf to hym so many and so
largely that the geant wyfte neuer how to faue hym / 
and wende to haue fledde / but hercules þ rån alfo swif-
tely as an hors ranne after hym . and enbraced hym in
his armes with alle his myght / and lyfte hym vp in 25
the ayer and bare hym vnto the oofte of the maurita-
nyes / and whan he cam nyghe hem . he cafte hym doun
dispitously to the erthe that all to brufed and forfruf-
hed abode there dede antheon / and his deth torned vnto
the moores fo grete abasfhement that they loft all their 30
strengh & puyffance / and were slayn by grete excelle
without remedy, they lost there the kynge Antheon
the kynge of moritane, the kynge of tingye & many other
kynge & the honour of the bataill, and in the ende they
fledde / in whiche flighte was taken & sliuged to the
feignourye of Affricque the cyte of mauritaine:

How hercules and Theseus fought to geder ayenst
the two damoyfelles of Sythye & c:

IN remembrance of this victorye/hercules did doe make
in the felde the statue or ymage of a man flepyng in the
place where he had putte to deth antheon And ther vn-
der he dide do burye the body of antheon / And anone as
the ymage whyche was made of the boon of an elle-
phant was fette vp there / the neck of the ymage began
to lowne like as hit had ben a man flepyng wherfore
the mores had afterward the sepulcre in grete reuerence
And worshipd the ydole. After this statue thus accom-
plishid by hercules / he wente by tyngie & ampulesi &
by many other contrees and c°querd all the contrey that
now is callid Affricque, and gaf all to affer / and affer
returned in to libye, and there he fonde Echee his wyf
ded by a greuous sekenes / he toke and made sorrow so
grete that hit was meruaiill. Than for to forgete this so-
row, he toke leue of kynge affer and the egypciens. and
had supposid to haue departid thens, but as he was in ta-
kyng leue, a damoifell strangely arrayed cam vnto hym
and said, lord of libye the quenes of bothie ladys of e-
gipte of capadoce and of ayfe haue sente me vnto yow/
whiche ladys haue late conquerd the said contrees in ta-
kig vengeance of §° Infortune of their hubondes now
late ded: And abandonnynd their contrey by cause of the
grete outrage that vexofes kynge of egipete made in fithee
And for as moche as ye be of the lygnage of the Egypt-
cyens / they sende to yow that ye submette yow vnto the
yyr obeyffance for to do wyth yow that . that shal
plese hem / or elles that ye come ayenst hem in batayll
or elles for to efchewe theffufyon of blood they late
yow wete that they haue good right to subiugue yow
and that yf there be amonge yow two knyghtes that
agayn two of them wolle doo armes at ytterance / they
shall deluyere to yow two ladyes in place couenable
by condicion / that yf the ladyes vaynquyffh and ouer-
com yow / ye shal be holden as vaynquyffhid / and
be at theyr comandement / And yf your men ouer-
com the ladyes / they shal be reputed as ouercomen . and
shall be sugettis vnto yow &c : : .

Hercules heeryng this mandement & meslage 15
of the ladyes Answerd vnto the messenger /
Damoyfell fyn that the ladyes of fithee ben so
cheuaulereusis that they haue conquerid the grete roya-
mes of egypte of capadoce and of afye/they ben fore for
to doubte / Neuerthelasse for to efchewe theffusion of so
blood & for to defende the affrycans fro their feruage
ye shal retorn vnto them and faye / that the batayll
of the two knyghtes ayenst two ladies is acorded and
agreed vnto them for to be don to morn by the condicion
that ye haue sayd . Than hercules affer and many other 35
swore and promysid to hold thyse thynges / and dyde
grete honour and reuerence vnto the damoyfell : :

The damoysell hauyng don her meslage as said
is / retorned vnto the ladyes / whiche were en-
tred a grete way in Affrycque / & tolde to them 30
word for word the anfwer of hercules . The ouerest
or maistrefse of all these ladies was named Synope
And had two sufters so experte and stronge in armes
that they drede no knyght of the world/that oon was
named menalipe & that other ypolite/Anone as these
ladies had receyued thise tidyngees of the affyr cans they
had grete Io ye/And holdyng oppynyon that affryque
was wonne by the streng of ypolite and menalipe/
whiche dide mervuilles in armes/they ordeind that they
shold fight with the two knyghtes . And so for to
30 doo theye made redy ypolite and menalipe . whiche were
on the morn redy vpon the feldes :

At the oure that was ordeyned / hercules & theseus
fittynge on two stronge horfes with grete siewte of
affr cans . rood in to the place that the ladies hadde choen
35 for to doo armes / There were the two ladies abidyng
in a fayre place armed & well mounted on good ftedes
And by them were the ladies in grete nombre/Alfo sone
than as hercules & theseus hadde aspyd the two damoy-
felles . they made them that folowed to stand & come no
30 nere/And sente vnto the damoyelles to wete what they
wold doo / The damoyelles answerd that they abode
the two knyghtes & that they were reedy to doo armes
agayn them vnder the condicions of their querele / And
yf theye were come they shold come forth .

Hercules and theseus wyth thyss answere toke
their speres / and spored their horfes and made
signe vnto the damoifelles/and they garnysshid
of sheldes & of speres ran agayn them so cheuaulourly
that hyt femed that they ne helde of heuen ne of erthe
30 And that at the copyng of theyr sharp speres the stro-
kese were so huge & grete on bothe sydes that ypolyte
368 [leaf 183 verso]
and theseus bare eche other vnto the erthe / and in lyke wyfe dide menalipe and hercules / the affrycans meruaillid moche to see the two prynces so born doun / and yet the ladyes of Sythea meruaylled moche more of the damoyfelles &c : :

W

Han the knyghtes of the oon fyde and the damoyfelles of that other fonde them self lying oon the erthe / Shame and vergoyne fnote hem vnto their hertes Neuertheles eche of them releuyd hem lightly and by grete corage toke their fwerdes . and approchid eche other / and chargynge and smytynge that oon vpon that other so radely that the armes of the ladyes and of the knyghtes felte the strookes / ypolyte pourfiewed her man theseus / And menalype helde her vnto hercules / The strookes of yppolite were grete and dide grete gryef vnto theseus / theseus enforced hym self strongly to auenge hym . and myght not well come to his purpose / hercules put vnder and overcone menalype lightly with his fwerd and put her in his mercy but ypolyte mayntenyd her force so myghtely ayenst theseus / that she had put hym to vitterance ne had hercules had ben that sayd to hym / Broder what shal this bee / where is the prowesse of theseus . shal that be daunted by the chyualerye of a damoyfell . ye hit be so . certifynly all men shal haue shame of your dishonoure : 

T

Thys wordes began to quyequen and to wake agayn the blood of theseus that was afore a slepe / and lyghte the courage in suche wyfe that he recouerid a newe force and strengthe / and put hym forth and began to smyte by suche prowesse that he moad the damoyfell recreante / and toke fro here / her
And furred / And surmounted her / wherof the ladyes were right doleant & forouful and in especial the quene Sinope / whiche than fente to hercules her armes in token that she was vaynquished / prayng hym / that he wold 5 yelde ayen & rendre the two damoyelles / And hercules toke the armes of the quene & fente to her menalipe and made the pees with her for the affrycans by condycion that she hold gyue ypolite in mariage to theses whiche was amerous of ypolite / So than the wed- 10 dyng was made in assirique with grete honour and worship / And than the ladyes heeryng telle the meruallous feete and dedes of hercules. preifid hym alle / And helde hem happy and ewrous to be vaynquyfihed of hym ;.

How hercules began to waxe amerous of deyanyra 15 And how achelous & hercules had bataill that oon a- yenst that other / and how achelous was vainquifhied .

A Fter the conqueste of these ladies. Theseus toke leue of hercules and of affer and returned in to his contre for to brynge home his lady / And her- 20 cules wente to the see for to goo in to calcedonye whiche lyeth in toposyte of Achaye and of Archade for to see a payr lady by excellente beawte / that he had herd grely recomanded by a calcedonien that was in his companye he dide fo moche what by see and by lande / that he cam in to calcedoneye / The kynge of that place had to name Oeneus and had two daughters that oon named Dey- 25 anyra / And that other Gorge / Deyanyra was the payrefst . And that was she that hercules cam for to see . whan Oeneus had vnderstandyng & knowleche that hercules cam in to hys contre . he had grete Ioye /

And wente ayenst hym & reffeyued hym in enbrasing fo 30 [leaf 184 verso]
honourably as was to hym possible / In entryng in to hys pallays the quene and hys two daughteres gorge and dyanyra welcomyd hercules / Incontynent as hercules cast his eyen vpon dyanira that was the moste sayrefte thinge that ever he sawe / And that by on desyre right depe was enrachyned and roted in the most hole place of his herte / he felte hym selue rewfulhelousely. This desyre entrin in to hercules all ful of rayes of loue and entryd in to his herte also fodeynly as the rayes of the sonne passe thurgh the glasse &c.:

Deyanira had so moche beauute & was so well accomplisshed / and so relused & shoon amonge the ladyes that to her / myght be maad no companyon / not allonly in beauute / but with yf in wysedom and bounte. She was the moste precious trefour of calcedonye / and ther cam many ladyes and damoyelles and other / hys neyghbours were all amerous of her / and fowrynyly the kyng Achelous that was strong and puyssant / This kyng had grete feygnourye and marchyd on the royame of calcedonye / whan than hercules had ben there a space in passyng the tymes joyoufely and in beholding the conduyt of deyanira / hyt happend on a day that the messanger of kyng Achelous cam to Oeneus and saide to hym. that achelous demanded of hym yf he wold gyue hym his daughter / and yf he wold not gyue her to hym at thys tymes / he wold molest e and greue his contre & wold make hym warre Of this mandement Oeneus was strongly troublid and anfwerd the messanger that on the morn he wold gyue hym an anwer / All that day oeneus was pen- fyr and fymple and abode alone / and for to passe his
melancolie he cam to hercules / whan hercules fawe hym
so pensyh / he coniured hym in suche wyse that he shold
telle hym the caufe of his pensifies / whiche told hym
and said . Lord hercules syn hit plefeth yow to knowe
of myn anoyance and greef / I shal anon telle yow
the caufe / Ther is here by a kynge my neyghbour na-
med Achelous grete and fiers and prow / whyche
by many tymes hath requyred of me to haue to his wyf
deyanira my daughter / I haue not ben in will to accorde
the maryage / ffor as moche as I knowe this kynge a
man of ryght euyll lyf . And for this caufe I haue had
many menaces of hym . And also this day his messan-
ger is yet comen agayn to me and hath sayd to me that
yf I gyue hym not my daughter at this tyme . that he will
make me warre / Certes hercules yf ye see me pensyf /
Hyt cometh to me by this occasion . ffor I haue not yet
guyen hym hys answyr / But I muste gyue hit hym to
morn / Neuerthelese I haue concluded in my self that
I wyll not gyue vnto hym my daughter / And than
when I see veryly that by the refus of my daughter
hyt muste nedes bee that the warre be open betwene
the forsayd kynge Achelous and me I knowe well
that I am dyspleseyd . ffor warre is the eternall exyl-
lement of the contre / Perdyccion and waaffe of the
peple and of goodes &c .

S I resayd hercules hyt is force vnto a man that
she take and bere alle that fortune wyl . As ye
saye warre is not encresyng of peple but dymynycion
allewey by that hole hyt behoueth to pase / Hyt is
expedyent that a man reioyse hys ryght . Ryght con-
forteth the courage of a man . And also the corage of a
man conforted bryngeth hym ofte tymes to glorious victorye / A beste rurall digarnyshyd of raysonable engyne fighteth for his hole and nesthe with his clawes with his feet teeth and wyth his becke / what shall a man sensible and endowed with entendement & rayson doo yf ony assault and namely in his own land and territorye come / Nature wyll and enseyneth that where corporall force sayleth / vygour and vertue of courage werken / and that they fyghte for their contrey Take courage than in yowr right / and late faye your entente vnto your enimyues / ye haue receuyyd me worshipfully / and in my receuyng thys tydnyngs ben come I shall helpe yow yf hit be nede / and I suppoole yf ache-lous ayylle yow he shall repente hym : : .

By these wordes the kynge Oeneus conforted hym self grealy / the day drewe ouer / On the morn oeneus called the messanger of acheulous and saide to hym / that he come nomore to demande his daughter / and that he was not auyfed to gyue her to his mayster / & furthermore yf he meuyd warre ayenst hym for this cause / he haed Intencôn to defende hym vnto the deth of the laft man of all hys peple / The messanger retorned with these worde and told hem to ache-lous and all that he fonde / Acheulous was euyl content with kynge oeneus / & as he was ouer moche smyten with the loue of deyanira / began to assemble his men of armes in Intencion to make warre on kynge oeneus / and to take fro hym his daughter / hercules was than in calcedonye and ofte tymes he was with deyanira in gracious deyfes / he fonde her so well adreffid in all honeste manyers / that all day he was the most

[leaf 186] 373
And in the nyghte he dide not but dreme
and thinke on her / how be hit he said no thynge to her
that touched his amorous desires / willyng fyrst to
shew there his power in armes / hit happend on a day he
opend a wyndowe that was on the gardyn of deianira
And cafyng his eyen a doun he sawe deianira that fat
upon a grene place accompanyed of many ladyes and
damoyfelles / Than he sette all his entendement to con-
templare theexceffiuue beaute of her / After he desiréd her/
And in coueytyng & desiryng he said . O delanyra that
have not the prerogacion to knowe the hertes and the
thoughtes of the men / yf I shold fale to yow the tente
parte of the loue & desires that I haue in yow/yte mighte
not beleue hit/I haue goon many a contre. and seen many
a royame . and many a tresour I haue desired & many a
thynge . But of all for to come to myn aboue / I was ne-
uer in fo grete thought as I am for to gete your grace : .

T
He same oure that hercules spack by hym self /
Deynyra was not ydell . She that had hercu-
les in her mynde and remembrance in her herte
than beyng ryche wyth the poynes of loue fowen by-
twene variacions of hope and despayr / was espyfed
in alle her vaynes wyth the heete of fyre that brendeth
amerous heretes / the fire brennyng was stronge & right
hard to quench the right percyng sparcle / she leyde her
doun vpon the graffe / And began to faye in her engyne/
Alas hercules what shal deianira doo she may not come
and attaine vnto your loue / I was wonte not longe syn
not dayne to behold the men/& than said . p' neuer prince
ne kynge shold haue my loue / now I am all of another

[leaf 186 verso]
nature, and ne defyre other thynge but that I myght be your wyf. I had supposéd to haue remayned and contynued a stáble virgine and only disdaineuse of þe men agayn the requestes and amonicions of the ladyes. These ben now well other thýnges with thyfe wor- des she cefed a litil and began to thynke on many other thynges. At this poynt as she thought on hercules and hercules on her Tidinges cam theder that Achelous cam theder for tassiege the Cyte by lande and by see and that he was right nyghe by. For these tidinges aroos in the pallays a ryght grete murmure that cam to the eeres of hercules and of deanyra. Their spyrítes were trauersyd in suche faction that hercules lefte to beholde deanyra and the damoyfell lefte to thynke on hercules and bothe two wente vnto the kynge oeneus.

A None as hercules cam vnto the kynge and that the kynge sawe hym. He wente ayenst hym and said to hym that his enemyes were right nyhe the Cyte and hercules answerd Joyously that hyt beho- ueth to goo seft hem and that he doo putte hys peple in armes at the anwere of hercules the kynge dyde do sowne to armes and with the sowne all calcedonye was meydyd and ech man adoubéd hym hercules and his grekes were redy in a lityll space. The calcedonyens assembld by grete companyes in the palais when they were assemblid the kynge and hercules brought them in to the sfele and hercules put hem in ordenaunce that doon he dide hem Marche and so expolyed the calcedonyens & grekes on an after dyner that they cam & fond their enemyes and approchyd them so nyhe that ther was nothyng to doo but to smyte and laye on hercules.
had maad two bataylles / oon and the yryste of his pe-
ple / and that other of the calcedonyens when they cam
to the poynte to mete . Hercules wente to the calcedo-
yens and in the presence of the kyng fayd to them / lo
5 here ye may see your enemyes that fette lytill by yow
ffor they ben come in to your lordshypp to affaill yow
I pray yow that the grete outrage of them abate ne
mynuffhe youre corages / ye oughte here to haue the fy-
erfte of a lyon the puysfance of an ellephant and appe-
tyte of a gryffon for to deluyere yow wyth oute ende
10 fro the enemyte of kyng Acheolus . in keping your con-
tre . your domynacôn . your honour / your trefours . your
wyues . your chyldren . and that more is your lyues
Bee ye than enuyous to do well / be ye aglouted wyth
defyre of vengeance / be ye coueytous to gete worthyp
and glorye / yf ye euer tue not your self at this tyme / ye
may not haue but mendidyte or feruytude or deth / ffor
your enemyes shall doo vnto yow all the euyl of the
15 world / yf they haue victorie ouer yow . Thise wordes
wroghte in the hertes of the calcedonyens and gaf to
tem corage merueilously / And all full of oon ryght
good will desird the medlee / whan hercules had achie-
uyd his exortacon he wente to the bataill / for hit was
at the point to fyghe . Than were ther grete cryes on that
20 oon sde & on that other / Tabours . trompettes . clarions .
hornes & bufynes began to fowne . knyghtes began to
meue at thentree of the bataill . hercules and the grekes
shotte & drewe largely vpon their enemyes / And made
acheolus all abashid for as moche as he hoped not
25 to haue found so grete resyfence with the calcedonyens
Than they caeft her eyen vpon the banyer of hercules/&
seeung the grete lyon that was paynted therin / they began to ymagyne that there myght be hercules of whom was spoken thurgh oute all the world for his vertues and his strengthe : : : 

W

Han they were thus ymagenyng the shotte 5 failled with grete occision of them of the party of Achetous / whan the shotte was fo faylled hercules toke his swerd / and fouroied amonge them of Athaye . that were in the firste fronte of the batayll of achezous / and there maad an hoole fo grete that the calcedonyens and yconyens wan vpon them at the first Ioynynge / and made that other partye to recule and go a backe . wherof achezous had grete srowe / and he toke to hym . xx . knyghtes whiche were chofen and cam and rengid with them there . where hercules defra- 10 yed and brake the batayll of achezous / There he approouyd his corage Amorous this stronge geant . and his cheualerye fo vayllyantly that the grekes entryng taryed and abode / and also hercules . sfor they dyed their swerdes and the erthe with their blood . and bete 15 doun many yconyens . And there was the sryff fo grete that men myght fee nothynge ellys but heedes and armes flee in to the feld. hercules smote no srook but hit coste to achezous the deth of a man . Achetous in like wyse srook for srook smote doun oon of his enemyes 20 The residue of their folke dide the beft they cowde / now before now behynde / and yet myght neuer thachayens confounde and put aback thayr aduerfaryes howe be hit they were allwey fowre agaynst oon and the ychon- 25 nyens also myght not preuaill vpon the achezens for as moche as they were in grete nombre . And they had
alleway freth peple and newe / In this maner the two
puissances fought to geder more than foure ours / loue
wrought fore there in hercules & in aehelous. bothe two
made their swerdes to florish he couerid with blood / they
mette ofte tymes and smote ech other / but neuer durft
achelous abide to fore the swerd of hercules for the or-
tible strokees that he fawe hercules gyue / but he putted
hym in the prees as sone as he had smyten hym or had
greyd hym :

I

N this bataill hercules dido wondres & meruailles. Oe-
neus toke a grete playfyr to behold hym. And thachay-
ens had therin displayfyr/cfor they that feygh he hym were
no more aslewrud to escape the deth / than he that seleth
the swerd in his nekke in the hand of a tyrant. There ref-
seyuid no man a stroke of hym but he aboord in the place
he made so grete slaughter that no man can well write
In the ende kynge oeneus with all his calcedoniens cam
to the bataill / In his comyng the aehaiens refeyuid loffe
vpon loffe & parill vpon parill. The kynge oeneus made
many of his enemies to dye / hercules shewid his payf-
sance more and more / By his well doyng he putte tha-
chayens alle oute of araye. and after in to flyghte /
And the loffe of the selde torned gretly vnto the dom-
mage of kynge Aehelous. ffor hercules chaffed hym
hountoully in to hys scyppys and maad hym to lefe
twelue thousand Achayens &c .

G How hercules put to vtterance the kyng Aehelous
And how he espowst deyanya &c :

A

Fter this victorie whan hercules fawe that the
kyng Aehelous sauyd hym self by the see / He
called the kyng oeneus and fayd to hym that

[leaf 188 verso]
he wold pourfiewe his enemye / and that he wold de-
lyuere the world of hym . and after toke two honderd
of his chofen men . and toke leue of the kyng eoneus
and wente to the fee / folowyng after Acheulous reco-
mandynge hym to gorge and to deyanira . In this nyght
5 oeneus after the departyng of hercules returned in to cal-
cedonye / and tolde his wyf and his doughters the byhe
prowes that hercules had doon in the batayll / and how
he had chaced his enemyes / and how he was goon af-
fer with two honderd men . The ladys gorge and dey-
anyra were right Ioyous of the victore / but hit anoy-
ed hem fore that hercules wyth fo lytyll a companye
pourfyued achelous / and aboue alle other deanyra
was gretly anoyed and greuyd of thempryfe of hercu-
les so fore that she wente in to her chambre and was
15 constrayned to wepe and not to haue Ioye in herte vn-
to the retourne of hercules / sfor to retourne vnto the pur-
poos of hercules / whan he was put vnto the pourfiewt
of achelous as said is he entrid in to his royame . and
siewed hym so nyhe that he was constraynd to wyth-
drawe hym in a ryght stronge caftell standyng by the
fee / hercules asfeged achelous in this caftell / whan ache-
10 lous fawe that hercules pourfiewed hym with fo lityl
companye as wyth two honderd men only / he callid
hys frenedes and hys conduytoors / and amponge other
thynges told hem that hit was shame to them to sufe
be asfeged wyth fo lytyll nombre of peple . They
15 anfwerd that he had sayd trouthe / And concluded
that the fame oure they wold yffue out and reyfe and
breke the fyege / and forthwith they fowned to armes
wyth shorte counceyll / hyt was not longe after that
[leaf 189] 
379
they yffued out of the castell / hercules aspyed hem and
knewe that they cam to the batayle / he sette hys men in
araye / After he wente allone to fore vnto his enemyes
as he that dowted of no thynge / whan Achelous fawe
hym come he began to make a grete fighe / And escryed
his peple vpon hym / sayyng that hit was he with the
clubbe that had chaffed hym out of calcedonye / and pro-
myfed grete yeftes vnto them that befte furnysshid hym
with frokes / but whan his folk knewe that hit was
hercules / they made curtoisie eche to other for to go afore
And treblyng as the leef on the tree they durft not a-
bide the weight of the clubbe / but withoute smytynge of
ony frook torned their backes & fledde vnto the castell .

A

Chelous Seeyng the poure conduyte of hys
folke And the drede and feer that they had of
hercules / wende he shold haue deyd for so-
rowe / wente and entryd agayn wyth them in to the
castell . And hercules retorned wyth his peple lawgh-
yng of the poure guydyng of his enemyes / Hercules
began than to thinke on deyryra . And Achelous be-
gan to ymagyne how he myghte adommage the calce-
donyens . he had there oon of hys captayns that sayd
vnto hym . Syre ye knowe well that your strength
may not compare vnto the strength of your enemyes /
we ben ten agaynste oon but that may no thynge helpe
vs . sfor aonely the clubbe of the myghtye geant that is
wyth them is ynowh for to burye vs alle and also
for to defroyle your royame . Convydere ye than fyn hit
is so that open puiissance and playn defcouerte strength
at eyre may not be vfed at this tyme . hyt is expedyent
to ymagyne some subtyle for to greue the calcedonyens and hyt is myn aduys that there shall be maad a grete flamyng light in the see suche as I shall well deuyse that by that moyen they that haue beseged us may ben deceuyd lightily. This flamyng light meste be by nyght and hit shall be grete and Inpetuous we shall make hit secretely anone as oure enemie shall see hit they shall lepe oute of their tentes and they shall goo vnto the see for to see that meruallle paraurenture with oute ony armes for they drede ne sere us not. And than we shall spryng on them and shall fynde them disgarnsyshid and vnpuereyed of theyr armes and consequentely hyt may enfiewe that of them alle we shall make a notable deluyerance &c:

Wan Achealous herd this conseyll hyt foned to hym good and wolde that hit were put in effecte in suche wyse as he had deuyed. The deuyser dide do make an honerd torches whiche were achyeyd in fyftele dayes Duryng thyse fyfen dayes hercoles asaylled many tymes the castell where achenlous was in but he myght neuer do no thynge therto for the fortresse stode vpon the see and in a stronge contre & myght not be goten by assault And achenlous myght haue no focours fro no parte for betwene this castell and Acheaye was a grete contrey whan the fyfte dayes were pafluid and the torches were maad on a night whan hit was paisible of wynd & of storne They that conduyded the torches yside out of the castell four of them vnto the hauen wher as was left but oon lityl boot which was a ground and had not in longe tyme afore be put to the see And if ye demande

[leaf 190]
where the shippes were become that Aechelous brought
to this poort / I faye yow that hercules had do take them
and fente hem in to the fee / to thentent that Aechelous
shold not aescape hym ner take away the shippys by
nyght / The Aehayens than comen to this lityll boot ly-
yng on the ground . dide fo moche that they brought hit
a flote on the fee alfo secretly as they coude . and entrid
therin with all / that to them was necessarye / And the
kynge Aechelous putte hym self in a bufflement with a
thousand of his men In a place nygh where as hym fe-
med that the calcedonyens wold goo out for to fee the
lyght that shold be made . Than whan they that were
in þe fee knewe that hit was tyme to lichte their torches
they sette them a fire / And sette them round a boute the
maste where in were made as many hooles as were tor-
ches / And so as they had ymagyned they dyde / Anone
the knyghtes that keppe the wacche of the Ooef of her-
cules fawe hit . And all fore amruaylled of this light
awooke hercules and his felawes . and shewed them
the light and clerte &c : .

None as hercules fawe the refplendidfour of
the torches / he wold knowe what hit was /
And than he approched the ryue of the fee & his
felawship with hym . he had not ben lvenge there / whan
the kynde Aechelous dide do lyghte an honerd torches
that he had tourueyd . and after he sprange out of his
enbufflement wyth his thousand men / and ran vpon
hercules and affailled hym & all his men fierly / But
whan hercules fawe them discouere / he sette his peple in
ordenaunce the befte wife he might . by the light of the ster-
res / and receyuid his enemies frely wherof began a right
dolorous bataill / ffor that oon smote on that other right
felony / and ther were many wounded and deed / the
scarmouthe was grete / Acheulous wende to escar-
mouthe / but he was scarmoutheid hym self vn to theef-
fusion of hys blood / ffor hercules amonge alle other
smote hym on the helme / that he foundrid & gaf hym
a wounde on his heed that the blood rufhed out / and
more ouer he toke hym . and delyuerid hym to twelue
of his men to kepe / ther were grete Cryes and grete ha-
bondance of strokes of fwerdes / Than were the torches
quenched and put out by the Inpetuositie of the sny-
tyng on the achayens whycche desired strongly for to
refcwe their kynge / they abandoned their lyues in the
beet / But whan their torches were quenchid lityll &
a lityll they began to coole them and wythdrew them
for they fawe not a drope / when they were wyth-
drawn / hercules assemblied his folke and said to them
that he wold goo affaye yf he myghte take the castell
in this trouble / And that they fhold folowe hym har-
dily and fierfly / and anone after he fawe his enemies
reto ne vnto the castell / he ran after and retayned hem
And putte hym self in the thikkest of them . and snyting
wyth his clubbe on the right syde and on the lifte syde
that he made a right large place and way / and by this
wayne he ladde hys peple vnto the yate of the castell /
where he entrid with them that fiedde / and there maaed
sor grete occysion of his enemies that wyth lityll resis-
tence that famine nyght he putte to deth twelfe honderd
and the other fiedde in to the cyte of patrace fro whens
they were / In this bataill and in the bataill that had
ben in calcedonye / Alle the men of achaye were flyn /
Referuyd aboute a foure hondred whiche faued them by fleyng / for Achelous had taken all his men with hym / His contre and his cyte of patrace was all destroyed / when hercules had taken the castell After he wente in to the contre and in to the cyte of patrace / And entryng in all places with oute ony resifistence / he translated this roame in to the hand of kyng Oeneus / And he aboord not longe after that he had subdued this royaume but he departed & returned in to calcedonie as haftel as he myght for to see deyanira / And there he was receyued with so grete glorye / Ioye & tryumpe that no man can reherce ne write. The poetes escryue & write this conqueyst that hercules made uppon achelous / fflaynyng that Achelous fought first in guyfe of a man / and that than he was vaynquyffhyd / After he chaungyd hym self in guyfe of a serpent / this is to vnderstande in subtilese and in malyce as he dide in affaillyng hercules by night finably he fought in the guyfe of a booll / And that hercules brak his oon horne / That is to vnderstand that at the lafte Achelous was fiers as a booll / for he deyde well nyhe for pryde and forowe that he was taken / And that hercules brake hys horne / that is to vnderstande that he brak his royaume and destroyed hit:

How Nefius raunyffid deyanira fro hercules whan he paffid wyth her ouer the ryuer / And howe hercules flewe Nefius with an Arowe.

Rete was the fiste than / that the kyng Oeneus maad for the victoeries that hercules had a-cheyyuyd vpon kyng Achelous / for he doubt ted hym pallyng sore. Herocles at hys comyng presen ted to hym Achelous and his royaume and faid to hym

384

[leaf 191 verso]
that he hold haue hit with oute ony reffufe / The kyng oeneus fente kyngge achelous in exyle / And helde hym self greately bounden and beholden to hercules whom he honoured meruallously / than hercules toke to his herte agayn the ryght amorows regardes . and also in like wyfe dide deyanyra . she had fouerayn Ioye to see hercules / and defered none other thynge but for to see hym / what shal I make longe proceffe / whan hercules had ben there a space / he requyred kyngge Oeneus that he wold gyf hym his daughter to wyue / Oeneus wyth right good will agreed and acorded to hym / and deyanyra contented with better wyll / The weddyng was solempnymfed pompeuflly and solempny . and wente to bedde and laye to geder / And done after whan hercules sawe that his fader in lawe had his roiame in peas he toke leue of the kyngge oeneus and departed fro calcedonie with deyanira and his peple for to goo by lande in to his royame of yconye / hercules had allwey in his Iourney deyanyra by hym . he louyd her fore and had grete folas in her beaute / and yf he had not stued with athias / he coude not haue absteyned hym for to beholde her beaute / In pawyng the tym that plesauntly in the manyer that folke do that ben newe maryed . hercules Iourneyed so ferre that he cam to a quarter of thessaylle / where as the ryuer of hebenues reneth / and arrayued on this ryuer / whiche was depe and brood renyng Inpetiouflly . and had nether brigge ne plancke to passe ouer / But there was a centaure named Neffus that prawyqued there his lyf by the mene of a lityll boot In the whiche he lad the peple ouer the ryuer &c :.

W Han hercules had founde this passager Neffus
he cam to hym and demaunded hym how he and hys folke myght pase the Ryuer / Neffus that knewe her-
cules syn the tyme that he had vaynequyfhyd his fe-
lawis at the weddyng of pyrothus Anfwerd to hym
that he myght not pase the ryuer but by his lityll boot
And yf he wold pase / he wold wyth a good will
do hym the pleasir to sette hym ouer / Hercules thanked
neffus / And for as moche as he fawe that the boote
was but lityll And that the tyme was dispoed to
rayne / he wold that deanyra and her damoyfelles
shold pase fyrt / Deyanyra and her maydens entryd
in to the boote / whan they were therin / Neffus rowed
And in the rowyng he behelde deanyra / And he fawe
her so moche that her beawte deceuyd hym . for as fone
as he was come ouer on that other fyde / he toke deany-
ra / and sayd that she shold be his wyf / And than in
the rauyfhyng of her he toke her on hys sholders and
bare her a way / wherfore deanyra & her damoyfelles
made grete cryes / And hercules feeyng that the olde ge-
ant bare away deyanira . whiche he wold resifte to his
power / bende his bowe and shotte an arowe vpon the
geant with fo grete myght and connyng / that he smote
hym on the ryght fyde vnto the herte . And gaf hym the
dethes wounde : Thee bowe of hercules was fo grete
and fronge that no man coude bende hyt but hym self /
how be hyt that neffus by hys wounde that hercules
gaf hym began to fele thappchyng of the deth & to suffre
sharp anguifh / all way he ran a grete while after vnto
a valeye . where he ouerthrewne . and considering that his
lyf had no refcows / he emploied p" ende of his lyf to yma-
gine how he might do displaisir to hercules / & remembred

386 [leaf 192 verso]
that he had terryle poyfen vpon hym & mortall / And sayd to deanyra by grete malyce / Lady the loue of yow hath caused me to resseyue the deth / whyche me displefeth not so sore / as doth that cruel hercules shal rejoyysse yow / whyche are worthy to haue a worthy man / hercules is no trewe hubonde / but the  vn treweeat to his wyf that euer was / and for as moche as I haue fynegulere pyte of yow / and that your beaulite contrayyneth me to do yow pleafyr / I shal gyue yow here a preuyous thyng / and haung fuche vertu / that yf ye boyli hit with oon of the ysters of hercules with the blood that ronneth out of my wounde / and yf than ye gyue the estroye to hercules and that he were hit / he shal neuer after loue other woman ner lady but yow : : : 

And with thife wordes the geant toke the poifon / and tempred hyt wyth his blood and wonded hit in a lynnyn cloth and gaf hyt to deanyra / The folisy deanyra adiouysting credence to the geant toke the poifon / the geant charged her that no man shold towche hit bare / sayng that than hit shold lose his vertu after the towchyng . and with that he gaf vp his goste and dyed pytoufly / And deanyra a cayd fro his handes , pourpoyng that she wold kepe that poifon secretly at alaunture for to helpe her self / yf hit were nede / In the mene whyle that thefe thynges befell betwene deanyra and the geant / hercules was not at hertes eafe for deanyra / he was in grete dyftrefe whan he sawe neffus bere away his wyf / Asione as he had smyten hym on the right side with his arowe as said is / he vnclouthed and despoilled hym self / and cafte his gowe his harnoys and his clobbe ouer the water

[leaf 193]
by grete strengthe And after he sterte in to the water / and swamme ouer vnto that other side / And than as he dide on his arayment agayn / Deyanira accompanied with her damoyfelles that followed her cam agayn to the ryuer garnysshid with the curfied poyfon / whan hercules fawe deyanira retourne / he ymagyned anone that he had slayn the geant / And wente ayenift her and demanded where the traytre was / Deyanira answerd not at the fyrt to thys demande / but sayd to hym / Alas my lord in what parill haue I ben . what oppression what destruction of Ioye hath destrayned myn herte / The traches of myn armes where yet is seen the Prynte of the handes of the geant shewe in what difplaifir I haue been . The cursed glouton geant bare me vnto the depth of a depe valleye . where the deth procedyng of the strook of your arowe made hym to falle doun . And he wold neuer late me goo vnto the laste fyghe of deth . Certes I haue suffrid a grete Ieopard / but thankyng be to the goddes / syn I haue found yow agayn . And knowe ye verly that I am avenged of myn enemye . whom I haue seen dyde miserably / wherof I am all reioyed & glad agayn .

 lle. How hercules sought agaynst the serpent of palu of lerne andゅ whe hye &c .

D Eyanira & hercules kyssid eche other by right grete loue / After hercules wente in to the place where the geant laye ded . and for as moche as he fond hym priued of his lyf / he leta hym lye there to the bestes & to the birdes and toke his arowe y' laie by hym And thys was the arowe that Achilles was slayn with after in y' temple of phebus in troie for y' loue of polixene / Than hercules & deianira cam agayn to the ryuer &

[leaf 194 verso]
hercules fette ouer his men and wente fro that place in
to the Cyte of lerne / The kyng of thys Cyte dide grete
honour to hercules and receuyd hym as honourably
as he myght and cowde / Amonge dyuerce deuyfes her-
cules demaunded hym of hys tydylnges / the kyng an-
swered and fayd that he knewe none other / but that
in a grete palus there dwellyd and abood a monstre
half man and half serpent that wafted and destroyed
all his royame by comun murdre / ffor he said that all
the men women and Chyldren that thys monstre can
fynde he sleeth hem with his tayll that is enuemyed
and with his hande armed / he deuoureth and destry-
eth them with his teth / and ther escapeth none And so
hit behoeueth that thys contre be deserte / ffor the labou-
reurs ne marchans dare not go by the contre laffe acom-
panyed than two honerd men / And yt they be laffe
the monstre assayleth them and destroyeth them lyke
as he hath doon many other &c : : .

Hercules was paffyng glad and joyous of
these tidylnges and fayd to the kyng. Syre I
haue labourd yet hederto for the comyn wele of
many royames / yet haue I the wyll to perfeuer and
to do the werkes of vertu / knowe ye than fyn that I am
here arryued / that I shall do somwhat for the wele of
this contre / lyke as I haue doon for many other / and I
haue entencion for to putte me in deuoyr to morn on the
wayne toward the monstre / and for to abyde thauen-
ture for to vaynquyfhe hym or to be vaynquyfhid of
hym / This monstre was called ydre for as moche as
he dwellyd in the waters / Whan deyanyra herde then-
treprise of hercules that he wold go allone abandonne

[leaf 194] 389
hym self in so grete parill she began to wepe & make so
grete sorowe / that no man myghte pease her / ner make
her fynye her wepyng / hercules comforted her the beste
wyfe he coude / Athlas & philotes comforted her in lyke
5 wife . and shewed to her the right hyhe and glorious
dedes of hercules / sfor to gyue her hope in hys aduenture
All that myght not helpe ner auayle / she louyd hercules
with all her herte wyth all her myght & puysfance
She required hym with her eyen charged full of teeres
that he wold abfeyne hym fro so hyhe an enterpryfe /
saying þe hit was no wisedom a man to expofe hym self
to so euydent terryble daungers / And that the goddes
had sente the monstre in to the contre for to corryge and
chaue the peple / Alleway how be hyt that hercules
10 was fore ardaüt in the loue of her / yet her teres that she
wepte ne her prayers ne her remonstrances myght not
cauze hercules to breke his pourpoze for to achyeve his
aduenture / But on the morn erly adoubyd hym . And
departyd fro lerne and toke his way toward the pa-
15 lus where as was the monstre : .

T

Hys palus was longe and thre myle in compaas
as the croniques of spayne reherec And all enuyro-
ned with fontaynes that sprang out of the hyhe mon-
tayynes / In myddis of this palus was a grete lake or
20 pond / wherin dwellyd the ydre on drye lande / whan
than hercules was come to this palus / The ydre þe neuer
slepte wyth bothe eyen and that had alewey the nekke
fracchid on hie & the eeres open . had anone aSpiéd hym
and fodonli cam ayenst hym rennyng by a grete radeure
25 hercules abode whan he aSpyed the meruaillous monstre
[leaf 194 verso]
and had grete playse to see hym. he was ten foote of heythte / and as longe a taylle / he was sowle & couerred with heer / he had the body armed / & in his right hande helde a naked glayue / and in the lyfte hand he bare a shelde / hercules thus beholdeynge hym suffryd hym to come to hym. Than the monstre spack to hym and sayd Poure geant whyder gofte thou · behold this glayue sharp on bothe sydes cuttyng / yet was ther neuer man that herde me speke / but he dyed by the poyn of thys glayue / for as moche as I am the moiste wyfe creature that euer nature maad . and that I am acustomed to make a questiion to suche men as I fynde / and them destroye yf they can not answere therto . and for as moche as I ne fynde in my royame / but peple as bestes & with oute entendement / I haue thercfere destroyed their blood and so shall I do thyn yf thou canste not assyyle or sophyme that I shal make to the. O thou man serpentyne sayd hercules / thyn eloquence . thy prudence . thy cruel glayue soule and pollute of infinytes homycides make me no thyng abayshed ne difcourage me / I feke the and am comen hether for to destroye the . And I shall not assyyle oonly oon of thy sophymes / but as many as thou canste thynke / and wolde well that thou knowe that yf by force of thy sophymes and fallacious argumentes thou make me Innocent / I shall doo vnto the lyke as thou woldeft do to me / and yf hit happe that thy scyence may not overcomen me / yet wyll I well that thou defende the with armes . and that thou kepe thy lyf as well as thou canst &c : : : .

Wyth these wordes the monstre maad vnto hercules seuen sophymes oon after an other so fallacio and
so subtyll / that whan hercules had gyuen solucion to oon / the monstre replyed by seuen argumentes / All way hercules that was full of philosophie and expert in all scyence. Anwerd so solemnly to all his fallacious argumentes that he furmoüted hym / And for this cause the poetes fayne that this ydre had seuen heedes as hyt appereth in the first tragedye of seneca / and fayen that whan hercules had smiten of oon of his heedes. that seuen otherheedes cam agayn in the same place / In the ende than for to pourfiewe this materie whan hercules had so defputed ayenst the serpent that he yelded hym to hercules in suche wyse as he wist not what to fayle / than hercules fayd to hym : Serpent Inhumayn we haue fougheten longe ynowh wyth the tonge / Take thy glayue I may no lenger wythholde my hand for smytyng vpon the And affaye of thou art as subtyll in armes as thou arte subtyll in langage. Pour fool saide the serpent whiche was full of pryde / knowest not thou that by my partie serpentynye I haue enfected all this contre / and I shal this day drynke thy blode and dueoure thy boody wherfore make good wacche / and kepe the well:

W ith oute more wordes hercules enhaunesd hys glayue for to haue smyten hys aduerfarye. but he coude not fo fore hafte hym but the serpent gaf hym fyrste two strokes oon wyth hys glayue and that other wyth his tayll / wherwith he had almooste smyten hym doun to the ground / Alleway hercules a-bode standing / And with his fwerd that he had enhaunced he smote the monstre vpon h* helme by suche strengthe that he all to frusshed the helme & made hym a wounde
in his heed of this strook that the serpente selte he was full of furour and with his glayue smote hercules the second tyme vpon the helme with so grete myght that the sparklis & the fyre flewe out / And the helme was broken / Hercules that neuer to fore had receuyd so grete a strook / escryed hym that he wold auenge hit / And smote hym right rourfully / their strokes were grete and mortell / they smote eche other longe / and they were bothe two of grete corage / But when fortune had ynowh cherifshiid hem bothe / she turned ayenst the serpent so certeynly / that after many strokes hercules smote his trenchyng swerd wyth in the helme in to his heed and bare hym doun dede vnto the erthe ·

Heeracles had grete ioye whan he sawe the monstre put to vrtrance / he wente for to secche the kinge of lerne / deyanira / & his folke & brought hem for to see this monstre / whan he had shewed hem the monstre / he made a grete fyre / and lyghte hit / and made sacrefyfe vnto the goddes · And by the fyre he consoled the monstre ydre / werfore there were gyuen to hym grete and right hyghe louynes & thankynge · And was brought in to the cyte of lerne wyth grete glorye of ladys & of damoeselles · whiche conueyed hym vnto the kynges palays syngyng melodyously · Deyanyra than Ioyed greetly in the triumphant victorie · of her noble husbonde · whan hercules had abiden there a whyle / he departed & wente to athenes where theseus receyuid hym gloriously · Than hercules and Athlas helde skole in athenes / for as moche as they of athenes were quyk of engyne and of witte / and gaf hem all to lerne ffience & there they were a grete while

[leaf 196]

393
Introdufynge & enformyng them of Athenes in phylosophie & in astronome. And singulerly in astronome hercules prouffited in suche wyfe / that the estudyents sayd that he sufteyned & bare the heuen on his sholders
5 O noble and vertuous man / whan he had vaqued there and studied so longe that his doctryne had gyuen light vnto the athenyens / he departid fro thens with grete bemenyng and brought his wyf vnto the cyte of lycye And than he was so gretly renowne / that fro all the royames of grece there cam daily to hym noble men and other / for to prouffite in vertue . in nobleffe . in honour in armes . in phylosophie . in astronome and in alle other perfeccion &c : .

10 How hercules wente in to Spaigne / & how he fought in the see ayenst kyng Gerion & vaunquisshid hym and how he toke the cyte of megeda and entrid therin : .

IN the tyme that hercules flouryfshed in vertue
And that his name was born from royame to royame by gloruous renomée / as rehercen the
20 crynyques of Spaygne . There was a kynge of the cyte of megeda that stantheth vpon the ryuer of Gawdyane whyche began to make his name to haue grete bruyt by so many malefices and tyrannyes that no man coude telle the thyrde parte . Thys tyrant had to name Ge-
25 ryon / He was kynge of Andolofye / and Defremadure and alfo of the montayynes of galyce and of por-
tyngale / The poetes saygnen of thys tyrant that he had thre heedes / sfor as moche as he had two bretherm grete geantes the whiche were all of oon nature and of
30 oon complexion . And that they were so vnyed to geder
that alle that / that oon wolde / that other wolde / And
they were neuer in discord · Geryon was the worste
of hem alle / he dide do make a temple in the cyte of me-
gida / and ordeyned there / that alle they that were no-
bles holde haue her ymage and sepulture / and that men
shold make there the remembraunces of alle the men of
name / that he shold flee / to the ende that ther shold be a
memorye of them in tyme comyng / what shal I saie of
his dedes / he and his brethern tyrannysed not all only
vpon the eftangers / but alfo vpon his neygbours · 10
And had pyte on no man In suche wise that they gate
hem an euyl name · And that the affricquans whom
they perfecuted more than ony other / wente for to com-
playne to hercules by the comandement of affer / as to
the fouerayn destroyar of tyrantes and of monftres / 15
And prayde & requyred hym gretly / that he wolde de-
lyure hem of this trybulacion .

W

Han hercules vnderstoode the complaynte of
the affricans / and was auertysed of the ty-
rannyaues that geryon and his brethern made / he 20
enterpyrzed for to go in eþerye / and promyzed to the
affrycans that they shold haue right shortly tedynges
of hym And after axed them of the aſtate of kynge
affer / And when they had told alle that they knewe
they retorned wyth grete joye in to theyr contrey · Her-
cules fro than forth on disposed hym for to goo in to
eþerye wherfore his wif deyanira made grete sorowe
The renomee of this vyage was anone spredde in alle
the contre · In shorte tyme ther cam moo men of armes in
to lyce for to serue hercules than he fente fore / he was 25
so good large and wyfe · And also so vaylyant and

[leaf 197] 395
so free that he gaf all way all his conquestes / wherfore
every man wold folowe hym / And good cause why /
for no man folowed hym ne feruyd hym / but that he
rewarded and amendid hym in all hyghe maner and
sacion . whan than his excerfite was redy / he toke leue
of his wyf deyana / And departed out of the royame
of lycy . Many a teer was mad at his departhyng as
well of deyanyra as of hys efcylyers that lerned of
hym / Theseus and hispane . Athlas and phylytes were
with hym . Duryng this vyage / he stydyed ofte tymes
wyth Athlas / And was neuer ydle / with oure ony
aduenture that ought to be remembrid / he aryued in Af-
frycke / where he fonde affer / whyche receuyd hym
worshipfully / fro Affrycke hercules passid by the
stray of gybalta / And wente in to gades . that now
we calle gallyce And peplid the contre . for as moche
as he fonde there good lande / and deluyeryd this peple
for to gourene vnto a noble man named phylyfenes
This phylyfenes as bochace rehceth in the genelagie of
goddess was fone of phenys kyng of phenyce / And
this phenys was fone of kyng Agenor fone of kyng
belus / Phylyfenes than regned in galyce . and was after
named the preeft of hercules / for as moche as whan her-
cules had vaynqyshid the tyrants of efperye . he foun-
ded there a temple whyche he helde after in grete reu-
rence / Alleway as hercules peupled and enhabited this
land . he dide do make pylers or colompnes hyghe and
meruyllously grete . And fette them vpon the see / And
vpon every pilar or colunmpne he did do make an ymage
of hard ftoon in the semblance and likenes of a knyght
lyke vnto hercules alle clad wyth the skyn of a lyon
And there was oon of the ymage that helde a table wherin was wretan wyth letters of gold / Pass fe no further for to seke lande / ne goo for to conquere further ony Royames in the weste / for thou shalt fynde no more lande &c :  

The noble hercules wente than in to the contre / where as stondeth now the Cyte of Seuyle whiche was not than founded / And fonde by hys sçyence that there shold be founded a cyte of grete renome / wherfore in memorye therof he edefyd in that place a pilar of hard stones / and therupon sette an ymage holding in his hand wretan that said / that ther shold be maad oon of the grettest cytees of the world / Thys lande of galyse apperteyned to geryon / But than whan hercules had maad this pilar abowe sayd and fette hyt where as now stondeth Seuyle / he had grete will for to belynne to bylde the Cyte / for the contrey was paf-fyg shadow good and comodious / But Athlas by the sçyence of Astronomye councellid hym contrayre / shewynge hym by certayne signes that hit was deffyne that ano- ther shold make the Cyte / And therfore nyghe the pyl- lar / he dide do make a columnne of whyte marble / vpon whiche stode the ymage of hercules grete and riche / that helde oon hand aynst the Oryent wherin was wretan here hath ben hercules / And with the other hand he she- wid the wrytyng that / that other ymage helde : .  

These thynges accomplisshed hercules departed fro thens / And lefte to enhabyte and kepe the contre eyghte hondred men of his of the Contrey of Sitye that were stronge and experte in armes / And wyth good wylle abood there for the bounte of the

[leaf 198]
contre. Than wente hercules by the ryuage of the fee in to the lafte and furthermore partye of Europe And sayled so ferre that he entrid in to the Ryuer of guadiana where as the terant gerion dwelde and abode in the cyte of megida / The same tyme that hercules entrid in to the ryuere. Geryon wente vp in to the toppe of an hyghe tour where he myght fee all aboute the contre for to fee yf any perfone cam. vpon whom he myghte excersifie his tyrannye. He had not ben longe there when he behelde vpon the ryuer and sawe the armee of hercules. And seeyng this armee / he had grete Ioye. For hym semed well that in all hafte he shold subdue and overcome hem. With outhe other delay he assemblid his compleys and sowned to armes / In a lityll while all his men were redy and garnysshid with their armes cam vnto hym for to knowe what he wolde / Gerion was than all armed. and redy for to go & entre in to the batayll He declared to his peple his entencion. after he entrid in to his galeyes as haftely as he myght / and wente fro me-gida en approchynge the grekes / Thus rowynge forth hit happend hym that he mette a litill boot / And fro as ferre as he sawe hit come / he wente ayenst hit & arested hit. In this boot were no moo but two maryners & hyfpan Gerion than callid hyfpan & demanded hym whyder he wente & what he was / Certes fire answerd hyfpan I am a greek/and haue entencion to go vnto kyng gerion/that is now in his cyte of megida for to accomplishe a mess- age that I am charged with / Messanger said the kyng yf ye seke gerion / ye nede for to go no further forth . For I am he to whome ye speke vnto. Syre answerd hyf- pan syn kyng yf ye be he to whom my message apperteyneth /
lethe yow haue knowleche and were/in the name of the
vertuous hercules that he is enemye of your vices/And
for to correcte your grete and right abhomynable tref-
paces and synnes/he is descended in to your domynacon
Meffanger answerd geryon/how is hercules so pre-
sumptuous as for to come vpon me for to entend to cor-
recte my vices/he wote lytyll with whom he hath to
do/Goo to hym and telle hym/that he shal not so late
fynde me/but that hit shal be to foone for his helthe/
And that I shal sefte hym in suche wyfe er he escape to
me/as I haue ben accustomed to sefte strangers:.

Hyspan departed wyth these wordes. and retorn
ned vnto hercules also haftely as he myght/and
told to hym word for word that geryon had
sayd to hym/and more ouer he said that he shold mete
with hym right soone all preft and redy for to beginne
the batayll/whan hyspan had furnyfihid his message
The galeyes of kynde geryon apperid and were seen fro
 ferre/Hercules and the grekes had grete ioye and began
a right grete shouying in fownyng trompettes. busines
and tabours/Geryon and his folke seeyng & heeryng
their enemies/femblably they began to shoute and to
make a meruaylous bruyt/The Ayer was than smyten
with a right grete and a Ioyous noyfe/In this bruyt &
in this noyfe. The two Ooftes approched eache other/
At the approchynge were not spared darters ne rounde
stones ne arowes. They of esperyde haue abondance of
darters whiche they vfed and caste hem on the grekes as
hit had ben rayne/The cryes redoublid on that oon fyde
and on that other/ther were many ded and hurte. They
were all men of warre. eche man bare hym vailliantly
And amonge all other hercules hauyng alleway the bowe in hand flewe as many of hys enmyes as he shotte arowes. The shotte dured longe / Whan hit failled they fought hand on hand Tho began the bataill eygre and hard / Gerion shewid hym self a man. boystous and well experte in armes & put to deth many grekes but ayenst oon that he flewe hercules flewe ten of the esperyens &c :.

T the Ioynyng that the galeyes made ther were many hurte & strokes gyuen / hercules toke his clubbe . and in smytynge one of the galeyes / that wende to haue hurtlid & borded hys . he smote with so grete force . that he made hit to foundre and that the wa-tre cam In fodaynly that the moast part of them that were in that galeye were drowned & perfishi with oure strouk smytynge . After this hercules came to another galeye . and there did he meruylles of armes Alle they that he raught with his clubbe were ded or fore hurte / Some he smote the braynes out of the heed . And other he brack legges & armes . hyt femed the thondre with hym / he dide so moche that ech man flede fro hym . and there was no man that withstode hym ner durft abyde hym : Whan he sawe this he putte hym furth to serche the grete affrayes / He leep fro galeyto galey / And made so grete occifions . that his peple by his good esample habounded in vvalour of corage & of puyffance / And the esperyens dymynuffhed & lassid And alfo they had so moche domage . that all thyng wente aga-ynst them And than gerion consideryng . that he myght not but lose and that fortune was enyme vnto hym He fowned the retrait / And so lefte the batayll .

[leaf 199 verso]
Howe gerion assaylled hercules the seconde tyme to fore megida. and how hercules flewe his brothern and vaynquyslid his bataylles / And constraynd geryon to flee &c :

Han hercules sawe hys enemyes attende to withdrawe hem / he fowned the retrayte alfo for as moche as hit was nyghe even And alfo for as moche as he had enclosed the galeyes of geryon in suche wyse as they myghte not retorne to his Cyte with oute paffyng by hym / whan the two oostes were withdrawn. Geryon in the derkeft of alle the nyght shipped and wente in to the see / And wente to the cyte of valeryte wherof oon of hys brothern was kynge / And put hym there in saefte / in entencion to make the grettest armee that he cowde for to come vpon hercules. Hercules after the retrayte he ankred his galeyes vpon the ryuer of gaudiana / And passd there that nyght / On the morn whan he sawe that gerion and hys folk were fledd / & were not vpon the see with in kennyng he rowed vp vnto the Cyte of megida. There he toke lande and assayllid fierfly the cyte / Thaflault was aygre and sharpe / And defended hem well the megydains / but they were so digarnyslid of men of warre that they myght not holde hit / but opend the toune to the grekes and yelded hem all in the will of hercules. Thus was hercules lord and maistre of the pryncipall cyte that gerion had / he entrid in to hit and the grekes with hym. There had they good dayes / the Cyte was well garnyslid wyth vytyall Syn they departed out of grece. they fonde nowhere so good fortune / What shal I saie / hercules helde hym there a space of tyme ferching
in what place he might fynde gerion / During this tyme he wente vnto the temple. for to thanke the goddes / In this temple were many sepultures garnerishid of right meruyllous hstoryes. Amonge alle other ther was oon pasffyng riche / ffor the remembrance of gerion was there. as of a kynge of fyn gold and was enuyroned with xxx. kynge whos heedes were smyten of. Hercules abode at this sepulture and demanded of the cytezeyns wherof seruyd the statues and ymages fo ryche

A Cytezeyn said to hym that there were the sepultures of the noble men of their royame. And that the kynge gerion had brought vp that custome to make these sepulcrees. ffor to haue remembrance of them that were vaylliant in armes. ffurthermore said that fame man as sone as in thys contré a man putte any noble man to deth /

Than he doth do make a remembrance of that dede man on hys sepulture: And for as moche as kynge geryon in hys tyme hath slayn thretty kynes. he hath do make thys sepulture that ye see in entencion to be buryed here in the ende of hys dayes / Whan hercules had herd this that the Cytezeyn sayde / he answerd that he heide hym self happy. that he had so escaped the swerd of suche a tyrant. that had putte so many kynes to deth / And maad hys Oryfous and hys prayers vnto the goddes

After thys he returned to the palays / And there cam vnto hym the messanger of kynge geryon / that by the Auctoryte and power of his Mayfere comanded hym to voyde the cyte and the royame. or ellis to make good wacche / Hercules answerd that he was entrid in to the royame and also in to the Cyte wyth strength of Armes. And that he wold not goo oute therof
unto the tyme that oon had taken from hym his swerd
and armes by force of Armes / or unto the tyme that
he had put all the contre in his obeyssance .

The messanger returned fro megida with this
answer unto gerion . And tolde hym that hercu-
les had answerd to hym / Geryon was wyth
his two brethern / they toke the wordes of hercules in-
paciently / And sware that they wold auenge hem / sfor
to make short werke they wente to the see with a right
grete exercite of men of armes they rowed and sayl-
led with all the strength they myght unto megida / the
wynde and fortune suffrid them in fewe daies to come
and arryue at the porte of megida / And hercules that
was aduertyseyd of their comyng suffrid them to take
lande / And let hem refte that day that they cam there /
they were well fyfty thousand men / That tyme that
they cam a lande hit was late / Whan they sawe that the
grekes made no defence at their landing / they sade oon to
an other that they durfte not come & affaylle hem / And
wényng all to haue wonne of avantage / And therupon
concluded that on the morn they wolde affaylle the
cyte right erly Vpon this conclusion gerion and his bre-
thern pouruyed them of thyngey apperteynyng to the
assault / And manassed gretly hercules and the grekes
for to fle them villaynfly / Hercules & his grekes were
than in megida thynkyng on theyr thynge / not only in
the entencon for to defende them fro their enemies / but
for to yffue oute the next day folowyng and for to af-
faillle hem by bataill as gone as the nyght were passad
Than a lityll to fore the sonne rylyng on the morn / her-
cules made two batailles / In the fyrst he put a thousand
fightyng men And enterprised to conducting hem. In the
seconde he put the residue of his armee And made these
capitayne of them After this whan he had right well
renged his peple and sette hem in right good ordeñce
5 He amonesteed hem to do well her deuoyr / And had en-
tencion to faye hem certayn thynges. but he myght not
furnyshe hem /for that fame tyme gerion & his brethren
and their folk made their Approchis to assaile the cyte
And maad so grete a bruyt and noyfe that all aboute
hit redounded &c.

W

Hercules herd this bruyt /he dide do opene
the yate. for to beholde & seewhat newe thyng
was there. And at þe yffue out he sawe his en-
emies that hafted hem to come vnto the muraill & wallis
15 with ladders & other habillemes propyce & necessarie
to make an assaule / Than he began to lawhe in hym self
And badd his men to folowe hym / & he wente alway
forth for to begynne the scarmushe And aflonne as the
porter had open the yates / Hercules marched vnto the
hesperiens bringyng his clubbe with him. Gerion sawe
hercules come fro ferre /he knewe hym by his skyn of the
lyon & by his clubbe / And shewid hym to his brethren,
that fore meruaillé of hym be caufe he cam allone vpon
hem, so here is oure mortall aduersarie saide gerion. he is
20 full of oure moche pride / and lityll seteth by vs. Late
vs assaile hym all thre & destroye hym hit is tyme / alle
the gold of the world shal not faue hym / Hercules
wyth these wordes cam so nyghe the thre geantes / that
he myght well speke vnto them: And ecryed them
30 and saide. ye euill tyrantes. leye doun your engyns apper-
teynyng to assault / hit is now no time to asfaill yª cyte

[leaf 201 verso]
but hit behoueth yow to dispose yow to entre into bat-
yayll / The bataill is redy / begynnne at me and I at yow
And late vs fighte to geder tyll moo come / wyth thys
wordes he enhaunfed his clubbe. and discharged the
strock so fore vpon oon of the thre brethern that cafte his
shield to fore the strook / that all afoyned he bare hym
to the ethe / Whan gerion and his other brother sawe
her broder so born doun and beten. they smote with their
glayues vpon hercules by grete maltalent And so
en-
ployed her strength that they brake parte of his armes
with these two strokes of the glayues hercules recey-
uyd more than an honerd darters vpon his body / how
be hit the glayues ne the darters were not so hard tem-
prid that they myghte perce. entre ne hurte the armes
of hercules / Ne hercules lefte not to werke wyth his
clubbe/ but he lyfte hit vpon heghte at that tyme And
employed hit vpon the second broder of gerion so acer-
taynly that comyn doun fro the coppe of the helme / he
all to frusshid and bruifd hym. and smote hym doun to
the ground right as an hard and grete roche had falle
on his heed &c.

G
Erion was all affrayed for to see so grete a
 strook / with a wood . yrous and fier herte / he
ascryed vpon hercules And gaf hym so grete a
strock vpon his helme with his swerde. that he maad
the fire sprynge out / but the helme was so hard that the
swerd might not entre / Than was hercules enuyroned
with his enemies / he was smytten in many a place vpon
his body / the hisperiens desired fore to see her swerdes
and glayues reed with the blood of hercules / but hercu-
les put hym to defence/toyous of that he myght employe
[leaf 203] 405
his strength vpon them And when he proued hym thus vpon oon and other / And wold suffre none come nere / than his Arme and Clubbe myght a reche / And that his enemes more and more cam about hym . Malion that was nueuwe of vlixes yfued out of megida with the thoufand men of the batayll of hercules / And fe- eyng so grete a peple aboute hercules and were adcerte ned that he fought there . He and his peple adrede them thederward in bryngyn so grete a bruyt and set- tyng on so vaylliantly . that in brekyng doun all a fore them . cam & fonde hercules that he had flayn moo than sixe honerd of his enemes / And that he marched vpon non other thynge . They that bare ladders and other engyns were constrained to cafte hem doun to p* ground and to goo to the bataille . the batayll was there felon nous and hard / And there were knyghtes ynowhe flayn . Gerion prouyd hym self terribly . his broder that was first beten . after that he was born out of the prees cam vnto the felde agayn . And in his comyng he maad a grete place amonge the grekes . he was stronje and puyffant / And bare a right heuy guyfarme that the cuttyng was thre grete foot longe / He dide meruaylles with this guyfarme . And bete doun so many of the gre kes . that the noyfe aroofe gretyly aboute hym . And thys noyfe flewe to the eeres of hercules . Than lefte hercules them that he fought with . And drewe vnto the noyfe that proceded by caufe of the geant / Affone as he sawe the geant / that dyde wyth the grekes as he wolde / He was not well contente with that guyfarme . And he enhaunfes his clubbe & smote the geant vpon the sholdre enployng his strength in suche manyere / that p*sholdre &
the syde he all to brake & bare hym down to the ground.
not fully ded. but in worse estate than ded / for he might
not releue hym. And muste nedes dye vnner the feet of
the men of armes right myserably:

At this tyme Theseyus and hispane with the resi-
due of the grekes cam vnto the bataill right lo-
yously / they fonde their enemies with oue arie
and withoute conduyte / they fourroyed amognes them
playnly / they flewe so many that alle the place was
couuerte / Hispan and thefeus clefte the heed of many
knyghtes vnto the teth/ they were right expert in the feet
of armes / At their comyng they maad their enemies to
recule / And wan vpon them with so good fortune / that
by their cause and well doyng / Gerion lofte moo than
therty thousand men. In short tyme the batayll was
suche a bouthe hercules / that hys enemies wyfte neuer
where to saue them. And that gerion aduertysed of the
deth of the second broder / tored the backe and flewe
vnto the see / blowynge his horne / whan the hisperyens
herde the horne / anone they entended somedayly to putte
hem to flight / they that might saue them self said them
with oue delaye Hercules thefeus and hispan wyth a-
boute twelue honderd grekys folowyd them swiftly
they entrid into some of their shippes. and poursfiewed
gerion. but they had not maryners so redy as the other
had / wherfore they were a lityll taryed / how be hit as
ferre as they myght see hercules poursfiewid hem only
with his twelue honderd men.

How hercules poursfiewyd geryon. And how he
wente and vaynquysshed hym. and put hym to the deth
at the poort of the Corongne.

[leaf 203]
Thus shewed the batayll for this day to the
grete domage & dishonour of gerion And all to
the honour and prouffit of hercules. Malion
abode in megida by thordenance of hercules for to kepe
the grekes that abood there and for to take the despoill
of their enemies / Hercules on that other side faillid and
rowed after gerion. Gerion perceuyd hym and was
fore a serd & fledd all that euer he myght / The flight
dured thre daies / Gerion had good maryners / they kepte
hem souraynyly fro the abordyng on the shipp of hercules
/ And they sayllid by the see medeterrane fro ryauge
to ryauge / fro flood to flood. now afont & now behinde
But the ende was suche that on the fourthe day, they
were conffrayned to abyde hercules at the bataill vp-
on the see or defende to lande at the Couronge in galyce
. For to flee alway the deth wherof they were in doubt
they lefte the see and toke the lande at a porte ymage-
tyng that they shold well defende hem ayent hercules
for they were ten ayent oon. Anone as they had take
land at the poort of the Curongne / they toke & ranged
hem aboute the poort for to defende the ryauge / whiche
was stronge for to take / And than gerion warned his
men saynyng / fo nowe is here the oure or the day that we
must dye or ouercome oure enemies. sfortune hath don
to vs the worfe she can. She was wonte to make
all estrangers to tremble to fore oure glayues. Now
she maketh vs to tremble to fore a right litill nombre of
peple / Alas what shame is this / Trewly the shame is
grete & we ought to haue right grete reproef fo to doo/lyn
we be in this poyn ther is no way but for to auenge this
shame / yf we auenge vs at this tyme / we shall recoure

[leaf 103 verso]
our worship and honour / In our feet lieth right good hoope . for fortune hath brought vs in to a right good poort / and me semeth that she wole reyfe vs a gayn & make vs vayncuers of our aduersaries / late vs now defende the poort . Auenge we our blood . auenge we s our forowe . auenge we our domage / hit muft be doon &c :.

In the mene while that gerion encoraged thus his folke . Hercules and his felawship rowed so nyghe the poort . that they were come to strokes smyteyn . The hisperiens cafte vpon hercules than round ftones . darters with sharp yrons on the ende . spe res and glayues . Agaynft thys the grekes toke theyr fieldes and couerd them and put hem in dewoyr for to wynne the poort . But the ca styng of the hisperyens was fo mortall . that hit conffrayned their enemies to abyde and not to aproche the poort . They had at this poort grete habondance of ftones . The hisperiens kepte well the entree more than thre oures that the grekes coude fynde no way ne facion to remedye hit / At the ende of thre oures hercules right forofull to see his men taryed fo / he thoughte that he wold entre in to a lityll boot . and aventure hym self alione to wynne the poort Than he that doubted no strook of ony mortall man en trid in to the lityll boot . And stered hit hym self wyth helpe of the wynde that he had at hys auantage and pullid vp the fayll / And puttyng all in aduenture / as fafte as he myght he brought the boot vnto the poort where he cam by his hardynesse / but this was at suche tymes as he receuyd moo than a thousand strokes with ftones / And that his fayll that stode ouer ende by force

[leaf 304]
of the wynde / was smytten full of holles and the cordes
broken the mafs ouerthrown . & the boot well nyghe
fyld with stomes / Notwithstandyng all these thynges
hercules blenmysfhid not at all fro his entreprife / he pas-
5 sed by all the strokes of his enemys . He dide so mo-
che that he toke lande And that he put hym amonge the
hispersiens . and there he began to smyte with his clubbe
on the right fyde and on the lyfte fyde endlonge & ouer-
thwart in suche habondance of prowesse that alle the
10 place was reed of their blood & of their braynes / Thes3
and hifpan and fifty of the grekes best armed by the
example of hercules toke a light boot and adventured
hem self to wynne the poort / Hercules was right at
the mouth of the poort / he fawe theseus come And for
to make hym haue passaghe he ran hether & theder / And
dide so grete hurte to the hispersiens / that with owte grete
daunger / they toke lande and sprange out of the boote .
Than was thassault hoot and boyllyling . Geryon cam
to the descente of theseus and well thre hundred of his
30 men that followed hym / Alle they smote and leyde up
on the grekes . of the ffty they flewe ten . Whan these3
and hifpan fawe that their hertes began to swelle / They
encouraged hem self And pershid thassamble of geryon :
Ayenf on man that was slayn of theyres they flewe
35 fifty of the hispersiens And theer they vfed fo her pro-
wesfes / that they dide there the grettes meruaylles of
the world by armes : .

Eryon deyde for forowe of that he myght not
come to hys aboue of the grekes He and hys
men were Aygre as tygres ensamyshid . The
grekes were ryght ferme and stronge as olyphantes /
410
[leaf 304 verso]
Their strokes were grete they ne doubted deth ne swerd but put all in adventure / The bataill was stronge / the grekes resseyued many a wound / Alleway thefeus & hispan by their meruyllous prowesse fauyd them fro the deth / And maad hem paife by the grete prees where as was hercules . Hercules that lefte not to smyte .had grete gladnessse in hym self whan he fawe thefeus and hispan and their fourty felawes / their comyng coste to gerion the deth of a thoufand men and more . ffor hercules for to encourge his men and for to be to hem an en-
sample of well doing / he adioufated to his dedes strenght vpon strenght and prowesse vpon prowesse confoun-
dyng his enemyes fo dreadfully and terribly / drawyng hem toward the see . that they that fawe hym / wold well that they had ben in their moder wombes / And that in flyyng they were in haft deffreid they bete eche other in the see / And fo they flew eche other them self Than was gerion smyten to the herte with grete yre med-
lid with Inpacionce / he put hym self in the prees / And smote not only vpon hercules / but vpon the felawes of thefeus / he smote the firfte vpon the helme that he cefte his hede vnto the teth . After he aflayled another and bare hym to the erthe fo aftoneyed that he wyfte neur where he was / Consequently he deliuerid there a right grete affault todaynly to the grekes . that he dyed hys swerd with their blood . and that the grekes were con-
frayned to make a right grete crye for to haue focours :

T thys poynte the grekes that were lefte in the galeyes / entred in to the poort & toke land light-
ly / Whan than hercules and his folke herd the crye that his men made / he ran theder to the refcourage / and
made aboute hem a newe noyfe grete and anguysshous
Gerion knewe anone that the noyfe cam be caufe of her-
cules. for he sawe hym come and smyte in the thikkeft
of the prees / for to saue hym self than he toke his folk
and fested hym in encoragyng and had there so grete pa-
yne / that for oon strook that hercules gaf hym with his
clubbe by aventure / he was confrayned to departe fro
the prees . and to withdrawe hym a parte with them
that were wery / for to take his breth : Gerion brought
to his extremyte . cast his eyen upon the medle & fygh-
tyng & sawe the grekes mounte upon the porte And ex-
pose them vnto the batayll / After he sawe how they
brought many of his men to vttrance . and yf he myght
not resifte hit / Alle his losses cam to fore hys eyen . And
than he began to fyghte and sayd with a dolorous herte
 alas what is the mutabilite of fortune . and what shal
be the ende of my daies / flateresse fortune what haft thou
thought / All the honours that thou haft gyuen vnto me
here to fore / redoude now to my shame . whan thou haft
sente & parted to me so many goodes / Wherfore haft thou
sente to me hercules this is the enemye of all my glorye
now all quenchid / & fro a shynyng name hath brought
me vnto a name all full of derknes At lefte yf thou haft
gyuen hym suffisance / late hym not come after me by his
horrible dedes all my vaynes be remplisshed with feues.
myn herte murdrith in esboilling of yre / O what grete vn-
happ fyn hit mufte nedes be that I be Infortunat / I shal
verily dye of the clubbe that I haue seen my brethern dye of /
or I shal take vengeance / Gerion alle out of hys
witte with these wordes putte hym in the prees cryyng
geryon . geryon . for to make his men to corage hem self
Thus cryynge and seyng hercules he put to deth many
grakes he was all furys his glayue was die with
the blood of his enemys. In the ende he cam vnto hercu-
les And with his swerd fo dyed he smote hym fore.
hercules was all very. for with oute ceasing he had
holde the batayll by the space of foure owres And had
recuyd vpon his armes fo many strokes that no man
cowde telle. This notwithstanding he fleede not at all
gerion but cam to hym Ioyously And fought agaynst
hym wyth fo grete force that alle they that sawe hyt
meruaylled. And that after many strokes smyten of ge-
rian and of hercules. Hercules smote hym oon strook
fo grete that he all to fruchhed gerion and smote oute the
brayn of his heed and smote the helme vpon his shol-
ders that he fell downe ded amonge the ded men in suche
wife arayed that he abood there ded.

How Hercules founded the Cyte of the Coroinne
vpon the tombe of gerion.

S
vche was the ende of the vnhappy lyf of gerion
the tyrant he dype in like wyfe as the two bre-
thern dye by the clubbe of hercules. whan the
hisperyens sawe hym brought to that sorowe as for
to tase the bitter morfell of deth alle lefte their armes
All they escried forofully the deth of gerion. And fill
all in desperance that oon lete hym to be slayn and that
other fleede by desertes by montaignes by ryuage of the
fee And tormed alle in diconfyture whan hercules had
efied hem so difrayed he thanked the goddes. And be-
gan for to pourfiewe hys enemys. The pourfuyte du-
red vnto the euen. The grekes fyld the feldes the mon-
taignes and the ryuage of the fee wyth the blood of

[leaf 106]
them that fledde/Whan the nyght was come hercules &
the grekes withdrew hem in to their galeyes And ete
and dranke suche as they had and made Ioyous chere
The hurte men were remembrid and comforted them in
their victorye / the werye men forgate the labour that
they had doon .They rest hem after their trauayll . and
passed the nyght ouer / Whan hit was day on the morn
hercules yffued out of his galeye / And beholdyng the
porte . hym femed that a cyte shold stonde well there
And sayd that he wold make oon there / And concluded
to begynne hit / He fente vnto all places where he
wiste that ony peple were there aboutes . And gaf to
eche man in knowleche that he was in will to make
a cyte there And that the firft perfone that wold come
for to put hand therto shold haue the domynacôn This
thynge was knowen in all galyce / Many cam theder .
but a woman named coroigne was the fyrst that cam
And therfore hercules gaf vnto her the domynacôn and
made to begynnethe cyte & named hit coroigne/In reme-
brance of the victorye that he had there / vpon the body
of gerion he founded a tour / And by his arte composed
and made a lampe brennyng continually day & nyght
wyth oute puttyng of ony thynge therto . Whiche bren-
nyd afterward by the space of thre honderd yere / more-
ouer vpon the somette or toppe of the tour / he maad an
ymage of copre lokyng in to the fee and gaf hym in his
hand a myrrour hauyng fuche vertue . that yf hit hap-
pend that ony men of warre were on the fee in enten-
cion to do ony harme to the Cyte / sodaynly their Ooft
and theyr comynge shold appere in thys sайд myrrour
And that dured vnto the tyme of Nabugodonosor
that was aduertyfed of the properte of the myrrour / syllyd hys galeyes wyth whyte thynge and grene bowes and leues / that hyt femed a wode and that in the myrrour ne apered none other thynge but a wood Wherfore the Coroignyens not knowynge but that her myrrour shewyd to hem garnyshid not them wyth men of armes. like as they had ben accustomed to doo whan their enemies cam / And thus Nabugodonofoe toke the cyte in a morenyng and destroyed the myrrour and the lampe / Whan than this tour was maad . hercu- les made than to come theder all the maydens of the con- tre And dide hem domake a solemne feste in the remem- brance of the deth of gerion / And after he departed fro thens . and wente vnto megida where were prefentyd to hym an honderd oxen the sayreft of the world . 15

How hercules assaylled the kynge Cacus and had bataill ayenst hym . and ouercam hym / And how cacus began to tyrannysfe in Italye &c : .

A

.FTER this conquyte as hercules entended to pe- ple & enhabite this newe contrey / tydynges cam to hym . that in the cyte of Cartagene / A kynge and geant regned . named Cacus whiche was paff- fyng euyll and full of tyrannye / and had slayn by his curfidnes the kynges of Aragon and of Nauurre . their wyues & their children And pos sessid her feignouries and also helde in subieccion alle the contrey in to ytaly : Hercules receyued right loyously these tydynges / and sayd that by the playfyr of the goddes he shal affaye yf he may take vengeance of the deth of the kynges of arragon and of nauare / Than he dispoyse hym vnto this werkes . and hauynge an appetite to correcte the kynge

[leaf 307]
cacus / as fone as his exerfite myght be redy . he wente
vnto the royame of caftyle . Where as was the kynge
cacus in the cyte of cartagene . that stood bësde a mon-
taigne named monchaio . And passid by many roiames
that dide hym obey superfice . for his vertuous renomee:
but whan he cam to approche cartagene . the kynge ca-
cus cam agaynft hym with dïfobeyfance . and in armes
for he had ben aduerțfed of his comyng : And as he
entred in to the frontiers . he fente vnto hym oon of his
knyghtes that sayd to hym these wordes that folowe
Hercules open tyrant that haft the herte gretter than thy
body And that thou woldest affaille the heuenes for to
conquere : yf the goddes had gyuen the wynges for to
flee as the byrddes haue : yf thou seke pees and loue
vnto the kynge cacus thy semblable in complexion and
fortune . I falewe the in his name / and yf thou come
otherwyse vnto hym as his enemye / I the defuye in his
name . And in no wyse be thou so hardy to entre in to
his contrey . And yf thou entre . knowe thou · that thou
shalt fynde in cacus and in the caftyllyens oon fo hard
an encounter that of the euyl adventure shall no man
of thy companye be quyte &c .

Nyght anfwerd hercules what fom euuer ye be
ye shewe not that ye haue the herte of nobleffe /
ffor hit is foule to alle men . and in espeyc all
to a noble man to myffaye or speke euyl of another
man : ye haue callyd me an open and a tyrant publicque
And also ye haue compared me vnto the tyrant cacus /
I anfwer yow to thyss Artycle . that I am no tyrant /
But a deftroyer of tyrantes / And therfore ye shal
retorne agayn vnto Cacus And fyngefe to hym that
I haue Intencion for to shewe what hate we haue vnto tyrantes / And that in fewe dayes he may proue vpon vs the hard encountre / wherof I haue now receyued the menaces / With this answere the castrilian departed fro the presence of hercules . and returned vnto the kyng cacus / And tolde hym worde for worde what hercules had sayd to hym / Whan Cacus had herde alle thys / he was all abaishhid / Notwithstanding that he was a stronge geant and a puysant / and that he had neuer founden a man strenger than he was hym self / for the renome of hercules was than so grete by the vnyuerfel world / that the moiste stronge the moiste affewryd in armes and moiste happy . doubtyd hym and tremblyd heryng speke of his dedes / how be hit cacus toke corage in hym self / And in musyng the abaishement In the presence of his nobles he sayd / Blessid be thefe next hafty dayes that nature and fortune shal brynge to vs / for to make the proef of our force and strenght So beho- ueth that Castryle and secyle shewe theexceffe of their armes for to defende the kyng cacus fro the clawes of his enemyes / And hit is of necesitie semblably that the kyng cacus for his peple desploye and putte forth the abifme of his strenght Now forth on my brethern and frendes we ben comen to the warre . The grekes come vpon castile with oute ony quarele / late vs goo agaynft hem and fighete for our contre / the birdes fyght that oon ayenfit that other for her nestes . and the dombe bestes for her cauernes Nature entroduceth hem so for to doo / yf we haue the same nature . the tyme is come that we oughte so to doo &c :

When the castrilians and the aragonnoys that were
there herd cacus so speke they preysid gretly his corage
And answerd all by oon voys / that they were redy to
asayle their enemyes. With this answere the kynge
cacus dide dislogge his Oost that he had there on the fel-
des / And wente forth ayenst hercules the fraytest way
that he cowde / The kynge cacus than putte on the way
desirynge fore to synde hercules. Hercules on that other
side cam than ayenst cacus / they wente so longe that oon
ayenst that other. that sone after they sawe eche other
nyghe a place where hercules founded after a Cyte whi-
che was named Terracene. Assone as they sawe eche
other they began to make grete Ioye And to make shou-
tes & cries/After they renged hem in ordinance of bataill
and marched that oon ayenst that other / hootly and
sharply. that they fillid the ayer sodainly with shotte
of arowes caste of stones and of darters. At the begyn-
nynge of this bataylle the castełye̱ns bare hem valiantly
And there were many of theyr partye flayn. moo by
hardynes than for drede. sfor they put hem to fer forth
And they doubted not b°shotte of the grekes / that shotte
on hem so fore and so thykke that all the ground was
made reed of their blood. And that the castełiens whiche
were so ferre goon and so chauffid mutte nede reforte
back agayn to theyr felawis. Whan the kynge Cacus
sawe his folke so fore bestad & so hard. that they recu-
led fro the shotte of the grekes / he had grete forowe in
his herte And with neuer where to entende for to entre-
tene & holde his bataill / Some fledde / and other reculid
and wente aback And other fill doun to the erthe ded
or fore hurte / The batayll dured longe in thys poynct
all way to the forowe of kynge cacus / but in the ende
the shtote of the grekes faylled / And the Castelyens with cacus recouerid newe strengt in this manyer / that they cam to fyghte hand of hand with swerdes / And that they sprodde and spraddde largelie the blood of them of tyre and of ancone whiche were in the firshe fronte of the batayll of hercules : .

The noyse arofe grete there / ther were many schildes broken and many skynnes of lyons cutte in peces . There as cacus approchid hyt se-

ned that the tempeste was / he was grete . Stronge and fiers and oultragious in smytynge / eche of his strokes was the deth of a greke / In the ende . he dide so moche that the cryes of them that were a bout hym mountyd so hyghe in the ayer / that the castelien had well wende to haue wonne all . And began to make Ioye for their good fortune in escryeing the grekes to the deth . But euen in like wyfe as a right clere day is otherwhile tro-
blid by an auenturous black climde . semably by the allonli comyng of hercules that cam than to the rescoufe All her Ioye was troblid and torned in to mortall loffe . for the mortall arme of hercules enuertued than so terribly that he bete doun the castelien like as a mowar with a sithe bete doun the graffe in a medowe / whan cacus sawe hercules so foundre and bete doun his men All the blood in hym changed . Than his blood so me-

uyd and as a coragious man preuentid hym selfe to fore the fronte of hercules And smote hym with his glayue so ore and harde that he cleft his seld in two partis The castelien seeyng the seldes of hercules fée by peces thought anon that cacus had slayn and put to deth her-

cules / and than made a crye for Ioye / but hit dured not
longe / sfor hercules lyfte vp his armes with his clubbe
And smote cacus vpon the comble of his helme by suche
strength / that hit semed to cacus that he fawe an hon-
derd thousand candellis . or that he had be smyten doun
with the gretteste roche of spayne . This notwithstan-
dyng cacus abood standyng in his place / and ecryed
hercules vnto the deth / & smote hym with all his myght
At this assaillyng the castelyens hopyng in the fortune
of cacus : all they assaillid hercules / Hercules was gon
so ferre amonge his enemyes . that he was allone from
all his companye / Whan he herd that cacus ecryed hym
to deth And fawe that the castelians assayllid hym and
cam to hym fro all sides . He had his herte all fyld with
solas / and abandonned the durete & hardnes of his skyn
of the lyon to the swedes of them all / withoute reueng-
gyng hym saue only ayenst cacus . Thus began the ba-
tayll betwene hercules & cacus . their frokes were grete
and seifdfull with oute mesure . Cacus fughte in the
spyrite of a tyrant chauffid . and desyred sore to over-
come hercules for to tyrannyfe & tryumphe aboue hym /
Hercules fought in a vertuous herte fouend and nou-
risshid in vertu / and as enemye of vyces . he assayllid
this vicious kynge / Bothe two were grete & fyers and
frome of grete corages / But certes whan they had both
tasted nowh ecche other / atte longe the frokes of her-
cules were so grete and so peyfant . that the sholdres
of cacus ne hys heed myght not bere ne had the puyff-
fance to susteyne them So the ende was suche that af-
ter their batayll had dured two ourtes . Cacus lefte hym
for he myght no more suffre hym but fledde and wente
his waye &c .

[leaf 209 verso]
W

Han hercules sawe that cacus fledde / he dayned not to folowe after / This notwythstandyng for to haue the victorye of this Iourney he began to hewe on the castelians. aragonnoys and suche other as he might fynde / for he lefte no man a lyue to fore hym yonge ne olde. feble ne stronge. Hyspan & the other of his side made her feetes of armes to floryfhy and shyne. The batayll was sharp than / the grekes dowblid and redoublid their strokes and flewe many of their enemys / In the ende whan cacus had take hys breth. he put hym agayn to medlee at oon side where his folk fledd and maad hem to tarye. Smytyng and betyng the grekes more terribly than he had doon to fore wherof the cryes aroos so highe there that hercules than fightyng on an other fyde herd the crye And than he ran theder at alle aventure And anone he espyed cacus he wente a fore hym and brake the prees and smote doun so fore / that cacus knewe hercules / but he durft not abide hym. but fledde agayn with euyll happe And than the grekes maad a crye and a Ioyous noyfe . that alle the castelians fledde. some here & some there to the grete hurte and losse of cacus / for of all his peple. ther left no moo but fifty where he fauyd hem self vpon p* mount of Monchayo whiche stood ther by. But that was with grete effusion of blood of them of castile. that wend to haue mounted vp wyth the other / that seamed that there had ben a grete sprynge of blood . that the caurnes in the velye were remplenesshid wyth blood / how be hit cacus for to flee well / fauyd hym self and fyty of his men vpon the montaigne as the cronicles of spaigne reherece / whan he was aboue & in fewr place he returned
and fawe doun to the foot of the hyll / He fawe there
so many castelyans / that with oute nombre were ded
or in danger for to dyse / he had grete sorowe than at his
herte not for pyte / but for dispyte And for the dauger
that he fawe redy where by he muste paffe. Anone after
he fawe fro ferre in the champaigne and eche quarter
and place there all couert of them of his party & of their
blood. Also he fawe them that fledde taken and brought
to the pestelence of the other / These termes consideryd
the desolacion of his domynacôn and the punycôn of hys
tyrannye was to hym all eyydent / he thought than that
hercules fhold lightly conquere all the contrey / for they
obeyed hym by tyrannye and not by naturel loue / this
notwithstandyng / he despaiered not. how well that he
fawe all the puyssance of his men destroyed by the
clubbe of hercules And knewe that he myght no more
regne in that contrey / for all was ded in the bataill / but
than he retorned vnto his scyence And thus as sorrow-
full as he was he entrid in to a hows that he had there
But first he comyfled twelue of his men to kepe the pas-
sage of this mounte whiche was also strayte & narow
that there myght goo vp but oon man at ones : .

W

Han than hercules and his men had putte to deth
alle their enemies / Hercules wold affayle
the roche. And began to mounte and goo upon
the degrees or fteyres / but than fodaymlythey that kepethe
paas. cafte vpon hym grete stones. In so grete habon-
dance that of force he was contrayned to descende / Whan hercules fawe that he muste withdrawe hym / he
obeyed fortune / but notwithstandyng he made there a-
vowe / he wold neuer departe fro the foot of the roche
unto the tyme that he had constrayned cacus to descende and come doun by famyne or other wife / This auowe made . hercules cam unto the foot of the hille / where the occision and slaufter had ben And made the place to be made clene and purgid of the ded bodyes and of the blood of them that there laye ded / After he dide do make his tente of bowes and leues And his bedd of fressh grasse And comanded that eche man shold logge there At that tyme the nyght cam and the day faillid . The grekes were wery of that that they had all day laboure red in armes And wold sayn haue refte . and maad good chiere of that they had . And after that they had ordeyned and sette their wacche . as well for to kepe the ooft as for to kepe the roche . that cacus come not doun / they leyde hem doun upon the grasse in suche wyse 15 as they were acustomed when they were in warre / and so slepte and passid that nyght : .

IN the morn hercules depted his ofte in twayne And sente hispan with oon of them in to arragon and nauarre / And he abode there with the other / Hispan in the name of hercules was Ioyously receyued of the nauarroys & of the aragonnoys / And they made to hym all obeysance . knowleching hercules to be their lord and the moste vertuous prynce that was in the wyse / whan hispan had all subdued as 25 sayd is he retorned unto hercules / Hercules laye yet styll to fore monchayo And there helde cacus in suche subieccion that he myght not ysue / Cacus and his folk were than in grete myschief of vytyall And they wist not what to ete ne to drynke / they deferryd as longe as 30 they myghte / hopyng that hercules shold anoye hym to

[leaf 211] 423
be there so longe / But in the ende whan their vytaiall fayled / and they fawe that they muste nedes aventure hem self to come doun / Cacus by his scyence made certayn secrete thynges to go doun in to their stomakes And af- ter put therto the fyre and taught all the other to do foo And than sodaynly as they felte the fyre yssue out of their mowthes and the fume & smoke in suche habondance that hit semed alle on a lyght fyre / Than by the councelyll of cacus they aduentured hem self to descende a doun in rennyng & castyng fyre and fume & Impetuousement / that hercules and the grekes wende that hyt had ben an orage of lyghtmyng of the heuen And had brente the montaigne So they made hym place / ifor hit was a thyng for to make men afore baishid / And thus they escaped the daunger of hercules at that tyme. ifor duryng all that day the roche was full of smoke and fume that cacus had made / And the smoke was fo materyell. that hit semed tenebres or derkenes.

Han cacus and his folk were thus escaped and paßid the oost of hercules and of the grekes / Hercules was than the moßte wyfe Clerck that was in the world. And that all his paßetemps he en- ployed in studye he toke his booke & began to prac- tyse howe and by what rayfon he was descended from the roche. he redde and torned many leeyes / But alle thynge well confiderid he fonde not that this fume cam of natrell thynge / Wherof he had grete meruyll / Than he sente for Athlas that allway was loggyd behynde the oost for to be solytayre. Whan Athlas was come he shewid hym the smoke and fume that yet dured

[leaf 311 verso]
Than he tolde of the lyghtnyng that was paffid by the oost / And demanded hym his oppynyson / Athlas knewe incontynent the fume / and answerd to hercules / Cer-
tes my fone thou arte more sharpe in scyence than I . for
myn age may not atteyne to so hyghe thynge as thy yougthe / Now be hyt for as moche as I knowe the
growyng of this thynge longe tymes past . I shall telle the / that I shall fawe / thou shal fynde trewe as I suppose
Thou shalt vnderstande that thys fume is a thynge artechnicall and maad by the crafte of wican that was 10
fader of cacus / Whiche was an excellent maystre in this
cyence / And was the Inventour therof . He maad
certayn montaignes in cecyll to brenne / and shall all
tway contynuelle brenne vnto the ende of the world .
Cacus whiche can the arte and crafte of his fader / hath 15
maad this fume : And for to escape fro thy handes .
he is descended wyth hys felawship in the forme of a
lyghtnyng or tempeft / And thus thy strenth is decoy-
yyd by his scyence .

W
Han hercules vnderstood this that Athlas had 20
said to hym . He was gretly esmeruailled of the
scyence of cacus / and myght not beleue hit / Than
for to knowe the trouthe / he toke his clubbe / And wente
vp thurgh the smoke or fume . vnto the topp of the
roche . Sekyng cacus / but he fonde there nether beste 25
man : Than he returned vnto Athlas . And lawgh-
yng confeffid to hym that he hadd sayd trouthe . And
sayd that he wold make no pouringt after hym / for
as moche as he was so gentylmanly escaped / This day
they paffid ouer in spekyng and comynyng of Cacus 30
and of hys fader wican / The day folowyng whan
the smoke and fumee was goon and vanyshd away
Hercules began to beholde the Contre / And sawe that
hit was comodious and ferstyle . And to the ende that
there shold euer be remembrance and memorye of hym
5 He founded there a cyte / whiche he named Teracone/
for as moche as he gaf thys contrey to the sone of the
kynge of Ancone / And there he made hym dwelle with
his peple and with them of Tyre . Hercules after this
foundacion wente to the Cyte of Salamanque / and
10 for as moche as hit was well enhabited and peupled
He wold make there a solemn|ell studye . And dide
do make there in the erthe a grete rounde holl in maner
of an e|udy|e And he sette there in the vii s|encyes|e lyber-
rall with many other booke|e . After he made them of the
contre to come the|er for to studye/but they were so rude
and dulle . that their wyttes coude not compryse ony
connyng of s|ency|e / And than for as moche as hercu-
les wold departe on his voyage : And wold also that
this studye were mayntened . He dide do make an ymage
20 or statute of gold vnto his semblance and lykenes .
Whyche he dide do sette vp on heyght in the myndes
of his studye vpon a pyller . And made so by hys crafe
and Arte / that all they that cam to fore this ymage for
to haue declaracion of ony s|ency|e . To alle purpo|es
And of alle s|ency|es the ymage an|werd and en|eygd
ned and taught the s|oli|ers and e|tudi|ents / in suche
wise as hit had ben hercules in his propre personne / The
25 renomme of this Studye was grete in alle the Contree
And this e|udy|e dured after vnto the tym|e that saynt
Iaques convertyd Spayne vnto the Cy|sten|n fayth .

426

[leaf 212 verso]
.Fro salamanque hercules departed and wente in to cateloygne / And soyled there the cyte of Barfeloyn / whiche is a right good cyte / And fynably when he had accomplisshid all these thynges . He fente Athlas home agayn to hys contrey / but he helde by hym alle hys wryters . sfor he louyd booke aboue all the Rycheffe of the world . After he wold gyue leue vnto philotes for to retorne vnto his contrey . But philotes refused his congie and leue And sayd to hym that he wold serue hym alle his lyf / And that he reputed his felycyte more grete to be in his seruyse / than for to gouerne the contre that fortune had putte in his hand . Hercules after this callid hispan and sayd to hym . Hispan I knowe thy wytte and thy vaylliance . I haue founde the alleway wyfe and trewe . Thou arte a man of auctoryte & well knownen in these marches . I make and constitute the kynge ouer all this contrey / And gyue vnto the none other charge but to loue vertue and to enfiewe honour & worshipp / Whan Hispan herde the gyfte that hercules made to hym / He fyll doun at his feete . and thankid hym And after excusid hym of so grete worshipp / But her- cules sayd to hym that he wold that hit shold be soo / And deluyerd to hym certayn nombre of peple of hys felawhyps for to serue hym . After he maad hym to de- parte wyth grete syghys and forowe / And Hispan wente than by all the contrees ‡ hercules had conquerd there vpon geryon and vpon cacus . And fro than forth- on the contrey was named Spaigne after hys name Wherof I wole now tarye of this conquiste of spaigne / And shall come to speke of the armes that hercules dide in lombardy and of the deth of Cacus .
How Hercules fought ayenst the enleuen geantes, of Cremone And how he vaynquyslied them.

Here ben now the kynges, the Empereurs, the fowdans and the Prynces that men may speke of the vertuous liberalite of them, semblable or lyke vnto that of hercules / The men at this day fyght oon ayenst another And make conquestes ynowhe / but they attraybue them vnto their synguler proffit. They resemble not vnto hercules / that never fought but for the comyn wele of the world / O noble Hercules / sfor to folowe and pourfiewe my mater. Whan he maad hispan kynge of all the regyon of hisperey / that now is named espaygne. He sente for his Oxen his kyen and Calues And after departed fro barfelone and toke his waye vnto Lombardye. He wente so longe on hys Iourney that he cam nyghe vnto the cyte of Cremone / Whiche is but a daye Iourney fro Melane. Ther were than in this Cyte. xi. geantes grete out of mefure/These xi. geantes were all brethern And fones of Neleo the fone of Saturne / And they callid hem sely alle kynges of this Cyte. They helde all estate royall / how be syt their renomes were but smale and lytyll / And for that cause they were theuys and robbid their neyghebours And made hem all day warre. Whan than they knewe that hercules approchid theyr Cyte Anone they assemblyd their councyyll to geder / And demauid that oon / that other / yf they shold sufrre hercules for to entre in to theyr Cyte / Alle were of oon oppynyon that they shold not Resfeve hym / And that they wold sende vnto hym oon of them whiche was named Neftor that
he shold not entre in to cremone / but yf he firt had va-
ynqueshid in batayll the xi brethren / Neftor at the
comandement of the geantes departed fro Cremone &
wente vnto hercules / whom he fonde with his lytill
armee but thre myle fro cremone. Than he spake to her-
cules & sayd to hym Syre I haue ten brethren kynges
of cremone / that haue fente me vnto the for as moche as
they be aduertyfed that thou entret in to their domyna-
cion And charge the by me / that they will gyue vnto
the no passage of cremone. but yf thou firt overcome
them oon after an other in batayll / And threfore chefe
whether thou wilt haue the batayll or ellis to retorne
agayn and leue this viage / I aduertyfe the that they be
alle geantes more grete and more puyffant than I am /
Syre knyght answerd hercules I haue taken my way
for to passe by cremone / Late the geantes knowe that
hercules hath Intencion to speke to them more ner / as he
that dredeth not ne fereth their accustomed tyrannyes /
whiche I mufte deluere the world of by feet of armes
And for as moche as to the ende that they presume
not that I haue ony doubte or drede of them in ony ma-
ner / ye shall saye to them that I wyll not fighte wyth
them oon after another / but alle attones to gyder
and yow with hem / yf ye will accompanye yow with
hem. And for to do fo they shal fynde me redy to morn
erly by the morow : .

Hercules with these wordes made his peple to
abyde and reste there for that nyght / And Ne-
flor returned to his brethren and sayd to them/
My brethren I haue spoken to hercules and haue expo-
sed to hym your comandement / he hath answerd to me
of a right hyghe and playn corage that he woll fyghte
with vs to morn Not oon after another / but with vs
all attones / And for to speke playnly of hym He hath
the semblante of a man to be vertuous in Armes and
garnysfhid with prowesse he is a prynce mewre & of
grete conduyte / Dispose yow well hit behoueth to fur-
nyffh hym the batayll . Certes the batayll shal be periy-
lous . sfor he is myghtely membrid and as grete as oon
of vs / but me thynketh that he may not compare ne pre-
uayle ayenst vs . xi . / and that he may not escape fro
our forces / but that we shal perfhe hym wyth our
glayues what som euer force or strengthe is in hym . The
gantes so heeryng hym preyfe hercules . had grete mer-
uayll of hym And myght not beleue neftor of that / that
he had reported that he wold fyghte with alle to geder
attones . sfor there was none of them all . but he thought
hym self stronge ynowhe for hercules . Than they axed
of Neftor . And demaunded hym yf he were fewer to
haue well vnderstand that / that hercules sayd vnto
hym that he wold fyght ayenst hem alle attones / Neftor
answerd ye / And that he had herde hym saye hit in
his propor perfone . Wyth this anfwere they conclud-
ed that on the morn they shold Arme them alle / And
that they wold goo to the feilde for to fyghte ayenst her-
cules yf he cam agaynft hem . Oon of the geantes sayd
than vnto his brethern . To morn shal be the day of
our glorye and worhypp / We shal vaynqyshe .
the vaynqysfiour of the Monstres : Late vs make
good chiere / Broder anfwerd Neftor ther in is no
doubte but that we shal overcome and brynge to vtte-
rance hym ly ye speke of / but so moche shal our glorye
be the lasfe that we shall be . xi . ayenst oon . well said that other yf in fightyng ayenst vs . xi . we shall haue the lasfe honour / late vs every man fight for hym self . Broder answerd neftor yf ye had seen and herde hym as I haue / ye hold not be so hardy as ye shewe femblant / he is all anoder man than ye wene / Kepe yow at the offre that he hath maad at the lefte hit is better to haue the moste prouffit & lasfe honour in suche a caas . In these deuyfes they passed all that day / After they wente to reste / Whan the oure was comè on the morn erly / they aroos and adoubed them the beste wife they coude . After they fente oon of their men vnto hercules for to wete yf he wold faye ony thyng / But af- fone as the messanger yffued out of the gate . the first thynge that he sawe . was a geant armed meruayl- lously . the messanger abode than & ayysed hym a lityll . After he had ayysed hym he wente vnto the geant ar- med . And axid hym what he was / I am hercules said the geant / what wole ye saie or haue / said the messan- ger / I wyll faye said hercules that the geantes of Cre- mone haue no cause for to lette me the passage of their cyte And for as moche as they dide me to wete yester- daye that yf I wold haue passage / hit behoued me to vaynquish them oon after another in the felde by bataill I am comen hether in hope to wynne the paas . And ne 95 demande other thynge but for to see them in armes for to fight with them all to gider attones to thende to haue sooner doon . Wherfore I pray yow to goo to them / and signifie to hem my comyng . And that they haaste them :

The messanger with these words retorned vnto 30 the geantes And tolde them what he had founde

[leaf 215]
whan the geantes knewe that hercules was all redy in
the felde they all toke their glayues & their habillemens
of warre / And departed fro the cyte / Adressyng them a-
yenst hercules . Hercules was than allone in the place .
5 The men & women of cremone wente vpon the wallis
and towres for to see the batayll And philotes with
other noble men of the grekes were vpon an hyll ferre
ynowh fro the place where hercules was abidyng the
geantes Certes hit was a fair fight to see the comyng of
the . xi . geantes . they were all well apoynt and well
garnyshid of helmes enryched with gold and stones
They were grete & stronge all of oon mesure . they were
berded and had fieres contenances they cam on & marchid
sharply . And by afore corage whan they cam nyghe to
hercules vpon half a bowe shotte / they efcryed hym all
to deth . and made a crye so grete that the walles of the
cyte redounded After they ran ayenst the assewrid prynce
lyke as they had ben Lyons Hercules heeryng these cryes
and seeyng their courfe on foot fermyly he abode them lyf-
tyng vp his clubbe ouer his heed / Whan hit cam to tha-
samble . hit femed well that the geantes fhold haue all
to fruffhid hym with their glayues . ffor they smote vp-
on hym so defmesurably / that their tronchons & the peces
flew in to the ayer / Their strokes were grete / hercules
suffered hem & beheld what power they had But whan
they had made their assayes vpon hym / hercules made
his assaye vpon hem And with his clubbe smote oon of
the geantes vpon his helme . that he all to fruffhid not
only his helme but also his heed y' he fell doun sodayn-
ly ded / Whan the other ten geantes fawe that her bro-
der was so ded of oon strouk . they had grete forowe
and their blood was strongly meuyd. Nature amon-onest them to take vengeance. They dike that in hem was / And affaylled eygrely on all sides hercules. And thus began the batayll betwene hercules & the geantes Hercules ne dreddde not / strook of glayue. of spere. ne of polaxe. his skyn of the lyon was hard and stronge his strength was stable / his clubbe bare all. And so hit was ned / grete were the strokes that they gaf ech other. The geantes dide all their myght. and gaf strokes ynowhe to hercules, but they coude neuer perce the skyn of the lyon hit was so hard / But yet was his clubbe more harder / The geantes meruailled of the con-
stance and puyfiance of hercules. Aflone as hercules lyfte vp his clubbe for to smyte on them. hys enemies that were subtyll lepe a side. and other while brake 15 his strokes / how be hit he dide so moche that in laffe than an oure he flewe foure of them and the other feuen fought afterwards by suche vigour / that the more he s mote hem with his clubbe / the more mortall he fonde hem and fiors &c : :

The batayll was terryle and harde. for the geantes were stronge and well had vfed the mestier of armes. And grete payn had they to saue them. and to auenge the blood of their brethern and for to haue worship of the batayll. And they sade 25 that they were Infortunat when they myght not ouer come oon man allone. ne mate hym. In fightyng they helped & conforted eche other and they had alle good corage / But what prouffited them the grete nombre of brethern. and what auailed hem their coragious strokes when they were approchyning their deth / Hercules
was alway hercules. He rejoysed hym in the flote of his enemyes / He conorted hym self in fortune / fortune helped hym he dide meruayles on all fydes. Well coude he fighte / & well defended he hym All that he dide was well doon. Alle that the other dide and braffid was nought worth. Notwithstanding they were myghty and hardy / But the luke & good happe of hercules was not to be broken. ne his clubbe coude not be destroyed. 

But he tryumphed & more was his puysfance to ful-
teyne the fureurs of his aduersaries. than their myght was to charge hym with their strokes. O meruaillo\(^9\) strength & myght of a man His puysfance was not of a man but of an ellephant His fyn of the lyon femed that hit had ben tempred with quyk and harde fete / his body femed more constant ayenst the cuttyng glayues of all his euyll willars / than is an anduell or a stedy a-
yenst the strokes of many hamers or marteaulx / There was no strowk of his enemye that hym greuyd / he toke grete playfir in the batayll seeyng hym self amonge fo many geantes. He was gretyly rejoysed And ther was no thynge hym greuyng but the declynyng of the day / whiche began to faylle / At thisoure whan the sone withhelde her rayes and torned in to the wefte / hercules wold make an ende and sped his batayll / The geantes began to cesse fior to smyte. fior fro the mornynge vnto the euenyng they had foughthe wyth oute ony cefeyng. And hercules envertued hym self in suche wyse that smytynge vpon oon and other beyng aboute hym hard and sharpely. Wherof hyt befell so that of some he en-
foundred and suffhid helmes and heedes And of the other he brake the Armes and Sydes meruayllously

\(^9\) meruaillo: Marvelous.
and gaf so many grete strokes that fynably he bete
doun / & all to fuffhed hem all / referid neftor whiche
fledde awaie whan he sawe the disconfiture / and ther in
dide he wisely. sfor alle his brethren were there slayn
by the hande of hercules &c. 5

W
Han they of Cremon fawe their lorde ded /
they had loose maad an ende of their wepyng
and forowe. for they had ben to hem hard and
troblous. At the ende of this bataill they asemblid to
counceyll / whan they sawe that hercules had wonne to
the batayll. And concluded to geder / that they wold
yelde hem to hercules and put them in his mercy./With
this conclusion they yffued out of the gates in grete nom-
bre. And cam vnto hercules whiche was thoo van-
queur of his eneemyes / ffirft they kneled to fore hym 15
doun to the ground. Secondly they prayd and requir-
ed of hym mercy: And thirdly they abondonned to
hym their Cyte and their goodes / and sayd to hym that
they wold hold hym for lord durynge their lyf / hercules
that was pietous and gentyl vnto them that were so
meke and humeild them self / receuyd the Cremonyens
in to his grace and maad hem to ryse and stande vp.
And after sente for them of his ooffe. whan they were
come he brought hem in to cremone. where grete Ioye
was maad vnto them. sfor they were glad of the deth s5
of the geantes. And there ne was man. woman. ne
chiide / that ne thanked the goddes:

By this manyer was hercules kyngge of cremone
and enriched with newe tytle of victore / The
ffirft nyght that he entrid in to this cyte he restid 30
hym & his peple: And also were they well refresshid
[leaf 317] 435
and right well fested and feruyc of vitayll / On the morn he dide do brynge in to the cyte the bodyes of the geantes that were ded And dide do burie them worshipfully / And syn founded vpon them a right grete tour & hyghe : And vpon the tour he sette . xi . ymages or statues of metall after the facçon of the geantes that he had slayn in remembrance of his victory :

A .Pter the edifficacön of this tour / Hercules lefte in Cremone folk for to gouerne them And departed thens for to goo further forth in to the contre / He studied alway and was neuer ydle / he studied so moche that he coude make the fyre arteficiall as well as cacus / and fonde the remedies ayenst the same / What by armes as by his fcyence he gate a right grete loos & preylyng in ytalye . He wente in to many places / And ouerall where he cam or wente / mē dide hym honour and reuerence . What shal I make longe process / with ouete grete auenture . he wente so ferre that he cam vnto a cyte standyngh nygh the mounte Auentyn . where regned a kynge named Euander / whiche receuyyd hym solemply . Hit is to wete that whan Cacus fiedd fro monchayo as sayd is vnto this mounte . he cam in to ytaliie all displeaftant to haue loft his seignorie Than he gaf leue to depte fro hym to all his servantes / and all despaiired allone he wente to the mounte Auentyn in an euenyng / Where he was constrained to withrawe hym thederfor he doubted moche hercules . Whan he was comen aboue on this hyll / he fonde there a grete caue And there he wente in with ouete soper And than he began to be difcomforted gretly & bitterly / and said Alas now am I exiled & banyshid out of all my seignouries & lordshippis

[leaf 217 verso]
Now haue I no socours ne conforte of perfone / I dare
not name me kynge. where I was wonde by my name
make kynes to tremble. Alas all is torned and reuer-
fid / I haue no thyng to ete / ne wote not where to logge
but yf hit be with the bestes. O poure kynge. where is
ony man fo vnhappy as I / I am fo Infortunat and vn-
happy. that I dare not be seen ne bekowne. with these
wordes he leyde hym doun vpon the bare ground. and
leyde a stoon vnder his heed. And with right grete pa-
yne fill a slepe whiche dured not longe for his vay-
nes were strongely meuyd. his herte was not quyete
And his body was right euyll sufteyned. Anone than
he awoke and wente out of the caue for to loke yf hit
were nyhe day. for the nyght anoyed hym and was
hym to longe / But whan he was comen in to the ayer
he sawe no day appere. ne sterres ne mone shyne. but
he fonde hit alle derke and tenebrses thikke and grete
And sawe all the region of the ayer couerid with clow-
des / wherof he was gretyly anoyed and greuyd. Than
he wente in to the caue agayn not in to the deeppest but
at the mouth therof / And there forofull and pensif a-
bood with oute ony more slepyng tyll hit was daye .

W

Han the day apperid cacus yssueyed agayn out
of the caue. and wente vp vnto the topp of the
hyl. and began to beholde and see the contre
aboute / The contre semed to hym good and sayr for
to lyue there. After grete pensifnes and many thoughtes
he concluded in hym self that he wold abyde there
vnto the tyme that his Infortune cessed. and wold
lyue there of proyes. raauyn and theste / After he be-
thought hym. that he wold goo to the kynge prycus of
calidoine / whiche was his cosyn / and for to haue com-
panye to lede his wyf with that he had chosyn / he wold
axe and demande in mariage oon of his doughters / With
this conclusion he departed fro the mounte auentyn and
toke the waye vnto calidoine he wente so longe that he
cam theder / Some faye that calidoine is the contre that
we calle nowe Calabre . Whan cacus was come to cali-
doine the kynge Prycus refseyued hym as hit appertey-
ned to a kynge / for as moche as he kneue hym & was
of his lignege / And after demanded hym of his tidynges
Cacus began to syghe . Whan he sawe that he muffed telle
his myfhappe . And than tolde hym & recounted fro the
begynnynge to thende how hercules had taken from hym
his royames And how he had ben besieged / & how he
was escaped / And for as moche as I dar not abide in
myn owen contrey / I am comen hether vnto yow for re-
fuge and to telle & counte my fowres / And I haue en-
tencion to holde me on the mount auentyn in a Cauerne
that is there vnto tyme that myn enemye hercules shal
departe fro myn herytage And I will kepe me there so
secrete that no man in the world shal haue knowleche
therof / to thende that hercules knowe hyt not . sfor as
moche as he hath me in grethate / and he hath more gretter
happe & fortune in armes than I haue / And yf he kneue
that I were in ony place I am certayn that he wold come
theder for to destroye me . This considerid I haue chosyn
this cauerne for to hyde me as I haue sayd . But for so
moche as I haue more fowre in felyng . than my tast
requyrceth hyt is so that the eyen of a man beyng in grete
troble . Rejoyffen in the vyfage and syght of a wo-
man : sfor the woman is the gladnes & comfort of a man

[leaf 218 verso]
I requyre yow and praye yow that ye will gyue me
to wyf oon of your daughters / And yf hit plese yow
so to doo / certes ye shall do to me a grete plaisir and the
moaste eafe that I may haue for this presidente tyme . The
kynge pyncys anfwered and said Cacus ye ben comen and extrayt of hyghe gentynles . and haue grete lordship and seignourye in hisperye / yf fortune were agayn yow this day . your hyenes ought not therfore be vnknown / At this day I haue foure daughters of whom that oon is named yolee . Take whome hit plefeth you so referuid yolee : ffor I will not yet marye her / And yf ye haue ony will to make ony armee ayenst hercules . telle hit me playnly and I shall socoure yow as a trewe ffrende . Cacus was right well content with the anfwer of the kynge / and thanked hym savyng that he wold make none armee for this seafon . but he wold passe his tyme in the caue like as he had purposid and concluded . Than the three daughters of kynge pyncus were sente fore . and cacus chesse oon of them whiche he wedded and after laye with her / and abode there two dayes / At thende of two dayes / he wold deparde and toke leue of the kynge . The kynge wold haue deluyerid to hym ten knyghtes & ten squyers for to haue conueyed hym . but he refusid hem and wold none / Than he wold haue deluyerid to hym certayn ladies and damoyeselles / but of all them he toke none . saue the two puyster of his wyf . Whiche wold by force goo wyth hym / Thus than he departed fro Calidonie . accompa-nyed wyth thre puysters / he was all way forouf and penstif / And fro than forth on thus beyng in Inpacyens of his vnhapp . and caftyng oute of royllte / he began to
renne out. And bathed his Axe in the blood of the men
women and Children that he mette and putte hem alle
to deth &c.

Cacus began to exercyse the werkes of furour and
5 of tyrannye / in goyng vnto the mounte auentyn.
Anone as he was come he entred in to the caue the beste
wife he coude with his wyues. And the mofte secretly.
And of this place he made a neste of thefte and a pytte
of fynnys / for the first nyght / that he had logged his
wyues / he wente hym in to the village that stood there
faft by. And behelde the fayrest howfe / wherin he en-
tred by a wyndowe that was open. And flewe alle
them that was therin: and after toke all the goodes as
moche as he myghte bere vpon his sholdres and bare
10 hem in to the caue / where as were his wyues .

How Cacus ftale away the Oxen & kyen longyng
to hercules / And how hercules fought with hym ther-
fore and flewe hym : .

In the morn cacus fonde a right grete ftone of
30 marble / whiche he toke and bare hit vnto his
caue / And made therwith his dore. The mofte
parte of the tymne Cacus helde hym in hys caue / And
wente neuer out but whan he wold do harme or euyll .
When he wente in to the feldes as sayd is . he flewe all
them that he mette : He robbed euery man / he defow-
lid women / he brent howfes and townes And shortly
maad and dyde fo moche harme in Italy / that they
that paffyd in the contre supposid to be behated of the
goddes . And coude not knowe wherof ne fro whens
35 cam thysfe perfecuions that Cacus maad vnto them .

[leaf 219 verso]
ffor to retorne than to oure purpose of hercules he cam 
vn to the Cyte of kynge Euander in the tyme that cacus 
bedewed ytalye with blood of men . And fyllid hys 
caue of contynuelle stolen goedes . After the comyng of 
hercules and of his men of armes / his beefs or Oxen 
were brought in to the cyte be caufe the kynge euander 
shold seen hem . The kynge toke grete plaisir to beholde 
and see hem . for they were hyghe and paffyng fayre 
After that the kynge had seen hem . hercules demanded 
hym / whether he myght fende for to pasture them for 
that nyght / In trouth fayd euander / yf ye will be-
leue my councyyll ye shall lete them abyde in this cyte 
And not to fende hem in to the feldes / Wherfore fayd 
hercules . Euander anfwerd and said for as moche as 
whan we fende oure beastes / We knowe not where 
they become . They ben stolen and dryuen awaye And 
we can not knowe who ben the robbours / oure servan-
tes ben murdridd . the howses ben brent . the peple that 
shold laboure in the feldes ben slayn . the women and 
maydens ben villonyed and put to shame . And we 
cannot remedye hit . ffor we can not haue knowleche 
of the Actours ne doars therof . wherfore some men 
faye and wole mayntene . that they ben the goddes that 
thus punyfhe vs for oure synnes . wherfore I pray you 
late your beastes abide in this cyte to thende that they ben 
not robbed . Syre fayd hercules ye recoute and telle 
· to me a grete meruayll . I beleue well that tho thinges 
that ye faye ben veritable . But this notwithstandyng 
syn that the goddes haue saued hem vnto this day . they 
shall kepe them yet yf hit plese them . ffor yf they will 
hauem them . also well they will take them in the cyte
as in the feldes And yf ther be a robbour or theef in the
contre that will take hem away / I supposfe I shal fynde
hym And shal make ytalye quyte of hym : With these
wordes hercules sente his bestes in to the pasture / and
there lefte hem wyth outhe ony kepars / the day paasid
ouer the nyght cam / In this nyght cacus yffued outhe of
his caue / And wente in to the Contrey for to pylle and
robb yf he myght fynde ony prye . Thus as he that
is vnhappy fecheth euyll / In the ende he is paid attones
for his trespaces . The vnhappy aventure broughte hym
in to the medowe . where as pastured the oxen and
kyen of hercules / hit was nyghe the morenyng / he had
with hym his thre wyues / Assone as he fawe the bestes
by the lyght of the mone that shone cleer / he knewe hem
Anone he was all abaffhid . and his blood changed
in his visage . and not wyth outhe caufe . ffyr sodaynly
alle his forowes began to ryfe in hym and cam to the
quyknese of the herte . that he coude not speke . His wy-
uyys seeyng that he spake no word / And that he beheld
the bestes / As all awonderd . cam to hym And deman-
ded hym what he had / Alas answerd Cacus syn
hyt is so that ye mufte nedes knowe / I telle you for
certaynte that alle the forowe of the world aryfeth in
my stomacke : and environneth myn herte . ffyr I see
here the Oxen of the Tryumpe of myn Enemye Her-
cules And in beholdyng them . so renewe in me the l osses
that I haue had by hym . and the honours & worhippis
that he hath maad me for to lefe / And also the royames
that he hath taken away fro me / And the grete myfere
that I am now in / He mufte nedes be here by in some
place . Curfyd be hys comynge : ffyr I wote neuer
what to doo but in signe of vengeance I shall flee his oxen and his kyen:

W

Han the thre sufters had herd that Cacus so sforowed. they coungeyllid hym that he shold not flee the bestes. Sayng that ye he slewe hem. hercules shold lefe no thyng. for he shold ete them hit were better sayd his wyf that ye take and lede away as many as ye may. And brynge them in to our caue. for ye do foo. hercules shall haue domage and diplayfiir. And ye shall haue plaifir and prouffit. Ca-
cus beleuyd that his wyf sayd to hym. yet he loked in the medowe all aboutes ye only man had ben there to kepe them. but he fonde no man no woman. And than he cam to the bestes. And toke eighte of the bestes that he coude chefe foure oxen and foure kyen. After he bonde them to geder with a corde by the taylles. And put the corde aboute hisnekke. and drewe hem so in that ma-
nyer vnto his caue. how well that the bestes refisted strongly to goo backward in that manyere. Cacus brought in this manyere reculyng & goyng backward all tho bestes that he staall to thende. no man shold folowe hym by the traches of the feet of the bestes:

W

Han he had putte in his caue the bestes of hercu-
les as said is. he fette the doore so well. that a man shold neuer haue knowne ne parcy-
uyd that there had ben only dore. Than wenynge that he had ben fewer he layd hym doun and slepte. Anone after the sonne ryfing. and that hit was day. hercules that desird moche to here tydnyges of his bestes arose vp. and dide so moche that the kyng Euander brought hym vnto the place where as his oxen and kyen were
Whan they were comen in to the medowe / hercules fonde that hym lacked foure oxen & as many kyen. wherfore he was fore troblid. And for to knowe yf the goddes had taken them, or ony theuys had stolen them. He commanded that they hold afpye alle aboute the medowe / And see yf the traches or thempryntes of the feet of the beftes myght be feen or knowen. At his comandement oon and other began to seche / Some there were that behelde toward the monte auentyn. And fonde the paas and foot of the oxen. but them thoughte that by that paas that the beftes were descended fro the mount for to come in to the medowe / Whan alle they had fought longe / And fawe that they fonde no thynge they maad their repore vnto hercules and said to hym. that they cowde not perceyue on no fyde where these oxen were yffued out / And that on no fyde they coude fynde none ensignes ne tokens of beftes goyng out of the pasture / But right well sayd oon I haue founde the paas & feet of certayn oxen and kyen that ben descended from this montaigne in to this medowe / Whan hercules herde faie that fro the montaigne were comen oxen in to the medowe. He called euander / And demanded hym what peple dwelldid on the montaigne: Euander sayd to hym that ther on ne dwelldid man ne beste. And that the montaygne was Inhabited / Hercules wold goo to see the paas / and wenete theder / And hym thoughte well that theder myght haue paffid eyghte grete beftes in that nyght / For the traces of the feet were grete and newe / Than hee wold weve where they were become / But he fonde well that the foot of the beftes toke theyr ende there as they pastured / He was than ryght fore efmeruayllid
for as moche as there were no strange bestes. And began to thenke / whan he had a lityl thoughte he behelde the mounte. he said hit muste nedes bee that the goddes haue raystished my oxen / or ellis that ther is a theef in this montaigne. that is come and hath stollen hem / And hath ledde hem away reculyng backward. But for as moche as I haue laffe suspecion to the goddes than vp-on the theef / I shalle neuer parte from hens vnto the tyme that I haue serched this montaigne from oon side to an other. for my herte luge then that the bestes ben here: &c :

With this conclusion hercules didedo take diuerse calues that were there and maad hem to safte tyll none. This whyle duryng he sente for his harnoys and armes by philotes, and adoubed & made hym redy to fighte / Anone after mydday as the calues began to crye and blete for honger he dide than them to be brought aboute the montaygne. Than as they paffid by the place where the caue was and cryed. hyt happend that the kyen that were in the caue herde them/ And answerd cryynge so lowde that the sowme paffid by the hoolis of the caue. and cam to the eeres of the caues and alfo of hercules and of other / when hercules herde the crye of his kyen. He abood there. his calues began to crye agayn. But his kyen cryed no more. for cacus by force of their cryes was awaked. And as he that allway doubted for to be accuses roose vp and cutte the throtes of the kyen. The calues than naturellly knowyng their moders cryed sore lowde and brayed as they that defired the mylk for to lyue by. how be hit they coude not so lowde crye / that her moders answerd [lxxi 212] 445
them. herof meruaylled moche hercules. Than he appro-
chid the mounte and wente vnto the place where hym
semed that he had herde the kyen. And was there well
thre owres seechyng yf he coude fynde ony hoole or caue
or reduyte / But how be it that he passid many tymes
the entree of the caue/he coude neuer perceyue hit Some
sayd that the bruyt and brayyng that they had herde of
the kyen. was comen of Illusion / The other sayd that
hercules losste his labour and payne And prayd hym to
leue to seke ony more / for they thoughte it not recouera-
ble. In the ende whan hercules had herd oon and other
and fawe that he myght not come to the ende of his de-
fire. In a grete anger he toke in both Armes a grete tree
that grewe there / And shoke hit thre tymes with fo grete
force/that at the thirde tyme he ouerthrew hit rote and
alle in suche wyse that the roote that cam oute of the
erthe maad a right grete large hoole fo parfounde / and
dep / that the botom of the caue was seen playnly:

W

Han hercules fawe the grete hoole that the root
of the tree had maad. He was ryght Ioyous
and glad/and sayd. Trewly hit is here that
the grete theef dwellith / I muste see yf he be here and what
marchantes enhabite in this place / In sayyng these wor-
des hercules bowed doun hys heed and beheld on the
oon side of the caue where he fawe cacus. Aflone as he
fawe the theef He knew hym anone / wherof he was
more Ioyous than he was to fore and efcryed hym / Ca-
cus I see thee / Thou hafte to fore this tyme troblyd the
Royames of heisperye by Innumerable delycetes and
grete fynnes that thou madeste openly and apperte.
This was the cause of the pardicion of thy feignourye /
Now thou tröblest the ytaliens by tyrannyes hyd & vnown / I knowe thy lyf / Thou mayste not denye hit ne forfake hit / Hit behoueth that thou dye therfore And that I make the ytalyens franke and free of thyn horrible & odious theftes. O curfid man of thy Crow-nes. thy diademes. thy septres. thy bruytes / thy ryall men myghte not focoure the / why than and wherfore arte thou wrappid in fynnes And amendest the not ne correcte the for the pugnycion that thou hast suffred / but yet in the stede and place that thou holdest dispose the to that / that apperteyneth to a kyng & a prynce / thou haste ben a theif. In stede to do luftyce thou haste ben a murdrer / and a putter in of fyrre to brenne villages and bowles And where thou holdest haue kept and sauyd women. thou hast defowled them and don hem vilone-nye. O kaytyf kyng / with oute coniuryng or pynyng of the. certes I see well that thou art he that the ytalyens knowe not that thou hast per fecuted hem. Thy ma-lyce hath ben grete and thy substylte / whan vnto thys day thou were neuer accused. And hast doon a grete thynge. But hit is not so grete / ner hast not so hidde the but thou arte right nyghe perill / for thou shalt yele to me agayn my oxen. And finallly thou shalt put me to deth / or thou shalt deye by my hand. And thou shalt not escape by rennyng ne by thy subtyll fyres.

W

Han Cacus vnderstode this sentence: he was strongly affrayed. neuerthelesse he lyfte vp his hede And seyng that he was founde by hercules the man of the world that he moste hatid he sayd to hym: Alas hercules man all corrupped with couet-tyfe. what curfid fortune hath made the to drawe oute.
the tree wherof the parfonde and depe rootes hath disco-
querid the reposayll of kyng Cacus late regnyng / But
now pruyed fro regnyng & bannyfhid fro all worldly
prosperite. Suffiseth not to the / that I may haue the
chierete of my naturell goodes. whan thou haft taken
alle away fro me. And that hit is force that I lyue
of robberye and proye / Wherof the culpe and synne
ought to redonde upon the / Why suffreft thou not me to
lyue & drawe forth the residue of my poure lyf / amonge
the stones amonge the rokkes. and amonge the wormes of
the erthe. Confidere now what thou haftte do to
this kyng / And seke hym no more. thou haftte hurted
and greuyd hym ynowhe / Hercules anfwerd / Cacus
yf thou were in the abyssmes of wrecchidnes and myfere-
yes. thy demerytes wolte accuse the / And I am ryght
fory and dolant to see a kyng in fo hountous and sham-
ful state. But whan thou canste not Aourne thy
dayes passid ne these presente with one only good depe
What remedye / thou haft dayly exercyfed tyrannye as
well in prosperye as in aduerfite. I wote well that
thou art the newe perfeutour of the ytaliens / And that
thy hand is all fowll of their blood. I seke the not / ne
the ytalyens can faye no thyng of the. And for as moche
as they complayne not of the. to their preiudyce. This
tree hath spoken for them. And by hys rootes he hath
discouuered thyn enbufhte: So behoueth hyt that thou
chese. wheder thou wilt come and fyght with me here
in the Ayer / at large. or ellis that I come and astyle the
there with Inne: sfor yf hit be to me possible I shall
delyuere the world of thy tyrannyes &c
By this anfwer cacus knewe that ther was no respite in his feet / Than he supposid to saue hym as he had doon afore tyme And maad by his crafe so grete a smoke and fume / that hit semed come oute of the hoole that the tree had maad . that hit had ben a right pytte of helle . And this fume was larded with flames brennyng as meruayl . for this fume hercules abandonned neuer cacus / but leep in to the caue in the myddell of the flames and fume as he that was maistre of this crafe / and was anone pourueyd of remedyes that thereto apperteyned / And wente hym playnly and assaylled Cacus in suche wyse as he felte no fume ne enpeishement . And than he gaf hym so grete a strooke vpon the helme with his clubbe / that he maad hym to hurte his heed ayenst oon of the wal-lis of the caue . Cacus with the refseyuyng of this stroo-oke . lete the fume disgorge out of his stomack . Se-eyng that by that manyer he coude not escape . And toke his right grete axe that stode by hym for to defefende hym with / Hercules suffrid hym to take his axe . Cacus so smote vpon hym for the caue was not large . they fought longe therin . vnto the rescous of cacus cam the thre sufsters that made grete sorowe And casted stones vpon hercules in grete habondance And wepte bitterly . These thre damoysfelles louyd sore well cacus . Hercules & cacus fought more than a longe oure wyth oute cessen At the ende of the oure . they were bothe so fore chauf-fid that they musste reft them Than cacus toke in hym a grete pryde . for he was stronge of body And hym semed when he reftid that hercules was not so stronge as he had ben afore tymes . And that he myght neuer
vaynquylhe hym / for as moche as he had not overcome hym at the begynnyng / By this presumpcion he demanded of hercules yf he wold achieue the batayll wyth oute the caue / Hercules answerd that he was contente . With this answere cacus toke away the stone that sette the caue and wente oute . And in goyng oute after hym . hercules efpied hys kyen that were ded in a Corner / And his oxen that were bounden by the mofoles vnto a pilere / he was fory whan he fawe hys kyen in that poynt . Neuertheles he passid forth and pourfiewed cacus / that racchid oute his armes And maad hym redy / And sayd to hym . thou curfid theef thou haft doon to me grete displaye to haue flayn my kyen / ye curfid theef thou thy self answerd cacus / yet haft thou doon to me more display / to haue flayn my men and taken away my Royames . thou art only culpable of the euyll that I haue doon and of the deth of thy kyen / I wold hit pleidyd the goddes that I had the as well in my mercy . as I had them . be thou fewer that thou sholdest neuer take away Royame fro no man.

And now late vs achieue oure batayll : At these wor- des Hercules and Cacus smote eche other right fore and by grete felonnye / their strokes cleuyd to their har-nosys & and fowned . At this fownynge the kynge euander & the grekes cam to the bataill for to see hit . whiche they maad to fore thentre of the Cau : Where as were the thre sufsters paflying desolate : Cacus enforced hym wyth alle his puyffance . fior he fawe hit was tyme thoo or neuer to shewe and put forth all that he myght. He handled his axe right myghtly And well was hym neade fo to doo . He was harde & boyfous . he gaf many

[leaf 524 verso]
a strook to hercules. And hym semed otherwhile that
he sholde confounde hym vnto the depe abysme of the
erthe / But hercules on his fyde sayled not yf he had
stronge partye aysnt hym. He was also stronge at
avenant and more stronge certayn than was good for
the helthe of cacus / he smote neuer cacus but he torned
the eyen in his heed. or made hym to stoupe or knele on
that oon side or that other or goo aback shamefully /
This batayll by longe duryng anoyed the beholdars
they fought eche other and tafted harde on bothe sides
. Fynably they did so moche that hit was nede to refte
them And that all their bodies swwete all aboutes / than
hercules sawe that yet was not the pryfe gyuen / And
that the nyght approched he had grete shame in hym
self. that he had hold so longe batayll. Than he began
to feche cacus so nyghe, and redowblid his strokes by
fuche vigour upon cacus so fierly. that at laste he bare
hym doun to the ground all astonyed And made hym
to lefe his axe And sryn toke of his helme. The thre suf-
ters fliedde than in to a foreste named Octa all full of
seeris and of cryes. Many grekes wold haue gon af-
ter. But hercules made hem to retorn. After he callid
the kynge Euander and his folk and said to the kyng
Syre lo here is he that was wonte to troble the ytaly-
enis. by secrete murdes / converte thefes / & vunowen
defowlyng of women. gyue no more suspecion to the
goddes / Lo here is the menyfter and doar of thise trespa-
ces / I haue entencion to punyfhe hym. Not only after
his deferte. but vnto the deth :

E Vander answerd to hercules and sayd / Prynce 30
excellent & worthy aboue alle worthy excessiuely
[leaf 225] 451
And the moiste beste accomplisshid of all men flouryf- 
fyng in armes. What reuerence is to the due/ that is 
not only humayne reuerence/ But that reuerence that is 
of dyuynue nature/ I beleue asfewrdly that thou art a 
godde/ or the fone of a godde/ or ellis a man deyfyed. 
Thou in especiall hafte seen more in a momente/ than all 
the eyen in generall of all the ytalyens haue seen/ not 
only in one yere/ but in an honderd yere. O the fone of 
noble men and the flock of reluyng and fhynyng of glo-
ryous feetes & dedes/ how may we thanke the and gyue 
the lawde for the deserte of this grete werke/ Thou by 
bryght and fhynyng labour haft discombred vs of der-
kenes and hafte gyuen vs lyght of clerenes, thou haft 
more acheiuyd than the grete tourbes and all the aseem-
bles and men of armes of ytalyens holde haue conne 
doo. And hafte gooten more trumphes in chastysfyng of 
this geant pasling terryle, than we the conne gyue rea-
ward. Truly yf thou be not a godde. Thou haft of the 
goddes their synguler grace/ I promyfe to the in remem-
brance of this labour/ to do ediffie a felempne temple in 
my cyte where thou shalt haue an awter/ And vpon the 
avter shall be thy representacion of fyv gold. And the 
representacôn of this tyrant/ in shewyng how thou haft 
vaynyfyshid hym to thende that our heyres and fucce-
sours in tyme comyng may haue therof knowleche:

D

Vrynge these wordes Cacus releuyd hym that 
was astonyed of the strook that he had receyuid 
And wende to haue fledde. But hercules ranne 
after & retayned hym And embraced hym in his armes 
so harde þ he myght not meue And brought hym agayn 
And bare hym vnto a depe pytte that was in the caue
where he had caste in all ordures and filthe / hercules cam vnto this fowle pytte that the grekes had founden And planted cacus there Inne . his heed downward from on hype vnto the ordure benethe / Than the ytaliens cam aboute the pitte and caste so many stone vpon hym that he deyde there myserably . Suche was the ende of the poure kynge Cacus . he deyde in a hooll full of or- dure and of flyngkynge filthe . When the kynge Euander sawe that he was ded by the confente of hercules he dide hym be drawen oute of the pytte . And dide hym be 5 born in to his cyte . where as hercules was receuyd so tryumphantly that no man can reherce . The seft was grete that nyght in the palays of kynge euander / And passid hit with grete Ioye / On the morn the kynge euander made to sette forth the body in the comyn regard and 10 fight of all the peple . And afterward ordeyned cer- tayn folke therto propice and neccessarye to do carye & shewe this myserable corps or body in all the cytees where he had doon harme . And for to counte and re- herce to them his lyf : What shall I make longe reher- 15 sayll / Whan the body was shewed in the cyte of kyng euander They that had the gouernance therof bare hit in to dyuerce places . And all way they preisid hercules / In the nouelte of this victoye the kynge Euander maad to begynnne the temple that he had promysed to hercules 20 And requyred hercules that he wold abide there in that contray vnto the tyme . that his temple shold be full maad and performed . hercules behelde that the kyng euander dide do laboure in his temple with all diligence and agreed to his requyeste / for as moche as hym semed 25 that the temple shold be shortly maad / And some
booke faye that longe tyme afore the god Mars had promyzed to hercules that there shold be a temple made vnto hym and for that cause he was come in to ytalye / for to wete ye his desynee shold happe or no And when

the ytaliens herd recounte the bythe of hercules / they beleuyd better that he was the sone of god Iupiter than of Amphitryon : .

How the quene of laurence enamoured on hercules / And how the kynge Prycus cam in to ytalye with a grete oofte and fende to defye hercules .

The gloryous feetes of hercules were gretyly recomended in ytalye / as well for that he had vaynyquyshid the geantes of Cremone as for the deth of cacus / So grete was his renomee that duryng the edificacion of his temple / all maner peple cam theder for to see hym . And made to hym dyuyne honours Namynge hym the sone of god Iupiter / the kynes & the lorde cam to hym for to gyue hym yeftes and ryche presente . Amonge alle other the quene of Laurence cam theder fro her cyte with many Chares and charyottis Chargid and laden with many Iewellis and presentid them to hercules : Hercules refleyuyd in to his grace this quene and her presente And thankid her gretyly / This quene had to name .Facua . And was wyf of the kynge .Fanus sone of the kynge pricus the sone of Saturne . She was yonge freth . tendre and replete of lustynes . She had not seen kynge fanus her husband in foure yere . for he was goon in to a ferre Contre And was not in alle this tyme come agayn / So hit happend fyn that she fyrste began to take hede and beholde hercules and ause hym well / she began to desire his conuersacon
And she began to loue hym so sore & certaynly / that she coude not torne her eyen ner her thought vpon none other thynge but vpon hercules / In the beholdyng and seeung hym . she said in her herte / that he was the moste welsfaryng man and vwright with oute comparision that euer she sawe . and that of right mē shold gyue hym laude and preysyng / saynyng more ouer that her fe-
med that alle her herte was eenuolupid with the fyre of his loue / many penfes & thoughtis full than in her en-
tendement . Now awakyd and quykenyd with a lo-
yous spyrite And eft tane all penfey . she passid the
fyrst day that she cam in this maner with hercules / whan she was withdrawen for to rest / she leyde her down on a bedde all clothid And there she began to ymagyne the
beautye of hercules by so ardante desires / that she coude
not abstayne her fro wepyng And fore wifheid after hym . wherof the ende was suche . that after many an
ymagynacion aboute the gray morenyng / she began
to saie vnto her self / O ffortune what man / what prince
what kyngs haft thou brought in to this contrey / This is not a kyng like other / This is an ymage singuler &
lyke as the goddes had made hym by nature to excede and tryumphe aboue all her other subtill werkis and labours . Alle glorye shyneth in hym not only by hys
proygne prowesse . but by his ymple and sacrid per-
feccion corporell / to whiche may be made no comparision
O clere ymage amonge the nobles . who is she that see-
yng his eyen / that of oon only sight shall not haue her
herte thurgh perhids / who is she that shall not counyete
and defir his grace / The moste eureus of alle happy.
Well fortuned shal he bee . that may gete his good

leaf 337] 455
will / he is humble. fayr / playfant and lawhyng / he is a Trefour / O dere trefour Lyke as the gold paffith all other maner metallis semblably he paffith all other werkis of nature in all prosperitees. how than shall I not loue hym. As longe as I shall lyue his name shall remayne wretun in my memorye And his beaulte shall not be forgoten. but remayne for a souenance eternell.

Grete were than the preyfinges that facua, sayd of hercules She forgate anone the kyngge fanus and put hym all in oublance for the loue of hercules. She was there a certayn space of tyme. and alway thoughte on hercules. Hercules that thoughte no thynge on her made vnto her no semblant ne signe of loue. How be it he deuyfid ofte tyme with her. And with the wyf of the kyngge euander named Carmente / the more he deuyfid with hem the more was facua in grete payne by theschauung of loue. Some tyme she losse her manere and contenance. But certayn she coueryd hit and hid hit so well that no man toke hede of hyt.

Than whan she had ben there eyghte dayes in berynge suche greuous payne / and she sawe that hercules coude not see the loue that she had to hym. sfor to come to the ende of her defyre / she cam on a day to hercules. And humbly requyred hym. that he wold come and take the pacynce of her hows for to paffie the tyme. whilis the kyngge Euander performed hys temple / Hercules acorded and agreed vnto her requete / wherof she had right grete Ioye in her self. They than dispoysyd them for to goo vnto Laurence. they toke leue than of the kyngge euander and of the quene / And toke ther way / Thus
than gooynge hercules was alway by the syde of facua they deuyssed of many thynges by the waye. And all-
way facua had her amorous eyen fixed on the regard
of hercules/that at lafte hercules began to take hede/and
sayd to her all softe. Lady ye do me grete worship to 
brynge me in to your hous. Alas syre answerd facua
I do to yow no thyng but payne. how well I haue not
the power to feste yow and make yow chier as I sayn
wold. Lady sayd hercules the good chiere that ye do
to me. is to me agreeable/that fro hens forth ye bynde
myn herte for to will fulfill your will in suche wyfe
that ther is no thyng that ye will / but I shall accom-
plissh the hit at your comandement after my power. as
to the mosste beste accomplisshed lady that is in the occi-
dent/. Facua with these wordes began to smyle and
answerd syre I haue nothyng doon for yow. and ye
are not so beholden to me as ye faie. how be it I thanke
yow for your good word And therof I hold me right
cwrous and happy. that the mosste cwrous man of all
men daygneth to accompanye oon so pour a lady as I am.
Lady answerd hercules I shal not take that to
my prouffit that I am the mosste cwrous of men. for
ther ben many better addressid than I am. But certes
the more ye speke the more ye make me subgette.
And syn ye do to me so grete honoure I requyre yow as
moche as I may that I may be your knyght And that
ye take power ouer me to comande me to do your will
and plaisir / syre sayd facua wole ye that hit be soo.
lady answerd hercules alas ye / I shall not comande
yow sayd facua. but I shall gyue yow ouer me as so
moche of seygnourye and lordshipp as hit shall plese
yow to take. Hercules with that same word wold fayn haue kyssed the lady And had doon hit ne had ben the worshipp of her / whiche he wold kepe. They had ynowhe of other deuyfes / .Fro that day forth hercules entented to plese the lady more than he had don to fore And shortly he acquentiid so with her and she with hym .that they laye to geder secretly . And he begate on her a fone that afterward was named latyne / Whiche was afterward of grete gouvemement .

D Vryng these thynges / Whilis hercules and facuahad this good tymes in laurence . Tydynges cam that the kynge fanus was comyng / sscua that than began firfte to Ioye in the loue of hercules / was paflyng fory and heuy. whan she herde these tydynges . sfor she had strongly fyxed her herte on hercules . So daynly the teris mounted vp in to her eyen . And all bewepte she cam in to a chambre where as hercules was She toke hym aparte and said to hym . Alas my loue I trowe I shal dye for forowe . Lady sayd hercules wherfore: for so moche sayd she as my husband the kynge fanus cometh home / Hit is foure yere a goo syn I herd of hym I had supposid he had ben ded : but he is not His herbegeours & fourriers ben comen to fore and saye that he shal soope herein thys day / Alas what euyll aventure is this / we muste nedes nowdeparte . And oure comynycacion shal faille . with this worde the lady embraced hercules & fill doun a swoune in his lappe / Her- cules toke her vp & comforted her the beste wife hecoude And sayd to her that syn hit is so that she was ma- ryed / that hit was rexon that she abode stylle wyth her husband / What someuer hercules sayd vnto the lady

[leaf 328 verso]
the coude not kepe her from wepyng ne bewayling her loue / their bewaylingis were grete. In þ ende she wente in to her chambre And dryed her eyen and brake her a-
noyous corage as moche as she coude / In arayynge and apparyllyng her in suche wife as she had ben Ioyous 
and glad of the comyng of her husbond. that cam fone 
after and entrid in to his cyte with grete bruyt .

Hercules and facua wente agaynst the kyngge sa-
nus. Whan the kyngne fanus fawe hercules / he 
dide to hym as moche honour and worship as he coude 
doo / sfor as moche as he had herd saie and was aduer-
tysed of the armes that he had doo ayenst the geantes of 
cremone. and ayenst cacus. And thankyd hym for 
so moche as he was come in to his cyte / sfor conclusion 
hercules abode there foure dayes after that fanus was 
comen home. on the fyfte day he confydered that he 
myght no more en Ioye in his loue / And that he dide no 
thynge there but lofe his tyme / he toke leue of the kyng 
fanus and of the quene facua. And retorned vnto the 
hows of the kyngge Euander / where he helde hym and 
abode vnto the tyme that his temple was maad and 
accomplished. Aboute the consommacion of this 
temple And herould of Calidoine cam vnto hercules and sig-
nefied to hym that the kyngne prucus cam agaynst hym 
with a grete puysfance of men of armes. for to auenge 
the blood of cacus his cofyn. And Inposed to hercules 
that he had with owte cause & cruelly put to deth one so 
noble a kyng as cacus was / And yet sayd to hym 
more that yf he wolde susteyne the contrarye. that on 
the morn erly. he shold fynde the kyngne prucus in the 
same place where the blood of kyng cacus was shedde
And there by mortall batayll by puyffance ayenft puyffance he wold preue hit trewe that he sayd.

W

Han hercules had well herde/that the kynge pricus had signefyed to hym/He had his herte all full of Ioye. And answerd to the herauld that the deth that he had made cactus to deye was a werke of Iuftyce. And that vpon that quarell/he wold furistyf by batayll the kynge pricus at the oure and place that he had sayd/After this answere thus made Hercules gaf vnto the herauld his gowne that he ware/And dyde hym to be feastd right well sayng pry he had brought hym tydtynges of plaisance/Whan the herauld had had good chiere and well feastyed as hercules had comanded He retorned vnto the kynge pricus And tolde hym that hercules had answerd to hym. and that he shold haue on the morn the batayll. The kynge pricus that supposid to haue alle wonne by auantage for he had in his Oost moo than thretty thounsand men. thanked the goddes of these tydtynges. And cam & loggid hym the fame nyght nyghe vnto the mounte Auentyn/vpon the Ryuer of tybre/He maad hym redy for to doo his batayll. And semblably dyde hercules/eche man on his fyde thought on hys werkes. The nyght passid ouer/And than on the morn as fone as hyt began to dawe the kynge pricus and hercules began to fowne theyr grete tabours And wyth that fowne theyr men put them in Armes to a poyn. And after rengid them in bataylle: And so they cam bothe partyes as well that one as that other in the same place where the blood of kynge cacus

hadd ben shedd &c:.
How hercules fought ayenst the kynge prycus in batayll and how he fledde in to his cyte. Where hercules alone flewe hym and many moo with hym.

Boute fyue of the clock in the morenyng / Hercules and pricus assemblid at the batayll / fro as fer as pricus sawe hercules he made a meruayllous crye / With this crye alle the calidoniens began to renne ayenst hercules and maad so grete bruyt / that hit semed that there was not peple ynowhe in all the world for them. But certayn lyke as a small rayne abatyth or leyth doun a grete wynde / In lyke wise hercules alone layd doun their ouer grete boosfte and bruyt for asonne as he sawe his enemies renne ayenst hym aboute a quarter of a myle / he departed fro his bataill that was well sette in ordynance. And after that he had comanded his folk that they shold not hafte for no thynge / He began to renne ayenst the calidoniens so fwyftely not lyke an hors / but lyke an herte that no man myght ouertake. The kynge euander was all abasshid for to see in hercules so grete legierte swystenes / Pricus and the calidoniens whan they sawe hym meue from the ooff. they had supposed that hit had ben an hors or some other bete / In the ende whan hercules was come nyghe to them by the space of a bowe shote / they knewe that hit was hercules. Where of they were fore abasshid of his comyng. Pricus escryed his men vpon hym / They shotte arrowes and cafted dartes and speres vpon hercules ayenst all the partyes of his body neuerthelasse they coude neuer persifie ne entre in to the skyn of the lyon / ne he neuer refristed till he had parfur. nycthid his courfe And put hym amonge his enemies.
so myghtely that confoundyng all to fore hym lyke as a tempeste or thonder / he wente in to the myddes of the oof thare as was the chief banyere of the kyngre prycus.

Ercules abood and reftid thare . and began to snyte and leye on vpon that one side& that other And to dye his swerd with the blood of the calidonien / his swerd was so hevy that no man myght susteyne hit Hit forfrufhid all that hit arowght . Hit maad the place reed / where as the blood of cacus was shedd / of blode vpon blode and of ded men vpon ded .

Than was not the shame & deth of kyngre cacus vengid . but augmentid vpon the personnes of his frendes in ha-bondance of slauughter and of occision . The crye aroose gretly aboute hercules / he brake and all to rente the banyers and the recognyffances of the calidonien and of her conductours / ther was there none so hardy but he withdrewew . And ther was there none so well aseweryd but he was aferd & tremblid / All the beste and hardieest fledde a fore hym . Than he made as he wold with his enemies . Theseus Euander and other cam than vnto the batayle . At the recountre ther was many a sprebroken many an hawberc and many a helme broken and many a knyght snyten in peces . The calidonien were in grete nombre / And ther were many of them stronge and myghty / The batayle was ryght stronge and myghty and fyers / The kyngre Pricus put hym furth a fore vpon the grekes / And wrought wyth his hand right cheuaulerously : And hercules and theseus dide worthyly and digne of memorye / they ranne fro renge
to renge / And they disrengyd theyr enemyes / They hardyed and encoraged theyr men . And shewyd to

[leaf 230 verso]
them how they shold doo, their feetes and dedes were so
grete that hit is Inpossible to recounte and telle. And
that in litylle tyme they put their enemyes in dispayr
What shal I saye all the dishomfire was in the caly-
donien / for by force of armes they abode vpon the felde
the moyte parte. And than when the kyng pricus sawe
that his peple myghte no more fyghe. And that he
lofte on all side. And that honor was ayenst hym in
all poynte. After that he had fore labourid and that
he had nede of reft / he withdrew hym of the prees
And fownde and the retayde / And with the fowne alle
the calionien torne the back and felded after the
kyng pricus:

W

Han hercules sawe that the calidonyens with-
drew them. He maad in semblable wife his

15
grekes to withdrawe them. Not for ony nede
that they had, but for to shewe to their enemyes that
they wold well that they reft them. In this wife the
bataill ceased wenyng to hercules that the calidoniens
shold reassemble on the morn whan they had refid hem
They withdrewe hem some here and some there, the
day passid the nyght cam on / Than the kyng pricus
asemblid his folk And shewd vnto them their loss.
And the strenght and myght of the grekes and in espe-
ciall of hercules / After he said to them, that they might

20
no thynge conquere vpon them. And that they coude no
wyselier doo than to withdrewe hem and to returne in
to their contray. The calidonyens that dredd hercules
more than the deth or tempest or thonder of the heuen
had grete Ioye whan they vnderstode the will of kyng

pricus / And answerd all with one accord that they

pricus /
were redy to put them on the waye / With this anfwer
they were concluded that they shold leue their tentes
their cartes and Armours. for to goo lightly and more
secretyly / After this they toke their waye after their con-
clution. paas by paas they wente their waye with oute
makyng bruyl or noyfe / And dido fo moche this nyght
that on the morn they were ferre fro hercules. After thys
on the morn whan hercules had espied that they were
pledde. He and his men pourfiewid after zwyfthy / how
be hit they coude not ouertakethem / for to sped the ma-
tere. the kynge pricus retorned in to calidoine / Hercules
pourfiewid hym in to his Cyte whiche was fronge
of wallis And affegid hym. Duryng this sieye ther
was neuer calidonien that durft come out Hercules ofte
tyme assualtid the cyte. but he loste his tyme. ffinally
whan he sawe that he coude gete ne wynne vpon his ene-
myes He callid his grekes and sayd to them. That man
that ne aduentureth wynneth no thynge / We sojourne
here with oute doyng ony thynge digne of memorye /
Oure enemies comen not out vpon vs / but yf we fecche
hem we shal neuer haue ende. shortly we muste alle
wynne or lefe / Wherfore I am aduyfed that I shal di-
guyde me / And that I will go vnto the gate And late
the porters vnderstand that I haue an erand vnto the
kynge / And here vpon yf I may entre / I will goo vnto
the kyng / and I shal doo yf hit be to me posible that
he shal neuer assualt me more in bataill. And yf hit hap-
pen that I may doo as I haue deuyfed to yow / I will p
ye assail p cyte asfone as I shal be with Inne / to thende
that the calidoniens may haue to do with yow as wel as
with me / And that I haue hem not all attones vpon me.

[leaf 331 verso]
Hesfeus and Euander vnderstode well what that hercules wold doo / they answerd that they were redy to obeye all his comandementis And that they wold assaullte the Cyte after his saynyng / Than hercules arayed hym like as he had ben an embassatour . Theseus and the grekes dysposid them for to make the assaull / Whan all was redy hercules departed and cam & knokkyd on the gate of calidonie / The porters lokid out at a litill wyndowe to see who knokkyd there . and seeyng that there was but oon man in a longe gowne . they opened to hym the gate & axid hym what he wold haue / hercules answerd that he fought the kynge / and what wold ye with hym sayd oon of the porters / certes sayd hercules I wold sayn speke vnto his perfone / And saynyng these wor des the porters sawe that hercules was armed vnder his gowne / and than at fewe wordes they escryd upon hym . and tasted hym before and behynde saynyng that he was a traytre and that he was comen to espye the cyte / Whan hercules sawe hym so seafid of the portiers / He was there he wold be and had grete Ioye Whiche he couerd vnder symple cointenance / and made at the begynnynge semblant that he wold haue fledde a way and escaped / But he employed so litle of hys strength . that the portiers brought hym vnto the kyng pricus / Whiche latte in the halle wyth his doutheres & his prynces . And maad to hym the prentente . Saynyng Syre lo here is a traytre . that is entrid in to your cyte for to espye your puyfiance . We haue taken hym . he said that he wold speke vnto your perfone / how well he is armed vnder this mantell as ye may see . hit is a
right euyll tokene. for a man desirynge to speke to a kynge. shold in no wyse be armed pryuely ner acouert/

W
Han the kynge unnderstode th' accufacion of the portiers. Whiles they spake he behelde hercules and knewe hym. He was so sore aerd that he wift not what to saye. Hercules than esvertued hym self and putte hym self out of the holdyng of the portiers: caftynge them doun to the ground so harse & so greuously that they neuer after myght releue hem self. Whan the calidonianiens that were in the halle fawe hym so euyll entret the portiers they cfered hercules vnto the deth and aslaillid hym on all sies. His gowne was than anone rente of. In comyng on he receyued many a strook/ And allway he defendid hym without displynyng of his puyf-sance and of his stregnthe. as he that awayted the ty-dynge of the asfaute that was nygte/ The asfayle was grete in the halle and in the cyte on alle partes/the calidonianiens ranne vnto the palais for to asfayll hercules. The kynge pricus adoubed hym and cam with other vn-to this asfayle/ Than was hercules asfayllid fierfly.

But certes this asfayle coste dere ynowh vnto the kynge for to his bien venue hercules approchid vnto the tabernacle/ that stode vpon foure grete barres of yron. wher-of he toke that one And bete doun the tabernacle/ After he lfyte vp hys Arme wyth the barre/ And smote the kynge pricus so difmesurably vpon the coppe of his helme that not withstanding hys stronge armoys and armures: He alle to frusshid hym doun to the eth. And smote hym so fore frusshid and brusid that he fyll doun ded betwene his two portiers.

[leaf 93r verso]
AT this tyme the Crye aroose grete amongethe calidoniens. Not alonly there but also in the cyte for he that made the wacche fowned to armes for as moche as the grekes affaillid haftely the wallis Calidonie was than terribly troblid. The calidonyens wiste not where to entende / whether to hercules or to the assault. All was full of heedes armed as well in the palais as upon the wallis. After this that hercules had flyyn the kyng pricus. he began to smyte vpon his enemies. his strokes were grete At eche strook he sewe two or three / shortly he bare hym there so knightly that in lityll while he couerid all the pament of the palais with ded bodies of the calidoniens. lyyng oon vpon an other / with outhe that ony man myght adomage his armoure / The calidonyens were of grete corage / & had grete shame of that / they myght not overcome hercules / that allone had doon vpon them so grete an empryse. They affaillid hym by grete appetyte And caste vpon hym dartes and sharp glayues. His armes and his sholdres bare all / And he dice so grete thynges with his barre And gaf so grete strokes that none of hem myght resite his strenght. The pour calidonyens cam theder by grete corage & desire for to venge the deth of their kyng. Hercules put so many to deth. that he wiste no wher to sette his foot but vpon calidonyens. Tofore the gate of the palais was a pyteous noyse of wepyngs and of cryes that women and children maad. In the ende whan the calidonyens knewe and perceyued the vertue and strenght of hercules and that they labourage in vayn. they cesseid to affail hym and fledde / Than hercules yffued out of þe palais with his barre all couerd
with blood: Affone as the calidonyens fawe hym they efcryed vpon hym passyng anguyshouly / they assay-lyd hym on an newe / they caste stones and dartes vpon hym. They shotte Arowes on hym habondantly / as they that were pourueyed and awayted on his passage / In this assaulted hercules hadd moche to suffre. Alleway in receuyng moo strokes than can be nombred He paf-sid the wacche that awayted for to haue flayn hym.

And restid neuer tyll he cam vnto the gate.

T He calidoniens ranne than after hym as men withoute drede of deth. And strongly swollen with pryde and yre / began on an newe to smyte vpon his holdres and vpon his back. Whan hercules faue that / he torned his face vnto his cuyl willars.

And smote vpon hem wyth his barre on the right fyde and on the lyfte fyde so radely / that he dyed his barre with newe blood / and maulgre his enemye he bete hem doun and all to fruffhid hem to fore hym. He made hem to recule and goo aback more than fourty paas. And after cam to the gate And the calidonyens fiewed hym agayn. But er they cam vpon hym he alle to brack and bruffid and to fruffhid the lokkys and the wekettis and dores of the gate that the grekes assaylyd wyth alle theyr puyffance. and bete doun the draw brygge /

After he callyd the assayllans and they cam vnto hym. And wyth lityll resistence they entryd the cyte / whiche was at that tyme wyth grete occyffion of the calidonyens that wold not yelde hem ne putte hem to mercy vnto the tyme that they faue theyr fiytes and howes full of ded bodyes &c.
How hercules was anamoured on yole the daughter of kyng pricus / and how he requyred her of loue and how she accorded vnto hym :

This maner was the kyng pricus flayn and his Cyte taken by hercules after the tucion and slaughter / Whan the calidonyens had humeied them . hercules & thefeus wente vnto the palays / And they came theder so a poynt / that they fonde the daughters of kyng pricus with their ladyes and damoyselfles sechyne the kyng amonge the ded bodyes / There were so many ded bodyes that they coude not fynde ne knowe hym p't they foughte . Heracles at his comyn began to beholde one & other / And foueraynly among alle other he caste hys eyen vpon yole the daughter of the kyng / sfor as moche as she was excellently resplendent in beaute that in all the world was none like vnto her / Whan he had a lyttell seen her by a secrete comandement of loue He drewe hym vnto her / wenyng for to haue conforted her / Anone as the right defolate damoyselfle fawe hercules approchyn vnto her / She tremblid for drede and fledde vnto her chambre . The ladyes & the damoyselles folowid her And amonge them so dide hercules . What shal I faye . he entred in to the chambre where she was And fatte doun by her / she wende for to haue ryfen for to haue goon out of the way but he helde her by her clothis and said vnto her / Lady ye may not flee my companye / yole spake than & sayd O myferable tyrant what sekest thou me now for to troble me more . Thou haft flayn my fader / late that suffise the . Madame answerd hercules yf the kyng pricus be dede . hit is refon p't he be not moche bewaylid
ne bewept. ffor he wenynge for to auenge the deth of the
tyrant cacus. cam not longe syn for to affayll me in yta-
lye. Sayyng that I had vnrightfully & with out caufe
flayn hym / In sufteynyng the contrarye I sught with
hym vpon this quarell . the batayll was not ended ne
put to vtrance at that tyme : for he withdrewe hym
with his peple and cam in to this cyte . and I haue pour-
siewid hym haftely / how well I coude not overtake
hym. Whan I sawe that / I leyde my siege aboute this cyte
He wold not come to achnyeue the batayll durynge my
siege / I haue this day willid to haue an ende . ssfortune
hath ben on my side and hath put yow in my puyffance
Certes hit muste nedes be that with oute ony remede ye
be my lady and my loue. ffor in seeyng your fynguler be-
aulte. Loue hath constrayned me to be yours / Than I
pray yow as affectuouly as I may or can / that ye cesse
your fowre and that ye receyue me as your frende
and loue. the more ye wepe the lisse ye gete & wynne
Contynuell teeris or wepynges ne pardurable sighes
may neuer reyfe your fader agayn .

The fayr yole with these wordes was so oppre-
sid of hoot & contrarye ymagynacions that her
herte failled her / Hit was a pietous thyng to
beholde / her frende hercules wold haue taken her vp and
sufteyned betwene hys armes . But a wyfe lady that
had alleway gouerned her / cam to hym and layd to
hym knelyng on her knees / Syre I pray yow in the
name of alle the goddes . that ye wyll cesse to speke to
this pour damoyfelle for this tyme : She hath thys
day lofte her fader / Hyt muste nedes bee that nature
acquyte her / ye may do wyth her your owen playfyr /

[leaf 134 verso]
late her a lityll abyde in her malyncolye / Alle shall be
well yf hit plese the goddes as well for yow as for
her / At the requesfe of the ladye Hercules was content
to late her goo for that tyme . he recomanded yole vnto
the goddes . and wente vnto thefeus for to passe hys
tyme . But to the ende that yole shold not goo away
ne escape / he oderneyd twelue grekes to kepe her and
comanded vpon payne of deth that they shold suffre no
woman yssue out of the chambre with oute wetyng
whether they wente . In this night hercules dide the dede
bodyes to be had oute of the palais and the place to be
made clene . And also he oderneyd that the body of the
kynge pricus shold be putte in sepulture . Whan thys
thynges were accomplisshed . hercules & thefeus with
their men of armes made good chiere of suche as they
there fonde / And yole was neuer oute of the remem-
brance of hercules / yole certaynly at this tyme was so
disconforted that hit can not be recountid . The lady that
had her in gowernance trauelid ryght for for to com-
forte and chyere her / Than whan hercules had lefte her
in the chambre as fayd is And she had many wordes
to her / and amonge all other she faiid to her My doug-
ther ye wepe to moche . Ha madame said yole . how
may I lasse doo . whan shall I haue cawe to wepe and
to wayle yf I haue none now . My fader is ded . I haue
lofte hym that moste louyd me of all the world / I may
lefe no more ne no getter thyenge . Ought not than my
herte to be angry and forowfull . My daughter fayd
the lady I knowe well that ye haue the moste appa-
rant occacion of forowe that ony woman may haue .

But whan hyt muste neded be that ye passe by thys

[leaf 134]
Infortune what proffiten yow youre greuous we-
pynges. Ther may no thynge procede of them but aug-
mentacion of melancolye: And hurtyng & apparyng
of your preyfde beaute / ye be now fallen in the hande
of this prync. This is a man worthy and noble aboue
all other/he loueth yow / ye ought to thanke the goddes
and to gyue hem preynglis of this grace. Sfor this is to
yow an ewre and an happe in your myshappe yf ye will
belieue me. ye shold putte all thys in suffrance. Better
it is to suffre one euyll than two. Me thynketh ye
oughte considere your estate. And yf ye considere hit wel
ye shold payne yow for to forgete hit: Madame said
yole / Alas and how may that bee. that I shold haue
loue. or affinyte or hauntysfe vnto hym that hath doon to
me fo moche harme. / He hath not taken only fro me a
knyght ne an vnkle ne cofyn / but myn owen propre fa-
der Late none speke to me more therof. He is and shall
be my mortall enemye as longe as I lyue. and as longe
as he shall lyue he shall haue no more of me for prayer
promise ne for manace.

I doughter sayd the lady make ye not your self
bonde/where as ye be free. Thefaytes and dedes
of loue ben subtylle and sodayne: Loue is alle-
way in his secrete trone. that can do none other thynge /
but humelye and meke the harde hertes. And bowe
the Ềrponge: So hard ne fo Ѐrponge an herte is not
amonge the humayne Creatures. But that hit is right
fone humelyed and meked whan that hit is his plaifiir
Ther is no tour fo hyghe. but hyt may be beten doun
by subtylly myne / Ne ther is no wynde fo grete ne fry

[leaf 335 verso]
rygorous but hit attemperid. ther is no nyght so derke
but that hit is furmounted wyth the day. ye hate her-
cules now. yf ye haue a while hauntid hym and haue
had comynycacon with hym. parauentaure ye shall loue
hym better / than euer ye louyd your fader your moder
or ony other of your lignage / And what I may prove
by my self. sfor I had my hufbond in so grete hatefirkt
er we assembled. that I wold fayn haue seen hym dye
a shamefull deth. Sodaynly whan we had began to
conuerse oon with another / I louyd hym so certaynly
that yf he had not ben with me day and nyght / I had
wente I shold haue deyed for sorowe and anoye. / My
doughter suche ben the toures of loue. ofte tymes më
feyth. that after grete hate cometh grete loue. The glorye
of hercules is so clere / that your herte ought to be enlu-
myned. the conquiste that he hath made in this Cyte
shall be for yow a synguler preparacion of all good /
wold ye attayne to a more greter wele. than for to be
felawe or loue of hym that is the dompter of kynges
the most beft well faryng man. and the moft tryum-
phant in armes. sfor to hym is no thyng Inpoßible / he
hath conquerid the moft parte of ye vnyuerfall world
O my daughter rejoylce yow in fortune. Shette not
the dore to prospite that cometh to yow / hit is to be bele-
yyd that the defolacion of this cyte hath ben deuyfed
and ordeyned by the parlament of the goddes. in sa-
ueur of yow. that ar the parement and none like vnto
yow of all the doughters of the kynges for to gyue yow
in mariage vnto this man.

B I these wordes the sayre yole had her stomack en-
terprised of large ymaginacions. She rofe vp
fro that parte . And entrid in to her garderobe / where
as was the presentacion of the godesse dyane / Whan
she was comen theder / she knelid doun in grete humy-
lyte to fore the ymage . And in haboundyng of syghes &
wepyng as fore as she had doon ony tyme of the day
to fore she sayd : Godsef of virgynes what shal doo
thy right ymple Ancylle and hand mayde . Alas enlu-
myne my hope . beholde myn affliccion . poyfe myn vn-
happ . Sende thyn eyen in to the secrete of myn herte/and
see the forowe that I bere . And in the faveur of virgyns
kepe my body and preferue from the hande of hym that
wold that I shold be his wyf . After that he hath en-
gendrid in me the Rote of mortall hate . whiche is not
possible to be anulld as nature Iugith in me . for hyt
is not posyble that I may loue myn enemye . Confe-
quently and it is trouth that the hate that I haue ayenft
this tyrant hercules shal be pardurable &c .

IN thyse prayers and lamentacions yolle abode
vnto the perfoundeur of the nyght . curfyng her-
cules sayyng that she hadd leuer to deye than to
haue ony loue in hym . Thus desdaynyng the loue of her-
cules . with outhe mete or drynke she pasfid the nyght .
The day folowyng hercules returned vnto her / And
on a newe prayd her that she wold be his wyf / Say-
yng wyth outhe repsyte that she mufte nedes agere there to
She was right fore displayfaît of thys requiyste and
excused her in many facions that were to longe to re-
herce at this tyme / But at the ende of the prayers and
requiistes of hercules / Loue Inspyred in suche wyfe
the damoyfelle / that she nnderstode well that hercules
was yffued of the Rote of noble fader & moder / that she acorded to doo his plaisir. What shall I more faye yole comynicqued than with hercules as his wyf they laye to geder & acqueyntid eche with other / Loue than enroted in their hertes. her two wyllis were lockyd and put in one will / Heracles forgate deanyra And yole forgate the deth of her fader / And so moche she enamoured on hercules, that she myght reste in no place but that she muste be all way wyth hym. O meruaylous thynge. the rancour & the hate that yole had yester-day vnto hercules. is now fodaynyly torned in to loue Infallible. sfor to sped the mater duryng yet the fyrste dayes of the loue of hercules and yole. At the prayer of yole/hercules gaf her fusters in mariage to certayn knigh tes of the grekes/and lefte them there to goerne p*contre and the royame of calidonie/After he depted from thens and brought his oxen and his kyen wyth hym. And sente agayn the kyng Euander in to his domynacion/ Thankyng hym of hys companye. and of the honour that he had doon to hym.

Evander had gladli conueyed hercules in to grece But hercules wold in no wyfe that he hould haue the trauayll. At lafte than euander wyth grete thankyngs of hercules and of his armee departid And hercules with his exercte wente vnto the fee/He forgate not behynde hym the fayr yole / he louyd her foueraynly. All day he was with her / And she pleseyd hym as moche as she myght/doubtyng more to lefe his loue than the drede the deth: As they than thus wente by the fee mayntenynge to their power the amorous lyf/ Hercules renountrid on a day / nyghe by an hauen and

[leaf 337]
a good cyte / a galeye of marchauntes / Hercules made the galeye to tarye and after callyd the patrone. And axid of hym of what contra he was & fro whens he cam Certes fyre anfwerd the patrone of the galeye / I depard late fro the porde of trace that is here by / I see well that ye be efranger and that ye knowe not the peryll that ye be Inne. Wherfore I haue pyte of yowe and of youre companye And therfore I aduertye yow & praye yow that at p' next hauen ye shall fynde that in no wyte ye tarye there / for no thynge that may befall yow / for alfo truly as ye be here. yf ye goo theder ye shall take harme / for ther is a kyng a tyrant the moste cruel that is in all the world named Diomedes that holdeth vnder hym ten thousand theuys. And that he maketh warre ayenst all them that he may fynde and hath a custome that he putteth men to raunson suche as hit plesith hym And yf they that he putteth to suche myfere / paye their raunson. he lateth hem go quyte. And wyth that money and substance he nouryfhith his theuys and his horses. And yf they may not furnyshe theyr raunson He hym self smyteth hem in to morfellis and gyueth hem to his horses for to ete and deuoure / But there is one thynge good for yowe. sfor thys mornynge he is goon to the Chaffe for to hunte in a forste whiche is a foure myle from trace. And with hym ther ben an honderd of the strengeft theuys that he hath. And this knowe I verytably for I haue seen hem departe not passyng thre oures a goo &c :

How hercules foughnte ayenst Dyomedes in the fo-
ref of trace and how he maad his hors to ete hym.

[leaf 237 verso]
Hercules heeryng the wordes that the patron of the galeye sayd to hym and rehercyng the lyf of diomedes was paffyng Ioyous in hys herte/more than he had fyn the deth of the theef cacus.he had in hym that vertue/ that where he myght knowe monstre or tyrant or ony men enpefhyng the comyn wele/thether he wente And suche tyrants he destroyed And to thende that men shold not faye that he dyde suche werkes for couetyshe he wold neuer holde ne reteyn to his propre vfe no thynge of their goodes/But all that he conquerid in suche wyse he gaue hit vnto noble men And preisid no thynge but vertue/He wold not make his feignoure to growe ne to amasse and take to hym self royame vpon royame. He was contente of that/that nature had gyuen hym. And all way he wold laboure for the comyn wele/O noble herte/O right wel adressed corage/O trefuertuous paynem ther was none like to hym of all them/that were afore hym ne after hym. for to holde on and entretiene my mater/Whan the patrone had adurtted hym as afore is sayd. that the tyrant dyomedes was goon an huntyng in to the forsete. with his honderd theuys. He dide so moche that the patrone shewyd hym the sytuacion of the forsete And by what way and maner he myght sonnefyt come theder/After this he gaf leue to the patrone to goo his way. That done he callid his maryners/and made them to seche the place. After he assembld the grekes and tolde them that he wold that they shold abide hym there. And that he hym self wyth oute delaye wold goo in to the forsete. that the patrone had eneigne ned hym to seke diomedes Sayyng he wold neuer
retorne in to grecevnto thetymethat he had delyuerid the
contrey of this tyrant / yole began than to wepe / whan
she herdetentrepréys of hercules and prayd hym tenderly
wepyng . that he wold leue and departe hym of the
aventure in fo grete paryll / Hercules toke no rewarde
ne hede to her prayers . Hedelyuerid to philotes his bowe
and his clubbe . And entrid in to a lytill galeyse subtyll
and lyghte / Whiche he conduyted by the helpe of phy-
lotes ryght nyghe the place where he wold bee / And
90 toke lande a two bowe shotte fer fro the foreste . And
in settyng foot a lande / he herde the bruyt and noyse
of the Chaffe . He had therof grete Ioye / And sayd
that he was well adrest / He toke his clubbe / and
lefte his bowe with philotes . After he entryd in to the
foreste / He had not ferre rengid in the foreste . Whan he
fonde diomedes & his honerd theuys . Dyomedes was
the firste that fro ferre espyd hercules / he knewe that he
was an estraüger / And escryd hym and sayd . Geant
what is that thou seekest in this foreste . Hercules anf-
wert what art thou . Diomedes said I am the kynge of
trace / thou art entrid in to my domynacon with outer my
leue hit displesethme / thou muft bemy prysonner / wher-
fore yeelde the to me / Hercules said than . kynge syn thou
arte diomedes the kynge of trace . thou art fauns faulte
95 the tyrant that I seke . And theryfore I am not of thenten-
cion to yeelde me with outer strook smytynge / And alfo to
an eyyll theef / knowe thou that I shall defende me with
this clubbe . with whyche I haue ben accustomed to de-
stroye the monstres / And am in hope this daye to make
thy horses ete and deuoure thy body lyke as thou haft
taught and vfd them to ete thy prysonners : .

478 [leaf 238 verso]
Han diomedes herd the anwer of hercules / he
toke a ryght grete axe that oon of his theuys
bare after hym. And he lyft hit vp escryng
hercules vnto the deth and dischargid so hard. that ye
hercules had not torned the strock with his clubbe / he
had ben in grete peryll: Diomedes was of the gretenes
and stature of hercules. And had largely strenght and
puysance / Whan hercules had receuyed the strock / he
enhaunced his clubbe and faillid not to smyte diome-
des. ffor he gaf hym suche a strock vpon the stomack
and so heuy. that he torned hym vp so doun from his
horfe. and laye all aestroyed in the felde / Than his hon-
derd theuys meuyd them and assayllid hercules on all
sides. Some of them there were that redressid diome-
des and sette hym agayn vpon his horfe / the other late
flée vpon hercules largely arowes & dartes And some
brake their glayues vpon hym. Alle thife thynges en-
payred no thyng the armes of hercules. His hawberc
and his helme were of fynd steeell forgesd and temprid
hard. He fiode there amonge them lyke a montaygne / 20
Whan he had suffrid the ysrft enuyye and assault of
the theuys. for to shewe to them to whom they sought
He meuyd vpon them & smote doun right on all fydes
by suche vertue. that todaily he maad the peces of
them flée in to the wode. And smote them doun of their
horses. Diomedes was at that tymre riws. and with
grete sferur and maletalent / with many of his compli-
ces cam vnto the refcows of his theuys that hurcules go-
uerneyd as he wold. And whillis that some assayllid
hym be fore / he cam behynde & smote hym with his axe
vpon his helme / the strock was grete the fyre sprange

[leaf 239] 479
oute. Diomedes had well wende to haue murdrid her-
cules / how well hercules meuyd not for the strock but
a lytill bowed his heed . After this than he lyfte vp his
clubbe and smote amonge the theuys . And maulgre
them all in lafe than an oure he had so holden the yren to
theyr backes / that of the honerd he flewe syxty / And
the other alle to bruffyd and fruffhyd and putte hem
to flyght with diomedes / But hercules rennyng more
fwyftely than an hors amonge all other he pourfiewid
diomedes fo nyghe / that he caught hym by the legge and
pullyd hym doun of his horfe And cafte hym doun ayenft
a tre vnto the erthe . After he toke hym by the body .
and by vyue force bare hym vnto the place where the
batayll had ben . There he dyfhelmyd hym and vnar-
med wyth lytyll ressistence . . For diomedes was than
all to bruffyd . And myght not helpe hym self / And
whan he had hym thus at his wyll / He bonde hym by
the feet and by the handes / After thys he assemblid to
geder twenty horfes of the theuys / that ranne sparklid in
the wood / and cam to diomedes & faid to hym . O thou
curfid enemye that all thy tyme haste enployed in tyran-
yye : And didest neuer oon good dede . But all thy dayes
haft lyuyd in multeplyyng of synnnes & vices / And that
thou haft troublid the peple by thefte and proyes irrepa-
rable / And that thou haft nourysshid thy horfes wyth
mannys fleesh/And by this cruelte thou haddest supposid
to haue made meto dye/Certes I shall do Iustice vpon the
And shalldoo to thyng eyyll perfone . like as thou wol-
deft haue doon to myne. Than hercules leyde the tyrantin
the myddes of the horfes/whiche had grete honger/And
they anone deowred hym /for they lcuyd mannys fleesh
And thus whan hercules had put the tyrant to deth / he
toke his armes in syngne of victorye . and returned vn-
to philotes that abode hym .

Philotes had grete Ioye when he sawe hercules
retorne . he enqyred of hym how he had doon 5
and how he had born hym And hercules hidde
ne conceild no thynge from hym . What shal I faye
with grete Ioye and gladnes . they retorned vnto the
grekes And dide do difancre their shippes And faillyd
for to aryue at the porte or hauen of trace . Than wold 10
hercules do hit be knowen / hit was late And trace was
full of the deth of the kyngg diomedes / This notwith-
standing . hercules toke to philotes the Armes of dyo-
medes And fente hym in to the cyte for to somone them
that governed hit / and for to yelde hit in to his handes 15
Philotes wente in to the palais of trace And made to
be assemblid them that than were pryncipall in the cy-
te . Whan they were assemblid philotes dide than open
to them his charge and messaage . and somoned the tra-
cyens / that they shold put their cyte in the handes of her-
cules / Sayng that hercules was he that had putte to
deth diomedes for his eyll lyuyng . and for the loute of
the comyn wele . And that the cyte cowde do no better /
but to resseyue hym at his comyng . sfor he wold not
pylle hyt . but he wold onely reduyse hit to good po-
lyce / Whan he had doon this somacion . to the ende that
they shold beleue hym / he discouerd and shewd vnto
them the armes of diomedes .

Whan the tracyens had herd philotes / and sawe
the armes of diomedes Some of the complices 20
and semblable of the vocacon of diomedes and
theuys / were full of grete fureur And wold haue taken the armes fro philotes . The other that were wyfe and notable men . and that many yeres had desired the ende of their kynge . feeyng his armes knewe afferidly that dyomedes was ded . And full of Ioye answerd to philotes . for as moche as hercules is a kynge of grete renomee and wyfedom . And that he had done a werke of grete meryte in the deth of diomedes / that they wold receyue hym with good herte in to the cyte / Wyth oute plente of langage / the tracyens wente vnto the gate and opend hit / Philotes returned than vnto hercules / And tole to hym thyfe tydnynges . Hercules and the grekes wente oute of theyr galeyse . and entrid in to trace by space of tyme . The tracyens brought hem vnto the pa-
lays where were yet many theuys . Hercules putte alle the theuys to deth . not in the same nyght / but duryng the space of ten dayes that he soiournyd there / He sette the cyte in good nature of polycye . He deluyeryd hyt from the euyll theuys . He maad Iuges by eleccion at the play-
sir of the peuple / And than whan he had done alle these thynges / He departyd fro trace with grete thankynes as well of the olde as of the yonge . He mounted vpon the see . And after by succeSSION of tyme with out any aventure to speke of . he dide fo moche that he cam vnto hys royame of Lyceye in to his palais where he was receuyyd with grete Ioye of the Inhabitaís and alfo of the neybobours . And there he abode with the fayr yole whome he lousyd aboue all temporell goodys .

How deyanira was full of forowe for as moche as hercules lousyd yole &c .

[leaf 240 verso]
Thefeus than after the retorne of hercules seeuing
that he wold abide there And that ther was
no memorye / that in all the world was ony
monstre ne tyrant . toke leue of his felawe hercules / of
yole of philotes and of other / And wente to Athenes
and to thebes . Semblably the grekes toke leue . and
every man retorned in to his contre . and to his howfe
recountynge and tellyng in all places where they
wente the grete auentures & p° gloryo° werkes of hercu-
eles . Than the renomee that renneth and fleeth by roy-
ames & empyres as lightly as the wynde / Also lightly
cam hit and flewe vnto ycome where as deyanyra fo-
lourned / And was sayd to deyanira that hercules was
returned fro spaigne . With grete glorye and tryumph
And that he was descended in lycye . Dame deyanyra
for this renomee was glad . and also subget of a grete
and fynguler playfer / and concluded that she wold go
vn to hym . How well she was absifyd of that he
had not signyfied to her his comynge . and that he had
not fente for her / Sore penfyf and dowtyng that she
shold be fallen oute of the grace of hercules / She made
redy her exerfite And in right noble aflate she departid
fru ycome on a day for to goo in to lycye . In processe
of tyme she cam nygehe vnto lycye . Then she taried there
for to attyre and araye her the beste and moiste saye feathers
wyfe she cowde or myght / And callid her squyer na-
med lycas . and comanded hym that he shold goo in to
lycke . and signefye to hercules her comynge . At the co-
mandement of deyanyra . Lycas wente in to the cyte
And happend hym right at the gate he encourtred and
mete a man of his nowleche a squyer of hercules /

[leaf 241]
Lycas and the s quy er g rette and falued e che other / Af ter this lycas axed of the s quy er and demanded hym where the kynge was . and yf he were in his palays / ye v erly fayd the s quy er / he is there I wote well and passtith the tyme with his lady yole / the moft beftf adref fid / and oute of mefure mofte refp lendiffaunt lady that is in all the world as grete as hit is . Eche man alow- eth her . And preyfeth a thofand tyme more than deyan yra / Hercules hath her in fo moche grace . that conty nuellly they ben to geder / And what fom eu er the lady doth . hyt is agreable vnto hercules / And ther is no man that can faye or telle the greteloueth that they haue to gyder

Lycas heeryng these tydynges of the s quy er .
toke leue of hym / and maad femblauct to haue late faile or lefte behynde hym fome of hys ba- gues or jewels / .For as moche as he was of adufe /
ymagynynyg in hym self . that hit was not good that he signefyd to hercules the comyng of deyan yra / vnto the tyme that he had aduertyfed her of hys aftate . Pen fyf and fymple than he cam to deyan yra . where as she was attyryng her felf precyously and fayd to her / Madame what doe ye here / Wherfore anfwerd deyan yra . there fore fayd lycas . Why is ther ony thynge fayd deyan yra what tydynges . Lycas anfwerd harde tydynges : I haue herde faye and telle of hercules thynge full of fuche hardynesse . that certes hyt is ryght gresous to me to faye them vnto yow . How be hyt fyn that ye be come thus ferre / And that ye muft nedes knowe and vnderftand them . I telle and faye to yow certaynly that your lorde hercules is in hys palays right Ioyously
And that he hath with hym a lady. sayre by excellence Whom he loueth aboue all thyngis for her beaute whiche is fo hyghe and grete that eche man meruayleth / and that she is the moiste fouerayne in beaute / than euer was seen with mannes eye. Beholde and auyfe yow what ye will doo er ye goo ony forther / this day hit is force to abyde and take counteyll and aduye.

Of the heryng of these tidynes Deyanira was paffyng angry and was all bespraddd with a right grete sorow in all her vaynes / She began to quake and trembe. Her sayr heer that was adresst on her heed. she all to drewe hit with her han- des in fo fell maner / that she difatyred her / and smote her self with her fyfte fo grete a strooke vpon her breast / that she fyll doun backward in a swowne. The ladys and the damoyselles that accompanied her / shryked and cryed dolorously / & were fore meyoyd in her blood By space of tyme deyanyra cam to her self agayn. alle pale and deftaynte and thynkynge on the forowe that engendrid in her / And also on the forowe that was co- myng to her / she spake and sayd with a feble & lowe voyys. Poure deyanyra what shalt thou do. or whyther shalt thou goo. Thou that syndeft thy self recuylid and put a back fro the loue of thy lord hercules. Alas alas is hit possiple that the renouelemet of a lady may take away my hubond / the herte late loyned vnto deya- nyra / shall hit be disioyned by the findyng of a woman of folye. shall she make the separacion. by myn auyfe hit may not bee. ffor hercules is noble of herte & loueth vertue. And yf he abandonne and gyue me ouer / he shal
do ayenst vertue and nobleffe / I haue affiance in hym that he shall be trewe to me. Madame sayd lycas ye sayle no thynge to saye that hercules is noble and full of vertue. For he hath employed all his tyme in vertuous thynes. how be hit. he is a man. And hath taken in lowe thys newe woman for her beawte. Ne affe yow so moche in his vertue. that your affiance begyle and deceuy yow / ye know well that fortune ne entertieneth longe prynces or pryncesses on the toppe aboue of her whole / ther is none yet so hyghe. but that he ne maketh hem fomtyne lye benethe amongst them that suffyre. Beholde and see well what ye haue to doo / yf ye go vnto hercules And he receuy yow not. as he hath ben accustomed / that shal be to yow a tytle of dispayre Men saye that he loueth fouraynly this new lady / Hyt is aparaüt that he shal sette but lytyll stoor of youre comyng / And yf ye goo the lady shal be eyyll content / She hath the bruyl. And euer man is fayn to do her playfr. ther shal be no man so hardy to wel-come yow. for the lowe of her / goo not theder thanne/the paryll is to grete / I councyll yow for the better that ye retorne in to ycome / And that ye put this thynge in to your suffrancce / In attendyng and abdyng that the fyre and the bruyl of this lady passe / for where as her-cules is alle other/than the most parte of the men be / so shal he leue this lady a lytyll and a lytyll &c .

Eyanira consideryng that licas counceyllyd her truly / beleuyd well thys counceyl / And ryght fore wepyng she retorne in to ycome / Whan she was in the howife of ycome / Than she pruyyd
her of alle worldly playa / and helde her solitarily
with oute goyng to festes or to playes . Thus abidyng
in this solitude / her grefeous annoye grewe more & more
by fo ample anoynce that she was confrayned to
make Infynyte bewayllyngis and sighes . The contynu-
ell confort of her ladyes myght gyue to her no solace
The Innumerable deuyfes that they made vnto her eeres
for to make her passe j° tyme . myght neuer take away
hercules out of her mynde She vid and lyuyd many
dayes this lyf . Hauynge alleway her eere open for to
knowe yf hercules sente for her / In the ende when she
had suffrid ynowhe and fawe that no thyng cam / and
that neyther man ne woman was comyng to brynge
her tydynges fro the perfone of hercules . She made a
lettre whiche the deleyuerid to lycas for to bere vnto her-
cules And chargid hym to deleyuer hit to no perfone
but to the propre hand of hym that she sente hit vnto/
Lycas toke the lettre and wente vnto lycye . And two
myle nghej° cyte / he encountrid hercules in a crossewy
Hercules cam from Archade where he had newly slayn
a wylde boor fo grete / that ther was neuer none seen
lyke to hym . Whan than lycas fawe hercules . he made
to hym reverence And prefentyd his lettre to hym in fa-
leyng hym from deyanyra . Hercules waxe reed and
changed colour whan he herde speke of deyanyra . He
receuydyd the lettre amyable / and redde hit and fonde
therin conteyned as here foloweth : .

| Hercules my lord the man of the world that 1
omste desire/I yow supplye that ye haue recom-
ded your trew servaunt and Indigne deyanyra | 30
| [leaf 143] | 38; |
Alas hercules alas / Where is become the loue of the tyme paste / ye haue now soijourned many dayes in lycye And ye haue lete me haue no knowleche therof / Certes that is to me a right dolorouse Añoye to suffre and bere . . For I desire not to be deysyed ne mounte in the ce-leftyall manoyrs wyth the fonne / wyth the mone ne with the fterys / But with oute rompure or brekyng of free herte I desire your solemne comynycacion / I may fro hens forth no more fayne / Hit it sayd to me that ye haue another wyf than me / Alas hercules haue I made ony faulte ayenst your reuerence / Wherfore gyue ye me ouer and abandoûne me / How may ye do soo / Men name yow the man vertuous / ye abandoûne me and for-fake me / That is ayenst vertue / how well ye doo hyt / I haue seen the tyme that ye were my husband In enbra-fyng vs to gyder and kyffyng / ye snewyd than to me semblance of solas and of Ioye . Now late ye her that ye louyd as a poure femelette / Alas where ben the wittenessses of our maryage / Where be the eternall serements and othes that we made that oon to that other / The men ben deef and blynde . but the goddes here and fee . wherfore I prayed yow that ye considere that ye ought to confyder . And that ye holde youre glorye more derer than ye doo for the loue of youre newe aqueyntyd that maketh yow to erre ayenst vertue wheros ye haue so grete a Renomee / And I pray yow ryght hertyly to fende to me youre playnt &c : .

W

Han hercules hadd redde from the begynnyng totheendethelettreofdeyanira. As heyet behelde and sawe hyt / yole cam vpon hym wyth a thre

[leaf 243 verso]
honderd damoyfelles for to sefte and make chiere to hercules. Hercules than closid the lettre and retorned in to lycye holdyng yole by the hande. how be hyt whan he was in his palais / he forgate not deyanira. but fonde maner for to goo in to his studye And there wrote a 5 lettre / And whan hit was achieuyd he toke hit to lycas for to prentente hit to deyanira. Lycas toke the lettre and retorned home agayn to deyanira. first he tolde her the tydynges and of the state of yole. After he delyuerid to her the lettre/conteynyng that he recomandid hym 10 into her / And that he had none other wyf but her And that he prayd her that she sholde not gyue her to none euyll thynkynge. but leue in hope and in pacynce/as a wyfe lady and noble oughte and is bounde to doo for her honour & worshippe / This lettre lityll or nought 15 conforted deyanira. she was strongly attaynte of Ialouye / Her forowe redowblid and grewe In this re-doublyng she wrote yet a nother lettre whiche she sette to hercules and conteyned these wordes that folowe.

Hercules alas and what auyyleth me to be the 20 wyf of so noble a hubonde as ye be / your noble blesse is to me more damnable than prouiff-
table. O fortune I was wonte to rejoyse. for alle daye / I herde none other thynges but loanges and prey-
synges of your prowesse and right gloryoufe dedes 25 and seetes wherof the worlde was enlumyned and shoon. now I muste be angry & take displeasir in your werkes that ben fowle and full of vye. Alle grece murmureth vpon yow And the peple saie that ye were wonte to be the vaynquysshour of alle thynges. and 30 [leaf 244] 489
now ye ben vayn quyfisid of the folieth loue of yole
Alas hercules and how shall I be departid from yow /
and be holden the chambryere of the caytf yole . She
is your kaytf . sfor ye haue slayn her fader / and haue
5 taken her in the pryfe of Calidonie / how be hit the hath
the place of your lawfull wyf / Alas haue I be said wel
maryed for to be named the fayre daughter of Iupiter
kynge of the heuen & of the erthe . Now shall I no more
be callid so / Hyt is not alleway happy to monte vnto
10 the mosfte hyghe aistate / sfor fro as moche as I haue
mounted in heyghte and was your felawe / fro fo ferre
I fele me falle in to the more grete peryll / O hercules yf
for my beaute ye toke me to your wyf / I may well curfe
that beaute . sfor that is cause of the greuous shame / that
15 is to me alle euydent . sfor to prenoftyque myn harme
and euyll future and that is to come can not your astra-
nomyens fee that / I wold I knewe that / I wote well
your beaute and my beaute haue brought my herte in to
the strayt pryfone of forowe with oute ende . And I
20 may not counte them but for enemys / Whan bythem all
forowes comen to me / The ladyes haue Ioye in the
preemynence of theyr husbondes : But I haue maleure
and myfhappe . I ne fee but displayf ir in my maryage /
O hercules I thynke alle daye on yow / that ye goo in
grete paryl of Armes and of fyers bestes and temp-
estes of the fee : And in the falsenesse of the world
25 Myn herte tremblyth and hath ryght grete feer of that
I ought to haue beleue and hoope of welthe / Alle that
I remembre in my mynde and thynke on the daye I
dreme on the nyghte / And than me thynketh veryly
that I see the cuttyng sharpp swerdes entre in me and

[leaf 244 verso]
the heedes of the sperys . and after me thynketh I see yssue out of the caues of the forestes and defertes Lyons and wilde monstres that ete my fleishe . Syn the begynynge of oure alyance vnto this day I haue had alle the dayes and nyghtes suche paynes for yow . and borne and suffred them . But alas alle thesee thynges are but litill in comparacion of the payne . that I now suffre and endure / sфор as moche as ye mayntene strang wy- men and a woman of all folye / May the be callid the moder of your children / of whome þe sparks of fowle renomee shall abyde of yow . Of this tache or ynce is my payne redowblid . hit percid my fowle / I am troblid of the dishonour of your ample hyenes . The peple saye that ye ar made a woman . and lyue after the gyse and maner of a woman . And spynne on the rokke : where ye were wonite to estrangle Lyons with your handes ye leue the hantysse of armes / and to be knowen in ferre contrees and royames in shewyng your vertue lyke as ye were wonite to doo . for the onely hauntyse of the caylyf yole that holdeth and abusethe yow : O cursed hauntysse and foule abution Speke to me hercules . yt the right hyghe and myghty men that thou haft vaynyqyfshyd . as diomedes of trace . Antheon of lybye . Buire of egypye . Geryon of spaigne . And cacus the grete theef sawe the thus holden to do nought / for the beaute of a doughter that fone shall passe . What shold they faye / Certes they shold not reheue them worthy to be vaynyqyfshid of the And shold shewe & poynthe the with their fyngere / as a man hamed and maad woman lyuyng in the lappe of a woman / O how is yole stronge / When her handes that ben not worthy ne dygnes to threde
an nedle . hath taken thy clubbe . and brandiffhyd thy
swerd wher with thou hafte putte in fere alle the erthe /
Alas hercules haue not ye souenance that in your chylde-
hode lyng in your cradell ye flewe the two serpentes /
5 ye beyng a chylde were a man . And now whan ye haue
ben a man . ye are become a woman or a chylde / This is
the werke of a woman to holde hym alleway wyth a
woman / or hit is the fayte of a childe / for to enamoure
hym seld on a woman of folye / the trouthe muste be said
10 ye began better than ye ende / your laste dedes anwer not
to the fyrffe / your labours shall neuer be dygne ne war-
thy of preyflynge ne of los . . For all the loange and prey-
flynge is in the ende / Who that begynneth a werke wher-
of the begynnynge is fayre . and the ende fowle / all is
15 lofte / Certes hercules whan I beholde the glorious begyn-
nyng that vertue maad in yow . And fee that ye now
be vicyous . Alle my strenght sayyleth and myn armys
falle doun as a woman in a spalone or a soweone and
wyth oute spyryte . And hit may not sene to me trewe
that tho armes that bare awaye by force the sheepe fro
the gardyn langyng to the doughters of athlas may fall
in to fo grete a fawte . as for to embrace and beclyppe
fleeshly an other wyf than his owne : Thys not with-
standyng I am acertayned for trowth . that ye holde not
20 kautyf yole as a kautyf / but as your owne wyf : not
in pryfon : But at her playfir in Chambre pareed And
in bedde courteyned and hangyd . not disguyfed and se-
cretly as many holde her concubynes : But openly and
wyth vifage open shewynge her righte glorious to the
30 peple / And she may fo doo laffully . sfor she haldeth yow
pryfonner and caytyf / And she hath put the gorreau aboute your nekke by her ytalyan subtill logelynges and Iapes . wherof I haue grete shame in my self / But as for the amendement / I dificoulpe me & can not better hit . but praye to the goddes that they will pourueye for remedye .

How deyanira sente to hercules a sherte enuenymed And how hercules brente hym self in the fyre of hys sacrefysfe / And how deyanyra slewe her self when she knewe that hercules was ded by the cause of her ygnorance &c .

Han hercules had redde this lettre / he vnnderstode well what hyt conteyned And was muyten with remors of conscience / By this remors he vnnderstode that vertue was fowlid in hym . He was than all penfys And so moche pryuyd from plefance that none durfte come to hym in a grete while & space Saue onely they that brought to hym mete & dryynke Neyther yole durfte not go to hym . Lycas that had brought this lettre was there awaytyng & attendyng the anfwere longe . No man coude knawe wherof proce- ced the solitute of hercules ne the cause why he with- drewe hym fro the peple . In the ende whan hercules had ben longe penfis & had thought vpon all his affai- res and that he had to doo for to withdrawe hym and to eslonge hym fro yole he departid fro his chambre on a day sayng that he wold goo and make sacrefyce to the god apollo vpon the mounte named oethea / And comanded and defended vpon payn of deth that no man shold folowe hym referuycd philotes . Of aventure as he yffued oute of hys palays accompanied only of
philotes for to goo vpon the mounte/he mette lycas / Ly-
cas maad to hym reuerece . and demanded hym / yf hit
plefdom hym ony thynge to fende to deyanira / Hercules
answerd to lycas that he wold go make his sacresyfe
to the god Appollo . And that at his retourne and co-
myng agayn he wold goo vnto her or ellis he wold
fende vnto her &c

W
10 ith this word hercules and philotes passyd
forth and wente on their pilgreage . And lyc-
cas returned vnto deyanira and tolde to her the
Ioyous tydynges that he had receuyd of hercules / And
also what lyf that hercules had ledde syn the day and
the oure that he had prefentyd to hym her lettre / Deya-
nyra all conforted of these good tydynges wente in to
her chambr and thankyd the goddes & fortune Anone
after she began to thynke on her astate . And thus thyn-
kyng she remembred her on the poysfon / that Neffus
had gyuen her in the Artycle of his deth . And how she
had hytte hit in one of her coffres . And furthwyth in-
contynent she open the coffre and toke the curfisd poys-
fon and one of the shertes of hercules / And as she that
ymagyned by the vertue of the poysfon to drawe agayn
to her the loue of hercules lyke as Neffus had sayd
vnto her . She maad the sherte to be boylyyd with the
poysfon . And gaf the charge therof to one of her women
Whan the sherte was boylyyd ynowh the woman toke
of the vaasfyle and sette hit to kele . After she toke oute
the sherte appertly And wronge hit . But she coude not
so fone haue wronge hit but the fyre sprange in her han-
des so anguysshously . that as she caste hit vpon a perche
to drye / she fyll doun ded .

[leaf 246 verso]
I
n process of tyne deyanyra deyryng to haue
the sherte / and seeyng that the woman that had
charge therof brought hit not / she wente in to
the chambre where the sherte had be boilliid And fonde
the woman ded / wherof she had grete meruyll. Ne-
uerthelesse she passid the deth lightly. And by oon of
her damoyfelles she made take the sherte that henge on
the perche and was drye. and comanded her that she
sholde folde hit and wynde hit in a kerchief / At the co-
mandement of deyanyra the damoyfell folded and en-
uoluped the sherte. But fso doyng she was seruyd of
the poyston in suche wyfe that she loste her speche and
deyde anone after / This notwithstanding deyanira that
thought on no thynge but for to come to her Intencion
toke the sherte and deuyerid hit to lycas And char-
gid hym that he sholde bere hit to hercules. prayng hym
in her name that he wold were hit. Lycas that was
redy to accomplis the will of his mayfriise toke the
charge of the dolorous sherte And departid fro thens
and wente vnto the montaigne where as hercules was. And there he fonde hym in a foreste where as was the
temple of diane / Herchules had no man with hym but
philotes / whiche made redy for hym a grete fyre for to
facrefye an herte that hercules had taken rennyng at a
course. Lycas than syndyng hercules in the temple / He
knelid doun lowe to hym & sayd. Syr here is a sherte
that your Ancylie and seruant deyanira sendeth vnto
yow / She recomandeth her humbly vnto your good
grace / and prayeth yow that ye wole receyue thys pre-
fente in gree / as fro your wyf. Herchules was luyous of
these wordes And anone vnclothyd hym. for to doo on
this curfid sherte. Sayng that veryly she was hys wyf / And that he wold for her sake were this sherte
In doyng on this sherte he felte a right grete dolour and
payne in his body / This notwithstanding he dide on
his other clothes aboue as he that thought none euyl /
Whan he was clothyd And the sherte was chaufid
his payne and forowe grewe more and more Than he
began to thynke . and knewe anone that his maledye
cam of his sherte / And felyng the prykkyng of the ve-
nyme / with ouye longe taryng he toke of his robe And
supposid to haue take of his sherte fro hys back . And
to haue rente hit and diffete hit . But he was not strong
ynowh for to do foo . .For the sherte helde fo fore and
cleuyd fo fste and terrybly to hys flesh and was fo
faftyd to his skyn . by the vigour of the aspre poyson
In suche wyse that he tare ouye his flesh and bare a
way certayn peces therof whan he wold haue taken of
hys sherte &c .

Hercules knewe than . that he was hurte and
woundyd to the deth / the deth began to fyghte
ayenst hym . He began to resiste by drawyng of /
of his sherte from his body by pieces of his flesh & of
his blood all myght not auylle / He all to rente & dis-
chired his back his thyes . his bodye vnto his entrayles
and gutter / his armes his sholdres vnto the boones / His
dolour and payne grewe and enlargd to the vttreance /
Thus as he retorned by the force of his grete dolorous
payne / He behelde lycas and another felawe that he had
broughte wyth hym . that were alle abaffhid of this
adventure / Than he wente to them and sayd vnto lyc-
cas / Thou curfyd and vnhappy man / What thynge
496

[leaf 247 verso]
hath meuyd the to come hether vnder the pryuy habitude of deyanyra to brynge me in to the chaunce of fortune. What wenyſt thou. that thou haſt doon. Thou haſte ser-
yyd me with a ſherte entoxicat of mortall venyme / who hath Introduced the to do this. thou muſte nedes receyue thy deferte / And sayng thye wordes hercules caughte by the heed poure licas. that wifte neuer what to saye and threwe hym ayenſt a roche so yyerly that he to fruſshid & all to brake his boones. and so flewe hym. The felawe of lycas fledde. and hyd hym in a 10 buffhe / Philotes was so affrayed that he wifte not what to doo. At the oure that hercules was in this poyn
t moche peple cam in to the temple. The entrailles of her-
cules brouyllid. His blood boyllyd in all his vaynes the poyſon percid vnſto his herte. his fynewis hronke 15 and withdrewem them. Whan he felte hym in this myſferey And that the deth haſted hym by terryble batayll as he that coude not take away the repugnance of hys vertuouſe force ftryuyng ayenſt the malyce of venyme He began to renne ouer hyll and ouer valey vp and 20 doun in the forefte. and pullyd vp the grete trees and ouerthrewem them. After he began to ren te of hys ſherte with the fleſſh than foden and bruylid / Whan he had longe ladde this lyſ. he returned vnſto the temple / alle 25 a certayned of the deth. and lyſte vp his handes and his eyen vnſto the heuen and ſayd / Alas Alas muſte hit be that fortune lawghe at me for this myferable def-
styne comyng of the acufacion of wood Ialouisie and forcerye of that woman that in the world I helde and reputyld moſte wyſe & moſte vertuouſe. O deyanyra dif- 30 naturall woman. with oute wytte. wyth oute ſhame
and with outhe honour / wyth an herte of a tyrant alle
affamed of Ialoufie / how hafte thou myghte contrye
eyenft me this byrour and trayfon envenymed falle fe-
menyn wille disnaturall oute of rewle & oute of ordre
5 Thou haddeft neuer so moche honour and worshippe
as thou now haft deserueld blame / not onely for the
allone . but for all the women that ben or shall be euer
in the world / ffor yf hit happen that the kynges or pry-
nces acquente them with ladyes or damoyfelles for the hu-
mayne multepliance . they shall neuer haue credence ne
affiance in their propre wyues / O deyanira what hafte
thou doon . The women prefente and they that ben in
the wombes of the wombes of theyr moders / alle shall
cracche the in the face and shall curfe the with outhe ende .
15 sfor the reproche by the tornyng vpon them is Infynyte
And the men shall haue drede for to be seruyd of the
sherte &c .

A
Las deanyra what shall Calcedonie now doo
that gloryied her in thy glorye . And putte and
setted the in the fronte of theyr honour as a
Charboole for the pareement of her precyous thynges/
In stede to sette the in the fronte / they shall caste the
vnder feet/And in stede to haue glorye of the . they shall
haue shame / herof they may not faylle /.For by Impi-
tye and dyuerfe engyns And by conpyred and swollen
cruelte / thou hafte conpyred my deth / And hafte de-
loyed and vnbounden one not recouerable Infortune /
for the and me . and for our frendes and kynnesmen .
O deanyra ryghte remauldyt vnhappy and mofte cur-
30 sid serpente / to malicyous and reprochable murdryere

[leaf 498 verso]
Thy false Ialoufye hath more power to extermyne my
lyf than haue had all the monstres of the worlde / By
thyn offence and by thy machynacion hyd & couerte
Wherefro I coude not kepe me . I muste dye and passe
oute of this world . Syn hit so is I thanke fortune /
And axe of the goddis no vengeance of the . But certes
to the ende that hit be not said / that the vaynquyfhour
of men . be not vaynquyfhid by a woman . I shall not
passe the bitter passage of deth by thy mortall forceries
full of abhomynacion . But by the fyre that is nette and
clere . and the mofte excellent of the elementes .

These doloroufe and sorowfull wordes accom-
pellifhyd . Hercules toke his clubbe and caffe
hit in the fyre that was made redy for to make
his facrefyce / After he gaf to philotes his bowe and his
arowes . And syn he prayd hym that he wold reco-
mande hym to yole and to his frenedes /And than seling
that his lyf had no more for to soijourne . He toke leue
of philotes And than as all brente & foden he leyde hym
doun in the fyre . lyftyng his handes and his eyen vnto
the heuen And there conformed the cours of his glori-
ous lyf . Whan philotes fawe the ende of his maistre her-
cules . He brente his body in to asshen And kepte thife
affxes in Intencion to bere them to the temple that the
kynge euander had do make . After he departid fro thens
and returned in to lycye grelye disconforted And with
grete fours of teeris he recounted to yole and to his fren-
des the pietous deth of hercules No man coude recounte
the grete sorowe that yole maad / And they of lycye as
well the estudyents as the rurall peple . All the world
fyll in teeris in fighes and in bewaylyngis for his deth
So moche habouned yole in teeris and wepyngis:
that her herte was drowned And departid her fowl
from the body the bytter water of her wepyng / Eche
5 bodye curfid and spake shame of deyanyra / Fynably
deyanyra adverystid by the felawe of lycas of the myf-
chyef that was comen by the sherte / She fyll in des-
payer and maad many pytouse bewaylynges / And
amonge all other sh he sayd / What haue I doo alas / Alas
what haue I doo. The moste solempe man of men shyn-
yng amonge the clerkis / He that traverstid the stronge
marches the fondementes terrestre / that boddely conuer-
sid amonge the men / And spirytuellement amonge the fonne
the mone and the sternis And that susteyned the circom-
ference of the heuenes is ded. by my cause and by my
coulpe. And with oute my culpe / He is ded by my culpe
for I haue sende to hym the sherte that hath gyue to hym
the bytte of deth / But this is with oute my culpe. for I
knewe no thyng of the poyfon / O mortall poyfon / By
me is he pryved of his lyffe. of whome I louyd the lyf
as moche as I did myn owne. He that boddely dwellid
amonge the men here in erthe And spirytuellement aboue with
the fonne the mone and the celestiall secretis. He that was
fontayne of scyence / by whom the Athenyens arrowfis
and bedowyd their wittes and engyns. He that made
the monstre of the fee to tremble in their abifmes and
swalowis. and destroyed the monstre of helle. He con-
fonded the monstre of the erthe. the tyrantes he correc-
tid. the orguyllous and prowde he humelyd & meked
30 The humble and meke he enhauncyd and exaltyd.
He that maad no tresour but of vertue. He that alle

[leaf 249 verso]
the nacions of the world subiuuged and subduced with
his clubbe / And he that yf he had wolde by ambicion
of seynourye myght haue atteyned to be kynge of the
eif . of the weft . of the sowth and of the north / of the
sees and of the montaynes . of all thise he myght haue
named hym kynge and lord by good right . yf he had
wold . Alas alas what am I born in an unhappye tyme
Whan fo hyhe and fo myghty a prync is ded by my
sympleste He was the glorye of the men . Ther was
neuer to hym none lyke . ne neuer shall be / ought I to
lyue after hym Nay certes that shall I neuer doo . for
to the ende that amonge the ladyes I be not shewid ne
poynyed with the symger / And that I selle not in to
strange hande for to be punyfhiyd of as moche as I haue
of coulpe and blame in this deth . I shall doo the venge-
anse to my self / And with that she toke a knyf . and
saying I fele my selfe and knowe that I am Innocente of
the deth of my lord hercules . And with the poynyte of
the knyf she ended her dispayred lyf / Whereof philotes
was all absfhiyd . and so were all theye of grece / that so
longe bewepte and bewaylid hercules . and hys deth
And theye of athenes bewaylid hym strongly some for
his scyence and other for his vertues wher of I wyll
now tarye . Befechyng her that is cause of this trans-
lacôn out of frende in to this symple and rude englihs /
that is to wete my right redoubtyd lady Margrete by
the grace of god futter of my fouerayn lord the kynge
of england and of france &c Duchesse of bourgoyn
and of Brabant &c that she wole reseyue my Rude
labour in thanke and in gree .
Thus endeth the seconde book of the recule of the historyes of Troyes / Whiche bookes were late translated into frenshe out of latyn / by the labour of the venerable perfone raoul le feure preest as a fore is said / And by me Indigne and vnworthy translated in to this rude englifh / by the comandement of my said redoubtid lady duches of Bourgone : And for as moche as I suppose the said two bokes ben not had to fore this tympe in oure englifh langage / therfore I had the better will to accomplishe this said werke / whiche werke was begonne in Brugis / & contynued in gaunt And finyshid in Coleyn / In the tympe of þþ troublous world / and of the grete deuyasions beyng and reygnyng as well in the royames of englond and fraunce as in all other places vnyuerfally thurgh the world that is to wete the yere of our lord a-thousand four honerd lxxi . And as for the thirde book whiche tretheth of the generall & laft destruccôn of Troye Hit nedeth not to translate hit in to englifh / for as moche as that worshipfull & religio man dan John lidgate monke of Burye dide translate hit but late / after whos werke I sere to take vpon me that am not worthy to bere his penner & ynke horne after hym . to medle me in that werke . But yet for as moche as I am bounde to con templare my sayd ladyes good grace and also that his werke is in ryme / And as ferre as I knowe hit is not had in profe in our tonge / And also paraventure / he translated after some other Auctor than this is / And yet for as moche as dyuerce men ben of dyuerce defyres . Some to rede in Ryme and metre . and some in profe And also be cause that I haue now good leyzer beyng in Coleyn And haue none other thynge to doo at this tympe
In eschewyng of ydlenes moder of all vices. I haue delibered in my self for the contemplacion of my sayd re-doubtid lady to take this laboure in hand by þe suffrance and helpe of almyghty god. whome I mekely supplye to gyue me grace to accomplyshe hit to the playfar of her that is caufer therof and that she resseyue hit in gre of me her faithfull trewe & moste humble servant &c.

Thus endeth the seconde book.
[This page is blank in Caxton]
In these two bokes precedente. we haue by the helpe of god tretyd of the two first destruccyons of Troye with the noble faytes and dedes of the stronge and puissant Hercules. that made and dyde so many meruayllis that the engyne humayn of alle men oughte to meruaylle. And alfo how he flewe the kyngge Laomedon bete doun and put his cyte of troye to ruyne Now in the thirde and lafte book god to fore. we shall saie how the sayd cyte was by Priamus sone of the said kyngge laomedon reediffed and repayred more stronge and more puyffante than euer hit was before. And afterward how for the rauysfhement of dame helayne wyf of kyngge Menelaus of grece. the sayd cyte was totally destroyed Priamus hector and alle his sones slayn with noblesse wyth out nombre. as hit shall appere in the proces of the chapitres.

How the kyngge Priant reediffed the cyte of troye more stronge than euer hit was afore & of his sones and doughters. And how after many coungeyllis he fente Anthenor and Polydamas in to grece for to remande his suther exione. that Ayax mayntenyd.

FOR to entre than in to the mater. ye haue herd here to fore at the seconde destruccione of Troye how hercules had taken prysonner Priamus & sone of kyngge Laomedon. And had put hym in prifon. how be hit dares of frigie sayth & his fader had fente hym to meue warre in a strange
contrey where he had ben right lunge / wherfore he was not at that disconsilure : This pryamus had espowesid and weddyl a moche noble lady daughter of Egypt- seus kyng of Trace / of whom he had fyue sones and thre daughters of grete beaulte. The fyfte of the sones was named Hecitor, the moche worthy & befte knyght of the world the second sone was named Parys and to surname Alixandre / the whiche was the sayrest knyght of the world . and the befte shoter and drawer of a bowe. The thyrde was calyld deyphesus ryght hardy and discreet / The fourthe was named Helenus a man of grete scyence And knewe all the Artes lyberall. The fift & the lafte was callid Troylius that was one of the befte knyghtes & apre that was in his tyme .

V Irrile recounteth that he had two other sones by his wyf / of whom that one was named polidorus / This polidorus was sente by kyng pryamus with a grete soyfon of gold / vnto a kyng his frende for to haue ayde ayenst the grekes / But this kyng seeing that the kyng postumus was at mychief ayenst the grekes / And also he beyng meuyd with couetike / flew polidorus / And buryed hym in an ylle of the see. That other sone was named gaminederes / Whom Jupiter raufishid and maad hym hys botyller / In the stede of hebe the daughter of Iuno whome he putte out of that sayd office . The eldest of the daughters of kyng postumus was named Cheufa whiche was wyf vnto Eneas . And this Eneas was sone of Anchises and of venus of munide / The seconde daughter was named Cassandre / And was a ryght noble vyrgyne / Aurned and lerned with scyences. And knewe thynges that were
for to come. And the third was named Polixena that was the fairest daughter. And the best fourmed that was known in alle the world, yet aboue thise children here to fore reherced. Kyng Pryant had thirty bastard sones by dyuerse women. That were valiant knyghtes noble and hardy. 

W

Han than kyng pryant was in a strange contry occupied in the fete of warre the quene and her children were with hym. The tidynge cam to hym that the kyng Laomeden his fader was slayn to his Cyte destroyed. Hys noble men put to deth their daughters brought in servitude. And also his sufter Exiona. Of thise tidynge he had grete sorrow. And wepte largely and made many lamentacions. And anon incontynent he lefte his siege and snyffhid hys warre. And retournd hastely vn to Troyes. And whan he fonde hyt so destroyed. He began to make the most sorow of the world and that dured longe. And after he had counsell to make agayn the cyte. Than he began to reedysye the cyte so grete and so stronge. That he oughte neuer to doubte his enemies. And dide do close hit with right hye wallis and with grete towres of marble. The Cite was so grete that the circuye was thre iourneys. And at þe time in all þe world was none so grete ne none so sayr ne so gentilly expanded.

I

In this Cyte were sixe pryncipall gates. Of whom that onewas named dardane. The seconde tymbria. The thirde helias. The fourthe chetas. The fiftie troyenne and the sixthe antenorides. These gates were right grete
and fayre / and of stronge defence. And ther were in
the cyte ryche palayces with oute nombre the fayrest
that euer were. And the fayrest houes / ryche and
well compaffed. Also ther were in many parties of
the cyte. dyuerfe sayr places and playfaït for the Cy-
tezyns to efbatre and playe. In this cyte were men of
alle Craftes / And marchauntes that wente and cam
fro alle the partyes of the world / In the myddell of
the cyte ranne a grete Ryuer named Paucus whiche
bare syppis and dide grete prouffit and solace vnto
the habitaïs. Whan this cyte was thus made The kyng
pryant dide do come alle the peple and habytaïs of the
contre ther aboutes. And maad them dwelle in the cyte
And there come so many/that ther was neuer cyte better
auerned wyth peple and with noble men and Cyte-
zeyns than hit was. There were founden many games
and playes / as the Cheffe playe the tables and the dyfe
and other dyuerse games. In the mooste apparaït place
of the cyte vpon a roche / the kyng pryant dide do make
hys ryche palays that was named ylon / that was
one of the rycheste palayes and stronge that euer was
in the world. And hyt was of heyght fyue honderd
paas wyth oute the heyghte of the towres / wherof
was grete plente and so hyghe that hit feemed to them
that sawe hem fro ferre that they roght vnto the heuene
And in thys ryche palays the kyng pryant dyde doo
make the Rycheft halle that was at that tyme in alle
the world / wythinne whiche was hys ryche Trone
And the table wher vpon he ete and helde hys affate
amonge hys lordes and barons And alle that longed
therto was of gold and of fylluer of precyous stones
[leaf 253 verso]
and of yuorye / In this halle at oon corner was an awter of gold and precyousstones. Whiche was con-
fecrate in the name and worsyhp of Iupiter their god
to whiche awter wente men vp twenty degrees or stappes. And vpon the awter was the ymage of Iu-
piter of fysteen foote of heyght. Alle besett and ara-
yed with precyous stones. .For in that god Iupiter
was alle the esperance and trufty of the kynge Pry-
ant for to holde his regne longe and in prosperyte &c :

W

Han he sawe that he had so fayre a Cyte so
stronge and so well peplid and with that
so ryche of all goodes. he began to take disple-
sir of the wronges that the grekes had don vnto hym
And thoghte longe how he myghte auenge hym Than
he assembled on a certayn day alle his barons and
helde a ryche Court. At this courte Hector his eldste
fone was not / for he was in the partyes of Panno-
yne on the affayres and certayn werkes of his fader
for as moche as pannonye was subgette vnto kyng
pryan / Whan the kyng Pryant sawe alle his folke
assembled andg adred to fore hym / he began to speke
sayng on this maniere wife / O my men and trewe
frendes that ben parteners of the grete injuriyes to me
don by the grekes for so lytyl a caufe or trefpas as ye
knowe how the grekes by theyr orguyell ben comen
in to this contre / and haue slayn cruelly your parentis
and frendes and also the myne. And how they haue
taken and ladde a waye & holde in seruytude Exyone
my sufte / that is so fayer & noble And yet they hold
her as a comyn woman. ye knowe wel how they haue
beten doun And destroyed thys cyte overthrownen the
wallys the palays and howses vnto the fondementis
And borne away the grete Rychessis wherof the cyte
was full. And for thyse thynges me semeth that hit
shold be well rayfon that by the helpe of the goddes
that refysyte the orguyllous and prow that we alle
to gyder by a comyn accorde shold take vengeance of
thiue Inuiyres / ye knowe what Cyte we haue. And
how hyt is peuplid wyth good men of Armes and
fyghtars / and garnysfihid of all goodes and rychesses
Alfo ye knowe well the Allyaüces that we haue with
many ryght grete lordes / that with good wyll . wyll
helpe vs yf hit be nede / wherfore me semeth that hyt
shold be good for vs to auenge vs of this shame / But
alwayse for as moche as the auentures of the warres
ben ryght doubteuses and daungerous / and that no
man knoweth what may come thereof / how well that
the Inuiyre be grete And that they holde my suster in so
grete difhonoure / yet wole I not begynne the warre.

30 But fyrste yf ye thinke good / I shall sende of the mosste
fage and prudent men that I haue / to praye and requyre
them that they rendre and yelde agayn my suster exione
And I shall be contente to pardone alle the other In-
iyres &c :

W

han the kynge had thus synysfihid his wordes
Alle the ayyfenters allowed and preyfyd hys
aduyse and femed to them good. And than the
kynge pryant callid one of his prynces named Anth-

nor. And prayd hym swetely that he wold empryse
this legacon in to grece / And Anthenor answard to hym
humbly / that he was all redy to doo his good playfr /
than was a shippe made redy And all that belonged & was conuenyent to brynde Anthenor in to grece: he entred in to*shippe & his meyne. & saillid so longe/ 5 they arryued at the porte of theffaylle / where as than of auenture the kyng Peleus . that receuyed Ioyously ynowh anthenor / And demanded hym wherfore he was come in to tho parties Anthenor answerd to hym in this manere / Syre sайд he I am a messanger of the kyng Pryant that hath sent me to yow . and hath comanded me to saye to yow and other / that he is well remembred of the grete Iniuryes that ye and other haue don to hym / that for so lityl cause or occasion . haue slayn his fader / destroyed his cyte and his peple some ded and some ladd in seruytude . And yet that worse is to hold his sufter sowly in concubynage by hym that holdeth her . And yet at lefte he ought to haue . wedded her / And for as moche as ye be a man of so grete witte and dyscresion / the kyng my lorde prayeth yow and warneth . that from hens forth ye sesse the rage and the grete sclaundres that may come for this cause . that 10 all good men ought to echewe to their power . And that his sufter only be deluyerd agayn to hym / And he shal pardone the ouerplus / And shal holden hit as thyng that never had happend &c : : ..

W

Han the kyng Peleus had herde Anthenor so 25 speke . he Chauffyd hym anone in grete anger and yre . And began to blame the kyng Pryant and saye that his witte was to lighte . And after menaced Anthenor / & comanded hym that he shold goo anone out of his land . for yf he taryed longe there / he 30
wold do fée hym by grete tormente. Anthenor taryed not longe after / but entrid in to hys shyppe wyth oute takyng leue. of the kynge Peleus. And sayllyd fo ferre by the see / that he arruyd at Salamyne. where the kynge Thelamon soiourned. Than Anthenor wente vnto hym / and exposid to hym the cause of his comyng in this manyer. Syre sayd he the kynge Pryant re- quyreth effectuelfly your noblesse / that his sufter exio- ne whome ye holde in your seruyce so fowly that ye wold restore vnto hym. For hyt is not fyttyng ne tor- neth vnto yow no glorye ne worshippe to trete fo the daughter and sufter of a kynge and that is yslued of a more noble ligne than ye bee. And in caas that ye will restore to hym hys sufter. He shall holde alle thynes as not doon as well the domaiges as the dishonours that by yow and other haue ben doon to hym.

W

Han the kynge Thelamon had herde Anthenor fo speke / He began to wexe paslyng angry And answerd to hym right fierly sayng. My frende sayd he what some euere thou be / I haue moche meruaylle of the symplenes of thy kynge / to whome I haue none Amytye / neyther he to me. And therfore I oughte not obtemplace to hys prayer ne requeste. Thy kynge oughte to knowe that I and other haue ben there for to venge an Iniurye / that hys fader Laomedon dide late to some of oure frendes. And for as moche as I than entryd firste in to the cyte of Troyes with grete tra- uayll and effusion of my blood. Exione of whom thou spekeft whyche is ryght fayre was gyuen vnto me for the guerdoun of my victorie / for to doo wyth her my

[leaf 255 verso]
will / And for as moche as she is so well to my play-
sir as she that is of grete beawte and remplishid with
all scyences hit is not to me so light a thinge to rendre
and deleyuere agayn thyng that is so fayre and aue-
naught. which I haue conquerid wyth so grete paine 5
and daunger / but thou shalt faye to thy kynge that he
may neuer recouere her but by the poynyte of the swerd
And as for me I repute the for a fooll that euer wol-
deft enpryfe this legacion wherein lyeth thy grete peril
for thou arte comen amonge peple that strongly hate 10
the and thy semblables / thersore go thy waye haftely
out of this contre. for yf thou abyde more here I shal
make the dye by cruell deth &c : : .

W

Han Anthenor herd Thelamon so speke/he en-
tryd ryght haftely in to his shipp. And saylyd 15
so ferre that he arryyyd in Achaye where the
kynge Castor and the kynge Polux his broder sojour-
ned / he descended lightly from his shipp and exposed
to them his legacyon lyke as he had made to the other/
And the kynge Castor answerd to hym in grete yer 20
and sayd to hym thus . ffrendo who that thou arte
I wyll that thou knowe / that we wene not to haue
Injuryed the kynge Pryant wyth out cause / as hit is
so that the kynge Laomedon his fader began the solye
wherfore he was slayn . for he wronged fyrst cer-
tayn of the moste nobles of grece / / And thersore we
defyre more the euill wyll of thy kynge Pryaught than
hys good loue or pees . And certes hit semeth well
that he had not the in chierte whan he sente the hether
to do this message in thys contre wherfore I rede see 30
well to that thou abyde not here longe / sfor yf thou goo not Incontynent thou shalt e dye vylaynsly . Than Anthenor parted with oute leue / and entryd in to his hypppe . And saillyd tyll he cam to pyllon where the  
duc Neftor soiourned wyth a grete companye of noblle men . Anthenor wente vn to hym and sayd that he was meffanger of kynge Pryant . And sayd and accountsd to hym his legacion in suche wise as he had sayd to the other before / And yf the other were angry  
This Neftor angrayd hym sely more ayenst Anthenor and sayd to hym / Ha . ha . ylle varlet / who maad the so hardy for to faye suche thynge to fore me . Cer-
tes yf hyt were not / that my noblesse refrayned me / I shold anone do arasche thy tongue oute of thy hede  
And in despyte of thy kynge I shold by force of horfe do alle to drawe thy membres one from an other . Goo thy way hastely out of my syght . or by my goddes I sholl doo to be doon alle that I haue sayd &c .

Han Anthenor was alle abasshid of his hor-
ryble wordes of duc Neftor And doubtyng
the furour of hys tyrannye . retorne vn to the
fee / and put hym on his repayre to troye ward : And
he had not ben longe on the fee . whan a grete tempeste
aroos . And the ayer began to wexe derke and to rayne
and to thonder right meruayllously . And to make grete
wyndes contrarye / and to wexe thykke myfte horryble
And hys hypppe was born on the wawes one tyme
hyghe and a nother tyme lowe in grete peryll . And
there was not a man in the sayd hypppe /that ne sopo-
sed to dye And that ne maad specyall promesses and
vowes to her goddes And in thife parillis were they thre dayes / and on the fourthe day the tempeste cessorid And the ayer wexe all clere and becam paylyble . than they conforted hem self . and sayllid fo ferre that they cam to the port of Troyes / And wente hem strayte to their temples . to yeue thankynges to their goddes of that they had escaped fo many paryllis as they had ben Inne . And after Anthenor wente wyth a grete companye of noble men to sore the kyng Pryant / And whan all the barons were assemblid And alle to the fones of the kyng present . Then Anthenor tolde alle by ordre . that he had founden in grece . lyke as hit is conteyned here to sore . Of thise tynges was kyng Pryant fore troublid and fore of the obprobrye and repyreys that they had doon to his messanger in grece . And than he had no more hope ne trufte to recouure hys sufet &c : : .

II How the kyng pryant assemblid all his barons for to knowe whome he myght sende in to grece for to gete agayn his sufet exione . And how hecet anfwerd and of his good counseyll / And how Parys exposed to hys fader the vyson and the promesse of the goddes Venus &c : : .

W Han the kyng priait was thus adcertayned of the hate of the grekes . & by no fayr mene he coude recouere his sufet / he was meuyd with grete yre / and thoughte that he wold sende a grete Nauye in to grece for to hurte and domage the grekes / / Alas kyng pryant telle me what myfauentre is this that hath gyuen to the fo grete hardynes of corage . for to cafte [leap 337]
oute thy sely of thy welthe and reste / and why maist not refrayne the fyrte meynges of thy corage / how well that hyt was not in thy purysance / yet thou oughtest to haue take good counseyl and meure / And to haue in thy mynde that men saye comunely / Some man weneth to avenge hys sorowe / And he encrefyth hit. Hyt had ben more seure thynge to the / to haue remembrid the prouerbe that sayth / that he that sytteth well / late hym not meue. or ellis. he that is well at his efe late hym kepe hym there in. Alle thynge may be suffryd. saue welthe / a man that goth vpon playn ground hath no thynge to stonble at. In thys maner than aforesayd kyngs pryant thought longe And after he assemblid on a day all hys noble men in his palays of ylyon : And sayd vnto them / ye knowe how by your counseyl Anthenor was sente in to grece for to recouere my sufter exione. And that by fayre manyere / ye knowe also how he is returned / And what wronges and obprobres he hath founde : And me femeth that the grekes make lytyll counte of the Injuryes that they haue doon to vs. At the lefte of they by their wordes repente hem not / but yet they menasse vs more strongly than euer they dide. God forde that euer hyt shold come vnto vs / like as they menasse vs.

But I pray the goddes to gyue vs purysance tavenge vs after theyr trespaas / And as for me / Me femeth that we be more purysfaunt and stronge than they ar / And also we haue the moste fewreste Cyte And the best garnyshid of the world / And also we haue of grete lordeys ryght grete plente alyed to vs for to helpe and ayde vs at our nede. And me femeth for conclusion
that we haue well the puyffance for to domage and hurte our enemies in many maners: And vs to defende from them. And so shold hit be good for to begynne to shewe to them. What puyffance we haue to greue them with alle; yf ye thynke hit good we shal s defende our men secretli that shal do to them grete domage, or that they shal be redy for to defende them. And for that ye oughte alle to employe yow to take vengence of thise Injuryes, and that ye haue no doubte for ony thynge. in as moche as they had fisrste victorie / for hit happeth ofte tymes that the vaynquers ben vaynquyfshid of them that were vaynquyfshid &c:

Thanne all they that were present alowed the aduyfe of the kyng, and offerd euery man by hym self to employe them to the same with all \\ntheir power / wherof the kyng Priant had grete Ioye. And after that he had thanked hem, he lete euery man departe and go home to their owne howses / referuyd onely his sones legytiname and the bastardis whom he helde in his palays. And sayd to them the complaynte of the grekes wyth wepyng teres in this manere. My sones ye haue well in your memorye the deth of your gransfather / the seruytude of your Aunte Exione. that me holdeth by your luyng in manere of a comyn woman / And ye be so puyffant. me se s meth that rayson shold ensygnge yow / for to employe yow to auenge this grete Injurye and shame. And yf thys meue yow not thereto. yet ye ought to do hyt to satysfiye my wyll and pleasyr / for I dye for forowe and anguyfishto whiche ye ought and ben bounde so
for to remedye to your power that haue do yow so well be nouryshyd and brought furth. And thou hec	
tor my ryght dere fone/that art the oldeste of thy bretherin the moiste wyse and the moiste stronge : I praye the	
5 fyrst that thou empryfe to putte in execucion thys my wyll . And that thou be duc and prynce of thy bre-
therin in thys werke . And alle the other shall obeye gladly vnto the. And in lyke wyse shall doo alle they of this royame for the grete prowesse that they knowe in the. And knowe that from this day forth I diipoylle me of alle thys werke and putte hyt vpon the that arte the mofte stronge and aspre to mayntene the bataylles And I am Auncyent and olde / And may not forth on helpe my self so well as I was wonte to doo &c.

15 T
O these wordes answerd Hector right sobrely and swetely sayng my fader / and my ryght
dere and souerayn lord . Ther is none of alle your fones/but that hit femeth to hym thynge humayne
to desyere vengeance of thyse Inuryes . And also to vs that ben of hyghe noblesse a lytyll Inurye ought to be
grete / as hit is so that the qalyte of the perfone gro-
weth and mynysheth fo oughte the qalyte of the
Inurye / And yf we desyere and haue appetite to take
vengeance of our Inuryes / we forsafe not ne leue
20 the nature humayne . for in lyke wyse do and vfen the dombe bestes in the same manyere / and nature en-
seigneth and gyueth hem therto . My ryght dere lord
and fader ther is none of alle your fones that oughte
more to desyere the vengeance of the Inurye & deth of our
30 Ayeul or granfader than I . that am the oldeste / But
518 [leaf 258 verso]
y will yf hit plese yow that ye considere in this empryfe not onely the begynnyng / but also the myddell and the ende / to what thyng we may come here after / ffor otherwhyse lityll prouffyten some thynges well begonne that come vnto an euyl ende . Than me thynketh that hit is moche more alowable to a man to absteine hym for to begynne thynges wherof the endes ben daun-gerous / And wherof may come more euyl than good ffor the thyngne is not sayd ewrous or happy vnto the tyme that hit come vnto a good ende I faye not thyfe thynges for ony euyl or cowardyse . But onely to the ende that ye begynne not a thyng . And speyally that thyngne that ye haue on your herte to put hit light-ly in ewre . But that ye fyrst be well counceyllyd / ye knowe well that alle Affricque and Europe ben sub- gettys vnto the grekes . How ben they garnysshid of knyghtes worthy . hardy . and ryche ryght meruayl-lously . Certes at this day the force and strenght of vs here . is not to be compared vnto them in force ne in vayllyance . Wherfore yf we begynne the warre ayenst them . we myght lyghtly come to a mefceuos and shamefull ende / we that ben in so grete reste and eafe a mongs our fill . what wole we feke for to trouble our prosperyte and welfare . Exyone is not of fo hyghe prye . that hit behoueth alle vs to put vs in peryll and doubt of deth for her She hath ben now longe tyme there . where she is yet . hit were better that she parforme forth her tyme that y trowe hath but lityl tyme to lyue . than we sholde put vs alle in suche peryllys And mekely y besche yow not to suppose in no maner / that y faye these thynges for cowardyse

[End 159]
But I doubte the tournes of fortune / And that vnder
the shadowe of thyngs she not bete ne destoye
youre grete seignourye/And that we ne begynne thyng
that we ought to leue for to eschewe more grete myl-
cheyf &c ::

W
Han Hector haad an ende of hys an-
wer. Parys was no thyng well contente
therwyth. He stode vp on hys feet and sayd
in thyng wyfe. My ryght dere lord I befoche yow to
here me fayle to what ende ye may come yf ye begynne
the warre agaynft the grekes / How be not we gar-
nyfhed of so many and noble Chyualrye as they ben .
Certes that bee we / whyche in alle the world is none
that may disconfyte . And therfore begynne ye hardely
that empnyse that ye haue thoughte/And fende of your
flyppis and of your peple to renne in grece / And to
take the peple and domage the contre . And yf hyt plese
yow to fende me / I shall doo hit wyth a good wyll
and herte : .For I am certayne that yf ye fende me/that
I shall doo grete domage vnto the grekes . And I shall
take some noble lady of grece and brynge her with me
in to this Royame . And by the comutation of her /ye
may recouere your sufter exione / And yf ye wyll un-
derstand and knowe how I am certayn of this thyng
I shall fayle hit to yow how the goddes haue promyfید
hit to me / Hit happend to me late sayd parys in the
tyme that by your comandement I was in the lasse ynde
at the begynnynge of the Sömer / And that vpon a
fryday . I wente me to hunte in a foreste ryght erly
And so that moreynge I fonde ne thyng that tor-
ned me to ony playfyr / And than after myddaye

[leaf 259 verso]
y fonde a grete herte that y put to the chaffe fo swyftely that y lefte alle my selawshyp behynde and folowed the herte in to the moiste deferte place of alle the foreste. whych foreste was named yda. And fo longe y folowed hym that y cam vnto a place þ was pasyng obscure and derke. And than y sawe nomore the herte that y chaffyd. y felte me fore wery and my horse also that myght no further go and swette on all fides. y lyghte a doun to the grounde. and tedye my horse to a tree And leyde me doun vpon the grasse and layde vnder my heed my bow torquoyys in the fede of a pe-low. and anoné y fylle a slepe. Than cam to me in a viyon the god Mercurye. and in his companye the godesses That is to wete Venus Pallas and Iuno he lefte the godesses a lityl fro me. and after he ap- proched and sayd to me in this wife Parys y haue brought here thise thre godesses vnto the. for a grete stri or tenchon that is fallen betwene them / They haue all choisen the to be juge and determyne after thy will Theyr tenchon or stri is suche that they ete that other daye to geder in a place. and than sodaynly was caste amonge hem an apple of fo meruayllous fowerme of fayrenes and beaute that neuer was seen non suche a forne amongs them. And ther was wretton aboute thys forfayd apple in grekyf langage be hit gyuen to the fayreste. And fo anon eché of them wold haue hit for ony thynge in the world Sayng eché herセル to be moyst sayre: and sayrer than the other And fo they myght not accorde. Wherfore they ben submyted to thy jugement. And eché of hem promytteth the fertayn-ly a yefte for thy reward þ thou shalt haue withoute [leaf 260]
faylle for the Iugement of the Apple / yf thou Iuge that Iuno be the fayreste / she shall make the the moiste noble man of the world in magnysicence / yf thou Iuge for pallas she shall make the the moiste wyfelyt man of all the world in all scyences / yf thou Iuge that venus be the fayreste she shall gyue vnto the the moiste noble lady of grece . ¶ Whan I herde Mercuryus thus speke to me / I sayd to hym / that I cowde not yeue trewe Iugement / but yf I sawe hem alle naked to fore me for to see the better the facions of their bodyes / for to yeue a trewe Iugement . And than Incontynent / mercurius dide them do vnclote all naked . and than I behelde hem longe : And me thoughte alle thre paffyng fayre . But yet me semed that Venus exceded the beaute of the other / And therfore I Iugged that the Apple apperteyned to her / And than venus gretly rejoyssid of my Iugement confirmed to me the promysse that mercurye had maad to me in the sauour of her / And after I awoke anone / Wene ye than my right dere fader that the goddes faylle of thynge that they promysse / nay veryly So than I fay yeow this to the ende that ye sende me in to grece . And that ye may haue Ioye of that I shall doo there &c .

After Parys spacke Deypebus in thys manyers . My ryght dere lorde yf in alle the werkus that men shold begynne / men shold aylyfe in all the particularytees and synguler thynges that myght happe or fell / ther shold neuer enterpryse ner no feete be doon ner maad by hardynes / yf the labourers

[leaf 360 verso]
fhould leue to ere and sowe the lande. for the seed that
the birdes recuyelle and gader. they fhould newr laboure
And for shoo moche ryght dere fader late make redy for
to fende in to grece of your chippis ye may not beleue bet-
ter counceyll than that counsell that Paris hath gyuen;
to yow for yf he brynge ony noble ladye. ye may light-
ly for to yelde her agayn. haue agayn your fuster exlone
for whome we all suffre vilonye ynowhe. After this
spake helenus the fourthe bone of kyng Pryant that
said thus. ha. ha. right puissant kyng and right fou-
rayn domynatour ypon vs your humble subgettes. 
& 
obeyssant bones. beware that coueytise of vengance
put not yow in suche daunger as lyeth herein. ye know
well how y knowe and can the fcyence to knowe the
thynges future and to come. as ye haue prouyd many
yme. with oute. fyndying fawte. the goddes forbede
that hit newe come that parys be fente in to grece. ffor
knowe ye for certayn that yf he goo to make ony af-
sault. ye shal see this noble and worshipful Cyte
destroyed by the grekes The troyans slayn and we
alle that ben your Children. And therfore deporte
yow of these thynges. whereof the ende shall be so-
rowe and grete execucion of ryght byttre deth. And
that ye youre self and your wyf and we. we that
ben youre fones may not escape. ffor trewly yf paris
goo in to grece all thyse eyllis shal come therof.

W

Han the kyng herde Helenus thus spake he
was all abasshid and began to countrepeyse
and thynke And helde his peas and spake
not of a grete whyle And so dyde alle the other/Than arose vp on his' feet Troylus the yongest sone of kynge pryant And began to speke in this manyere/ O noble men and hardy/ how be ye abaftid for the wordes of this Coward preste here/is hit not the custome of pristes for to drede the bataylles by pufillanymyte/ And for to loue the delycles and to fatte and encrafe hem & fylle their belyes with good wynes and wyth good metys/Who is he p' beleuyth that ony man may knowe the thynges to come/ but yt the goddes shewe hit hem by renelacion. Hyt is but folye for to tarye vp on thyss or to beleue suche thynges/yt helenus be a ferd late hym goo in to the temple And fynge the dyuyns ferye . And late the other take vengeance of their Inuiyres by force of armes. O ryght dere fader and lord wherfore art thou fo troublid for thefe wordes/ fende thy shippis in to grece and thy knyghtes wyse and hardy/that may rendre to the grekes theyr Inuiyres that they haue doon to vs/Alle they that herde troylus thus speke/they a- lowed hym sayng that he had well spoken/ And thus they synyshid their parlament and wente to dyner.

After dyner the kynge pryant callid Parys and Deyphebus/ And comanded them expresly that they shold goo vnto the partyes of Panonye haftely to fecche and assembl knyghtes wyse and hardy for to take with hem in to grece. And than that same day parys and deyphebus departid from the cyte of Troye for to accomplishe the wyll of theyr fader

[leaf 361 verso]
The day folowyng the kyng asemblid to coundeyll.
Alle the cytezyns of the cyte of triple and sayde to them
O my frendes and trewe bourgoys / ye knowe alle not-
toriely / how the grekes by theyr pryde haue don to vs
grete wronges. And Innumerable domayges as hit is
well knowen in alle the world / And ye knowe also
how they holde exione my fuster in seruitude / wherfore I
lyue in grete forowe / & alfo ye be remembryd how I haue
fente Anthenour in to grece that hath nothing doon/wher-
fore my forowe is dowblid. And for as moche as by
yon ben cured the woundes Infanable / I haue purpofid
to fende parys my fone with men of Armes & puifance
in to grece...For to enuahye and affaylle oure enmyes
by strengthe And for to doo to them grete domayges/and
for to affaye ye they might take ony noble lady of grece
And her to fende in to this cyte And that by the commu-
tacion of her / I myght gete agayn my fuster exione And
for so moche as I will not begyne this thinge / but that
hit may come to your knowleche firfte . I praye yow
that ye faye to me your aduys .For with oute yow I
wyl not procede further therin .For as moche as hit
toucheth yow alle as well as me.

W

Han the kyng he thus finysshid his wordes
and that ech man helde hym stille a gretewhile
Than tode vp a knyght named pantheus . That
was the fone of deufrobe the philofer And sayde.
O right noble kyng as I am your trewe feruant and
vaftale / I will expoee to yow my corage of this werke
also treuly as a vaftale and subgette oweth to coun-
ceyll his lorde / ye haue had well in knowleche deufrobe
the gret philofofere my fader That liuyd hole & founde
more than nyne skore and ten yere / And was fo wyfe in
philosophye that he knewe the science of thynge to
come here after/he faide to me many tymes and affermed
for trouthe / That yf parys your stone wente in to grece
5 for to take ony noble lady by vyolence / That this noble
cyte shold be destroyed and brente in to asshe by the
grekes and that ye and alle youris shold be flayn
cruey / And therfore ryght sage and wyfe kynge plese
hit your noblesse to here my worde and beleue that the
wyse men haue sayd / And also in that thynge that ye
may not lese to leue / And wherof grete forowe may
enfiewe yf ye pefeuer / wherfore wyll ye put an enbuf-
shement vpon your refte / And to put your tranquyilitie
vnder the dangereuses aventure of fortune / Leue this
10 and departe yow yf hit plese yow fro this folye / And
parfyne and ende your lyf in refte ewrely / And suffre
not parys to goo in to grece in Armes And yf ye wolde
algate Sende ye another than parys / At these wordes
of pantheus foured and aroofe grete murmures of the
15 heerers / Some reprouyd the prophetyes of deufrobe
the philophyere / And some helde hit for mocquerye and
fable / And they were of the grettest nombre / in so
mochte that by the consente of the more partye / Par-
yrs was comyed for to go in to grece wyth men of
Armes / And the parlament fynysshid eche man
wente hym home in to his hous and to his place .

W Han this conclusion was comen to the knowleche
of cassandra the daughter of kyngge pryant / she be-
gen to make fo grete forowe / As she had be folysyf or
30 oute of her mynde . And began to crye an hyghe sayng .

[leaf 162 verso]
Ha . ha . right noble cyte of troye / what fayerye hath
meuwd the to be brought to suche paryllis / for whiche
thou shalt in shorte tyme be beten doun And thyne hyghe
tourys ben demolisshid and destroyed vnto the ground
Ha ha quene hecuba for what fynne haft thou deferyd
the deth of thy children whiche shall be cruell and hor-
rible / wherfore deitourneft not thou paris fro goynge in
to grece / whiche shall be cause of this euyll auenture .
And whan she had fo cryed / she wente to her fader the
kynge . And with wepyng drowned in terys prayd so
hym . That he shold deorte hym and leue his empyshe .
And that she visite by her scyence the grete euyllis and
harms that were comynge by this cause / But neuer for
the diffucaciones of hector . Ne the monysfions ne warn-
ynges of cassandra the kyng wold not change his
purpoos ne for helenus his sone ne for pantheus &c .

I How parys and deyphebus / Eneas Anthenor and
Polidamas were sente in to grece And how they rauyld
shyd helayne oute of the temple of venus with many
prysonners and richesses and brought them to Troye so
where parys espowfed the sayd helayne .

A Theatre of the moneth of maye / whan the erthe
is attyre and aourned with diuerfe snowres .
Parys and deyphebus retorned fro panonyme
and brought with hem thre thousand knyghtes / ryght as
hardy and wyse / Than they made redy two and twenty
grete shippes and chargid and leyde in them alle that
was conuenient for them Than the kyngue pryant callid
Eneas Anthenor and polidamas that was the sone of
Anthenor / And prayd hem and comanded that they shold go in to grece with parys and deyphebus / And
They offryd hem sely to goo wyth good wylle / And when they were alle reedy and assembyd for to goo in to theyr shyppis / The kyng pryant spake to them in this manere / hit behoueth not to replique many wordes. For ye knowe well ynowe for what cause I sende yow in to grece / And how well that I haue cause for to avenge me of the wronges that the grekes haue don to vs / Alle-way the pryyncypall cause is to recouere my suster exione that lyueth in so grete fylthe and miserye / And for to do so ye owe to employe yow / Wherfore I pray yow and admonyse yow that ye putte alle your payne and dyligence that I may recouere my suster / And be ye certayn yf ye haue mester or nede of socours / I shall socoure yow wyth so grete a strengthe that the grekes shall not moue suffre / And I wyll that in this voyage ye holde Parys my sone Duc and conduytour of this batayle. And after hym deyphesbus / And to doo by the counceyll of Eneas and Anthenor.

After these wordes Parys and alle the other toke leue of the kyng and entryd in to theyr shyppis And drewe vp sayles / And recomanded hem in the conduyte of Iupiter and of venus / And saylled fo ferre by the hyghe see / That they arryued in the parties of grece in confeyng the contrre / that it hap-pend hem on a day that they mette a shippe in the whiche was one of the grettest kynges of grece named Mene-laus that wente vnto the cyte of pyre vnto the duc Nef-ter that had fente for hym This Menelaus was broder of kyng Agamenon and was maryed vnto the quene helayne / That was the sayreft ladye in the world that men knewe of in her tyme And she was sufter
of kynge caftor and polus that dwellyd than to geder in the cyte of famestare And nouryffhyng with hem her-mone theyr nyce daughter of the sayd helayne / Mene-
laus made a lityll discouere his shippe And to torne out of the ryght waye / And so that one knewe not that other And the Troians sayllyd so ferre that they arry-
ued in the yle of cythare in greece And there they Ancred theyr shipps and wente a lande / In this yle was a tem-
ple of venus passyng Auncient and of grete beaulte full of all riches / For as moche as the habitantes also of the contrey had theyr devotion specially vnto venus the goddesse And sollemmysd her festes eche yere / and the gaf to them anwers of theyr demandes Than whan the troians were arryued they halowed the mofte prin-
cipall fest of venus And for this caufe were assemblid men and women of the contre ther aboute / That made grete feeft &c .

W han parys knewe this feest / He toke his beste clothis & dyde hem on and also the beste faryng and klenliest men that he had . And wente hym in to the temple and entryd therin by sayre and swete manere and made his oblacion of gold and seluer with grete largeffe Than was parys strongly beholden on alle sides of them that were there for his beaulte . For he was one the sayreft knyght of þ world and was so richely and fo queyntly clothed and habylllyd that hit gaf grete play sir vnto alle them that beheld hym . And evry man defired to knowe what he was and whens he cam . And they demanded of the troians that tolde hem / that hit was parys sone of kynge Pryant of Troye / That Þ was comen in to greece by the comandement of his fader .

[leaf xvi] 2 L 529
.For to requyre amyably that they wolde rendre and yelde agayn Exione his sufter that they had gyuen to kynge Thelamon / So ferre wente the tedyngis of the comyng of these troians and of theyr beaulte and hyghe apparyyll that the quene helayne herd speke therof And than after the custome of women / She had grete desire to knowe by experyence yf hit were trothe that she herde speke of / And disposid her to go vnto the temple vnder the colour of deuocioun for to accomplissh her desire.  
10 O how grete folye is hit vnto honeste women to wylle goo often tymes vnto the festes and esbatemens of yong peple / That lityll or nought do there / But mufe and deuyse how they may come to theyr desires . And recche not what meschyef may folowe in body and in fowle . The fhyppe shold neuer perysh yf hit abode alleway in the porte / And were not fente oute in to paryllys of the fee / Hit is a good thynge and a precyous Iewell of a good woman that holdseth her honestly in her hows . O how grete domage cam vnto the grekes and to the  
15 Troians of this that helayne wente so lyghtly to see the Troians / That ought not so to do and speytally in the abfence of her husbonde / But as hit is the custome of women to wyll brynge theyr desire to the ende . Helayne Incontynent dyde do make reddy horfe and alle that was convenyent for to goo vnto the temple . And she dyde hem to underfande that she wente for deuocioun / .For this temple was not ferre fro the place that she dwellyd / Whan alle was Redy And she clothyd in habyte Ryall / She rood with  
20 her companye vnto the yfel of Cythare / And entrid in to a vessell that brought her nyghe to the temple .
where she was receuyd with grete worship of them of the contrey as theyr lady/th e entrid in to the temple right stately. And made there her deuocion and her oblacion with grete largesse &c.

Wan parys knewe that the quene helayne that was wyf of kyng Menelas one of the moiste noble kynges of grece was come vn to this temple / He arrayed hym in the moiste gentilmanlieft wyfe that he coude and his companye And wente in to the temple. For he had longe tyme before herd speke of her grete beaulite. And then as he was comen and sawe her / He was gretly esprised with her loue And began strongely to beholde her. And to desire to see the facion of her body That was so fayr and well shapen in alle thinges / and in suche wife that hit semed properly to them that sawe her/That nature had made her to be beholden & befeyn .

For in her was no thing but that hit seruyd to encrece alle the beaulite he myght befounden in a woman / wherfore parys might not forber to beholde her/huming in hym self that he had neuer seen ne herde speke of ony so fayre and so well fourmed And as he behelde her / In like wyse helayne behelde hym also many tymes and ofte . and her semed that he was more fayrer a grete dele than had ben reported to her. And well sayd in her self that she sawe neuer man of so grete beaulite / Ne that plese her so well to beholde And so she lefte alle her deuocion and alle other thoughtes And gaf no forse ne raught of no thing than / saue only for to beholde parys. Whan parys knewe and sawe this he had grete loye / and behelde her swetely more and more and the hym / By whiche se fighte they thowyd ynowhe of theyr desires / that one to
that other / And thoughte gretly by what occasion they
myght speke to gyder / And so longe they behelde eche
other that by semblaut / Helayne made a token or signe
to parys that he approchid to her / And anone parys
5 fatte doun befeide her / whilis that the peple playde in the
temple And spack to her wyth a softe voys ryght fwe-
tely and she to hym / And expoised eche to other how
they were furpryfid of the loue of that one and of that
other / And how they myght come to the ende after her
desire / And whan they had spoken ynowgh of theyr hote
loue / Parys toke leue of her And yffued out of the tem-
ple / He and his felawshipp / And helayne fente after
hym her eyen alfo fer as she myghte .

15 W
Han Parys was comen to his shippe / he callyd
to hym the moste noble and grettest of his com-
panye / And sayd to hem in this maniere / My
frendes ye knowe well wherfore the kynge my fafer
hath fente vs in to grece / That is to wete for to recouure
Exione his futher . And yf we may not recouure her that
we shold do domage vnto b grekes / we may not recouure
Exione . For she is in ouer stronge an hand And also hit
shold be to ouer grete daunger and domage / syn it is so
that the kynge Thelamon that holdeth her and loueth her
strongly / is more puyffant than we and is in his owen
propere heritage / we ben no thyng so puyffant for to
take in grece ony noble cyte / the contre is so full of peple
and of many vayllant folk Than me femeth good that
the fayr yefft and notable that the goddes hath fente
vnto vs / we refysfe not / we see in this yle comen to the
30 sefte the moste grettest Cytezeynys / and the temple reple-
nyfshid wyth the moste noble women of this prouynce

533 [leaf 265 verso]
And also the queene helayne / that is lady of this contre and wyf of kyng menelaus / This temple is also full of alle richesses / yf we myght take them a liue that ben in the temple and brynge them prysoners with vs and take the goodes that ther ben of gold and of siluer / we shall haue conquerd a grete gayne . And other richesses that we shold go fecche in other places / yf ye seme good I am of the oppynyon / that now this nyght we shall entre in to the temple alle armed / And that we shall take men and women and alle that we shall finde and brynge in to our shippes and principally helayne / .For yf we maye brynge her in to troye / The kyng pryanct may lightly I nowh haue agayn his fuster Exione for her . Therfore aduyfe yow hastely what is beste to be don . whils that hit is in poynte And er they escape vs / some of them blamed this thinge And some allowed hit / and finably they concluded after many councellys that they shold do as parys had deuyfed.

Now hit happend that the nyght was come / and the mone was nyyge goon doun The troians ar-

mad them the moste secrete wife that they cowde And lefte some of them for to kepe theyr shippys / And the other wente preuyly vnto the temple . And entryd therin so armed as they were And with lityll defence toke alle them that they fonde in the temple and alle the rychesses that were therin . And parys with his owen hande toke helayne and them of theyr companye And broughte in to theyr shippes alle the beste and put hit in sure garde / And after retorned to the proye / Tho began the noyse passyng grete with in the temple of the pryson-

ners / And of the same that had leuer suffre to be slayn .

[leaf 366]  
533
than for to be take prysonners / the noyse was herd ferre
In suche wyse that they of the castell that stode therby
herde hit / And Incontynent they aroose and armed hem
and cam to assaylle the troians as vayllyant as they
were / Tho began the medle ryght fyers and mortalle .
But the troians that were foure ayenst one flewe many
of them And the other fledde and Reentryd in to their
castell / And than the troians toke as moche as they
coude fynde of good / and bare hit vnto their shippis .
And entryd in to them / And drewe vp theyr sylvyss
And sylvylyd so longe that on the seuenth day they cam
and Arruyyd at the porte of troye theyr shippes full
of good prizoners and of good Rychesse And they
abood at the porte of thenedon that was but thre myle
fro Troye / And there were they receuydd wyth grete
Ioye / And than parys sente a propre messanger vnto
his fader the kynge pryant to lete hym haue knowleche
of his comynge and of alle that /that he had doon in grece
Of these tyndyes the kynge was grety rejoyfeyd and
comanded in alle the cyte to make feste solempny for
these tyndyes &c .

W Hileys that helayne was with the other prizonners
in the shipp of parys she made grete forowe / And
cesid not to wepe ne to bewayle with grete sighes her
husbonde her brethern her daughter her contra and her fren-
des And was in fo grete forowe / that she lefte to ete and
drynke / And parys conforted her the moste swetely p' he
coude / but she might not suffre to forbere wepyng / & than
parys said to her in this manyer / How lady wherfore
demene ye this forowe daye & nyght with out rete / what
man or woman is that might longe endure & suffre this .

534

[leaf 266 verso]
Ne wene not ye that this sorowe hurteth your helthe. 
Yes verayly lady / ye make to moche therof / wherfore 
fro hens forth I pray yow to leuе And take refte / for in 
this royame ye shal lakke no thinge / And no more 
shalle tho prysonners that ye wylle haue recomanded. 
And ye shall be the mosfe renomed lady of this royame 
and the mosfe ryche And your meyne that ben here shall 
faulte of no thing / To these wordes anfwerd helayne 
to parys in this manyer / I knowe well sayd fhe that 
will I or will I not I mufe nedes doo as ye wil syn that 
I am your prysonner And yf ony good be done to me and 
to the prysonners / I hope the goddes shal thanke and re-
warde them that so doo / Ha. A. sayd parys ne doubte 
you not. / For men shal do to them all that shal plese 
yow to comande / And than he toke her by the hand and 
brought her in to a more secrete place and sayd to her. 
Madame wene ye for as moche as hit had plesid to the 
goddes for to suffre yow to be brought by me in to this 
prouynce that ye be lofte And that ye shal not be more 
ryche and more honoured than ye haue ben And that the 
royame of troye be not more ryche Than the royame of 
Achaye / yes verly that hit is / wene ye that I will ma-
yntene yow difhonestly Certes nay / but shal take yow 
to my wyf. And so shal ye be more honoured than ye 
yaue ben with your husbond and more preyfied/. For 
your husbonde is not yffued out of so noble a howse as 
I am ne so vaylyant. Nor he louyd yow neuer so wel 
as I shal doo / Therfore cesse ye fro henfforth to make 
suche sorowe / And beleue me of this that I haue sayd 
to yow / Ha. a. sayd she who can abstayne her fro ma-
king of sorow beyng in the estate that I am in Alas this
caas happend me neuer to fore / But syn hit may be none
otherwyte / Sore anoyed and greuyd / I shall do that
that thyngye that ye me requyre /. For as moche as I haue
no puyffance to resyfte hit Thus was helaynereconfor-
tyd a lityll And parys dyde do playfe her wyth all his
power &c .

Whan the morn cam betyme hedydedo clotheher
and Araye her the moyste honourably that he
myght And made her to fyfte vp on a palefroye
rychely arayed and aourned / And so dyde he the other
prysonners ech after his degre / And after he wente to
horfback hym self and Deyphebus his broder / Eneas .
Anthenor and Polydamas wyth grete compaynye of
noble men / And accompanied the queene helayn / And
departed fro thenadon / And wente to troyes ward .
And ther cam ayenst hem wythoute the tout the kyng
Pryant wyth grete companye of noble men / And recey-
uyd his children and his frendes wyth grete Ioye / And
after cam to helayn / And bowed ryght sweley to her
And dyde to her grete Ioye and worschipp / And whan
they cam ngyhe the cyte they fonde grete foyson of peple .
That made grete feste of theyr comyng in many manyers
of Instrumenitis of mufycque / And in suche Ioye cam
vnto the pallays of kyngge Pryant / And he hym self
lighte a doun and helpe helayne doun of her palefroye
And lad her by the hande vnto wythin the halle / And
there they made ryght grete Ioye alle the ngyth thrugh
oute alle the cyte for these tidynge / And than whan
hyt cam vnto the morn Parys by the agrement and
contente of his fader toke helayne to hys wyf And
wedded her in the temple of Pallas . And therfore

[leaf 267 verso]
And therefore the feste was lengthyd thurgh oute all the cyte And the Ioye that endured yet after eyghte da-
yes hooîl &c.

W

Han Cassandra knewe for trouthe that parys herbroderhad wedded helayne/she began to ma-
ke grete forowe to Crye & braye as a woman oute of her witte And sayde thus O vnhappy troians wherfore reioyse ye yow of the weddyng of parys. Wherof so many euylls shal come and folowe. And wherfore fee not ye the deth of your seif And of your so-
nes that shal be layn to fore your eyen And the hub-
bondes to fore theyr wyuys with grete forow / Ha. A noble cyte of Troyes how thou shalbe destroyed and put to nought / Ha. a vnhappy moders / what forowe shal ye see / whan ye shal see your lityll children taken and dismembryd to fore yow / Ha. a hecuba kaytyf and vnhappy where shalt thou take the water that thou shalt wepe for the deth of thy children Ha. a peple blind & folifih / why fende not ye Incontynt helayne home agayn / And yelde her vnto her righte hubbond to fore that the swerdes of your enemyes come and flé yow with grete forowe / weye ye that this prynce the hubond of helayne woel dwelle at home with oute gree-
uous vengence / Certes that shall be your doloroue fyn and ende/ha. a vnhappy helayne/thou shalt do vs moche forowe As cassandra faid and cryed thus with hyghe voyys and with grete forowe The kynge pryant knewe hit And did her to be taken pryfonner And sende to her and did do praye her that she shold cesse / but she wolde not / And than he comanded that she shold be saft shette in prisson and in yrons / where she was kept many daies
O what pyte was hyt / That the Troyans beleuyd
not this warnyng and Amonycion / .For yf they had
beleuyd hyt / They had eschewid the right grete euyllis
that cam after vnto them / That shall be told in fa-
5 blys to them that wolde here hem vnto the ende of the
world &c .

I How menelaus was fore troblid for the Rauyf-
flyng of helayne his wyf / And how Caistor and
Polux brethren of her pourfuyeden Parys in the see .
10 And of theyr deth / And also of the condicion and
manere of the lorde as well Grekis as Troians .

A S these thynges were doon as sayd is / Me-
Nefor herde telle the truthe of the pryfe
15 and takyng of his wyf and of his peple wherof he
was fore angry and moche abasifyd / And was
fo dolauit and forowfull that he fylle to the ground
a frowne / And than whan he was come to hym
self agayn / He began fore to complayne hym and de-
mene the grettest forowe of the world / And aboue
alle other thynges he was mosfte sory for hys wyf .
And bewaylyed her beawite and her folace / And
myght by no way be conforted / Whan the duc
Nefor herd fayre therof he cam to hym hastely and
20 conforted hym the mosfte beste wyf he cowde / .For
he louyd hym wyth grete loue / But Menelaus
cowde not leue hys forowe / But toke hys waye
vnto hys contre / And the duc Nefor conveyed
hym wyth a grete companye of noble men . . .

[leaf 268 verso]
He sente vnto the kyng Agamenon his broder that he shold come speke with hym And alfo he sende to caftar and polux the brethern of helayne that they shold come alfo to hym / And anone as they had herd the message they cam vnto hym / Whan Agamenon sawe his broder demene suche forowe and heunyse he sayd to hym A my broder wherfore demeneest thou suche forowe / suppoce that the caufe be Iuste / Allewaye a wyfe man ought not to shewe suche semblant outeward . .For in shewing suche forow outeward hit causeth his frendes to be forowfull / And his enymeys to be Ioyous / And therfore sayne thy forowe & kele thy corage / And make semblant / as thou raughtest no thing of this that is be-falle .For by wepyng ne by demenyng of forowe / thou mayst neuer come to honour ne vengence But alonely by the force of the naked swerd thou shalt awake thy corage / and so shalt thou take vengance of the harmes that ben don to the . Thou knowest what puysfance we haue and what helpars and Aydeurs we shall fynde for to venge vs .For this Iniurey toucheth all the kynges and prynces of grece . And assone as we shall requyre them of helpe Ther shal not be one but that he shall helpe vs with all his power And than we shall goo with grete puysfance to fore troye / and we shall fée ooure enymeys And doo what we wille . and shal destoye the Cyte And yf hit happen we may take parys / that is actour of these hurtis and yllys / whe shall do hange hym and make hym dye an euyll deth . Cesse than thy forowe . And late vs do to beknowen to alle the kynges & princes of grece this Iniurey / And requyre them that they will helpe vs for to take vengance / Than was menela"
Reconforted wyth the wordes of his broder / And anone they fente her lettres vnto alle the barons of grece 
And at theyr fendyng they cam alle / Fyrst Achylles . 
Patroclus Dyomedes / And many other / And affone 
as they knewe wherfore they were fente fore / They 
fyde that they wold go to Troyes wyth alle theyr 
strength for to auenge this shame and recouere helayne 
So they chaffe than Agamenon chyef and prynce of 
theyr ooste / as he that was wyfe and prudente / And 
of good councely .

H ow hyt happend that the kyng Caster And 
the kyng Polux that weren brethren of the 
quene helayne / As fone as they herd saye / That 
her sufter was Rauyffid / They entryd in to theyr 
shippys / And wente after the Troians wyth grete 
comanye of men of Armes / For to see yf they myght 
recouere her / On the thyrde daye that they were on the 
fee / Ther roose fo a grete torment in the fee / And ther 
wyth cam fo grete a Rayne . And thonder / That theyr 
shippes were caste by the wawes one here another there .
The maftes broken theyr faylles rente / And fynably 
they were alle peryffid and drowned / That neuer 
after was none seen of them / And the payenns faye 
that these two brethren were translated with the goddes 
in to the heuen or zodyacque And retorned in to the signe 
of two Iumentis / For as moche as they were brethren 
germayn / And thus endeth theyr lyues by the occasion 
of the pryfe of her sufter / Some poetes faynen that 
these brethren ben translatyed in to two fterrys That is 
the north fterre and the south fterre which ben named 
after them Caster and Pollux .

[leaf 269 verso]
In this place declareth dares in his book the facions of the grekes that were to fore troye of the moste notable of them as he that sawe hem and behelde hem many tymes duryng the triews that was often tymes betwene bothe parties duryng the siege to fore the cyte. And he begynnethe to speke of helayne and fayth that she was so fayr. That in the world no man coude fynde no fayrer woman ne better fourmed of alle membres Agamenon was longe and whyte of body / strong of membres and well fourmed / louynge labour / discreete. hardy And passing well bespoken Menelaus was of mene fature hardy in Armes and corageous / Achilles was of right grete beaule / blonke heeris & cryske gray eyen and grete / of Amyable fighete / large brestes & brode sholdres grete Armes / his raynes hyghe ynowh / an hyghe man of grete fature / and had no pareyll ne like to hym amonge alle the grekes / defiynge to fighete / large in yeftes And outerageous in dispense Tantal was grete of body and right strong / veritable. humble. flyynge noyfes yf they were not lufte and trewe Ayax of grete fature / grete and large in the sholdres grete Armes. And alleway was well clothyd and richely. And was of no grete empryse. And spack lightly. Thelamon ayax was a moche fayr knyght. He had black heeris. And herd gladly songe And he fange hym self gladly well. He was of grete prowesse. And a good man of warre And with oute pompe Vlixes was the moste fayr man among all the grekes / But he was deceyuabe And subtyll. And sayd his thynges Ioyousely. He was a right grete lyar And was so well bespoken that he had none solawe ne like to hym Dyomedes was grete And had a
brode brefte and meruayllous stronge / of a fiers regard
and sight/ false in his promisess/worthy in Armes/defi-
rous of victorye dредde and redoubted / .For he was
gretly Injurousy to his servantes Luxurious wherfore
he suffryd many paynes / The duc Neftor was gret e of
membrys and longe / and well bespoken / discrete and
prouffitable / And gaf alleway good councelyll / Anone
and sone he was strongly angry / And anone pafid
agayn / he was the moste trewe frend in the world Pro-
theselaus was fayr and of fayr feature right noble and
light in Armes Neptolonyus was gret e / black heer and
grete eyen / but Ioyous & well chieryd / his wynbrowes
Ioyned / stameryng in his wordes / but he was wyfe in
the lawe . Palamydes sone of kyng Naulus was of
ryght fayr shapp and lene / hardy and amyable / a good
man and large . Polydaryus was paffing gret e fatte
and swollenn Hardie orguyllous and proude / withoute
trouthe . Mathaon was of mene feature prowde & hardy
And that litle slepte by nyght Brysfayda daughter of
Calcas was paffing fayr of mene feature / white and
medlid with reed and well made / swete & pytoufe and
whome many men louyd for her beawte . For the loun
of her cam the kyng of perfe in to the Ayde of the grekis
vnto the siege to fore Troye .

O F them that were within Troye / The fame
Dares sathy fyrste of kyng Pryant that he
was longe grelle and fayr / And had a lowe
voys / ryght hardy . And that gladly ete erly in the
morenyng a man wyth oute dreed / And that hated
flaterers / He was veryable and good Iuftycyer
And gladly he herde fynge & fownes of mufycque .

[leaf 270 verso]
And strongly louyd his knyghtes and enrichid them. Of alle his sones ther was none so hardy as was hector the oldeste sonne of kyng pryant. This was he that passid in his tyme alle other knyghtes in puysance, and was a lityll besghe he was grete. And had hard membres and myght souffre moche payne And was moche heere and cripe, and lisped. Ther yffued neuer oute of troye so strong a man ne so worthy Ne ther yffued neuer oute of his mouthe a vyllaynous worde. He was neuer wery of fightynge in bataylle. Ther was neuer so knyght better belouyd of his peple than he was Parys. Was a passyng fayr knyght and strong soft heerid and trewe swyft and swete of speche tote mouthed. Well drawynge a bowe wyse and hardy in batayll and well assewryd and couetous of lordiship. Deyphebus and Helenus were passyng like of faction in suche wyfe that a man myghte not well knowe that oon fro that other. And they refamblid passyng well the kynge pryant theyr fader Deyphebus was wyfe and hardy in armes. And Helenus was a moche wyfe clerk. Troylus was so grete and of grete corage well atteympryd and fore belouyd of yonge maydens. In force and gladnesse he refamblid moche to hector And was the feconde after hym of prowesse. And ther was not in alle the Royame a more strong ne more hardy yong man/ Eneas had a grete body. Discrete meruyallously in his werkis well bespoken and atteympryd in his wordes. Full of good councelel and of science connyng He had his vilage Toyoufe and the eyen clere and graye. And was the richest man of troye after the kyng pryant in townes and castellis. Anthenor was long and lene And spacke moche. / But
he was discrete and of grete Industrie / And whom the kynge pryant louyd gretyly And that gladly playd amongst his felawship / And was a ryght wyse man . Polydamas his fone was a goodly yong man and a fayr / Hardy and of good maners / longe and lene lyke his fader / brown and was stronge in puysfance of Armes / And of well Attempyd wordes / The kynge Menon was grete and a goodly knyght large holdres grete Armes hard in the brefte and of grete prowesse / And that brought many knyghtes vn.to Troye / The quene hecuba was a rude woman and feme better a man than a woman / She was a noble woman passinge fage debonayre / And honeste and louynge the werkes of charyte / Andrometha the wyfe of hecstor was a passyng fayr woman and whyte and that had fayr eyen and fayr heer / She was amonge alle other women ryght honeste and attempyd in her werkes / Cassandra was of fayr stature and clere . Round mouthed . wyfe . thynynge eyen / She louyd vir-gynyte / And knewe moche of thynges to come by astro-nomye and other sciences / Polyxena was a moche fayr dother and tendre / And was the verray Raye of beawte / In whome nature fayllyd nothyng Saue only that she made her mortall / And she was the fayrefst mayde that was in her tyme . And the beste four-med . Many moo were wythin the towne and wyth-out . Durynge the siege . But thise were the pryncypall and grettest of name . And therfore Dares declareth the facion of them And reherceth not of the other .

II How the kynes Dukes erles and Barons of grece

\[leaf 271 verso\]
asemblid alle with theyr nauye to fore the cyte of Athenes for to come to Troye / And how many shippis eche man brought vnto the helpe of the kynge Menelaus.

W

Han hit cam in to the ende of fuerer That wynter was passid the kinges and the princes of all the prouynce of grece asemblid them to gyder at the porte of athenes for to go to troye / hit is not in the mynde of ony man fyn the begynnynge of the world that so many shippes and knyghtes were asemblid as were at that tyme . .For first Agamenon that was chyef and prynce of alle the oost of the grekes / brought fro his royame of michames an honerd shippys full of Armed knyghtes . The kynge menelaus his broder brought fro his royame of sparte . .shippis Archelaus and prothener fro the royame of boecye fifty shippis The duc Ascalapus and the erle helmins fro the prouynce of orconomye thretty shippis / The kynge Epistrophus / And the kynge sedius fro the royame of socyden thretty shippis . The kynge thalamon of falamyne fifty shippis . And in his companye were the duc thenter duc Amphymacus the erle polixeme and the erle thephus And other many noble men . The Auncient duc Nestor fro his prouynce of pillon fifty shippis . The kynge thoes of tholye fifty shippis The kynge doxunois fifty shippis The kynge thalamon chyleus fynge and thretty shippes / Polibetes and Amphymacus fro his prouynce of calydone two and thretty shippis / The kynge ydumeus and the kynge meareon of Crete four score and two shippis / The kynge Vlixes of trace two and ffty shippis / The duc tyneles fro his cyte of frygis twelue shippis Prothocathus  

[leaf 573] 9 M 548
and prothesalus the dukes of philoca brought wyth hem two and fyfty shippis / Collesis brought four and twenty shippis fro the royame of crefome And brought kynge Machaon And the kynge Pollydrys his sone thre and thretty shyppes / Achilles brought fro his no-
ble cyte of phaces two and twenty shippis / The kynge Thelaphus brought fro Rodes two & twenty shippes Euphylus fro orchomene two and fyfty shyppis The duc Anthypus and the duc Amphymacus of rusticane thretene shyppis The kynge Polibetes of Rythee And the duc Lopms his broder in lawe that had wedded his sufter . lxij . shippis The kynge Dyomedes of Arges four score and two shippis And had in his companye Thelemus and Euryalus The kynge Poliphebus nyne shippis The kynge . Fureus thretten shippes / The kynge prothoylus of chemenense two and fyfty shippes / The kynge Carpenor of Carpadye . liij . shippis / The kynge Theorius of breyffe four and twenty shippes The sone of kynge and dukies that were comen theder were sixty and nyne / And ther assemblyd at the porte of Athenes twelwe honderd and four and twenty shippis / wyth-
oute compryfying the shippis of duc palamydes the sone of kynge Naules That cam after on / Wyth his aitote as shall be sayd after &c .

How the Grekes sente Achilles vnto Delphos to the god Appollo for to knowe the ende of theyr warre And howe they fonde Calcas sente fro the Troians that wente wyth hem to Athenes .

Han the kynge and the prynces weren thus assem-
blid at the porte of Athenes the kynge Agamenon

[leaf 172 verso]
that was chief of alle the ooste and taught alleway to
cöduyte this ooste meurely/ assemblid vtto the counciyll
on a playne withoute the cyte alle þe noble men of theyr
ooste And when they were all assemblid aboute hym in
siegges that he had doo make/He sayd to them in this ma-
nere O ye noble men that by one wylle and volente ben
here assemblid in this oost with fo grete puyßance / ye
knowe well that it is not in the mynde of ony man that
fawe euer fo many noble men assemblid /.For tachieu
ony werke / ne fo many yong knyghtes and deliuere in armes for taffaylle theyr enemyes / is not he than well
oute of his mynde that presumeth to reyse hym self ayenst
vs and to begynne warre . verayly I doubt not but one
of an honerod that is in this cópanye is suffyfant ynowh
to bringe this werke to an ende / for whiche we been alle
assembled . Hit is well knowen to eche of yow the
grete Iniuries and the grete domagies that the troians
haue don to vs/wherfore we haue Iuste cause to take ven-
gance by force of Armes To the ende that fro henforth
they ne other ne empriye vpon vs in ony manere/.For yf
we sholde suffre suche Iniuryes by dissimulacion / they
myghte yet greue vs more than they haue don .And hit is
not the cuftome of the noble men of grece/for to late pasfe
suche wronges in dissimulacion / and therfore hit shold
be to vs grete vilonye that been so many and that haue
assemblid fo grete strengthe for to dissimule in this qua-
relle / and yet that more is ther is no nacion in the world
but that ne dredeth oure puyßance faue only thye fo-
llyshe peple of Troye that by euyl counciyll haue me-
uyd them ayenst vs and also haue enterpryfied vpon vs .

[leaf 373]
As dide fyrst the kynge Laomedon that Iniuryed some of oure peple by lityll occaision / wherfore he receyuyd deth for his reward / And his Cyte was destroyed . And his peple slayn / And some brought in fieruytude where they ben yet / Certes hit is not so dyfficyle and hard to vs that ben more puysante to take vengeance on the Troians / Than hit was to foure prynces laffe puyffance/That cam to theyr aboue of them/.For so moche than as the Troians knowe veryly that we ben assembylyd for to goo vpon them / And that they ben strongely garnysshid of men of Armes ayenf our comying and of alle fuehe as behoueth them for to defende them wyth / Than femed me good yf hit playfe yow / that er we departe fro this porte here/we sende in to the yle of delphe our speycyall messangers for to haue anfwer of our god Appolyn of this that we will doo and empysfe.

THan was ther none but he allowed & approoved the wordes of Agamenon And cheeze Incontynent Achilles and patroclus for to goo in to this yle to heere the anfwer of Appolyn / And anon they departed and wente And cam fone theder /.For the fayd yle ys as hit were in the myddes of the yles of ciclades / where locana ensfanta Appolyn and dyane be And ther was a ryche temple in the whiche the godde of p se payenems was worshippid / And gaf anfwer to the peple of fuehe thynge as they demanded of hym / This yle was fyrst callyd delos/That is as moche to faye in greke as manifeaccion .For as moche as in this yle the paynems fawe fyrst the sonne and the mone after the deluuye And therfore they supposyd that they had ben born there of theyr moder
For Apollo is the sonne/and Diane is the mone/In theyr languagethe yle ortygye/or as moche as the byrdes hy men calle ortiges/in englifh they ben quayles were fist seen there. The paynmes gaf to Appollo dyuerce names after the dyuerce operacions of the sonne. In this temple was a grete ymage comfisid and made alle of syn golde In the worshippe of god Appolyne/and how well that the ymage was deef and dombe/yet all-waye ydolatrye regned in suche wyse that tyme in the world. That the deuyll put hym in the ymage and gaf 10 answers to the paynmes of that thingis that they demanded of hym And this did the deuyll for to abufe the follysee peple/that at that tyme beleuyd that this ymage was verray god &c.

Pon this parte the Auctor declareth fro whens 15 cam firftey dolatrye/We fynde in historia ecclesiastica/That whan herodes was deseyd by the thre kynges that returned not agayn to hym. But worshippid our lord Ihesu criste as is conteyned in the gospell And after departid by an other wyse &c/That herodes purposed to have flayn the child Ihesus/and threfore the glorysoufe virgyne our lady saincte marie his moder And Iofeph bare hym in to Egypte And as fone as our lord bynryd in egypte/Alle the ydoles of egypte fyll down to the erthe alle to broken and bruysyd after the prophese of ysfay that sayd thus/Ascendet dominus in nu-bem leuem et ingredietur egyptum & movebuntur simulacra egipti/En demonstrant and shewynge that at the co-myng of our faueour Ihesus criste. Alle ydolatrye sholde have an ende. And Amonge the Iewes ysfmael was 30 the first that made ydole/And that was of erthe
And promotheus made the fyrtle amonge the paynem
d and taughte other the maner how to make hem / But
the ryght begynnynge of ydolatrie cam of belus kynge
of Affirye p was fader of kynge Nynus / the whiche
belus whan he was dede / his sone Nynus dyde burye
hym in a ryche sepulture / And dyde do make an ymage
of syn golde to the semblaunt and lykenes of his fader
for to haue consolacion and memorye of hym / And
worshippid hym as his god / And compellyd his folk
to worshipp hym / And anone an euyll spyrte entryd
wythin the ymage and gaf to the peple anwers of
theyr demandes / And thus by the enfample of hym .
The paynenms made other in the worshipp of theyr
frendes And worshippid them And thus proceded they
in ydolatrie And ther were none but that they had her
goddes propice that gaf to them theyr answere of theyr
demandes by the engyne of the enmye that fo deceyued
them and broughte to damnung by the enuye that he
had and yet hath vpon the lygne humayn that god made
for to fullfylle the sieges of paradys / .Fro whens he
was caste oute for his pryde in this Ayer and derkenes .
And after the day of Iugement to abyde in helle pardu-
raly in the compayne of damned men .

W

Han Achilles and Patroclus were arryued in
this yle of delphe / They wente by grete deuco-
cion in to thetempleof Appolyn and theremade
theyr oblacionys by grete largefse / And demanded of
hym answere of theyr affayres and werkes / Than
Appolyn answeord wyth a lowe voys Achilles retorn
30 to the grekes that haue sente the hether and faye to hem .

[leaf 274 verso]
That it is to come and shal happen for certayn that they shall go fauely to Troye / And there they shall make many bataylles / But in the tenthe yere they shall haue victorye and destroye the cyte / And they shall flee the kynge Pryant his wyffe and his chylde / And the moyte grete of the contrey. And the shall none escape faue they onely whome they wylle faue / Of this for-sayd answere was Achilles passing Ioyouse / and hit happend whils they were yet in this temple / That a bylhoppe of Troye named Chalchas fone of a man named theifram that was a passing wyfe man / The whiche entryd in to this temple. And he was fente alfo the kynge Pryant for to haue answere of Appolin for them of Troye. As he than had made his oblacions and demandes for them of Troye / Appol-lyne Answerd to hym Calchas Calchas beware that thou retorne not a gayn to Troye / But go thou wyth Achilles vnto the grekes / And departe neuer fro them for the grekes shall haue victorye of the tro-ians by the agreement of the goddes / And thou shalt be to them ryght necessarie in counseyll and in doctrine Anone as Calchas knewe Achilles that was in the temple He approchid to hym and made acquen-tance to hym / And accompanied to gyder by sayth and oth Told ech to other what the ydole had sayd to them / wherof Achilles had grete Ioye. And made right grete chiere and sette to Calchas And toke hym wyth hym / And sayllyd so longe that they arryued at the porte of Athenes fauely / and whan they were yssue out of her shippes Achilles toke calchas by the hande and prefentid hym to the kynge Agamenon and

[leaf 375]
to other And tolde to them the trouthe of the answere of Appollo / How they shold haue victorye of the troians and how Appollyn bad hym that he shold not retorne agayn to troye but holde hym wyth the grekes duryng the warre / Of these tydynges were the grekes gretly reioyysed / And made solemne feste and receuyd calchas in to thyer companye by fayth and by othe and they promysid hym to rewarde hym well and do hym good &c.

10 \(\square\) How the grekes wyth a grete Naueye / wente and faylled toward Troye / And how they arryueden at the porte of thenedon thre myle fro Troye / whiche they conqueryd and bete doun to the erthe.

15 A Fter this feste that the grekes had made for the good answers of Appolyn Calcas wente hym in a morenyng in the companye of achilles and of Patroclius vnto the tente of Agamenon / where alle the mosfte nobles of the ooste were asemblid / And he falowed them right courtoyfly sayng / O noble kynges and prynces that ben here asembyld for vengeance of the grete Inyuryes to yow doon by the Troyans / wherfore tarye ye now here After that the goddes haue yeuen theyr answere / Wene ye not that the kyngge Pryant hath his efpyes amonge yow / And that whilys ye soiourne he garnysshith not his contre and cyte with vytayll wyth horses And wyth other necessaries / Is hit not a grete parte of the somer passid / And ye haue yet no thynge enterpyysid vpon your enmyes Be ware that ye ben not vnkynde & Ingrate of the answere of the goddes / And p by your negligence they change not their answere in to the contrarye / ther fore tarye ye no lenger.
But shipp yeow and your hors and goo ye to the see.
And cesse not vnto the tyme that the promessis of the
goddes be accomplisshed / And whan Calchas had
thus spoken / eche man sayde that he had well sayd
and spoken / And than Agamenon serte vnto alle the
oose and comanded with a trompette that euery man
shold make hym redy to remeue / And anone they en-
tryd in to theyr shippis / And disancryd and drewe
vp theyr saylys / And wente alle vnto the see / And
they had not longe sayllid not passyng a myle fro at-
thenes / But the Ayer that was to fore clere and
fayr / began to weye troblous and thylke / And be-
gan a ryght grete tempest in the see of wynde of
Rayne and of thounder in so moche that ther was
none so hardy but he hadd fere and wende to haue
deyde / For theyr shippes were cاست by the see that
one here & that other there / And supposid none other
for certayn but to haue ben drowned / Than sayd cal-
chas to them that were with hym . That the caufe of
this tempest was . For as moche as dyane her god-
desse was wroth and angry vpyn them be caufe they
departyd fro Atthenes and had made to her no sacri-
fyce / And for to appease this wrath / hit behoueth that
the kyng Agamenon sacrefye to her with his owen
hand Effygenye his daughter a yong virgyne and
tendre of age / And that otherwise the tempest shold
neuer cease / And for to spede this sacrefye / the coun-
selyleft to torne the nauye and to applye hit to the
yle of Andylle where the temple of the goddesse
dyne was &c. . .
W

Han the kynge agamenon vnderstoode this thynge
He was alle marred and passyng forowfull
in his corage / For he louyd his daughter effy-
genie by grete loute And on the other sike he was prayed
and requyred of alle the other kynges and prynces of
grece / That he wold gyue none enpeshement to this
that was fo grete an empyfe / .For to wythstande the
farcyfe / wherfore he was vaynquyfhyd by the sayd
prynces and for the loue of his contrey / He toke his
sayd daughter effygenye / And in the presence of many
grete kynges and prynces facrifyd her vnto the god-
deffe deane And anone the tempest cefyd And the ayer
becam nette and clere / And the see well attemptyd and
in tranquyllyte and pees / And than he wente agayn
in to his shipe and alle the other in lyke wyfe / Drewe
vp theyr fayllys and fayllyd to fore the wynde fo ferre
that they arryued at a porte of the Royame of Troyes
Nyghe vnto a castell named farabana / Dares ne put-
teth determynatly / wherof that kynge agamenon made
his facrifyce to dyane / But ouyde in the twelfthe book
of methaphormofe sayth that hit was effygenye his
doughter as aboue his sayd / And whan they of the
castell fawe the grete Nauye at their porte They arm
them and cam vnto the porte wenyng to defende theyr
londe agayn the Grekes / And assaylled them that tho
were descended a lande / That were yet wery of the
trauayll of the see / But the grekes yffued anone oue
of theyr hyppys grete plente alle Armed that flewe
them and chasyd them vnto theyr castell And flewe
them fleeyng / And entryd in to the castell wyth them
And thare put them alle to deth and toke the Proye.

[leaf 276 verso]
And after bete doun the castell vnto the erthe / And than Reentryd in to theyr shippis agayn / And sayl-lyd fo ferre that they arryued at the porte of thene- 
don / And there than they ankryd theyr shippis &c .


At this porte was a passing stronge castell & well peupled and full of grete Rycheffys and was thre myle fro troyes / Whan they of the castell sawe the grekes / they ran to Armes / and garnysshid theyr castell wyth good syghtars / And the other yffued out and cam vnto the porte where so they fonde the grekes that were than yffued out of theyr shippes alle armed and grete plente / And toke all that they cowde fynde Thus began the batayll betwene them right fyers and mortall / And there were ynowhe flayn and dede of bothe parties . And many moo of the grekes than of the troians / But assone as the grete strengthe of the grekes were descended . The troians myght no lenger suffre ne abide but put hem to fyghte somme to the Caftell . And the other fledde vnto troye . Than the grekes put hem & beleyte so the castell round aboute . And assayllyd hit on alle sydes / And they within defensed hit passing well vpon the wallis And swee many by shotte and by engyns . But the grekes dressyd theyr engyns alle aboute the caftell / And sette theyr ladders vnto the 25 wallys . And wente vp on alle sydes . And they wythin defended hem vaylliantly / And made hem selle doun in theyr dyches some dede and some hurte . But the grekes that were so grete in nombre sene alle-waye newe folke to thaffault wherof they within 30 were so wery . that they reculed and wente aback

[leaf 277]
fro theyr defences / And than the Grekes entryd by force in to the castell / And there flewe alle them that they fonde / wyth oute sparyng of man or woman. And toke and pylled alle that they fonde that was good / And after bete doun the castell and the howses vnto the erthe / And putte in the fyre and brente all vp And after they reentryd in to theyr shippis Ioyous of the gayne that they had goten in the castell.

How the grekes sente Dyomedes and Vlixes vnto the kyng Pryant for to haue agayn helayne and the pri-sonners / And of the answere that they hadd.

Han the Grekes had demolysshid and beten doun thus the castell and edifiques of thenedon . and of Sarabana / And that they refressshid them in the medowe of Thenedon / Than Agamenon that had the charge of alle the ooofte / And to conduye hit well as a good captayn ought to doo / Comanded that alle the butyn and gayne of these two castellys shold be brought forth And so hit was doon anone as he had comanded And as a wyse kyngge diifrybued the gayn to eche man after his deferte and qualyte / And after disedocrye in alle the ooofte/that alle the noble men of the ooofte shold assemble them on the playn of thenedon to fore the kyngge Agamenon / And whan they were alle komen / The kyngge Agamenon spack and sayd in this manere / My frendes and felawis that ben here now assemblid for so Iuife a cause as eche of yow knoweth And in so grete puyffiance that it is and shall be tydyn-" ges therof in alle the world / Alleway how stronge that the puyffance be / That hit plese the goddes that hit bee wyth oute pryde and felonnye / .For hit is so
that of the synne of pryde growe alle other vyces / And that the goddes refiste and wythftonde the orguyllous and prowde peple / And therfore we oughte to put away pryde fro oure werkes . And in especiall in this werke here now . And vse the ryght waye / of Iustice . To the ende that no man may reprehende vs ne blame . ye knowe well that we ben comen thus ferre for to take vengeance of the Iniuryes and wronges that the kynge Pryant hath don to vs And we haue don to hym now grete hurte and domayge . ye may well knowe for trouthe / That they haue assemblid in the cyte of troye grete power for to deffende them ayenst vs / And also the Cyte is passyng grete and fstronge / And ye knowe well that they ben vpon theyr propre herytage That is a thynge that dowblith theyr force and ftrength / .For ye may take ensample of the crowe that otherwhyle deffendeth well her nefte agayn the fawcion / I ne faye not thes thynges for ony doubte that I haue / But that we shall haue victoery / And that we ne shall deffoye theyr cyte how well that hit is fstronge / But onely for oure worshippe / to the ende that we be Recomanded to haue conduyted this werke by grete difcrecion and with oute pryde / .For often tymes by ouer lyght and to haftly enterpyrfc . a thynge of a grete poyle and with oute meuwre counceyly may come to a myfchious ende ye knowe well that it is not londe agoo / that the kynge Pryant dide do Requyre vs by his fpecyall meffangers that we sholde Rendre to hym his futter exione / And that by our orguyell and pryde we wolde not deluyere her a- gayn And ye we had deliuyed and fente her home

[leaf 77b]
agayn These euyllys had neuer happened in the yle of Cythare as they now been / And the quene helayne that is of the mooste noble of grece had neuer been -ayffhyd ne ladde awaye / And also we had not 5 enterpryfied the payne ne the laboure / Where we now ben in And ther is none of vs that knoweth what shall happen to hym good or euyll / And therefor ye ye feme good that we myghte Retorne in to our contrey with oute suffrynge of more payne with 10 oure honoure and worshippe / We shall fende vnto the kynge Pryant oure specyall messangers / And bidde hym to fende and renvoye to vs helayne freely And that he restore to vs the domayges that Parys hath doon in the yle of Cythare / .For ye he wyll fo 15 doo / Oure retorne shall be honourable / And we may no more Axe of hym by ryght / And ye he ref-ufe thys / We shall haue two thynges that shall fyghte for vs / Iustryce And oure trewe quaryll And oure puyffance excufid / And whan men shall here 20 of oure offres / They shall gyue the wrongs and blame to the Troians And to vs the loofe and prey-fyng / And we shall ben excused of alle the domay- 25 ghes that we shall doon to them after thyse offres . Therfore anyse yow amonge your self what thyng ye wyll doo .

T Han were there some felonnes that blamed this counceylye / And some alowed hit / And 30 synably they concluded to do foo as Agamen- non had sayd / Than they Cheefe for theyr meffan- gers / Dyomedes and Vixes for to goo to Troye . And make theyr legacion / whiche toke theyr horses .
And wente Incontynent theder And cam to troye aboute mydday And they wente strayt to the pallays of kyng Pryant And toke theyr horfes to kepe at the gate And after wente vp in to the halle . And in goyng vp they meruayllyd hem gretely of the ryche werke that they sawe in alle the pallays . And specially of a tree that they sawe in a playn the whiche was made by arte mathematyque meruayllously composeth and of grete beaulite / .For the tronchon or stock benethe was no gretter but of the grevenes of a spere / And was passing 10 longe and hyghe . And aboue had braunches of golde and of siluer and leeuys that spradde ouer the pallais And saue a lityll hit coueryd alle / And the fruyte of the same tree was of dyuerse precyous stones that gaf grete lyght and bryghtnes And gaf grete solace 15 to them that behelde hit . They wente so fer forth that they cam in to the grete halle where the kyng Pryant was acconpanied with noble men / And than wyth oute falewyng the kyng ne the other / Vlixes sayd to hym in this manyere .

Ing Pryant meruaylle the nothyng that we haue not falewid the for as moche as thou arte oure enemye mortell / The kyngge Agamenon to whome we ben mcssengers sendeth and comandeth the by vs that thou renuoye and sende to hym the quene he- 25 layne / whome thou haftte don to be raunfshid and betaken fro her husbonde . And that thou restore alle the do- mages that parys thy sone hath done in grece / And yf thou so doo / I trowe thou shalt doo as a wyfe man .

[leaf 379]
And yf thou doo not beholde what euyllys may come
to the and to thyne /. For thou shalt dye an euyl deth
and alle thy men. And this noble Cyte shall be destro-
yed / Whan the kyng Pryant herde Vlixes thus speke
5 He answerd Incontynent to Vlixes wyth oute de-
mandyng councelyle / I meruaylle me gretly of thy
wordes that requyrest of me that thynge / That a
man vaynyquyffhid and myght not defende hym self
no more / Wyth grete payne wolde accorde to the .
10 I beleue not that the grekes haue suche puyslance to
do that thynge that thou haftse sayd to me They re-
quyre of me reparacion / And I oughte to demande of
them / haue not they slayn my fader and my brethern
And ladde away my futter in feruytude / Whome
15 they daigne not to marye honourably / But to holde
her and mayntene as a comyn woman / And for
to haue her agayn I haue fente to them Anthenor .
And wold haue pardoned them of the surpluss .
But ye knowe the vilonnyes and menaces that they
dyde to my messanger And therfore I ought not to
here ony thyng that ye saye to me / But had leuer
dye vylaynly than to agree your requeste / And
late Agamenon knowe that I desyre neuer to haue
peas ne loue wyth the Grekes that haue doon to
20 me so many dyfplayfirs / And yf hit were not that
ye ben messangers I shold make yow dye an euyl
deth / Therfore go ye your way anone / .For I may
not see yow wyth oute difplayfir in myn herte / Than
began dyomedes to lawghe for dyspte & sayd thus .
25 Ha kyng yf with oute difplayfir mayste not see vs
that ben but tweyne / Than thou shalt not be wythoute
30 [leaf 179 verso]
displaye alle the dayes of thy lyf. For thou shalt see
fro hensforth to fore thyn eyen grete puissance of grekes
The whiche shall come to fore thy cyte. And shall not
cesse for tassaylle hit contynuely. Ayenst whome thou
mayfte not longe defende the But that thou and thyne
finably shall receyue bytter deth. Therfore thou sholdeft
take coundeyll in thy werkes yf thou were well auyfed

There were there many troians that wolde haue
Ronne upon the grekes And drewe theyr swerdes for to haue slayn them But the kynge pryant de
defourned hem. And sayd to hem that they sholde late
two foolees fayre theyr folye / And that hit was the na
ture of a foole to shewe folye / And to a wyse man to
suffre hit / Ha . A . fyre sayd Eneas what is that . that
ye fayre / men shold shewe to a foole his folye / And
truly yf hit were not in your presence this felawe that
hath spoken so folyly to foore yow. shold receyue his
deth by my hande. Hit apperteyneth not to hym to fayre
to yow suche venymous wordes ne menaces And ther-
fore I auyfe hym that he go his way anone. yf he cesse
not to speke folyly / Dyomedes that of no thyng was
abasseyd answerd to Eneas and sayd / what some
euer thou be thou shewe well by thy wordes that
thou arte right yll auyfed and hoot in thy wordes .
And I defere that I may ones fynde the in a place couen-
noble that I may rewarde the for the wordes that thou
haft sayd of me / I see well that the kynge is well
ewrous & happy to haue suche a counceller as thou arte
that coundeyll hym to do vyllonnye / Than Vlixes
brack the wordes of Dyomedes ryght wyfely and prayd hym to holde his pees / And after saide to kynge Pryant we haue vnderstand alle that thou haft fayd And we shal goo and reporte hit vnto our prynces . 

5 And Incontynent they wente and toke theyr hores And Returned vnto theyr ooste / where they fonde alle the nobles assemblyd to fore the kynge Agamenon And sayde to them the anfwer of kynge Pryant . Wherof they had grete meruaylle And deuyfed longe to gyder .For to conduyte well theyr werkes syn they were adcertayned of the warre of the Troians .

II How Agamenon assemblyd to councyeyll the grekes for to haue vtyylles and how they sente Achillles and Telephus vnto the royame of Messe where they fwe the kynge Teutram in bataylle And how Telephus was made kynge And of the kynge that cam in the Ayde and helpe of kynge Pryant .

After these thynges Agamenon callid his folk to councyeyll in the playne of thenedon / And sayd to them Amonge alle other thynges hit behoueth vs necessaryly to be auysed how duryng the siege to fore Troye our Ooste shal be focouryd of vytayll And therfore yf ye feme good we shal sende vnto the Royame of Messe for to haue fro thens vtyylles contynuell .For hit is a contre right fertyle & comodyous And they that shal goo theder shal take fewerte of them of the contre / That they shall not fayll to sende vtaill to the ooste as longe as we shal be in this contrey This councyeyll pleyd 50 moche to the grekes / And they chese Incontynent.
Achilles and Thelephus the fone of hercules for to fur-
nyfle this message And for to goo theder with a grete
compayne of men of Armes / In that prouync reigned a
kynge that had to name theutram and had longe regned
in pees / .For his contre was peplid of good and hardy
knyghtes . Whan Achilles & thelephus with thre thou-
fand knyghtes fiers and hardy were arryued in the yle
of mese they yffued oute of theyr shippes and descen-
ded on the lande / Ther cam than aynsft them the kynge
theutram with a grete compayne of men of fote and on
horse back / Than began the bataylle right fierfly and at
the assamble ther were many knyghtes slayn on bothe
sides And how well that the grekes were laffe in nom-
bre than the other were They defended hem well / But
theyr defence had not auyliyd them ne had ben the grete
prowesse of Achilles that dide right meruayllys with
his body . As he that was the most stronge and moste
vaylllyant of the grekes .For whome he aughted wente
therefore · And ther myghte no man endure to fore hym .
Whan than Achilles had epyed the kynge theutram in
the myddes of his peple that dide grete damage to his
folke/he threstid in to pe gretest prees of his enemyes/and
bete doun to fore hym all that he fonde vnto that he cam
to kynge theutram . And he gaf hym fo many strokes that
he all to hewe his helme / And smote hym doun to the
ground fore wounded And had slayn hym in contynent
ne had thelephus hauue ben / whiche put hym betwene
and prayde Achilles humbly that he wold not flee hym
Ner do hym more harm than he had / And the kynge
hym self cryed to Achilles mercy / Than sayd Achilles
to thelephus What meueth pe of pyte aynsftoure enemye
mortall that is come to asayle vs by so grete felonnye
hit is rayfon that hefalle in to the pytten that he had made
redy for vs Ha . A . Syre sayd thelephus / This kynge
was ryght famylier with my fader hercules / And alfo
dydet meon a tymegrete honour in this londe And thera-
fore I may not sIFFre to see hym flayn to fore myn eyen.
Well than sayd Achylles / take hym than And do wyth
hym what thou wilte Than was the bataylle fynsfihid
And the grekes ceffid / And the kynge Theutram was
so born in to his pallays as dede . For Achilles had so bruf-
sfyd hym and all to frusfihid hym And the kynge prayd
Achilles and thelephus / that they wold goo wyth
hym The whiche wente / And were receyyyd wyth
grete Ioye and honour.

H it was not longe after / that the kynge theutram
that was wounded to the deth of the woundes
that Achilles had gyuen hym / vente for Achilles
and thelephus / and than sayd to hem My frendes I may
not longe lyue / And than after sayd to thelephus / My
so frende I may no lenger lyue / And I haue no lawfull
Eyres of my body / to whom I may leue this Royame
that I haue goten wyth grete labour / And had lofte
longe syn ne had ben the moстве worthy of alle worthy
thy fader hercules / Whyche waranted and was a
shelde to me ayenst alle them that wolde haue taken
hit fro me / And so dyde of sayt to them that wold haue
taken hit / when thy fader by his grete prowesse flewe
hem and enchaiffed hem oute / And syn I haue kepte hit
payfybly no thynge by my meryte / But by the vertue
of thy fader / And syn hyt is foo that thy fader hath
conqueredy thys Royame for me that haue none eyres .

564
Hit is well right and rayfon that thou be herytier of thy fader And for so moche as this is my laste worde / I leue to the this royame & all myn other goodes where some euer they bee And make the myn herityer And praye the that thou do burye me honourably as hit apperteyneth to s a kynge . And as sone as he had finyfhtid these wordes he deyde/And than thelephus and the nobles of the con-
trey dide do burye hym honourably/And leyde hym in a moche rych e sepulture / wher vpon was wreton this Epithaphye/Here lieth the kyng theutram Whom Achil-
les slewe The whiche lefte his royame to Thelephus .
This thelephus that afore was but a duc / was made kynge of meffe And all the nobles of the contre dide hym homage And all the peple promyfed to hym fayth and seruyfe/ Than Achilles dide do charge his shippes wyth )5
vytaill And ordeyned that Thelephus shold abide in his newe royame / whiche he dide fore anoyed And he pra-
yd hym And alio comanded in the name of the grekis that he shold do diligence to fende vnto the oofte of the grekis often tymes vitayllis/ and he promyfید hym that 80 he fo doo wolde wythoute ony fawte And than Achyl-
les toke leue of hym and retorned in to his shippes/And fayllyd fo longe that he and his felawship arryued at the poort of thenedon fauely where they fonde the oofte yet foiournynge . And anone as he was descended . He 15 wente strayt vnto the tente of kynge agamenon where alle the prynces and kynges were assemblid / he was re-
ceuyyd wyth grete Ioye / as he that alle the oofte loued moche for his grete strengthe and prowesse / Than Achilles tolde to them how he arryued at Meffe and 30 of the batayll / and how that thelephus was made kynge

[leaf 38r] 565
And how he had promyfied to furnyshe the ooste of vitayles / Of these tidynges the grekes had grete Ioye and allowed and preyfied moche the vaylliance of Achilles . And after theyr parlament eche man wente vnto his pauyllon / Than was Achilles receuyed with grete Ioye of his myrondynes that moche louyd hym .

In this place here the auctour nameth what kyngees and prynces cam to the helpe & ayde of kynges pryuant to troye not of alle but of the mofte notable . Fyrst cam vnto their ayde / the kynges pandorus the kyngs Galior & the kynges Adrauus with thre thousand knyghtes armed . Fro the prouynce of tholofon cam foure kynges wyth fyue thousand knyghtes armed the kynges carras the kyngs amsirus the kynges Neftor that was a moche stronge man .

And the kynges Amphymacus . Fro the royame of licye cam the kyng Glauon wyth thre thousand knyghtes . And his son Sarpedon that was one of the strengest knyghtys of the world and cofyn of kynges pryant . Fro the royame of lichaon cam the kynges enemys with thre thousand knyghtes ryght expert in armes / . Fro the royame of laryffle cam two kynges wyth fyften honerd knyghtes the kynges mifor that was a moche grete man And the kynges capidus / . Fro the royame of thaborye cam the kynges remus with thre thousand knyghtes / and in his companye cam foure dukes & seuen erles that were feyd with kynges pryant They bare in their armes the colour of affure with oute other signe / and therby was the kynges remus & his peple knowen in the bataylle . Fro the royame of trachie cam the kynges plex & the duc alchamas with . xi . honerd knyghtis . Fro the royame of pauonye cam the kynges peslemus and the duc flupex

[leaf 383 verso]
his cofyn wyth thre thousand knyghtes right expert to
loufte and to shote wyth the bowe / This is a moche
wyldre contre of forestes and montaygnes / And where
is but lityll peple / And ynowhe of wylde bestes and of
byrdes . Fro the prowync of boecye cam thre dukes with
twelue honderd knyghtes the duc Anfennims / the duc
fortunus And the duc fannus . Fro the royame of bur-
tyn where as growe good espices cam two kynge bre-
thern with a thousand knyghtes / the kynge boetes And
the kynge epifteus . Fro the regne of paphagore that is at
the fonne ryfyng in the eefte/full of alle richeffes/cam the
right riche kynge philemeus with thre thousand knyghtes
all her fieldes of the hydes of fyllhis all couerd with
gold and precyous stones And this kynge was as grete
as a geant . Fro the regne of Ethiope cam the kynge per-
feus/and the kynge of thiçtion with hym/that was right
hardy and wyfe with thre thousand knyghtes that had
in her companye many a duc and many an erle/and also
was wyth hem simagon the fone of kynge thiçtion . Fro
the royame of cheres cam the kynge theleus and Archilo-
gus his fone that was of the affynyte of kynge Pryant
and brought a thousand knyghtes . Fro the yle of Ar-
gretse cam two kynge of whom I haue not the names
wyth . xii . honderd knyghtes / . Fro the regne of Eliane
that is be yonde the royame of Amazonne cam an Auncy-
ent kynge ryght wyfe and discreete named Epifropus
and brought a thousand knyghtes and a meruaylous
beste p was callyd sagittayre that behynde the myddes
was an hors & to fore a man / This beste was heery lyke
an hors and had his eyen reed as a coole/and shotte right
wel with a bowe This beste made p grekes fore aerd

[leaf 583]
And flyewe many of hem wyth his bowe / Thus were
in nombre alle the knyghtes that cam in Ayde of kyng
Pryant two and therty thousand wyth oute them of
the royame of Troye and of ynde the myneur / And hit
5 is not founde by wrytyng that syn the creacion of the
world that fo many noble knyghtes were assemblid in
one place And that meuyd the quarelle for so littyll occa-
son / O how the kynges and prynces ought to take hede
and be well auyfed for to meue the warre Alfo ferre as
they myght amende hit by other waye .
10 O,F the comyng of duc Palamydes And how the gre-
kes departed fro the porte of thenadon by the councellyl
of dyomedes and cam and toke lande before the ftronge
Cyte of Troye And how the troians recyuyd them by
15 batayll right vigorously .

The Grekees were not yet partyd fro Thenedon .
whan palamides the fone of kyng Naulus cam
and arriewed at this porte of thenedon with thretty
shippis full of knyghtes Armed Alle noble & hardy men
and of his comyng the grekes had grete loye/And had
murrered a fore be cause he taryd fo longe/wherof he
exculid hym by sekenes that he had had/This palamides
25 was holde in grete worhippe amonc the grekes and
was the seconde after kyng Agamenon / puyffant and
dicrete in Armes and moche riche/And at his comyng
he was anone choyn to be councellylour of the Ooste .
And thus were the grekes many a day & many a nyght
at the porte of thenedon ofte tymes assemblid to coun-
30 cellyl for to aduyse the beste manere to asege the Cyte of
troye/and finaly after many oppynyons/they helde hem
to the councellyl of dyomedes that was this/now fald he

[leaf 283 verso]
Alle ye kynges prynces and barons that ben here assembled / we ought alle to haue grete shame and vilonye. When hit is a yere goon syn we descended here in this londe / And haue not yet ben to core troye verayly in this we haue gyuen to oure enemyes grete avantage / syn hit is foo that this tyme durynge they ben pourage of grete aydes and alle her cyte strongly forcte byd and renfereed of wallys and bulwarkis that they haue good leyzer to make / And verryly them semeth that we ben not fo hardy as to come vnto them. And theryfore the more that we delaye vstopoo theder/ the more encresethoure shame and domage / and I trowe ye if we had goon theder when we cam first in to this contrée / we shold haue more efely descended and taken lande / than we shal doo now. For they ben better garnysshid now than they were at that tyme / of alle suche thynge as they behoessyed for to defende hem with / And therfore I counciylle yow that to morn be tymes we putte vs on the waye in good ordene / And late vs sette the siege sermly and as hastely as we may. We oughte well to knowe that we shal not fo doo wyth outhe grete bataylie Wherefore hit behoeth ech man to employe hym selfe and to putte behynde all fere and drede. For by none other waye we may not exployte in this werke / ne better ne more honourably by myn advys &c.

He counciyl of dyomedes plesid to alle the barons of the ooste / and alfo on the morn erly they reentryd in to theyr shippis. And sayllyd straynt vnto the poort of Troye and brought theyr shippes by good ordeneence one after another / In the first fronte they putte an honderd shippis right well garnysshid of

[leaf 284]
knyghtes and banyers that wauyd in the wynde / And after them they putte an other honderd And after alle the other by ordre / And they had not ferre saylyd but that they faue the noble cyte of troye / And approchid ther to as hasteily as theymyghte / Whan the troians faue the grekes approche the Cyte / They Ran to Armes / And mounted vpon their horses alle armed / And wente forth wyth oute ordenance vnto the porte / Than whan the grekes faue the Troians come in so grete nombre for to deffende their porte / Ther was none so hardy but he was a ferde / but for as moche as they coude not descende a land but by force of Armes. They armed hem Incontynent / And contended to descende and take lande by force &c .

O.F the first honderd shippis was chief and captayn / the kynge prothefalus of philarde That dyde grete payne and diligence to bringe his shippis wythin the porte . But the wynde that was stronge blewe hem in to the porte so strongly ayenst the Ryuage that many of them brake and bruffyd and many Grekes were drownyd / And they that myght take lande toke hit / And were anone slayn by the Troians wyth grete torment and in so grete nombre / That the grounde was red of their blood. Hyt is not in the mynde of ony man that euer ony nauye wan land wyth so grete myschef as dyde the nauye of the grekes / After this firft honderd shippes the other cam and arryued that folowed hem / And they that were wyth in were garnysshed of grete arblastes / where with they shotte and flewe ony of the Troians and constrayned them to go a back .
And than toke the grekes lande And socouryd the fyrte that foughte at grete myschief Than began the bataylles mortall / The kynge prothefelus that was descended wyth the fyrte / dyde right meruaylles wyth his body and flewe that day of the troians wyth oute nombre. And yf he allone had not ben Alle the grekes that were descended a lande had ben slayn But what myght his def-fence helpe / whan seuen thousand grekes foughte ayenst an honerd thousand troians. And I fase yow that for the grete danger wher in they felte hem self / They solde theyr lyues dere / abidyng the focours of kynge Archela and the kynge prothenor / That anon arrayued / And wolde the troians or not They descended and toke londe And socourid theyr peple vayliantly and began agayn cruell bataylle &c.

After arrayued the duc neftor and his folk that threftid in amonghe her enemyes right fierfly / ther was many a spere broken and many an arowe shotte / knyghtes fyll doun dede on bothe sipes the crye was so grete that hit was meruayllous to heere / there they flewe many troians Archelaus and prothenor. After arrayyd the kynge afculus and the kynge Agalus wyth theyr shippis and descended a lande and assaylild the troians by grete fierfnes and by force made hem to recule and go a back / And than cam to the bataylle grete so theyr foylon of newe troians / Than began the bataylle more grete than hit had ben of alle the daye to fore in so moche that the grekes were reculed by force vnto theyr shippis And than arrayyd Vlixes wyth a grete companye of knyghtes that threftyd anone in to the bataylle And the grekes recoueryd lande at theyr comynge And assaylild
on the troians There made vlxes grete effusion of blood of his enemies / And anone his ensigne was knowne amonge them / And whan the kynge philomenus sawe that Vlixes flewe so theyr peple he adresid hym vnto hym / And bete hym doun of his horfe a lityl wounded.

And vlixes smote hym agayn so harde that he gaf hym a grete wounde vpon his throte / And cutte a two his orygynall vayne /And smote hym as halfe dede / And the troians ran and toke hym fro the grekes / And bare hym vpon his schilde in to the cyte / And ne had he this aduenture of this kynge The grekes had ben disconfit / But the troians entended strongly to saue hym / And than arryued the kynge thoas and the kynge Agamenon The kynge Menelauls and the kynge Thelamon ayax wyth all theyr power and descended a lande and medlid hem in the batayl / And brack theyr speres vpon the troians .

And bete doun many some dede and some hurt / At this Iomyng were many troians slayn .

T

Han the kynge protesalus departid fro the batayle where he had ben syn the begynnyng. For to take breth And whan he cam to the porte He fonde alle his men nygh bydede / .For whome he wepte for pytew / And toke agayn his corage for to auenge the deth of his men / And wente agayn to the batayle .

And in his grete yer flewe many Troians and wounded hem and smote doun many of them of theyr horses . Than cam to the batayle of the partye of the troians the kynge perfes wyth grete companye of knyghtes / At the comyng of the ethyopyns began the batayle mortall .

And had many grekes slayn & by force made hem to goo back And had with oute fayll disconfit hem / ne had
the worthy palamydes fone descended a lande / .For at his comyng the grekes were recomforted And alfo palamyes made right meruyllys wyth his hand / And addressed hym ayenst fagamon the broder of kynge menon and newewe of the kynge of perse / that fore greuyd the grekes And he smote hym so fore wyth his spere that he perfild hym thurgh oute the body / And smote hym ded doun to the erthe And after he smote in to the grete pressie And bete doun alle that he mette / And eche man that knewe hym made hym waye / And than roose a Crye upon the troians that they myght not suffre the strengthe of palamydes And were reculed by force And had ben alle desconfeted / But the moiste worthy of alle worthy hecstor when he herd the crye upon his peple / he yfued oute of the cyte wyth grete compaynye of knyghtes and entryd in to the bataylle Armed in ryche armes / And bare in his sheld of golde a lione of gowles/his strengthe was anone knowen / amonge the grekes / And encountryd and mette in his comyng the kynge prothefalaus that had not of alle the day ceflid to fle troians And he smote hym wyth his swerd by so grete myght vpon his helme / That he clesfe hym vnto the nombryll notwythstandyng his Armour / And fyll doun dede to the erthe . And after hecstor threftid in to the grettest prees / and as many grekes as he araith wyth his swerde he flewe Than eche man fledde fro hym makyng hym waye And demaunded the grekes one of another / what was he that so greuyd hem And anon they knewe that hit was hecstor the mofte stronge man of the world and than was there none so hardy that durst abyde his strook .

THan hit happend that hecstor wente oute a lityll for
to refreshe hym And than the grekes reprised corage vp-
on the troians / And this happend that day eyghte or ten
tymes / Hit was aboute the oure of euensonge what
tyme hector departid fro the batayll / And reentrid in to
the cyte / .For the Grekes were wyth all disconfitid
And than arryued the right stronge Achilles wyth his
myrondones and entryd anon in to the batayll well
wyth thre thousand good knyghtes / That were wyth
hym And than were the troians on alle fydes beten doun
and slayn .For aynsft Achilles endured no man but he
were beten doun to the erthe or fore hurte .

Than were arryued all the nauye of the grekes / and
the knyghtes goon a lande & medlid with the other
In the batayll / wherfore the troians had moche to suffre
in so ferre that they muste nedes flee in to theyr Cyte and
Achilles and the other flewe them fleeynge there was a
grete crye of the hurte men Ther was achilles alle dyed
wyth the blood of the troians that he had slayn / And
there was grete occision at the entre in to the cyte / There
saw the faders her children slayn to fore her eyen And
the occision and slaughter had ben more grete / Ne yf
Troylus Parys and Deyphebus with a grete compa-
nye fyerse and newe ne had comen oute and ysslued of
the Cyte that refistid the Grekes and made thoccision to
cest / And also the nyght was ngybe / And ech man
wyth drewe hym in to his place / The Troians shytted
her Cyte and dyde make good wacche / And Achilles
wyth the grekis Retorneid to theyr tentes wyth grete
glorye / That were not yet dreffyd / But the kynge
Agamenon dyde do dresse hem Incontynent / And made
eche man to take place couenable after his aftate .

574
And they that had no tentes ne pauyllons loggyd them vnder the leues the beste wyfe they coude them and theyr horses And after ankryd theyr shippis as well as they myght and toke oute of them alle that was necessarye to them Thus made the grekes theyr siege this nyght and sette hit to fore the cyte of troye And made meruaylous grete fyres in the ooste that made hit as light as hit had be day / So were they logged ngyhe to gyder and made ryght good wacche / how well that they had none af-saultes this nyght / And they had alle the nyght trompettes and menestrellys grete plente That agamenon or-deyned for to conferre with ooste And they refid this nyght alle Armed the beste wyfe they coude / This was the fyrst bataylle of the grekes and of the troians at theyr comyng &c .

Of the seconde bataylle to fore troye in the whiche were many kynges and grete barons slayn by the worthy hecstor / And how the troians had ben victorious of theyer enemies ne had ben the prayer of thelamon Ayax cosyn of hecstor &c .

And whan the nyght was passid / hecstor that had the charge of alle them of the cyte ordeyned right erly his bataillies in a grete playn that was in the cyte And putte in the fyrst bataylle two thousand good knyghtes whiche he betoke to lede and conduyte to tweyn of his kynnyfmen That is to wete to Glaucun the sone of the kyngge of lyce and to asiamolor his baf-tard broder / And assigned to them the kyngge thefus of Trahie and Archilologus his broder that was wyfe and vaylliant / and made hem to yflue out by the gate named dardane that stode ayenst the Oost of the grekes / In the
seconde batayll he put thre thousand good knyghtes & stronge whom he toke to conduyte to the kynge exampi-
tus of frigie & to the kynge Alcus that were knyghtes
of grete strengthe / and recomended them to the garde of
5 the goddes / & made them yssue out after the other in good
ordenance / The thirde batayll he be toke to Troyllus his
broder for to codyte with thre thousand knyghtes wise
and hardy / and said to hym at the departyng My right
dere broder the leyffe of my herteputteth me in doubte of
thy gret hardynes wherfore I pray the that thou goure
the wyfely in the batayll in suche wyfe that thou en-
pryfe not suche thynge as thou maist not achue / and
10 þ thou put not thy body in dauger of deth by ouer moche
wenynge / wherby thou myghtest gyue Ioye to thy ene-
myes & owres / Go thy waye in the name of the goddes þ
the conduyte & kepe fro payll and encombrance / Ha . a
Syre broder answerd Troyllus hit nedeth yow not to
doubte of me . For I shall doþ in me is / right as ye haue
15 comanded / and than he wente forth with his companye
after the other And bare in his sheld thre lyons of golde .

Hecëtor put in þ fourthe batall thre thousand knyght-
tes & feuen honderd / whom he toke to conduyte to
kynge hoppon of larisse / This kynge hoppon was moste
stronge of all the troians next hecëtor / and had in his com-
panye a vailliant knyght a bastard broder of hecëtor wife
& hardy named dymaicus The .v. bataill hecëtor deliuerid
to conduyte to þ kynge of cifayne with all his folk / that
were meruayllous stronge & grete as geantis / And the
same kynge bare in his sheld al asure with out ony diffe-
rence / And hecëtor cómifid in this batayll polidamus his
bastard broder with this kynge / and yssue after þ other

[leaf 287 verso]
The sixte batayle ledde the kynge precemessius / that had his peple well Induced to shote and drawe the boowe
And wente wyth oute Aymes to batayle mounted vpon good light horses And hecstor comysid dephebus
his broder to conduyte them and yssiued after the other / 5
With this batayle adiousted hecstor alle the cheuallerye
of the Royame of Agreste vnder the conduyte of kynge
Esdras and of kynge philon This kynge philon had a
meruayllous chare alle of yuorye of gold and of siluer
and of precyous stones / This chare conduyted two 10
stronge knyghtes / wyth thys two kynges hecstor put
epitagoren his bastard broder / And they yssiued after
the other The feuenth batayll ladde Eneas And a noble
admyrall named eufrene And they wente after ly other
The eyghte batayle ladde the kynge of perfe named per-
15 ses / And Parys was chief and captayne / And hecstor
prayd parys his broder that he shold not assemble vnto
the grekes vnto the tyme that he cam hym self / And that
he wolde folowe hym alone / The nyneth batayll and
the laste ladde hecstor hym self And ten of his bastarde bre-
20 them after hym And alle the beste knyghtes of the Cyte
chosen / were in this batayle to the nombre of fyue thousand &c .

Han whan hecstor was rychely arayed / And
25 Armed with good harmoys and scowre / he mou-
ted vpon his horse named galathe / that was one
of the moyster grete and strengeft horse of the world And
fo Armed and mounted he rood vnto the kynge his fa-
der And sayd to hym ryght dere fader reteyne with yow
30 a thousand and fyue honderd knyghtis and alle the
men of foote of this cyte / And holde yow wythoute to

[leaf 185] 30 577
fore the fyght of the grekes And meue yow not But yf
I fende yow worde / to the ende yf we haue neces\lite/ that
ye be oure refuge / And I shall fende yow alway-
amonge my messangers that shall faye to yow the state
5 of the bataylle / And take ye good heede and garde that
oure enemyes take not our cyte by cautele or trayson.
And the kynge answerd to hym / My sore I shall
do alle as thou haсте to me sayd / .For next after the
Ayde and helpe of the goddes / Thou arte alle my hope
10 and tru\tfe / And haue no sayth but in the vertue oft thyn
Armes and in the grete difcrescion of thy wyt\r
And I
praye to the goddes ryght humbly that they wyll kepe
the hoole and founde and preferue the fro encombrance .
.Fter these wordes he\c\t\or wente hym forth after
the other / This he\c\t\tor was moche coragyous .
stronge. and victorious in batayll / and a right
wyse conduytour of men of Armes / his sheld was
alle of gold / And in the myddell a Lyon of gowles And
15 how well that he was the laste that ys\u\ued out of his
hous or of the cyte / yet passid he al\\lle\e alle the ba-
taylles and cam and putte hym self afore in the fy\u\rst ba-
taylle / The women that were in the cyte / And alle the
20 other wen\e vpon the wallys for to beholde the batay-
\ll\les / There were the doughters of the kynge wyth the
queene helayne that had grete doubte And dyuerce yma-
gynacyons in her self .

W
Hylis that he\c\t\or had ordeyned his bataylles.
The kynge Agamenon was not ydle / but or-
\deyned ryght erly of his peple fixe and twenty
30 bataylles / He putte in the fy\u\rst bataylle Patroclus
wyth hys peple and wyth the folk of Achylles.
Whiche was not that day in the batayll / for his woun-
des that he had anddyde do helehem in histente Thispa-
troclus was a moche noble duc and ryche and louyld so moche Achylles that they were bothe of one Alyance
In the seconde bataylle was the kynge menon And the kynge ydumeus with thre thousand knyghtes And ther was with hem the duc of Athenes wyth alle his peple
The thirde bataylle ledde the kynge Achalaphus / And his fone phimenus wyth her peple / The fourth bataylle ladde the kynge Archelaus / And the kynge prothenor so his broder & with them was securidam the right stronge knyght with all the peple of boecye / The fyfte batayll ladde the kynge menelaus wyth alle his peple of fperete.
The sixthe bataylle ladde the kynge Epistropus and the kynge celidus wyth alle her peple / The seuenthe batayll so ladde Thelamon ayax wyth alle his peple of salamynce And he had foure erlis with hym / that is to wete thefus Amphymacus Dorius & Polidarius / The eyghte ledde the kynge Thoas / The synte ledde Ayax aleus / The
tenthe ladde the kynge philotus / The enleuenthe the kynge so ydumeus and the kynge meron / The twelth the duc neftor / The thrithenth lad the kynge exiones / The four-
tenth the kynge Vixes / The fyntenth the kynge humerus
In the sixteenth were the folke of prothefelaus moche desfyrng to auenge the deth of theyr lord / The seuententh so ladde the kynge polidarius And the kynge Machaon The eyghtenth the kynge of Rodes / The nynetenth the kynge fampitus And the kynge lidorus / The twentythe the kynge geripulus / The one and twentythe the kynge philotetes of larisse / The two and twentyth dyomedes so
The thre and twentythe the kynge Oeneus of Cypres.

[leaf 389] 679
The foure and twentythe the kynge Prothalus / The fyfe and twentythe the kynge carpenor / The sixe and twentythe and the laft bataylle ladd the kynge Agamenon Emperour of alle the ooste.

Han alle the bataylles were ordeyned on that one side and on that other / And was no thyng to dobut tassembly Than auauyncyd hym hector alle ther fyrfth And patroclus cam ayenst hym as moche as his horfe myghte renne / And smote hym so strongly wyth his sperre in his shilde that he perchid hit thurgh-out / but more harme dyde he not / Than hector auayllid patroclus wyth his swerde / And gaf hym so grete a stroke vpon his heed that he cleffe hit in two peces / And Patroclus fyll doun dede to the ground / Whan hector sawe hym ded he coueyted his Armes / For they were ryghte queynte and ryche / And a lightid doun of his horfe for to take them / But the kynge Menon cam vpon hym wyth thre thousand good knyghtes for to deffende the kynge Patroclus ayenst hector / And sayd to hym thus / Ha . A wolf Rauppheyng and Insacyable . Certes thebehoueth to seke thy praye in some other place for here geteste thou none / And than they auaylyyd hym on alle sipes / And wolde haue taken fro hym galathee his hors / But hector by his prowesse remounted wolde they or not and wende to haue vengid hym on kynge Menon / But the kynge Glancon and the kynge Thesus and Archilogus his fone cam wyth thre thousand fightars / And than hector leyd on and bete doun all afore hym / And the fyrfth that he mette he gaf so grete a stroke that he flewe hym and after hym many mo he bete doun and flewe .
T

Hus began the bataylle on bothe siders And hec
tor cam agayn to the body of Patroclus for to
haue his Armes /But the kyng ydumeus of crete
cam ayens hym with two thousand fyghtars / And the
kynge menon that had allway his eye to hector letted h
hym and was so in the waye / that hecstor myght not
haue his Armes that he fore desired And suffryd grete
payne for as moche as he was on foote / but he enforced
hym wyth alle his corage / And began to sée man and
hors And to smyte of heedes legges feet and Armes And
slew fyften of the strengeft that assayllyd hym In this
mene while the kyng menon toke the body of patroclus
to fore hym and bare hit vnto his tente / as the grekes con-
tended to grewe hecstor and to take away his horfe Ther
was amonge them a right stronge knyght named creon
de la pierre / that greuyd hym mofte / Than one of the ser-
uauntis of hector adreflid hym agayn this Creon / And
gaf hym fo grete a fstroke wyth his fpere / that he smote
hym doun dede to the erthe / And after he smote doun an-
other And escryed to the troians right lowde that they
shold come and socoure hector / wyth this cry cam firft
securabor one of the bastard brethrn of hector / And thref-
tid in to the gretteft prees fo ferre that he cam vpon them
that moft greuyd hector that had slayn moo than thretty
of them And dide so moche that by force he made the gre-
kes to recule And than was hector remounted vpon his
horfe And threftid in amonge them by grete fierste and
slew grete plente of them for p* desplayfír that he might
not haue the Armes of patroclus / Than he recountryd
none but he slew hym / or bete hym doun hurte And eche 30
man made hym waye and dredded hym &c .

[leaf 190]
Than cam to the bataylle Menestheus the duc of Athenes and cam & ioyned hym to the bataylle where as Troyllus was that dyde meruayles and had with hym the kyng Sampitus / The kyng Machaon And the kyng Alcanus / Tho began fyerfe bataylles Menestheus adreßid hym ayenst Troyllus. And there faught ayenst hym with so grete force / that he betehymdoun of his horse in the grete prees of the folke And Menestheus contended wyth alle his strength in so moche that he toke hym / And lad hym toward theyr tentes wyth grete companye of knyghetes / Than miferes of Troye ecryed to the troians that troyllus was prysonner / And that they shold be dishonoureyd yf they suffred hym to be ledd away / Than the kyng Alcanus toke his spere that was right stronge / And adreßid hym vnto hem that helde troyllus / And smote the first doundede to the erthe / and smote another & before wounded hym / and did so moche by the ayde of his men that troyllus was receowed And sette agayn vpon his hors And also by the helpe of kyng Sampitus that cam on with alle his peple / And gaf so grete a strook to menestheus ouerthwart / That yf he had not be well armed he had ben slayn / And than ecryed Menestheus to his peple and so began amongeth hem a mortall bataylle / And there were many slayn on that one side and on that other / Amonge these thynges Menestheus that was sory that he had loste his prysonner / Recountryd miferes / By whom he had loste hym And anone he kneve hym / he adreßid hym to hym and bete hym down And the same tyme smote down another knyght / Than cam to the batayll hupon & hiripifs with two thousand fightars
And ayenst them cam menelaus and prothenor wyth their folke And there began a mortall medle &c.

None after cam polidamas the fone of anthenor Wyth a grete companye And threftid in on that other side amonge his enemeyes / After cam the kynge Remus fro troye wyth thre thousand fightrers And ayenst them cam menelaus wyth alle his peple / the saide menelaus adreßid hym ayenst kynge Remus / and Iusted to gyder / And smote eche other to the ground. Than adreßid hym polidamas and remus agaynst the neuewe of helayne a yong man twenty yere olde / And remus gaf hym fo grete a strokke wyth his spere that he smote hym doun dede to the erthe/wheerof menelaus had grete forowe / for he louyd hym moche And in his grete yre he gaf fo grete a stroke to Remus wyth his swerde That he smote hym doun as dede And when the kynge remus was fo beten doun / his men had wende that he had ben dede & wold haue fledde ne had ben polidamas that retayned hem wyth grete payne And dide fo moche that they toke theyr kynge fo hurte as he was And bare hym home in saeste Than p kynge celidas that was the mofte fayr kynge of the world adreßid hym to polidamas and smote hym wyth his spere But he coude not remeue hym polidamas gaf hym fo grete a stroke wyth his swerde that he smote hym doundedeto theerthe / Amonge these thyngis hector wente and cam fowlyng and sleyngh his enemeyes And made waye to fore hym in fleyng of knyghtes and betyng doun fo ferre that he cam vpon them of falamyne that the kynge thelamon conduyted that slewe many of the troians and bete doun by his pro-

wefe / Than the kynge thenter gaf fo grete a stroke
wyth his spere tohector/that he made hym a depewounde
And than hector in his grete yre encourtrid an admyrall
of the grekes and slewe hym cruely with his swerd.
Than was hector closid with his enemyes on all parties
There was of the grekes the kynge thecys And he fayd
to hector and warned hym that he shold go oute of the
bataylle / And fayd that hit were domage for alle the
world to lfe suche a knyght And hector thankid hym
right courteisly.

I
N this while Menelaus and thelamon assayl-
lid polidamas And thelamon that adressid hym
first fnotehym with his spere / and after gaf hym
many strokes in so moche that they brake the laas of his
helme and toke hym / And had lad hym away ne had
hector haue be whiche was not ferre / that smote amonge
them that helde hym and slewe and hurte many of them
and dide so moche by his vaylliance þe he slewe thretty
of them And the other fledde / and lefte polidamas with
hym Than ther putte hem to gyder the kynge Epistropus
The kynge menelaus and the kynge thelamon with alle
her peple And smote in amonge the Troians by fo grete
fierfte that they made hem go a back maulgre them / Not-
yythstandyng the grete prowesse of hector that was
wyth the other that dyde merayllys in his plone / and
than was his good hors galathe slayn vnder hym / and
then he defended hym a foote so merauiliously that ther
was none so hardy of the grekes þe durfte approche hym
whan his brethern knewe þe right grete dauger þe he was
in / they ran all to that parte / thowas thelamon fore hurte
And dinadorus one of the bastard brethern of hector gaf
fo grete a stroke to polixenus a noble man that he slewe
hym and bete hym doun of a grete and a strong hors wher
upon he satte/And toke the stede to hector that mounted
upon hym incontinent there were meruaylles of Armes
done by the bastardis Than cam on deyphesus wyth alle
his ooste where in he had grete foysfon of Archers that
hursted and flewe grete foysfon of grekes / And deyphes-
bus made and gaf to kynge thenter a grewerwunde in the
vitage / Tho began the batayll also mortall as hit had
ben in alle the day There was theeseus affaylyd of quynt-
telynus one of the bastard brethern of hector and of
kynge moderus and was taken and lad away / But
hector deleyueryd hym alle quyte for the courtosye that he
had done to hym a lyttyl to fore .

T
Han cam to the bataylle of the partye of the gre-
kes / The kynge thos And the kynge phylotas
But the kynge Thoas adressed hym ayenst cassi-
lanus one of the bastard brethern of hector & gaf hym fo
grete a stoke that he flewe hym doun to the erthe seeung
hector / whiche than smote fo Angerly amongethe gre-
kes / That anone he flewe many / And put hem alle to
flight / Than cam to the bataylle neftor wyth seixe thou-
sand knyghtes / And the kynge Edras and the kynge
Phylon/that dide grete meruaylles of Armes cam ayenst
hem / At this assemble ther were many knyghtes slayn .
and beten doun of that one partye and of that other/The
kynge Philon that dide right meruaylles in armes was
enclosed wyth the grekes on alle sids And had be slayn
of lecomas and the kynge edras his fader ne had deliue-
ryd hym fro theyr handes / HECTOR and his broder dyde
meruaylles with polidamas /and had put all the grekes
10
to flight/but menelaus & thelamon resifted them strongly

[leaf 192]
Than cam Eneas to the bataylle with alle his ooft / And putte hym Inne wyth hector and the other And by force put the grekes to playn flight / wherof ayax had moche grete forowe / And alfo as he behelde behynde hym he sawe the banyers that cam to the batayll that had not yet haue ben there / And there was alle the floure of the cheualerye of grece Thanprayd he them that fledde/that they wolde abide and recomence and begynne newe bataylle Ayax and Eneas entrecountred so harde that they fylle bothe to the erthe / And than cam philoteas wyth thre thousand knyghtes & made the troians goo backe . and smote hector with his spere but he might not remewe hym/and hector gaf hym so grete a strokewith his swerde That he bete hym fore hurte/Than cam to the batayll the kynge humerus / and the kynge Vlixes wyth alle theyr peple and the kynge humelius / and they had well in their oofte ten thousand knyghtes /the whiche dide bye troians moche forowe that were moche wery / to theyr focours cam parys to the batayll/& in his comyng smote so harde the kynge of frigie that was cysyn to vlixes that he flewe hym & bete hym doun / wherof the grekes had moche sorowe / And vlixes supposid to haue smyten parys wyth his spere / but he smote his horfe & flewe hym / and parys fall to the erthe / Than Troyllus gaf to vlixes so grete a stroke that he wounded hym in the vifage and made the blood sprynge oute lyke as the wyn Renneth out of a tonne &c . And vlixes hurted hym agayn / and truly the troians had than fledde / ne had ben the grete prowesse of hector and of his brethern / .For hector ne cefid to put hym self in the gretest prees here and there / And eche man that knewe hym made hym waye .
Hanhefawethat his peple myght not suffre the gretestrengthe of the grekes/hewythdrewem hem on a side/ And tolde them what Iniuryes the grekes had don to hem/ And what they wolde do yf they cam to theyr aboue/ And than amonestd and warned hem to do well/ And after brought hem by a valeye on the right side for to affaylle theyr enemys/ There was gretre occision of the grekes/ Ther was the kynge thoaas affayllid of the baftard brethern of hecotor/ For to avenge the deth of caslibelonus theyr broder that he had slayn They bete hym doun of his horfe And rafyd of his helme fro his hede And had slayn hym incontynent/ yf the duc of Atthenes had not come on that threftid in amonoge hem and gaf so grete a stroke to one of the baftardis quyntylynus that he fyll doun to the ground fore hurte And parys smote the duc wyth an arowe in the side/ And made hym a grete wounde/ But the duc that was fore hurte fette not therby but magre them alle he deliueryd the kynge thoaas fro theyr handes/ Than hecotor dyde grete payne to put the grekes vnto flighte/ And than the kynge Humerus shotte an Arowe vnto hecotor And hurted hym in the vifage/ And hecotor ran vpon hym by so grete yre that he smote hym so fore vpon the hede that he cleft hit vnto the teeth and he fyll doun dede. Than with blowynge of an horn cam more than seuen thouand grekis for taffaylle hecotor that defended hym ayenst them meruayllously After this he wente a litill to his fader and toke thre thouand knyghtes frehe and fiers and brought hem to the bataylle/ And at theyr comyng he made grete occision of the grekes &c.

[leaf 933]
A

yax and hector lufted to geder and fought eche wyth other / Menelaus flewe at this Ioynyng an admyrall of troye Celidones flewe moles of oreb the neuewe of kynge thoas Mandon smote oute an eye of kynge cedonyus Sadellus flewe an admyrall of the grekes / Thelamon bete margareton and fore wounded hym .Famuell bete the kynge prothenor to the erthe The kynge of gaull lufted ayenft menestus But menestes hurte hym on the nofe with his swerde Than deanor seeyng his broder hurte / adresid hym to menestus and smote hym doun to the erthe And than ran vpon hym thre brethern that wold haue slayn hym or taken hym / but he deffended hym vaylliantly And anonc he was focourid by the kynge thenter / but hector than asfailed hem bothe And with oute faulte they had not escaped hym / ne had ayax the stronge knyght haue comen to þe rescowe / with a thousand knyghtes that he had in his companye / Tho cam on the kynge of perfe with fyue thousand knyghtes that parys ladde And so die ade the other troians and made the grekes recule and goo back by force / Dares writeth in his book that hector flewe a thousand knyghtes only in this affaule .

Monge alle other thynges Hecstor encountryd the kynge menon to fore a tente & said to hym / ha. a. euyl traytre theoure is comen þe thou shalt receyue thy reward for that thou refourneft me to take the armes of patroclus / and than he smote hym so grete a strock that he fell doun to the ground / And after hector alighted doun and smote of his heed / and wolde haue taken his armes from hym / But menestes letted hym and smote vpon hector ouerthwart by fuche force þe gaf hym a grete wounde

[leaf 293 verso]
And wente his way with oute more tarynyng doubtynge the fureur of hecstor Than hecstor wente oute of the stowre And dyde do bynde his wounde that hit bledde no more. And after wente in agayn in to the stoure / And fleye in his comyng many grekes / And dares fayth that after he had bounden his wounde he fleye the same daye a thousand knyghtes And ther was none that had corage to auenge hym ayenste hym or deffende / But he putte hem alle to flight / And the troians entryd in to theyr tentes and pyllid and robbed them / and toke all the beste that they cowde fynde &c.

N this day had the troians had vittorye of alle the grekes yf fortune that is dyuerse had wylle consentyd / For they myght haue slayn hem alle And escheyvd the grete eylyys that after cam to them. Certes hit is not wyfedom whan ony man fyndeth his enmye in grete perylle and fortune / to offre his power to deliuere hym therof / For hit happeth ofte tymes / that he shal neuer recouere to haue his enmye in the same caas / but that fortune torne her backe Thus hit happend this day to the vnhappy hecstor / that was at the abouve of his enmyes and myght haue slayn hem alle yf he had wolde / for they foughete no thynge but for to fleye / whan bygrete myvaenturecam afore hym in an encountre thelamon Ayax that was none of kynge thelamon and exione And was cofyn germayn of hecstor and of his brethern whiche was wyfe & vaylliant / whiche adresident hym ayenste hecstor & deliueryd to hym a grete assault And hecstor to hym as they that were valyant bothe two / and as they were fghtyng they spak to geder And therby hecstor knewe that he was his cofyn germane fone of his aunte
And than hecstor for curtoisye embraced hym in his armes and made hym grete chiere And offryd to hym to do all his playse If he desired any thynge of hym / And pryed hym that he wolde come to troye with hym for to see his signe of hys moder fyde / But the sayd Thelamon that entended no thynge but to his auantage sayde that he wolde not goo at thys tyme / But pryed to hecstor sayng / that yf he louyd hym so moche as he sayde / that he wolde for his sake and at his Instance do cesse the bataill for that day / and that the troians shold leue the grekes in pese / The vnhappy hecstor accorded to hym his requeste. And blewe an horn & made alle his peple to withdrawe in to the cyte Than had the troians begonne to putte fyre in the shippes of the grekes and had alle brente hem / Ne had hecstor calyd them fro thens / wherof the troians were sory of the rapeel This was the cause wherfore the troians loft to haue the victroye / to the whiche they myght neuer after atteyne ne come for fortune was to them contrayle And threfore virgile sayth / Non est misericordia in bello That is to fayether is no mercy in bataill. A man ought not to take misericorde / But take the victroye who may gete hit.

Of the first triews of two monethis demanded by the grekes / And of the thirde batayl betwene them in the whiche hecstor bare achilles to the grounde twyes & after flewe the kyng protheneor & smote hym with one stroke in two partes.

W han hit cam on p' morn betymes / the troians armed them for to goo & assayl the grekes But the grekes sente by tymes to kyng pryant / And demanded triews for two monethes / and he agreed to them p' sai triews

[leaf 99 verso]
And than were the dede bodyes gaderid as well of that on partye as of that other And some were buryed and some brente Achilles was than forowfull for the deth of patroclus That he coude not in no wyse be confortyd He made his body to be buryed in a moche riche sepulture and so dyde they of the other as of the kynge prosephelaus and other kynes and prynces that were slayn. And they that were hurte and wounded they dide do be helid duryng the trews Pryant the kynge dide do burye his bastard sone caffibelanus ryght honourably in the temple of venus And toke grete forow for his deth and so dyde alle the other &c.

W
Han caffandra herde the doell and forow that the troians made for the deth of theyr frendes she escried and sayd O mehauit troians make forow for your self. For in lyke wise shall hit happen & come to yow as it is to your frendes that shall be the deth Alas why ne seche ye pees of the grekes to fore er these euyllys come to yow and er this noble cyte be destroied alas why ne yelede you not agayn helayne that the kynge my fader dyde do ra
yylthe by force wherfore ye shall alle be destroyed Amonge al these thinges palamides murmured strongli of the feignourye of Agamenon sayng that he was not worthy to haue fo grete domynacion aboue alle the other And that he hym self was more worthy to haue the seignourye of the ooste than agamenon and that he had not the gree and consente of the princes but onely of thre or foure and than at the tyme ther was no thyng further proceded

W
Han the triews were sayllled the kynge Agamemon that had the Charge of alle the ooste or- deyned ryght erly bys bataylles And gaf
the sfirft to Achylles / And the seconde to Dyomedes .
The thirde to Menelaus The fourth to Menesteus the
duc of Athenes And in alle the other he ordeyned good
captayns and conduytours / Hector ordeyned his ba-
tayllys in lyke wyfe / And sette in the sfirft Troyllus .
And in alle the other he sette good captayns and hardy
And made alle the batayllis to ysfue out / And he sette
hym selp in the fronte to fore / And whan Achylles
sawe hym he ran ayenst hym / And hector ayenste hym
That they smote eche other to the eterhe ryght fore .
Hector remounted sfirft and lefte achylles lync on
the eterhe / And snot in amonge the other in the moste
grette prees And he raught no knyght but he flewe
hym or bete hym doun / And wente tourgh oute the ba-
tayll e al made reed of the blood of them that he had
flayn / whan Achylles was remountid he thretid in
amonge the Troians in the grette prees and flewe
many and he wente so ferre that he enconuird hector
agayn / And he ran to hym / And hector to hym / But
Achilles was born doun to grounde / And hector wolde
haue taken his hors / But he myght not for the grette so-
cours that achilles had / Whan he was remounted he
assaylled hector with his swerd & gaf so grette sfrokes
to hector / That nyhe he had beten hym / But hector gaf to
hym so grette a sfroke vpon the helme That he enfoundrid
hym & made þe blood sfrynge out of his heed / Thus was
the bataill mortall of the two knyghtes / and yf they had
not ben departid that one or that other had be flayn /but
theyr peple departid them / Than cam dyomedes to the ba-
tayll and troillus on that other fyde / Whiche smote eche
other to the eterhe / But dyomedes remounted sfirft .

[leaf 295 verso]
And affayllyd troylus that was on foote that deffende hym vayllyantly / and flewe the hors of dyomedes
But theyr men remounted them bothe / two / by force
And began agayn to medle / And dyomedes had taken and ladde away troyllus / yf the troians hadd not put hym in paryl of deth for to rescowe hym .
And many of them were slayn / Than cam to the bataylle menelaus of the grekes side / And parys on the other side And than in goyng and comyng hector cef- sid not to flee and to bete doun knyghtes Than ther was a newe knyght named bretes that affayllyd hym fierfly / but hector by ryght grete yre smote hym vpon the helme so grete a stroke that he clufte his heed vnto the nombryll and he fyll doun dede / seyng that The kynge archylogus his cofyn / And hector wold haue taken his hors / But the kynge Archylogus deffended hym as moche as he myghte / And than hector ran vpon hym and smote hym so harde that he smote his body in two peces notwythstandyng his harnoys / The kynge prothenor adreßid hym to hec- tor that than toke no garde ne hede / And smote hym doun to the erthe / And hector Remounted anone vpon his horfe And gaf to kynge prothenor so grete a stroke with all his myght that he clufte his bodye in to two halues / seyng Achilles that was his parët or cofyn / that had so grete forowe / that he and the kynge Archelaus contended to auenge his deth / But the troians cam vpon with so grete strengh that the grekes muste nedes flee And the troians folowed hem .
Vnto their tentes And than the nyght cam on that made hem to departe And the troians returned in to their cyte.
How the grekes helde parlament how they myght flee the worthy Hecطور / And how they returned to the fourthe bataylle / In the whiche Parys and Menelaus encounteryd / And the kynge thoas was brought pryfoner to troye .

After this bataylle whan the nyght was come . alle the kynge prynces and barons of the grekes assemblid at the tente of kynge Agamenon . And there helde they theyr parlament how they myght flee hector / And they sayde well that as longe as he were a lyue and cam to batayll aymfth them They myght neuer vaynnquyshe the troians / But he sholde to them doo grete domaige / And for to brynge this thynge to the ende / They requyred Achilles that he wold take hit vpon hym as well for his strench as for his wisedom .

And achylles enterprysed gladly / As he that wiste that hector defired more his deth / Than the deth of ony other / And also hector was he / by whom he myght sonnenf lofe his lyf / After this councyyl they wente to refte tyll on the morn be tymes that they armed hem .

And hector was than yffued oute of the cyte wyth his bataylles well and diligently ordeyned / And was hym self to fere all other in the fyrste bataylle / And after hym Eneas And than parys And then deyphesus And after hym Troyllus / And after hym the other solowyng eche in his ordre / Than ioyned alle the troians to geder / And were more than an honderd thou-sande fyghtyng men / Tho began the bataylle horryble and mortall / Parys wyth them of perce that were good knyghtes flewe with shotte many greks and hurted them Hecطور encountrid the kynge Agamenon

[leaf 396 verso]
And bete hym and wounded hym sore And than achilles assaylyd hecotor And gaf to hym so many strokes that he brake his helme / Than Eneas and Troyllus cam to the rescows of hecotor / And dyomedes cam vpon that adresed hym to Eneas and bete hym / And sayd to hym in mocquerye / Ha . A . good counceller that gaf your counceyll to thy kyng to offfende and greue me . knowe thou for trouthe that yf thou come ofte in to these bataylles and that I may mete with the / that thou shalt not escape with oute deth .

Monge these thynges hecotor asaylyd achilles And gaf to hym so many strokes that he all to fruhshid and brake his helme / And wende to haue taken hym But the sone of guideus ran vpon hecotor And gaf hym so grete a strok wyth his fwerd / That he hurted hym fore / And hecotor in his yre recontryd dyomedes / And gaf hym so grete a stroke that he bete hym doun to the grounde / Than Troyllus alightyd and defcended doun for to fvyghte with dyomedes a foote / but dyomedes deffed hym so vayllantly that hit was meruaylle / And beseide them fought to gyder hecotor & Achillllles / Than cam to the medlee all the kynges and prynces of grece wyth grete companye of men of Armes / And fro the partye of the troians cam alle the barons that were comen to theyr ayde / There began meruaylously the bataylle / The kyng Agamenon And the kyng pandolus fought to geder / The kyng Menelaus recontrid parys / And they knewe eche other well / And Menelaus smote hym so harde wyth his spere / That he made hym a grete wunde 30 and smote hym doun / wherof parys was alle a
shamed / Vlifes bete the kynge Arastous And toke
his horie that was good and fente hit to his tente .
Polimytes asaylyyd huppon the aunycynt and sleywe
hym Neptolonyus and the kynge Archilogus fought
to geder / Polidamas bete Palamydes and wounded
hym fore / And after mocqued hym by reproche / The
kynge Scelenus / And the kynge Carras enconuird

to geder and Carras was fore beten and wounded
Philemenus bete Anthenor / Philoteas and the kynge
Remus fought to geder / the kynge Thesus and the
kynge Eryalus fought to geder and bothe were fore
hurte And the bastardes of kynge Pryant dyde mer-
uaylles and sleywe many Grekes And hurte many
kynges / The kynge Thelamon and the kynge sarpesson
Iusted so fore that one aynsfe that other that they
fylle bothe fore hurte and alle aстonyed of the ang-
wyffhe that they had / The kynge Thoas and achilles
that were cofyns asaylleden hectore / And gaf hym
many srokes And drewe of his helme fro his hede &
hurted hym in many places And hectore gaf to hym fo
grete a sroke with his swerd þ he cutte of half his nose.

The reftows of hectore cam his bastard brethren
that sleywe many of the grekes & toke the kynge
Thoas & wounded & bete the kynge Agamenon in suche
wife that he was born to his tentes as dede/and the kynge
thoas was ladde prifonner to troye / Menelaus contende
ted to greue parys / And parys shotte to hym an arowe
euenymered / and wounded hym in suche wife þ he was
born in to his tente /and as fone as menelaus had bouden
his wounde he cam agayn to þ batayll for to greue parys
yf he had foûden hym /and he fonde hym & asayllid hym

[leaf 197 verso]
But eneas put hym self betwene hem bothe / .For as moche as Parys was vnarmed for to auente hym / and so eneas lad hym in to the cyte to the ende that menelaus shold not flee hym / Than hector assaylyyd menelaus . And wende to haue taken hym / But ther cam to the ref cows grete plente of chyualrye of the grekes wherfore hector myght not cometo his entente And than he threfstid in and smote amonge the other And dide so moche with helpe of his folke that the grekes fledde / And than the nyght cam on that made the batayll to cesse .

[ How Pryant wolde that the kynge thos that was prifoner shold haue ben hanged And how they returned to the fyfte bataylle / In the whiche hector flewe with his hand thre kynges And how dyomedes flewe the fa-gittarye &c .

W han hit cam on the morn betymesthe kynge pry-ant wold not that they shold fght that day but fente for his councyeyll/That is to wete hector . parys Troylus and deyphebus / Eneas Anthenor and polidamas / And sayd to them / ye knowe how we holde prifoner the kynge thos / That wyth outhe cause that we haue deruyd is come for to destroye vs / And therfor me thynketh good / That we make hym dye an euyll deth / What saye ye therto / Ha sire sayde eneas. The god forbede that your nobleffe shold do suche a vilonye / Syn hit is so that the kynge Thoas is one of the most noble kynges of grece And that it myght happe that the grekes myght take one of oures / To whome they myght doo in semblable wyse / wherof ye myght take the grettest forowe of the world / So than hit is 30 better as me thynketh that ye kepe ryght well

[leaf 19r]
the kynge thoa wyth ouyte mydoyng to hym/that ye
by foughte one of ounes were taken/ we myghte make
a changed and take that one for that other/ This coun-
ceyll semed good to hector/ But the kynge pryant fayd
to them yet/yf ye do thus/hit shal sem to the grekes
that we doubte vs and that we dare not put theyr folk
to deth Notwithstandyng I shal doo by your counceyl
This counceyl fynysshid Eneas toke Troyllus and
Antheor and wente to see helayne/whome they fonde
in the grete hall of ylions wyth the quene hecuba/And
many other noble ladyes where she made grete forowe
And they supposid than to haue conforted her/And
so dyde the quene hecuba that fayde to her that she shold
take no thoughte ne forowe/And that they of the cyte
shold well deffende them.

A Monge thefe thynges the grekes complayned
hem fore of the deth of theyr frendes that the tro-
ians flewe thus/ And helde hem self chyldren
that they had put hem in suche dauger/ Wherof they
had well passid and ben deliveryd yf they had had
good counceyll/And yet hit happend that same ynght.
That ther cam so grete a wynde and so grete a rayne
that her tentes ware alle torned vp so doun to the er-
the And semed that the world shold haue ended by
the grete storme Wherof her forowe doublid Whan
hit cam in the morenyng Whan the tempest was pas-
fyd they armed hem alle thurgh oute the ooffe And
wente hem ayenst the troians/that tho were yssued
to batayll Achilles adreffid hym first to huppon that
was grete as a geant and was kynge of larryse.
And he smote hym so sore wyth a spere in the breste/that he slew hym & bare hym doun to the erte/hec toor slewe in his comyng the kyng Athomeus / Dyomedes slewe the kyng Antipus / Than the kyng epistropus and the kyng cedus assayliden hector / And Epistropus lufted ayenst hector And brak his spere vpon hym And said to hym many vilayns wordes / wherof hector was angry And in his grete yre gave hym so grete a strook 2 he slew hym / And after sayd to hym that he sholde goo & faye his vilaynous wordes to them that were dede suche as he 10 was wonte to saye to lyuyng men / Than was cedus paf syng forowfull of the deth of his broder And amonestid a thousand knyghtis that he had to flee hector . And they assayllyd hym anone & bete hym of his hors / And than they cryed to kyng cedus for to fle hector . And 15 when hector appercemyuyd 2 / he gave hym so grete a strook That he cutte of his arme wherof he fyll for the ang wylth that he felte / and anone hector slewe hym Eneas slewe in his medlee the kyng Amphymacus And ther wente to gyder alle the most puyfant of grekes and assaylled the troians and flewe many of them And they wente by so grete force 2 they put the troians in a chaffe in the whiche achilles slewe the kyng philis / Wherof hector had grete forowe / and in his yre he slew 3 kyng Dalpnee and the kyng doreus And thus by the puyfance of hector The troians recouerd the felde and flewe many grekes &c .

T

Han yfued oute of troye the kyng epistropus with thre thousand knyghtes / and they foureyed and threfyd amonge the grekes That reculed in 30 theyr comyng / for as moche as he brought wyth hym a

[leaf 399] 399
fagittarye the same that afore is made mention of / This fagittarye was not armed But he bare a stronge bowe and a turquoys that was full of arowes / and shotte strongly / Whan the knygtes of the grekes sawe this meruayllous befe / They had no wyll to goo forth . And they that were afore began to wythholde hem . And wente abacke Amonge these thynges hector flewe Polixenes the noble duc that fought afore ayenst hym . And by the strengthe of the Troians and the horrouer of the fagittarye the grekes were reculyd vnto theyr tentes / Hyt happend that Dyomedes to fore one of the tentes was assaylyd of the fagittarye / And had this befe to fore hym and the Troians on his back . And so behoved hym there to shewe his puyflance The fagittarye had the shotte an arowe to hym And dyomedes that was not well assewryd auaunfed hym nygle vnto hym / And gaf hym so grete a stroke wyth his swerde the whiche was not armed that he shewe hym . And at that tyme hit was paste myddaye / And than the grekes recoueryd the felde / And made the Troians to flee / And than entrecountryd HECTOR and Achylles And wyth force of theyr speres they fought bothe two And fylle bothe to the erthe / And as achilles was fyrst remounted / He supposid to haue ladde awaye galathe the good horfe of hector But hector escried to hys folke that they sholde not suffre hym to lede hym awaye Than they ran vpon Achylles and dyde so moche that they recowed galathe & rendryd hym to hector that was right glad of hym At this medle was antenor taken & fente to their tentes notwithstanding that polidamas his sone dyde meruayllles
of Armes for to rescowe hym / but he myght not / And thus they faught to grete domage of that one partye and of that other vnto that the nyght departed hem.

Of the trewes that were betwene hem / After the whiche began batayle agayn fro morn to euyn wyth grete domage of that one partye and of that other/ But the troyans lofte more than the grekes.

In the morn betymes the grekes fente diomedes and vlixes vnto the kynge Pryant for to haue trewes for thre monethes The kynge Pryant af semblid his councelyl vpon this thynge/ And echeman agreed faue hecotor That sayde that the grekes sayned to wylle burye theyr dede bodyes / by cawtele / And them lackyd vtyaille / And thensfore requyred they trewes To the ende that duryng this tyme that they pouruye them of vtyaille / And we dayly waste owres wherof we may fone haue scarcete / how be hit he wolde not abide onely by his entente ayenst thoppynyon of so many wyfe men And agreed with the other And the trewes were accorded for thre monethes / This trewes duryng the kynge Thoas was deliuered in the stede of Anthenor that they held prisoner / whom they sente to the troyans.

calcas that by the comandement of Appolyn had lefte the troyans / had a passynge sayr doynter and wyfe named brefeyda / Chaucer in his booke that he made of Troylus named her creseyda. For whiche doynter he prayd to kynge Agamenon and to the other prynces / that they wolde requyre the kynge pryant to sende brefeyda to hym Theyprayde ynow to kynge pryant at the instance of calcas / But the troyans blamed for calcas and callid hym eyyll and fals traytre / And worthy to dye / that had

[leaf 300]
leste hys owne lande and his naturell lord for to goo
in to the companye of his mortall enemys / Alleway
at the petycon of the grekes the kynge pryant fente bre-
seyda to her fader .
5 T
He triews duryng hector wente hym on a day
vtnto the tentes of the Grekes / And Achylles
beheilde hym gladly for as moche as he had ne-
uer seen hym vnarme / And at the requeste of Achylles .
Hector wente in to hys tente / And as they spack to
geder of many thynge/Achylles sayde to hector/I haue
grete playfir to see the vnarmed for as moche as I had
never seen the to fore / But yet I shall haue more play-
fir/Whan the day shal come that thou shalt dye of my
hande / Whyche thynge I meste desyre / .For I knowe
10 the to be moche stronge And I haue ofte tymes prouyd
hit vnto the effusion of my blood / Wherof I haue grete
Anger / And yet haue I more grete forowe for as moche
as thou sheweyst Patroclus hym that I meste louyd of
the world / Than thou mayste beleue for certayn that
15 be fore thys yere be paft his deth shall be auengyd up-
on the / By my hande / And also I wote well that thou
defirest to see me / Hector anfwerd and sayde Achil-
les yf I desire thy deth meruaylle the nothynges therof .
. For as moche as thou desherest to be myn enemys mor-
tall / Thou art come in to our lande for to destoyye me
and myne / I wyll well that thou knowe that thy
wordes fere me nothynges at all / But yet I haue hope
that wyth in two yere yf I lyue / And my swerde sayyle
me not/That thou shalt dye of myn handes / Not thou
20 allonely but alle the mofte grettest of the Grekes :
. For amonge yow ye haue enterpryfis a grete folye
And hit may none otherwyse come to yow therby but deth / and I am affewrid that thou shalt dye of my hande Er I shall dye by thynye And yf thou wene that thou be so stronge that thou maiestre defende the aynfte me/make hit so that alle the barons of thyn ooste promyse and accorde that we fighte body aynft body And yf hit happen that thou vaynquyfhe me / that my frendes and I shall be bannyfhyd oute of this royame and we shalle leue hit vnto the grekes / And therof I shalle leue good plegge And herein thou mayste prouffite to many other 30 That may Renne in grete danger yf they haunte the batayll / And yf hit happen that I vaynquyfhe the / make that alle they of this ooste departe hens And suffre vs to lyue in pees / Achilles achauffid hym fore with these wordes And ofrffyd hym to doo this batayll and gaf to 35 hecct or his gayge / whiche hecct or toke and resseyued gladly &c .

W

Han Agamenon knewe of this haytyle and bargayn / He wente hym haftely vnto the tente of Achylles with a grete companye of noble men . 30 Whiche wolde in no wise accorde ne agree to this batayll Sayng that they wold not submytte hem so many noble men vnder the strengthe of one man And the troians sayden in lyke wyse / Saue only the kyng e pryant that wolde gladly agreed for the grete strengthe that he felti 35 in his fone hecct or Thus was the champ broken / And hecct or departed & wente agayn to troye fro the grekes .

W

Han Troylus knewe certaynyly that brefeyda shold befente to her fader he made grete soroewe . For she was his souerain lady of loue / And in semblable wyse brefeyda lousyd strongly Troylus .

[leaf 301]
And she made also the grettest sorrow of the world for
to leue her fouerayn lord in loue: Ther was never seen so
moche sorrow made betwene two louers at their depar-
tyng: who that lyfte to here of alle theyr loue: late hym
rede the booke of troyllus that chawcer made: wherin he
shall fynde the storie hool: whiche were to longe to
wryte here: But synably brefeyda was ledde vnto the
grekes whome they receyued honourably Amonge them
was diomedes that anone was enflamed with the loue
of brefeyda: when he sawe her so fayr And in ridyng by
her side: he shewed her alle his corage And made to her
many promisses and specially desired her loue: And than
whan she knewe the corage of diomedes: she excused her
sayng that she wolde not agree to hym ne refusse hym at
that tyme: For her herte was not disposed at that tyme
to anfwerere otherwyse Of this anfwerere Dyomedes had
grete Ioye: For as moche as he was not refusid vterly
And he accompanied her vnto the tente of her fader: And
halpe her doun of her hors: And toke fro her one of
her glouys that she helde in her handes And she souffryd
hym swetely: Calcas refceuyyd her wyth grete Ioye:
And whan they were in pryuet bewtene hem bothe: Brefeyda faide to her fader these and semblable wordes

H
A. A. my fader how is thy wytte faylyyd that
were wonte to be so wyfe and the moste honou-
red and belouyd in the cyte of troye And gouer-
neft alle that was wyth Inne And haddest so many
richeffes and posseffions: And hafte ben trayttr thou
that oughtest to haue kepte thy Rychesses and def-
fended thy contree vnto the deth: But thou louest

[leaf 301 verso]
better to lyue in pouerte and in exyle amonsthe mort-
tall enemies of thy contree. O how shal thy torne
to the grete vyllonne: Certes thou shalt never gete so
moche honour as thou haft goten vyllonne. And
thou shalt not only be blamed in thy lyf but thou shalt
also after thy deth and be dampted in helle. And me
semeth yet hit had ben better to haue dwellyd oute of
the pepel vpon some yle of the fee than to dwelle here
in this diisionoure and vyllonne. Wenest thou that the
grekes holde the for trewe & faithfull that arte openly
false & vntrewe to thy pepel. Certes hit was not only
the god Appollo that thus abusid the but hyt was a
companye of deyffys. And as she thus spack to her
fader she wepte stronly for the displayfyer that she
hadde &c.

A . a. my daughter sayd calca than weneft
thou it is a fewre thynge to despyte the anfwer
of the goddes and speyally in that thynge that
towcheth my helthe. I knowe certaynly by their an-
wers that this warre shal not dure longe that the cyte
shall be destroyd. And the nobles also and the bur-
gyeves. And therfor hit is better for vs to be here sauf/
than to be flayn wyth them. And than fynyfshid they
their parlament. The comynge of brefyda plefsid moche
to alle the grekes. And they cam theder and sefted her
And demaunded of her tydnyges of Troye and of the
kynge Pryant and of them that were wyth Inne.
And she sayd vnto hem as moche as she knewe cur-
toyfly. Than alle the gretteff that were there promy-
sfyd her to kep her and holde her as dere as her doug-
ter. And than eche man wente in to hyes owne Tente
[led 307]
And ther was none of hem but that gaf to her a Iewell at the departyng / and than hit plefid her well to abide and dwelle wyth the grekes / and forgate anone the noble cyte of troye / and the loue of the noble troyllus / O how fone is the purpos of a woman chaungid and torned/certes more sonner than a man can saie or thinke Now late had brefeyda blamed her fader of the vyce of trayfon / whiche she her self excerfisid in forgetyng her contre and her trewe frende troyllus &c.

How the grekes & troians began the sixthe bataylle that dured by the space of thretty dayes in whiche were many kynges and prynces ded of that one fyde and of that other / And how diomedes smote doun trollyllus of his horce and sente hit to brefeyda his loue that receyuyd hit gladly &c.

After the thre monethis of triews passid / on the morn be tymes the troians apparayllid them to bataill / And whan hector had ordeyned all his batayllis / he yssued out fyrste and toke wyth hym fyf- tene thoufand fyghtyng men . And troyllus folowed hym wyth ten thoufand knyghtes . After hym cam pa- ris with thre thoufand fyghtyng men and good archers and well horsed . After cam deyphebus with thre thou- fand fyghtars . After hym cam Eneas and the other alle in ordre so many that there were thys daye of the partye of the troians more than an honderd thoufand good fyghtyng men and hardy / Of the partye of the grekes cam alle ther fyrste Menelaus wyth seuen thoufand knyghtes . and after hym Dyomedes wyth as many / And than Achilles that lad alfo seuen thoufand the kyng pamptus with a grete multitude of knyghtes
And the other after lyke as they were ordeyned. The kynge Philius adauounced hym alther fyrste. And hec-
tor cam ayenft hym so stronge that he slewe hym with his spere. Than ther roos a grete crye of his deth amonge
the grekes. And the occyson and slaughter began so
grete that hyt was an horryble fght to see as well
of that one syde as of that other. The kynge Pamptus
slew many troians for to venge the deth of his vnkle
and affayllyd hecotor / but hecotor gaf hym so grete a
stroeke wyth hys swerd that he slewe hym also.
And for to avenge his deth the grekes slew many of
the troians / Achilles slew many noble men / Amonge
the whyche he slewe the duc biracon. and eusorbe that
was a moche noble man. Hecotor was this day fere
hurte in the vifage / and bledde grete plente of blood.
and wyfte not who had doon hyt. And thersore the
troians reculed vnto the walles. And whan hecotor
behelde and sawe vpon the wallis the quene hecuba
hys moder and hys suters / He had grete shame. And
by grete yre affayllyd the kynge menon cofyn of Achil-
les / and gaf hym so many strokes wyth his swerd
vpon hys helme that he slewe hym seyng Achilles /
that wende for to haue enraged and toke a stronge
spere / and ranne ayenft hecotor and brake hys spere
vpon hym / but he coude not remewe hym. And hecotor
saw hym wyth hys swerd so grete a strooke that he
maad hym to topple vnder hys horfe. And fayd to
hym Achilles Achilles thou contendeft to approche to
me / Knowe that thou approcheft thy deth. And as
Achilles wold haue answerd to hecotor / Troyllus cam
vpon betwene them wyth a grete nombre of knyghtes
(leaf 303)
and putte hym in the myddes of them / And there were flayn more than fyue honderd knyghtes of grece / and were put back by force / And menelaus cam to the recows wyth thre thoufand fyghtyng men . And of the partye of the troians cam the kyng Ademon that Iuffed ayenf menelaus / and smote hym and hurted hym in the vysage . And he and troylus toke hym and had lad hym away / yf dyomedes had not come the sonner with a grete companye of knyghtes / And fought with troilous at his comyng and smote hym doun and toke hys horfe / and sente hit to brefeyda . And dyde do faye to her by his feruant / that hit was troyllus horfe her loue / that he had beten hym by his prowesfe / and prayerd her fro than forth on that she wold holde hym for her loue and frende &c .

Befeyda had grete loute of these tydynge / and sayd to the feruaüt that he shold faye vnto his lord / that she myght not hate hym that wyth so good herte lousyd her / Whan Diomedes knewe the answere / he was right Ioyous / and threfid in amonge his enemyes . But the troians that were stronger than they / maad the grekes to goo a back and recule vnto their tentes and had flayn hem all yf the kyng agamenon had not focowed hem with right grete strenght Than began the batayll horryble and mortall / And the grekes recoyryd the seide . And rebowted and put the troians aback vnto theyr dyches . Than cam paildamas to the recows wyth a grete nombre and multitude of knyghtes and dyde fayre appertyses of warre Than Dyomedes adreßyd hym to hym / But he was beten of paliandas that toke the horfe of dyomedes
and toke hit to troyllus that fought a fote / And he mounted anone ther vpon / Than cam Achilles ayenst troyllus whom troyllus receuyd gladly / and bete doun Achilles / whiche remountyd lyghtly . and affaillid troyllus with his swerd And troyllus defended hym right vaylliantly . Than cam on hektor And had at this fowre flayn more than a thousand knyghtes . but the grekes defended Achilles / that were so oppreffid that vnnethe they myght defende hym no more / And he had ben flayn or taken / yf the kynge thelamon and the duc of Athenes had not socourid hym . And they sette hym agayn on his hors with grete payne / & than the nyght cam on that departed them . They fougght thus thretty dayes contynuuely to the grete domage of bothe partyes And ther were flayn fize of the bastard fones of the kynge pryant . And hektor was hurte in the visage . And therfore the kynge pryant demaúd trews of the grekes for fize monethis . And they were agreed and accorded to hym &c .

II How the grekes and the troians began the feuenth batayll / that dured twelue dayes And after began the eyghte batayll moche domageous for the troians . for hektor was flayn by achilles And were rebowted in to their cyte by force of their grete domage .

D byng the fize monthes of the triews afor- said hektor dide hym to be heled of his wounds And playd in the noble halle of ylony that was / as the hystorye sayth the moste Ryall halle and fayre that was in alle the world . Thus duryng the trewes the kynge pryant dyde do burye hys fize bastard fones ech in a sepulture by hym self ryght honourably .
Amonge all other thynge Diomedes suffred grete my-
seafe for the loue of brefeida/and myght not ete ne refte
for thynkyng on her/ And requyred her many tymes of
her loue. And she answerd hym right wyfely gyuynge
hym hope wyth oute certaynte of ony poynyte / by the
whyche dyomedes was enfamed of alle poynetes in
her loue / Whan the fixe monethes were paffid they be-
gan to fyghte by the space of twelue dayes contynuell
fro the mornyng vnto the euenyng. And there were
many slayn of that one fyde and of that other / And than
cam a grete mortalite amonge the grekes in the oost of
the grete hete that tho was / And therfore the kyng Aga-
menon requyred tryews / whyche was agreed and
accorded to hym &c.

W
Han the triews was paffid the nyght to fore
Andrometha the wyf of hecotor that hadd two
fayr fones byhym wherof that one had to name
laomedon / and that other Aitromatas. This Andro-
metha sawe that nyght a meruayllous vyision. And her
femed yf hecotor wente that day solowyng to the ba-
taylle he shold be slayn. And she that had grete fere
and drede of her husbond Wepyn gfsyd to hym pray-
yng hym that he wold not goo to the batayll that day
Wherof hecotor blamed his wyf sayng that mē shold
not beleue ne gyue sayth to dremes / and wold not
abyde ner tarye therfore / Whan hyt was in the more-
nyng Andrometha wente vnto the kynge pryant and
to the queene and tolde to them the vertye of her vyssion.
and prayd to them wyth alle her herte that they wold
do do moche to hecotor that he shold not that day go
to the bataylle &c.
It happend that day was fayre and cleer And the troians Armed them And Troyllus ysued fyrste in to the batayll / After hym Eneas / After Parys Deyphebus Polidamas and the kynge farpedon the kynge Epifropus the kynge Croys / and s the kynge Philomenus / And after alle the prynces that were comen in the ayde of the troians / eche man in good ordenance / And the kynge pryant fente to hector that he fhold kepe hym well that day fro goyng to batayll. Wherfore hector was angry and sayd to 10 his wyf many wordes reprochable / as he that knewe well that this defence cam by her requesfte / how be hyt notwithstanding the defence he armed hym. And whan Andromeda sawe hym armed she toke her lytyll childred and fyll doun to the feet of her hubond 15 and prayd hym humbly / that he wold take of his Armes / but he wold not doo hyt / And than she sayd to hym / at the lefte ye wyll not haue mercy on me / fo haue pytie of your lytyll children that I & they dye not a bitter deth. or that we shall be ledde in seruytude & bon- 20 dage in to strange contreyes / With this poynt cam vpun them the quene hecuba & the quene helayne and fusuers of hector / And they kneled doun to fore his feet and prayd hym wyth wepyng teerys / that he wold doo of his harnoys and vnarne hym and come wyth them in to 25 the halle. But neuer wold he doo hit for her prayers / but descended from the palays thus Armed as he was And toke hyss horfe and wold haue goon to bataylle. But at the Requeste of Andromeda the kynge pry- 30 ant cam rennyng anone / and toke hym by the brydell 35 and sayd to hym so many thynges of one and other
that he maad hym to retroyne / but in no wyse he wold not vnarme hym .

Amonge all these thynges the batayll was mortall of the grekes and of the troians / Diomede and troyllus lusted to geder / And at the afsemble they greuyd eche other / and wyth oute faylle eche of them had slayn other ye menelaus had not come and departid them . Than the kynge myfere of frygye bete menelaus and had taken hym whan eneas cam and distrowblid them . And wold haue slayn hym / But the sayd troyllus deluyeryd hem and flewe many grekes . Than cam the kynge thelamon with thre thousand fyghtynge men / And Iustid in his comynge ayenst polidamas / and put hym to the worfe and vnhorf hym .

But troyllus socourid hym and made hym to remounte on his hors . After cam parys and achilles on the other side / that smote amonge the troians by fo grete force wyth the helpe of his peple that he putte hem to the flyght vnto the cyte / And in this chaffe achilles flewe margaretyn one of the baftardes of kynge pryant .

Wan hectar knewe that Achyled had slayn margaretyn / he had grete forowe And dyde another do lase on his helme / and wente hym to the batayll that his fader knewe not of . And in his comyng he flewe two noble dukes grekes the duc Coryphus / and the duc baftidus . And he threstid in to the grettest prees of the grekes / and flewe as many as he coude arche And the grekes fledde aforespheym that ther was none so hardy p' durst abide his strokes / And thus the troians retorned and flewe the grekes on all sides
Than the grekes toke polidamas & had lad hym away ne had hector haue ben / whiche deluerid hym & flewe many grekes. Than an Admyrall of grece named Leocides assayllid hector / and hector flewe hym anone.

W

Han Achilles sawe that hector flewe thus the nobles of grece and so many other that it was meruayll to beholde / he thought that yf hector were not slayn that the grekes shold neuer haue victowej / and also for as moche as he had slayn many kynges & prynces. He ranne vpon hym meruayllously and a noble duc of grece with hym named Polyceus / and was come for the loue of Achilles / the whych had promyfyd to gyue to hym hys fister in maryage / But hector flewe the same duc anone seeyng Achilles Than Achilles wenyng to avenge the deth of policeus assayllyd hector by grete yre. But hector cafte to hym a darte so fierfly / and made hym a wounde in his thye. And than Achilles yfued out of the batayll and dide do bynde hys wounde and toke a grete spera in purpose to flee hector yf he myght mete hym. Amonge all these thynges hector had taken a moche noble baron of grece moche queyntly and rychely armed / And for to lede hym oute of the ooste at his eafe / had cafte his shilde behynde hym at his backe / And had lefte his breste discouerte and as he was in thys poynthe and toke none hede of Achylles that cam pryuely vnto hym and putte thys spera wyth in his body / And HECTOR fyll doun dede / to the ground: Whan the kynge Menon fawe hector dede / He assayllyd Achylles by grete yre. and bete hym doun to the ground and hurte hym strongly.
And his men bare hym in to his tente vpon hys ashington. Than for the deth of hector were alle the troians discon-</p>

(0) Of the ryche sepulture of hector and of the grete lamentacions and wepynges that the troians maad for his deth / and how palamydes was chosen duc and governour of the oost of the grekes : .

W

Han hector was ded / and his body born in to the cyte/ther is no tongethat coude expresse the forowe that was maad in the cyte generally of men & women And that ther was none but he had lever to haue losfe his owen fone than hym / And they sayd all that from thens forth they had losfe alle her hope and trufte of defence / And thus they demened ryght longe their forowe / The noble kynges and prynces bare the body vnto the palais of ylyon . Than whan the kynge pryant fawe hym he fyll doue a swowne vpon the body and was as ded for forowe that vnethe they coude take hym awaye by force . There demened grete forowe all his brethren / what myght men saye of the forowe that his moder the quene made / and after hys sufters . O what forowe maad hys wyf / Certes there can no man expresse alle the lamentacions that there were maad / And for as moche as the body myght not longe endure wyth oute corrupcion . The kyenge pryant toke counceyll of many wyse maysters How they myght kepe the body of hector wyth oute corrupcion and wyth oute sepulture / And than he dyde do make by their counceyll a ryche sepulture vpon foure
pylers of gold lyfte vp an heyghte vpon the whyche was maad a moche ryche tabernacle of gold and of precyous ftones. And on the four e corners of the tabernacle were four e ymages of gold that had sem-blauce of Angellis. And aboue the tabernacle ther was a grete ymage of gold that was maad after the semblance of hektor And had the vylage torned toward the grekes and helde a naked swerde and semed that he manaced the grekes. And ther was in the myddes of the tabernacle a place voyde, where the maysters setted and putte the body of hektor in fleshe and in bones y cladde in his beste garemente and robes. And stoo right vpon his feet/ and myght endure so a longe tym e in that wyfe with oute corupcon by certayn scyence that the maysters had setteon the sommet or toppe of the hede of hektor/ that is to wete a vesse l/that had an hole in the bottom/ Whiche vesse l was alle full of syn bame. And that stylled and dropped in to a place aboue on his heed/ and so spradde doun in alle the membres of the bodye/ as well wyth In as with oute/ and they fylyd ofte n tymes the vesse l wyth bame. And thys the body myght not enpayre for the grete vertue of this bame. And alle the peple that wold see hektor they sawe hym veryly in lyke wyfe as he had ben on lyue. To thys seputure the fame maysters maad a lampe of syn gold brennyng contynuelli wyth oute gooyng oute or quenchyng. And after they maad a clozure/ to the ende that no man sholde approche ne goo vnto thys tabernacle wyth oute lycence or leue. And in this temple the kynge pryant ordeyned and sette grete plente of preiftes for to praye to the goddes with oute leffyng
for hys fone hector / And gaf to them good rentes .

Monge these thynges the kyunge agamenon as-
femblid all the kynges & moost nobles of his ofte
And saide to hem in this manere / My frendes all
ye kynges prynces & barons / We oughte to rendre and
yelde thankynge to the goddes humbly & with deoute
herte / that our right hard enmye hector haue suffred to
be slayn by the hande of Achilles / for as longe as he
was on lyue we had neuer esperance to haue comen at
the aboue of oure enmyes / what may the troians fro
hens forth hope & truete / but onely theire destruccön / And
we may in shorte tyme hope þe victorie vpon them / And
for as moche as achilles is strongly hurte and may not
goo to batayll / ye thinke godd whylis that he may
be heled & the other also that ben hurte / of whome we
haue many / and alfo for to burye the ded bodyes / we
shall fende to kyngé prayant for to haue triews for two
monethis . The counceyl femed good to hem . And they
sente anone to the kyngé prayant for tryews / and he ac-
corded them for two monethis .

Vryng this triews palamydes murmured ayen
of the seygnourye of agamenon . And as they
were on a day all to gyder / and palamides spack
of thys mater / the kyngé agamenon anfwerd to hym
as fage in the presence of alle the other / and sayd to
hym / Palamydes weneste thou that I haue grete loye
of the seygnourye that was gyuen to me at the begyn-
nyng and haue occupedyd to thys presfent tyme / how
well that hyt was not at my requeste and that I haue
none avayll ne prouffit therby / but I haue grete charge
and breke many flepes / to thende that by my necligence

[leaf 387 verso]
our ooste goo not to declyne ner disworshyppe / And
certes hit had well suffisid to me to haue ben vnder
the gouernaunce of an other . And I sere no man that
may accuse me / that for ony euyll wyll or negligence
I haue paylled in ony thynge . And yf thou gauyst not
thy consente to myn eleccion / thou darft not esmaye the
thereof / for thou were not yet at that tyme comen with
the other . but hit was two yere after er thou cam . And
therefore yf we shold haue abyden thy comyng we had
ben yet at the poort of atthenes . And for as moche as
thou shalt not wene that I haue lanye of this office and
am desiryn to haue this honour / I am contente that an-
other be chosen and am redy to consente with the moste
voys / Whan agamenon had thus spoken / ther was no
further proceded th' day in this matere . And than at eu'en
Agamenon dide do crye in all the oost th' eche man sould
be on the morn betymes to fore his tente at th' parlament .

W

Han hit cam on the morenyng that they were
all assembled / Agamenon sayd to them . My
brethren & frendes I haue had vnto thys tyme
the charge of this werke with grete trouayll for to con-
duyte hit well / In suche wise that by th' suffranc of the
goddes I haue brought hit to honour vnto thys tyme .
And for as moche as hit is leefful th' an yNYuerste ans-
were not alway to one maiyster / But that every man em-
ploye hym to the beste / to his power / for so moche than
as I haue conduyted this oost longe tyme / I wyll that
we chefe another that may conduyte hyt dyscrectely .
Whan Agamenon had synyshid his wordes / His sa-
yng plestid to every man / and they chee palmydes to be
their duc & gouernour / And than he wente vnto his tente

[leaf 308] 617
Achilles that laye feke of his woundes was angry of the deposyng of Agamenon and sayd to fore alle them that wold here hyt / that Palamydes was no thynge lyke vnto agamenon in wytte and in dyscrecon . And that mē ought not to change hym for palamydes / But for as moche as alle the peple had consentid / he abode therby also &c .

How the kynge pryant yssued to batayll for to avenge vpon the grekes the deth of his soone hector / and of the prowessis that he dide / and of the anuyersarye of the sayd hector in whyche Achilles was espyred with the loue of polixena the daughter of kynge pryant in suche wyse that he myght not dye ne refte .

Han the two monthis of the triews were paste the kynge pryant defyring to avenge the deth of his soone hector / Ordeyned with his owen per- fone his bataylles / and sette in eche batayll good con- duytours / and he hym self wente and ledde with hym fyve and twenty thousand of good knyghtes chofen of the beste / And dares sayth in his book that ther yssued out of troye that day an honderd and fyfte thousand men / Deiphobus was the formete & than parys & after hym cam the kyng pryant / and troyllus / Eneas monon and polidamas . And wente hem vnto the tentes of the grekes / Palamydes had ordeyned his bataylles / than began the batayll grete and mortall / The kyng pryant fmore doun palamides in his comyng / and after fmore in to the grettef pees of the grekes & flowe many of them and bete hem doun / and dyde so moche in armes in that day that wyth grete payne a man shold beleue hyt /
that a man so Auncyent and olde myght doo that he
dyde that day. The kynge farpedon of troye assaylled
kynge Neptolonyus / that was a paffyng strounge
knyght. And kynge farpedon was born to the erthe
that defended hym vailliantly and gaf so grete a stroke
vnto kynge neptolonyus that he maad hym a grete
wounde in his thye. Than cam to the batayll the kynge
of perce that remounted the kynge farpedon wyth the
ayde of his folke. Menelaus and the duc of attenes
assaylleden the kynge of perce and enclofed hym and
his peple amonge hem / and slewe the kynge of perce /
and maad the troians to recule by force / There dyde
meruaylles of Armes the kynge Sarpedon.

The kynge pryant and his baftard sonnes that
than folowed hym ceflid not to flee the grekes
And ther was none that day that dide so moche
in Armes as dyde the kynge pryant / .For his forowe
and his yre maad hys strengthe to growe. Than the
grekes auyfed hem to take the way by whiche the tro-
ians fhole retorne vnto their cyte / They wente theder
in grete nombre / And than whan the troians reculeden
for to goo in to that place/they fondehem seif in the mydd-
dell of their enemyes / tho began mortall batayll / And
ther cam vpon them the kyng pryant with a grete nom-
bre of fyghtyng men by one wynge / And parys cam a
trauerfe wyth grete soyffon of good fyghtars / And he
had grete soyffon of Archers that slewe many of the
grekes and hurted hem / And they dyde so well /
that by force the grekes muslte recule to theyr tentes.
And the troians reentrid in to their cyte / And the kyng pryant had the loos and pryfe of this batayll . He fente to the grekes to demande triews / and they agreed and acorded to hym / but we fynde not how longe this triews s ended &c .

Monge thes thynges the kyng pryant dyde do carye by land the body of the kyng of perfe for to be buryed in hys contre / Tho was the wepyng and forowe grete in troye . And in espeyall of parys that louyd hym strongly / Duryngh thys triews the Annyverfarye of hecþor approchid where mę hold moorne fyftene dayes in grete forowe . And after shold mę halowe the grete fisfe funereal / as hit was that tyme the guyse and cuftome for kynges and prynces . And than duryngh the tryews / the grekes wente and cam in to the cyte sauely / And so dide the troians vnto the ten- tes of the grekes : Than achilles had grete desire to goo to troye to see the cyte and the fisfe of the annyverfarye of hecþor . whom he had slayn / And so he wente alle vnarmed vnto the temple of appolyn where as was the sepulture of hecþor / and he fonde there grete foyfon of men and women that were noble and wepte and maad grete forowe to fore the sepulture whiche a man myght see on all sides alle hool in like wyse as he was fyrf by the vertue of the bame / there was the quene hecuba / and polixena her daughter that was paffyng fayre with a grete companye of noble ladyes / that had alle theyr heer sparlted and hangyng aboute their shol- dres / And demened ryght meruyllous forowe / And how well that Polyxena maad so grete forowe .

[leaf 309 verso]
yet she lofte no thynge of her beawe / but femed and
shewid her self so sayre in alle her membres and so
well colourd that nature formed neuer none more
sayrer &c .

W
Han Achilles had well aduyfed and seen po-
lixena / He sayd in hym self that he had neuer
seen so sayre a woman ne better fourmed ne
made / Wyth that she was one of the mofte noble wo-
men of the worlde / than was Achilles shoten with the
darte of loue / that stack hym to the herte so meruayl-
ously / that he coude not cesse to beholde her / And the
more he behelde her/ the more he desiered her/ He was so
asortyd on her / that he thought on none other thynge .
but abode in the temple vnto the euenyng as longe as
the quene was there . And whan she wente oute he con-
voyed his eye vpon polixena as ferre as he myght see her/
And thys was the cause and the begynnyng of his
mechief / In thys forowe Achilles retorned vnto his
tente / And whan he was leyde to slepe / that nyght
ther cam many thynges in his mynde and in his thoughte
And knewe than the dauger where polixena had putte
hym Inne . And thought in hym self that the mofte
stonge men of the world coude not ner had not mowe
vaynquyfhe hym . And the only regarde and fyghte
of a frayill mayde had vaynquissid and overcome hym
And hym femed that ther is no medecyne of the world
myght hele hym saue she / But he sayd my prayer /
my stregthe / ne my rycheffe may no thynge meue her
to haue pyte on me / I wote neuer what devyll hath
putte me in thys daunger to loue her that hateth me so
fore / with mortall hate / And by right good caufe /
ffor I am comen hether for to fle her kynne and cofyns
and now late haue slayn her noble brother hecstor. Cer-
tes I see no remedye / syn she is the mooste noble and
fayreste of the world. And than he tornd hym to the
walle and fyll in wepyng and drowned hym self in
teres / and of neceffite he muste thynke how he myght
come to the loue of polixene / And so he coueryd and
hydde his corage as well as he myghte .

How Achyilles sente his secrete messanger vnto he-
cuba the quene of troye for to quyre her daughter polix-
ena and of the answer / and how for the loue of her the
faid achilles assemblid the oost of the grekes / and cou-
ceyllid hem to departe / and haue pes with the troians /

He nyght solowyng as achilles was leyde on
his bedde & myght not slepe / he thought that he
wold sende be tymes hys messanger vnto the
quene hecuba for to knowe yf he myght fyne wyth her
that she wold gyue to hym her doughter polixena to
wyve / And he wold do so moche for her / that he wold
make the grekes to reyse theyr sjege and goo agayn in to
theyr contrees hastely. And the pes hold be maad be-
twene them . Alle thus as he thought in the nyght / he
put in executicon and sente his trewe messanger vnto the
quene for to requyre her doughter . And sayde to her the
promyfes that his lord had comanded hym / whan the
quene had vnderstande the wordes of the messanger
the answerd hym discreetly / how well that she hated
achilles more than ony man of the world : sayng frend
as moche as is in me I am redy for to doo that thyng
that thy mayfter requyreth of me. So saye vnto hym

612
that I may not doo this thynge allone by my self. But I shal speke to my lorde and to parys my fone. And thou shalt come the thirde day agayn / and I shal saye to the thyn answere.

Han the messanger herde the quene fo speke/he returned vnto his lord and saide to hym all that he had founde / And thus began Achylles to haue hope to come to his entente. The quene hecuba wente her anone vnto the kynge pryant her hufbond where as paris was / and tolde to them all that Achylles had fente to her / And than the kynge henge doun his heed and was so a longe whyle wyth oute sayng of ony worde. And after said to his wyf. O how is hyt as me thynketh herde thynge to refceyue in to frendship and Amytye / hym that hath don to me fo grete offence that hath taken away the lyght of myn eyen in sleynge my dere fone hecotor: And hath therin gyuen hope to the grekes to haue the victorye / But alleway for to ef-chiewe the moste grete peryll / To thende that myn other fones lofe not theyry lyf and that I may haue refte in myn olde dayes / I me consente with yow that he haue that he requyreth. Alleway forseen that he doo fyrste that thynge that he hath promysid wyth oute ony decepcion / Parys agreed to this thynge lyghtly / for as moche as in the promeses of Achylles was no thynge spoken of the quene Helayne &c:

The thirde daye after / Achilles fente agayn hys messanger vnto the quene / And as fone as he cam to fore her/she sayd to hym. I haue spoken to my hufbonde and also to my fone Parys of the requeste
and alfo of the promeffe of thy lorde / and they be con-
tente that hys requeste be agreed to hym. But that he
doo fyrst that thynge / that he hath promysed. And so
thou mayft faye to hym that he may come to the chief &
ende of his desire. and that he conduyte wyfely and se-
cretly thys thynge as moche as in hym is: The mes-
санger toke leue of the quene / and cam anone to hys may-
ster / and counted to hym alle that the quene had fayd
to hym. Than began Achilles strongly to thinke how
he myghte performe this that he had promysed to the
kynge Pryant. And that hyt was a greuous thynge
to doo / And that hit was not alle in hys puyffance.
But hit is a propre vyce vnto the folissh lovers to pro-
myse thynge that is hard to brynge aboute and dyf-
cycyle / for to come to the effecke of their loues / In lyke
wyfe gloryfyed hym Achilles that for hys merites or
for gyuyng hys ayde to the grekes he wold make them
to leue theyr fyege / And than Achilles by the councelyll
of palamydes assemblid all the kynges and noble men
of the ooff In parlament & sayd to them in this manere .

M

I frendes that be here assemblid for to brynge
this warre to the ende/ thenke ye not otherwhile
on your self. How by grete legyerte /lyghtnes
and folye and for to recouere the wif of menelaus we
haue lefte oure contrees and landes / oure wyves and
oure children. And ben comen in to thys stronge lande/
Where we haue dyspendyd the owrys folyly / and
putte oure bodyes in daunger of deth and in grete In-
fynyte laboure / And syn we haue ben comen hether
ther ben ryght many kynges and prynces ded / And
I my self haue shede moche of my blood / by neuer fhold
haue happend yf we had not begonne this folye / helayne
is nothyng of fo grete prys that ther behoueth to dye for
her so many noble men/ther ben ynowhe in the world of
as noble and as fayr women as she is / of whome me-
nelaus myght haue one or two yf he wolde / And hit is
not a light thynge to overcome the troians / as they that
haue a fronge cyte and well garnysshid of good figh-
tars on horfe backe and a foote / and hit ought to suffise
to vs that we haue now slayn hector and many other
of theyr nobles by the whiche we myghte now retorne
wyth oure honoure and worshippe And yf we leue he-
layne / haue not we exione / to whome helayne may not
compare in nobleFFE .

T
Han meuyd them the duc of Atthenes And the
kyenge thoaes / And contraryed strongly to the
wordes of Achilles / And fo dyde alle the other
and sayd / That he sayde neyther fayr ne well / wherof
Achilles had grete forowe / And comanded to his my-
rondones that they shold not arme them no more ayenst
the troians And that they shold not gyue no counceyll
ne Ayde vnto the grekes / Amonge these thynges vyta-
yllies began to faylle amonge the grekes / and they had
grete famyne / Than assemblid palamydes alle the moste
nobles of the oost to counceyll And by theyr counceyll
was the kynge Agamanen fente vnto the cyte of mese

to the kynge thelephus / That charged and laded his
shippes with vitayll and cam sauely agayn in to the ooste
of the grekes / where he was receuyd wyth grete loye .
Amonge these thynges palamydes dyde theyr shippes do
be reparyed to the ende that they myght be more redy yf
they had nede &c .
Of the deth of deyphesus the fone of kynge Pryant
And how parys flewe palamydes / and how P troians
rebouted the grekes in to theyr tente & fettefyre on theyr
shippis And how for alle these thynges Achilles wold
5 not goo to batayll for the loue of polixene

Han the triews were pasifid they began to fighte
as they had ben a customed / deyphesus assayllid
in his comyng the kynge Cressus of grece / And
he adreffid hym to hym gladly and lufted that one
10 ayenst that other / But deyphesus bete the kynge cressus
dede doun to the ground / Wherof the grekes were fore
trowblid and put hem to flight / But palamydes and
Dyomedes cam wyth fyue and twenty thousand fygh-
tyng men that refisted the Troians / wyth them was
the noble kynge Thelamon ayax / that adreffid hym
ayen efronyus one of the baftard fones of the kynge
Pryant / And fomite hym so hard that he bete hym doun
dede to the ground seeyng Deyphebus / that in his grete
furour ran vpon Thelamon and bete hym and fore hurte
hym / whan Palamydes fawe that stroke He toke a
grete spere and adreffid hym to deyphesus / And fomite
hym so harde in the breste that the spere entryd in to his
body and the spere brake and the tronchon a bood in
the body of deyphesus / Whan parys fawe his broder
20 hurte to the deth he toke hym & ladde hym vnto by the
gate of the cyte And toke hym to his men to kepe And
as deyphesus opeed his eyen & fawe parys his broder.
He fai to hym / broder shalt thou late me descende in to
helle with out auengyng of my deth / I pray the as I may
30 that er this tronchon be taken out of my body / that thou
do so moche by thy hande that thou flee hym that hath flayn me / Parys promyfif hym that he wold do his po-
wer And returned hym in to the bataylle ryght angry
for his broder / And sayd in hym self that he desired no
lenger to lyue but tyll he had auengyd the deth of his
broder / And fought palamydes alle abowtes / And
fonde hym that he foughte agaynft the kynge farpedon
that had affayllyd for to fie hym and palamydes de-
fended hym vayllyantly / And in his grete fureur gaf so
grete a strooke wyth his fwerde to the kynge farpedon
that he cutte of his sholdre fro the body / And anone
kynge farpedon fyll doun dede .

Parya seynge the grete domage that palamydes
dyde to them / And also with his prowesse had
putte the troians to flight / and cessid not to flee
15 and smyte doun all way / he bende his stronge bowe And
auysed well palamydes at leyzer And shotte to hym an
arrowe enuynemed / And smote hym in the throte / And
cutte a two the maistre vayne / and palamydes fyll doun
dede to the erthe. For whos deth the grekes made moche
forowe & lefte the batayll / and wente vnto theyr tentes
And there helde a stale ayenft the troians and defsended
them strongly. Than descended the troians a fote and en-
tryd in to some of theyr tentes and toke alle that they
fonde that good was / Than Parys and troyllus wente
by a side waye vnto theporte / and dyde doputte fyre in
to her shippis and brente so grete plente that men mighte see
the flame ferre / To the rescowe of the shippis cam the
kynge thalamon with a grete companye of fightras / and
began the batayll horrible that there was grete occision
and slaughter on bothe sides / And verayly the shippis
had ben alle brente / Ne had ben the prowesse of kyng
thelamon þ þ dide meruaylles with his body / And what
some euer he dyde ther were more than fyue honerd
shippis brente / There was grete occision of the grekes.
5 And many were hurte / There was Ebes the sone of
the kyng of trace forre hurte wyth a sperre and bare the
tronchon in his body / And in that poynite he wente to
the tente of Achylles / where he restid hym that day
And had refueld to goo to the batayle for the louse that
he had to polixene / Ebes reprochid strongly Achylles
that he suffryd so destroye the peple of his contre and
to dye vyllaynfly / And that he myght well helpe hem
yf he wolde / And as sone as he had frynysfied his wor-
des One toke oute the tronchon of his body And anone
10 heyll doun dede in the presence of Achilles .
Non after cam fro the batayll oon of þ þ varletis
or feruauntes of Achilles / And Achilles de-
maunded hym tydynges . of the ooste / Ha . A
Syre sayd he hit is this day mynshappid to our folk .
15 For the grete multydoth of troians that ben comen vpon
them / And they haue slayn alle that they cowde mete
wyth / And I trowe ther is not lefte oon at home of
the men of troye / But that euer man is come to the
bataylle / And therfore yf hit plefe yow now whilis
that the troians ben wery to come to the bataylle ye
shall gete to yow perpetuell memoreye of worhsyppe
and of glorye / .For by your prowesse ye shall in
lytyll space haue alle vaynquysfied hem / And they
shall not dare defsent hem ayensf yow they ben so
20 wery / Neuer wolde achylles for the wordes of his
varlet ne for the deth of Ebes / chaunge his corage .

618
[leaf 313 verso]
But dissimyled alle that he had seen and helde for the
grete loue that he had to polixene.

A
Monge thesse thynges the bataylle was ryght
sharpe And endured vnto the nyght to the grete
domage of the grekes / And the nyght departed
themos yet was not deyphesbus dede / but he drewe toward
his ende / And whan Parys and Troysbus sawe hym
in that forowe / They began to crie and make grete for-
rowe / And than Deyphebus open a lystyll his eyen
and demanded of parys wyth a feble voys yf he were
dede that had slayn hym / And Parys sayd to hym ye.
Than deyphebus dyde do draue oute the hede of the spere
wyth the tronchon / And anone dyde / Wherfore the
troians made grete forowe / hit is no nede to holde longe
parlament of the forowe that the kynge Pryant his
fader made ne his wyf and his suffers / .For hit was
to moche and also for the deth of the kynge Sarpedon
Of that other partye the grekes made grete forowe for
the deth of palamydes And made his body to be buryed
worthypfully / And as they that myght not be longe
wyth oute an heed and governour by the counceyll of
duc neftor and of other / Agamenon was remysed in
his dignyte as he was to fore .

T
He day folowyng the troians erly in the more-
nynge yffued oute of the cyte in good ordenance.

And the grekes cam ayenst hem / tho began the ba-
taylle mortall / And there was grete slaughter on bothe
sides / But hit rayned so moche that day / that the grekes
wythdrew hem to theyr tentes / And the troians folo-
wed after them / But the rayne was so grete that they
muste nedes leue the bataylle and retorne in to theyr cyte.

[Leaf 314]
On the morn betymes they began to fighte / And flewe that day many barons of the grekes and fought to the euyn And so they faughte the space of seuen dayes contynuelly / where was grete occision of that one and of that other / And for as moche as the grekes myght not suffre the stenche of the dede bodyes / They demaunded triews for two monethis / whiche were accorded to hem by kynge pryant .

Vryng thefe triews the kyngge agamenon fente the duc Nestor Vlixes & Dyomedes to speke to Achilles for to praye hym and amonest hym to come to the ooste for to defende hem ayenst the troians that flewe hem ouer meruayllously / whan they were come vnto hym / He resseyyuđ hem wyth grete joye .

And than Vlixes sayd to hym / Syre Achilles / ne was hit not by your entencion and alfo owres alle of this ooste to leue oure contre / And come renne vpon kyngge Pryant and destruye hym and his by force of armes / And bete douν his cyte . For whens cometh this newe corage / After so many hurtes and domages as we haue resseyuνd in this lande by the troians that haue slayν so many kynges and prynces pylded and robbed oure tentys and brente oure shippes / And we were now in hope to haue vaynquishid hem / After that ye by your force and valeur haue slayν Hector / that was the verray tutor of p troians and alfo now that dyphebus is dede The troians ben therwyth put vnder foote And than after this that ye haue goten with so grete trauayll so grete worshippe and so good renome / wyll ye now lese alle attones and suffre your peple to be slayν cruelly that ye haue so longe desfended with the effusion of your blood .
Plese hit to yow fro hens forth to entretene & kept your
good renome / And defende your peple / That wyth outhe
yow may not Ionge defende hem ayensty your enemyes / to
the ende that we may come to the victorixe by your pro-
wesse / By the whiche we hope to attayne and come .

Sire Vlixes sayd than Achilles / yf we be come
in to this lande for the caues that ye haue decla-
red we maye saye that grete folye was amonge
vs / that for the wyf of one of vs / that is to wyte of fyre
Menelaus so many kynges and so hyghe princes be but
in paryll of deth / had hit not ben moche more wyfdom
for the noble palamydes to haue abyden in peas in his con-
tree / Than for to be slayn here / And other kynges and
prynces in lyke wyse / Certes as the moast grete partye of
the worlde of noble men ben here now asemblied / yf they

dye here / As many ben all redy dede / Hit muste nedes
folowe that the contrees shall be Replenysshed and go-
erned by villayns / Hector that was so noble and so
worthy / is he not dede / In lyke wyse I may dye lyghtly
that am not so stronge as he was . And therfore how
moche as ye requyre me to goo to bataylle / so moche
payne and laboure lefe ye . For I haue no more entencion
to putte me more in danger / And loue better to lefe my
renomee than my lyf . For in yer ende ther is no prowesse
But hit be forgoten Neftor and dyomedes contendeden
ynowth to drawe Achilles to their quarells But they
myght never enduce hym to theyr porpofe Ne the wor-
des of Agamenon neyther And than he sayd to hem that
they shold make pees with the troians to soore that they
were alle slayn &c .

Han Retorned these thre prynces vnto Agamenon

[ecf 315]

631
and fayde to hym alle that they had founde in Achilles. And Agamenon dyde hit to be knowne to the prynces of the ooste/Whom he had assembld for this caufe/And demanded of them theyr auyfe/Than stode vp menelaus.  
5 Sayng that hit shold be to vs now grete vylonye to seke pees wyth the troians syn that hector & deypebus ben dede/and flayn/and that for theyr deth The troians repute them as vaynquysffid / and that wyth out Achil·les they sholde well mayntene the warre agaynft the tro·ians / To that anfwerd vlixes & neftor And fayde / that hit was not meruayll though menelaus desird p warre for affeccion to recouere his wyf / And that troye was not so difgarnysffid but that they had a newe hector . That was troyllus / that was a lityll laffe stronge and worthy than hector And ther was also another deypebe·bus / and that was parys / whom we oughte to dowte as moche as the other And thercfere they cou·ceylid p pees And to retorne hom agayn to grece Than escryed p falfe traytour Calcas / whiche was traytour to the troians .
15 And saide ha . a . noble men what thinke ye to doo ayenft the comadement of the goddes/haue not they promisyd to yow p vicitorie / & will ye now leue hit Certes p shold be grete folye Take agayn corageto you /& fighte ye agaynft the troians more stronglye than ye haue done to fore And cessenotyll ye haue the vicitoriethat the goddes haue pro·misyd to yow And than with the wordes of the fald cal·cas/the grekes toke herte to hem/fayng veryly that they wold mayntene the warre ayenft the troians / whether achilles helpe hem or not&that for him they wold not leue
20 ❄ Of many bataylles that were made on that one fide & of p other to their bothe grete domage /& of certayn triews
And of the deth of the noble Troyllus that Achylles
flew ayenst his promys / And drewe hym at his horfe
bayll thurgh the ooft And how Achilles flew ye kynge
Menon &c .

Han the triews of two monethis were passeid .
Theybegan to fyghte in batayleright sharpely.
There dyde troyllus meruylls of Armes for to
venge the deth of his broder / Dares faith in his book that
he flew the day a thousand knyghtes And the grekes
fledde to sore hym / And the bataylle endured to the
nyght that departed hem / The day folowyng the four-
tenth bataylle began harde and sharpe / Theredidedyomedes
meruylls of Armes / And flewe many troians
and hurte hem / And addresid hym ayenst troyllus one
tyme that smote hym so harde that he smote hym doun to
the erthe And was sore hurte / And reprochid hym of the
loue of brefeyda / Than the grekes ran with grete stength
and toke dyomedes vp & bare hym vpon his sheld vn to
his tente / Menelas that fawe Dyomedes so beten .
Adresid hym ayenst Troyllus / But troyllus that had so
yet his spere hole smote hym so harde that he bete hym
doun to the erthe sore hurte And was born in to his tente
by his men vpon his sheld / Than Agamenon assemblid
alle his stengthe / And thresid in amongs the Troians
and flewe many / But troyllus cam ayenst hym and smote hym doun of his hors / but he was anon remounted
by the helpe of his folk .

Hus fynyshid the bataylle that day And Aga-
menon sente for to haue triews for sne monethis
Whiche were agreed and Accorded by kynge Pryant / How be hit that hit semed to some of his

[leaf 316]
counceyll p'he shold not accorded them so longe/amonge these thinges brefeyda ayenst the will of her fader wente for to see diomedes that laye fore hurte in his tente And she knewe well that troyllus that was her loue had so hurte hym / Then returned in her corage many purposse And in the ende she saue that she might neuer recouere troyllus / and therfore as sone as diomedes were hole she wolde gyue to hym her loue wyth oute lenger taryng .

Monge these things the kyng Agamonon trans-ported hym vnto the tente of Achilles in the companye of duc Nestor / And Achilles receuyd hem wyth grete Ioye / And than agamonon prayd hym that he wolde come forthon to the bataylle And suffre no more their peple thus to be slayn But achilles wold neuer molesfye his corage for his wordes / How well for as moche as he louyd agamonon he agreed and consentid that his men shold go to batayll with oute hym . Whereof agamonon and neftor cowde hym grete thanke . And thanked hym ynowhe / And after returned in to theyr tentes .

When the triews were paffid agamonon ordeyned his peple to be batayll and achilles fente to hym his mirondones habilled & ensigned with a reed signe for to be knowen Tho began the batayll harde and sharpe to the grete domage of bothe parties Theretroylus bete doun the ducof atthenes & flewemany of the mirondones & hurte / and fought thus tyllye nyght departed them On the morn be tymes began be batayll sharpe & mortall The kyngge philomen & polidamas toke the kyngge thoaes & had lad hym away / ne had be mirondones haue rescowed hym / Than troyllus smote in among hem & flew many &
hurted hem / But they deliuered to hym a grete assault
and flewe his horse and wolde haue taken hym / Whan
Parys and his bastard brethren smote in amonge hem
and brake them / And remysed Troyllus on his horse .
Than was ther there a fier medlee thre flewe p*myrundones
emargeron one of the bastardis of kyng Pryant
of Troyes / wherof troyllus had grete forowe And by
the Ayde of his peple smote in amonge hem and flewe
and hurte many / But they defended hem vaylyantly
and helde hem to gyder And troyllus ceffid not to greue
hem and to entre amonge hem ofte tymes Tho cam to
the bataylle Agamenon Menelaus Thelamon Vlixes
and Dyomedes wyth alle her peple And began an harde
medlee ther the grekes dyde the troians suffre moche
payne / But troyllus focouryd hem vaylyantly / And
put hym self alleway where as moste nede was and
flewe and bete doun all that he fonde and dide fo moche
by his prowesse that the grekes fledde vnto theyr tente
And thelamon defended hem vaylyantly / And made
hem to recouere the felde by his prowesse / This was the
sixtenth bataylle in the whiche dyed many kynghtes of
bothe fides / Troyllus ceffid not to greue the myrundones
And ther was none fo payffant ne fo stronge that
myght dure agaynft hym / And dide fo moche that he
remysed the grekes to flighte / And toke an honerd no-
ble men that he brought in to the cyte .

W
Han the bataylle was synyffhid / ayenst the
euen the myrundones retorned vnto the tente of
Achilles / And ther was founden many of them
hurte / And ther were an honerd of hem dede / wherof
Achilles had moche forowe / And hit was nyght he
[leaf 317] 635
wente to bedde / And there he had many thoughtes / and
purposid ones to go to the bataylle for to auenge the deth
of his men And another tyme he thoughte on the beawte
of polixene / And thoughte that yf he wente / he shuld
lefe her loue for alleway / And that the kynge Pryant
and his wyf shold holde hym a deceyuour / .For he had
promyfid them / that he sholde helpe no more the grekes .
And how well he sayd in hym self / that he had sente his
men in to theyr ayde / And in this thought achilles was
many dayes And in so moche that the day cam that the
seuententh batayll began moche horrible / that dured by
feuen dayes contynuelly where in were many Grekes
flayn / wherfore Agamenon requyred triews / But the
Troians agreed no lenger the triews but tyll they had
buryed theyr dede bodyes / And whan the dayes were
paifi / The eyghtenth batayll began ryght aпре and
fiers / Menelaus and Parys Iufted to gyder And bete
well eche other / Polidamas and Vlixes fought to
gyder a grete whyle / Menesteus bete doun eneas wyth
Iuftyng i / The kynge Phylomenus bete Agamenon .
And had sore hurte hym / yf Thelamon had not come
on that smote to ground Phylomenus sore wounded
Archylogus the fone of duc Neftor / aßayllyd one of
the baftardis of kynge Pryant named brum / And
smote hym so harde wyth his sper / That he bare hym
doun to the ground & flewe hym / Wherof the troians
had grete sorowe / And aboue alle other troyllus was
angry / that smote in amonge the grekes that he had put
hem to flight ne had the mirondones haue ben that reffis-
ted hym / And therfore troyllus smote in amonge them
And flewe so many and bete doun / and dyde so moche

[leaf 317 verso]
moche that he made the grekes reboute hem in to theyr tente/s And descended a fote and entryd in to the tente and flewe hem on alle sides / And there was so grete a crye / that the sowe came to Achilles that restet hym in his tente / And demanded of one of his seruantes that was ther / what hit was / And he sayd to hym that the troians had vayn quyfhid the grekes and flewe them with in theyr tente / whiche myghte no more desfende them / And wene ye to be fewre here. Nay ye shall see anone more than foutry thousand troians that shall flee you unarmed / And at this tyme they haue slayn the moost parte of your myrundones / And they cesse not to flee them. And ther shall not abide one a lyue / But ye they be focouryd.

T these wordes Achilles quoke for yre / And sette behynd hym the love of polixene / And dyde do Arme hym hasteily and mounted on his hors and ran out all araged as a lyon And smote in amonge the troians and pershid hem flewe and hurte them in suche wyse that anone his swerde was knownen and the blood Ran in the felde alle aboute as he wente. Whan troyllus knewe that Achilles fought with his swerde he adreffid hym to hym and gaf hym so grete a strooke that he made hym a grete wounde and a depe. That he musete cesse many dayes of comynge to batayle / Troyllus was hurte also of the hand of achilles But no thynge fo fore / And bothe fall doun to the ground / And the batayle dured vnto the niyght. And on the morn they began agayn & endured vnto the euen / And thus they fought Sixe dayes contynuely / Wherfore ther were many slayn on eyther
partye / The kyng pryant had grete sorowe of this that
Achilles ayenst his promyse was come in to the batayll
And wende that he had made hym to vnderstand thynge
that was not / but rather for to deceyue hym than other-
wyse And reprochid his wyf to beleue so lightly hym
And polixene forowed than ynowhe . For she was ple-
id than to haue had Achilles to her husband .

Achilles amonste other thynge dyde do hele his
woundes / duryng sixe monethes of trewes that
they had goten / whiche woundes troyllus had
gyuen hym / And he porpoisid to auenge hym / And that
troyllus hould dye villaynflly by his hande / After these
thynge the nynetent batayll began wyth grete occiision
And afore that Achilles entryd in to the bataylle he
asemblid his myrondones / And prayd hem that they
wolde entende to none other thynge but to enclose tro-
yllus and to holde hym wyth oute sleynge tyll he cam
And that he wolde not be fer fro hem / And they pro-
mysid hym that they so do wolde / And he smote in to
the bataylle / And of that other syde cam troyllus that
began to flee and bete doun / alle them that he raughte.
And dyde so moche that aboute mydday he put the
grekes to flight / Than the myrondones that were well
two thousand fyghtyng men and had not forgete the
comandement of theyr lord / threfid in amonste the tro-
ians and recouerid the felde / And as they helde hem to
geder & fought no man but troyllus / they fonde hym p'
he foughte strongly & was enclofed on all partes / but
he slewe & wounded many . And as he was all allone
amonste hem and had no man to focoure hym / they slewe

[leaf 318 verso]
his horfe / And hurte hym in many places / And araced of his heed his helme / And his coyffe of yron / And he deffended hym the beste wyfe he cowde / Than cam on Achilles whan he sawe troyllus alle naked / And ran vpon hym in a rage /And smote of his heed And cast hit vnder the feet of the horfe /And toke the body and bonde hit to the taylle of his horfe And so drew hit after hym thurgh oute the ooste / O what vylonnye was hit to drawe so the sone of so noble a kynge / that was so wor-thy and so hardy / Certes yf ony nobleffe had ben in 10 Achilles / he wold not haue done this vylonye .

Han parys knewe that Achilles had thus vlaynfy flayn Troyllus he had grete forowe and so had Eneas and polidamas / And dyde grete Payne to recouere his body / But they myght not 15 for the grete multytude of grekis that resifted hem / On the other parte the kynge Menon deyde for forowe for the deth of Troyllus / And asayllyd Achylles / And sayd to hym in Reproche / Ha . A . euyll trayttrre what cruelte hath meuyd the to bynde to the taylle of thy horfe 20 The sone of so noble a prynce as the kynge Pryant is . And to drawe hym as he were the moste vlayne of the worlde / Certes thou shalt abyd hit / And ran vpon hym And smote hym so harde wyth his spere in his breste . That he made hym a grete wounde / And after gas hym 25 so mony frokes wyth his fwerde that he bete hym doun to the ground / And than was the body of Troyllus Recoueryd wyth grete Payne / The folke of Achylles Releuyd theyr lord and sette hym agayn on his horfe . And as sone as his strenth cam to hym agayn / he cam 30
agayn in to the foute / And recountryd the kynge Me-
on / And assaylyed hym strongly / And the kynge
Menon deffended hym vaylyantly and hurted Achil-
les in many places / But there cam so moche peple on
that one side and of that other that they were departed
Than cam the nyght on that departed them & made them to
ciże / And they fought thus the space of seuen dayes .

T the feuenth day whan Achilles was heled of
his wouned / Desiryng to auenge hym of the
kynge Menon / sayd to his folke / that if they
myght recountre hym they shold holde hym in cloos lyke
as they dyde troyllus / Than began the bataylle right
Afpres / Achilles and Menon fought to gyder and by
grete felonye bete doun eche other a foote / Than the my-
rendones enclofd hym and toke hym by force that had
no man to socoure hym / Than achilles seeyng the kynge
menon in this dauger he ran vpon hym and flewe hym
wyth grete martyre / But menon gas hym to fore many
grete woundes / wherof he laye longe after / Amonge
these thynges menelaus and menesteus with grete com-
panye of kynges and prynces and many fghtyng men
threstyd in to the foute and put many troians to flight
The whiche entred in to theyr cyte with grete myschief
for as moche as the grekes chafted hem so nygh the that
they flewe and hurted many of them .

How parys by the ennortemnt of hecuba his moder
flew achesilles in the temple of appollo & the son of duc
Neftor / And how parys and ayax flewe eche other in
bataylle .

Or the deth of troyllus the kynge pryant his wyf &
his children and all the habitantes of the cyte made
grete forowe meruyallously / And they sayde alle.
That syn they had lost hector, deyphenus and Troyllus
that they had from thens forthon no more hope of theyr
lyf than of theyr deth / The kyng Pryant demanded
tryews / And hit was a greed and Accorded by the 5
grekes / Durynge the whiche they dyde burye honoura-
ably the body of Troyllus and the body of kyng Me-
non / The quene myght not be appeasid ner conforted
for the deth of her chyldren/and thoughte in many maner
wyfes how she myght be auengyd on Aechylles that 10
thus had slayn her sones by cruelle tyrannye And syna-
bly she called parys fore wepyng & saide to hym secretly
these wordes / Ryght dere sone thou knowest how this
trayttrr Aechylles hath slayn by trayfon forseen thy bre-
thern my children / That were wyth the the folace of my lyf / And for as moche as he hath fo slayn hem by tray-
fon / me semeth good and also Iuste and right that he be
slayn by trayfon . And I shall telle the how hit shall be
doone/Thevnhappy man hath manytymes requyred meto
haue to his wyf my daughter polixene And I haue gyuen 20
to hym good esperance I haue purpoased to sende to hym
my feall meffanger /And bidde hym come speke to me in
the temple of Appolyn / And I wyll right dere sone that
thou be there in awayte with a good companye of knyghtes/
And than when he shall be comen that ye renne vpon 25
hym & flee hym that he escape not wyth his lyf / Parys
answered that he wolde do this thyng in suche wyfe as
she had deuyfed /And ther vpon he assemblyd twenty
good knyghtes in whome he asfiyed hym moche / And
wente hem forth in to the temple of Appolyn.

As fone as achilles herde p's meffanger speke that cam
from the quene hecuba/the soole beyng euyll counceylid
toke wyth hym the fone of duc neftor and wente bothe
vnto the temple of Appolyn And as fone as they were
comen / Parys and his knyghtes ran vpon hym / And
5 Parys caste at hym thre darters wherwyth he hurte
hym fore / Achilles drewe oute his swerde that had no
more Armour / and wrapped his Arme with his man-
tell/and smote in amonge the knyghtes right fierfly and
flewe feuen of them / But fynably the fone of duc neftor
10 Archilogus and Achilles were bothe slayn with in the
temple / And anone parys comanded p his body shold
be caste oute to the houndes and to the byrdes / But at
the reuest of helenus/they were put in a place to fore the
temple for to be kepte / And the Troians had than grete
15 Ioye / and faide forthon they had no charge of the grekes
ne sette nought by hem / Whan agamenon knewe thereof
he fente vnto kynge Pryant for to haue the bodyes for to
burye hem/The kynge Pryant made then to be deliuerid
and were born to their tentes Tho aroose a grete forowe
among the grekes And sayd that they hadde alle lofte .
The duc Neftor myght not be comforted for the deth of
his fone And they made for Achilles a noble sepulture .
And by the consentement of kynge Pryant was leyde
with in the cyte at thentre of the gate of tymbre .
25 A fter these thynges the kynge agamenon assemblid
to his councelyll all the nobles of the ooste/and the-
wid to them / how for the deth of achilles the mofte parte
of them were disconforted and distalentid of the warre
and therfore demanded them yt hit were good to leue p'
warre or to entertene & hold hit / Than was there among
them dyuerfe opynyons The fome alowed the warre .
And the other blamed hit And finably they concluded alle to geder with one acorde to mayntene the warre/fay-ynge yf Achilles were fayllyd / yet for that fholde not faylle the promesse of the goddes . Than stode vp Ayax among them And said yf Achylles were deede/late fende for his fone whom the kyng Nycomedes his beell fire norisith and techith the feet of Armes / . For I trowe that wyth outhe hym we may haue no victorye of the tro-ians . His councel feme good And by the agremaent and will of euery man / Menelaus was choien for to goo fecche Neptolonyus fone of Achylles that was na- med other wyfe Pyrrus .

A

Monge these thynges whan the tryews were faylled the . xvi . day of Juyn whan the dayes ben at the lenghe of alle the yere . The troians be- gan the twentyth bataylle ayenst the grekes that was ryght sharpe and harde / this day wente Ayax by grete folye to bataylle wyth outhe Armes and bare nothyng but his fwerde/The troians that had lofte theyr beffe de-fendours were not than fo hardy as they were wonte to be But for to faue theyr lyues they oughte myghtyly Parys wyth alle the peple of perfe that were the beffe archers flewe many grekes / And the kyng phylome- nus oughte strongly and they of paphaghone cam on that flewe many grekes and by force made them to Re- cule / Menefteus lufted agaynst polidamas / And bete hym ryght fierfly / And ran vpon hym wyth his fwerde And had taken or slayn hym ne had the kyng phylo- menus deliuered hym fro his handes / Ayax made this day meruaylles of Armes thus vnarmed as he was . And flewe many troians / And was not yet hurte In
the ende he smote in amongeth them of perfe that Parys ladde and flewe many of them and made hem to to flight / Whan parys sawe his peple thus flayn / He shotte to ayax an arowe enuenymed and raught hym betwene the racke and the sides And ayax anone felte that he was hurte to the deth And he thought he wolde not dye / tyll he had auengid hym on hym that had flayn hym And dyde so moche that he fonde parys / and sayd to hym / thou hafti flayn me wyth thyn arowe / But to fore that I dye I shall see the / And also by the and for thy cause ben many noble men flayn / And than gaf hym so grete a strook that he cutte a two his vifage so depe that he fyll doun dede / to the erthe And ayax fyll doun after hym The troians toke the body of parys with wepyng teres / and bare hit vnto the cyte / and they were folowed vnto the gates / The next nyght folowyng . Agamenon made the oofte to aproche ner to the cyte And there pyght her tentes And the troians kepte their wallys day and nyght / Than had the troians no more esperance ne hope of theyr lyues / whan they sawe that alle the sones of kyng prysant were dede And ther is no tonge that can expresse the lamentacions that the kyng prysant made and his wyf and his daughters / And the quene helayne for þr deth of parys / And aboe alle other helayne made the moiste gretset froowe The kyng dyde do burye parys in a right riche seulfure And sette hit in the temple of Iuno honourably &c .

[II] How the quene panthasile cam from Amazonne with a thousand maydens to the focoure of troye / And how she bare her vayllyantly / And flewe many greks / And after was she slayn by pyrrus the sone of Achilles .

[leaf 321 verso]
Than two monethis duryng hoole / the yates of troye were not opene . and the troians dide no thynge but goo in the cyte and lamented and soroed . And the kynge Agamenon sente ofte tymes vnto the kynge pryant that he hold sende his men to batayll . But the kynge pryant doubtynge his destruccôn wold not do hit for as moche as he abood the socours of the queene of Amafone / that was than on the way for to come vnto the socours of kynge pryant / Ama-
zoûe is a prouynce / where ne dwellyd than but wo-
men with outhe men . And they were enduced to warre and to fyght . They had nyghe their contre an ylle where the men dwellid . And they were accustomed thre tymes in the yer in to go thether / In Appryll . maye and Juyn vnto the men for to haue theyr companye / And after they returned in to amazonne / And they that were en-
sayanted & were with chylde / yf they bare sones / they gaf hem sowe certayn tyme / and after sente hem to the faders / And yf hit was a daughter / they helde hit by them And dide do brene of the right pappe for tober e better the spere / and taught her the sect of armes . Of this prouynce than was lady & queene a moche noble virgyne / and a strong fightar that had to name panthasilee / And she lousyd moche hector for his good renôme / When she knewe that her grekes had affer Lilid troyes with so grete strength / she wente theder for to socour hit with a thousand vyrgynes for the loue of hector / And when she was comen & knewe that he was ded she made grete sorrowe / and praid to the kyng pryant that he wold late her yssue out to the bataill ayenst the grekes / and she the myght sheue to hem how her maydens coude bere armes .

[leaf 332]
AT the prayer of panthasilee on the morn by tymes was the gate open and yssued oute the kynge philemen with all them of paphaghone Eneas & polidamas with all their peple / the quene pantasile wyth all her maydens / The grekes were anone redy and began the batayll harde & sharpe / meneisteus adreffid hym to pantasile / and she to hym and anon she smote meneisteus to the ground and toke hys horfe and gaf hym to one of her maydens. Than cam dyomedes ayenst her / and she receuyd hym gladly / and smote hym so strongly that he was torned vp so doun fro his hors / And she toke fro dyomedes his shelede fro hys necke / and delyueryd hit to one of her maydens / than thelamon sawe that she dide suche appertyfes of armes He adreffid hym ayenst her / and she ayenst hym. And thelamon was born doun to the ground / and had ladde hym in to the cyte / but that diomedes cam to his rescows with grete defence And than she efcryed her maydens. that smote in amonge the grekes / by suche fierte and yre that she & they tornd hem in to flight / And they chaffed hem sleyn & bemyng hem vnto their tentes / and had sleyn hem all yf diomedes had not so greuly refisted hem / that mayntened the fowler vnto the nyght. And the quene panthasilee returned in to the cyte wyth grete glorye / where the kyng pryant resceuyd her with grete Ioye / and gaf her many sayr Iewellis & ryche / And hym semed well that she hold avenge hym of his fowres / They fought thus many tymes after / and so longe that menelaus returned fro the kyng nycomedes And brought in to the ooste neptolonyus the fone of achilles otherwyfe named Pyrrus.
Hys Pirrus was receuyd with grete glorye of alle the boroys of the oofte and aboue alle other / the myrundoys were passyng Ioyous and helde hym for their lord. Than was delyuyryd to pirrus all the conduyte of the men of armes / And they made hym knyght by the hande of the noble thelamon that prayd to the goddes to gyue hym strenght & corage in gyrdyng of his swerd / and that they wold gyue hym : vctorye and honour for to avenge the deth of his fader / And two other prynces sette on the sporres of golde . And the kyng Agamenon gaf to hym alle the armes of Achilles his fader / and all hys other bages and Iewellis . And for this newe knyght and feste of the Chyalerye the grekes maad many dayes grete gladnesse and Ioye &c .

After these thynges cam the day of fyghtyng & the bataylles were redy on that one side and on that other / Tho began the batayll ryght hard. Pirrus that was armed with the propre armes of his fader recoyntrid polidamas in his comyng & had slayn hym wyth the grete strokes of his swerd that he gaf to hym . But the kynghe philemenis cam vpon & delyuyryd hym / And than pirrus smote fro his hors philemenis / and had lad hym away / ne had they of paphaghone refcowed hym with grete trauayll / Amonge these thynges the quene pantasilee entred in to the bataill with her maydens and smote in amonge the myrundoys / and slewe many of them . There cam vpon the kynghe thelamon that smote to the ground the quene pantasilee / and the gaf hym fo grete a strock with her swerd / the bete hym down to jere erthe in like wyse / And than her maydens releuyd her
and sette her agayn on her horfe/and she smote in among the myrondones/that helde the kynges phylomenis in grete dangier/and many she flewe and hurted of hem Whan Pyrrus sawe that his men were so euyll entre-
yyd. He escryed to hem and sayd that they oughte to haue grete shame that suffryd hem to be vaynyqysshid by women. And then he lefte the kynges phylemenys for to deffende his men ayenst the mayde/Than adreffid the quene panthasilee nysge to pyrrus/and reproched hym of that his fader had slayn hec tor by trayfon/and that all the world ought to renne vpon hym/Pyrrus that had so grete forowe at thyse wordes adreffid hym ayenst her/And anone she bare hym doune to the erthe And than anone he releuyd hym & assayllid panthasile with hys swerd/And she hym by grete strength/And than was pyrrus remounted by the ayde of his myron-
doisses/Than cam to the batayll Agamenon. Dyomedes menelaus & meneetes þe duc of Atthenes with all their peple/And so dyde all the other prynces and barons.

A Monge these thynges the kynges phylomenis was deluyered of the myrondones and gaf grete thankynge vs to the quene panthasilee/and sayd/had not she haue ben/he had ben slayn. Than cam to the batayll alle the troians/Tho began the showre sharpe and mortall/There recomtrid Pirrus Glacon the fone of Anthenor and broder of Polidamas of an other moder/And gaf hym so grete a stroke that he flewe hym and fylle doune ded to the erthe/Than adre-
ffid panthasilee vnto pyrrus/and he to her/And bete doune eche other to the erthe/But they remoystyd anone

[leaf 323 verso]
And began the medie to geder agayn. Than cam vpon so moche peple of bothe partyes that they were depa-
tyd. Polidamas for to avenge the deth of his brother flewe that day manky grekes and hurte them. And dide so moche in armes he and panchasilee that they put the grekes to flyght. Than cam to the rescows pirrus/dio-
medes and thelamon/and maad them that fledde to abyde and susteyne the sfour/And so they dide vnto the nyght/that ech man wente in to hys place/They faught thus euery day a moneth longe/in whiche tyme were slayn more than ten thousand fyghtyng men of bothe partyes/And panchasilee lost many of her may-
dens/And whan they had restyd a moneth/they began the batayll ryght sharpe.

A T this assamble cam one ayenst another of pir-
rus and panchasilee/and brake theyr spers with oute sallyng/but pyrrus was fore hurte And the tronchon of her spere abode wyth in his body/ wherfore the crye arose gretyly amonge the grekes/And ran vpon panchasilee with grete strength/and brake ýre lafe of her helme And than pirrus ýr in his grete furour toke none hede to his wounde ne fette not therby that he had the tronchon in his body/but assayllid strongly panchasilee/that had tho her helme broken: And the wende to haue smyten hym/but pirrus aroght her fyrst And gaf her fo grete a stroke wyth hys fwerde/that he cutte her Arme of by the body/wherof the sayd panchasilee fyll doun dede/to the erthe. And pirrus that was not yet content/his mote ýs body & cuttid in two peces And anon after for the grete effusion of blood that ran fro his wounde/he fyll doun as ded amonge his peple
And they toke hym vp and leyde vpon his shelde and bare hym in to his tente / Than the maydens of pan-
thatfilee /for to avenge the deth of their quene smote in a-
monge the myrondoues by grete fureur / And flewe
many and hurte but hit prouffited but lyttil to the tro-
ians /as they that were but a fewe ayenste a grete mul-
titude of grekes . And so ther were slayn of them of troye
that day in the batayll more than ten thoufand men .
And the other withdrewe hem in to the cyte for to saue
hem self . And fhette & closid fafte their gates / And had
no more entencion to yffue oute to batayll ayenst theyr
enemies &c .

How Anthenor and Eneas spack to geder amonge
them for to delyuere the cyte vnto the grekes by trayfon.
And dyde hit vnder symylacion of peas / and how the
kyng pryant agayn said hem with som of his baftardis
by grete and rude wordes .

The troians had moche grete forowe when they
fawe hem in this myfchef ffor they had no more
hope to haue ony more focours from ony place /
And they contended to no thynge but to kepe well their/
cyte / and to garnyffh hem well wyth vytayll / ffor
they fered ne drede hem nought of ony assault / Amonge
these thynes the grekes wold haue caste to the dogges
the body of Panthatfilee / for as moche as the hadd
slayn so many noble men of grece / But Pyrrus agayn
sayd hyt for the honour and worthypphe of nobleffe .
And fynably they concluded that they caste hit in a flagne
that was nyyhe the cyte / Anchyfes wyth hys fone
eneas / and Anthenor with his fone polidades wente
to councell to gyder fortoadyfe them /how they myght
haue theyr lyues fauyd ayenst the grekes / and theyr goods / And rather than fayle hereof they wold betraye
the cyte : Than they concluded that they shold speke to
kynge pryant . And counfeylle hym to take a peas
and a poyntement wyth the grekes / In restoryng of
helayne to her husband and the dōmage that parys dide
in the yle of cetharys . O yf the kynge pryant had ben
so happy to haue doon this and had plesid the grekes at
the begynnyng he had fauyd his lyf and hys wyues .
And the lyf of all hys children . and had fauyd all the
yte and cytezeyny . And had eschewid all the myf-
chyeuys that cam to them afterward / Therfore faie men
in a prouerbe / that the concordes or peas fone taken
ben good . for hit is an hard thynge for to repease suche
maner domages to hym yf hath avantage of the warre
for wyth grete payne wold the grekes haue ben con-
tent that were tho at their aboue wyth these offrés / for
as moche as they had suffred so many hurtes and do-
mages tofore troye / ffor them femed well that they
were at the poynf for to destroye the cyte and all the In-
habitautes / But whan the forfayd named traytours
spake not of this mater / but to thende that vnder the co-
LOUR of peas they myght betraye the cyte / yf other wyfe
they myght not faue theyr lyues .

THan they wente hem to for the kynge pryant
And Amphymacus one of his baftard sones
And spake there of thys purpose tofore many
noble men of the cyte / And anōn as the kynge pryant
hadd herde hem speke of purchasyng of peas wyth the
grekes . He thought that they sayd thys thynge by
grete felonye And began to fyghe / and faid to them that
he wold be aduysfed and take coungeyll fyrste . And than they sayd to hym thus / yf thou wolte here oure coungeyll vpon thyss thynge / take hede what we shal saye /And yf hit plefe the not / vse the coungeyll of other
5 The kynge sayd that he wold well here theyr coungeyll / and wold wete what femed hem good And sayd to them / what femeth yow good . Than spack anthenor fayng / Kynge ye may not diffymyle but that ye and yowres ben envoloped wyth youre enemyes / And ben here by your cyte defyrng your deth and destrucccion / and ye may not yfue out . And they ben moo than fyfty kynes that desire no thynge but to destroye this cyte & yow and all them that dwelle therin / And ye may no more refite them/and ye dar no more open
10 your gates/and thus we late vs than be enclosid here in Më ought of two euyll thynges chefe the lisse ylle / And therfore for to haue peas wyth the grekes yf ye feme good / We shal rendre Helayne to menelaus her hufbond fyn that parys is ded . And also restorre the
15 dömage that parys dyde to them in grece rather than we shold suffre oure self to be put to deth &c .

_These wordes arose vp Amphymacus one of the bastard sones of kynge pryant / And re-

20 strouyd strongly the wordes of anthenor / and sayd to hym / What truste and hope may my lorde my fader and we haue in the / syn that thou oughtest to haue ferme corage vnto hym and thyss cyte / And we see the thus recreaunt that oughtest to lyue and dye wyth vs / And thou counceylest now to make peas
25 wyth the grekes to oure grete dishonoure and shame .

[leaf 35 verso]
Trewly to fore that the kynge shal do that / ther shal
dye twenty thousand men / that thynge that thou coun-
ceylleth the kynge cometh of trayson / Many other In-
juryous wordes sayd Amphymacus to Anthenor .
And Eneas began to reseaye hym sayng / ye knowe 5
well that we may not from hens forth goo to batayll
ayenst the grekes . And we dare no more open oure ga-
tes / Wherfore hit behoueth vs to synde manyer to haue
peas wyth hem . Than the kynge pryant with grete yre
sayd to Anthenor and to Eneas . Haue ye not shame 10
in your self for to speke so to me / ye do me dye for fo-
rowe / for all that I haue doon yet hetherto / I haue doen
hyt by your counseyll / Anthenor whan thou returnest
fro grece where I had sente the for to requyre exyone
my sufter / counseylleth thou not me that I shold sende 15
parys in to grece for to endomage the grekes / and I had
never taken vpon me for to haue meuyd warre ayenst
them . ne hadd the false counseyll haue ben . whyche
meuyd me to sende thether / And thou Eneas alas whan
I sente the wyth parys in to grece : Were not thou pry-
cypall of the counseyll that parys shold rauiyfihe Hel-
layne and brynge her in to this royame : And thou heel-
pest therto wyth thy perfone . And yf thou woldest
haue ben contrarye therto and haue lettyd hit . Helayne
had never seen the walles of Troye . And now after 20
thys that they haue slayn all my Chyldren and haue
doon so moche domage and hurte . Ye counseyll me a-
yenst honour to make peas wyth the grekes that haue
me so cruelly destroyed . Certes your counseyll syneys-
shith my lyf with grete forowe and difhonour &c . 25
O, if these wordes was Eneas strongly angry and wrothe: And answerd to the kyng wordes sharpe and poynant ynowhe: And departed he and anthenor from the kyng euyll contente: And whan they were goon the kyng began to wepe as he that dredden that they shold delyuer the cyte in the handes of the grekes: whiche shold flee hym Incontinent. Than he thoughte that he wold doo hem dye fyrste: And calyed to hym Amymphacus and sayd to hym: Right dere fone I am thy fader: We ought to supporte ech eother, vnto the deth: I knowe certaynly that Anthenor and Eneas contended for to flee vs by the grekes and to delyuer them this cyte: And therfore hyt shold not be ylle doon to make them falle in to the pytte: that they hauue maad reddy: to fore they doo ony suche euyll: And I shalle telle the in what manere: to morne at even they shalle come to councelyll: thou shalt be enbuffhed here wyth Inne: and shalt haue wyth the good knyghtes: and whan they shall be comen: thou shalt renne vpon hem and flee hym. Amymphacus answerd vnto hym and sayd that he wold so doo wyth a good wylle: And how well ther were no moo at thys councelyll but the kyng and hys fone: yet ther is no thynge so secrete but otherwhile it is known. Eneas as knewe well the trouthe of thys thynge: And hyt was not knowne by whome he knewe hyt: And anon he and Anthenor and some other of theyr conplices spack furth of the trayfon of the cyte: And there they sware ech eother: And than they sayd yf they wente more to councelyll to the kyng: that they wold goo wyth grete companye of men of armes: for eneas
was of the moiste noble of troye and moiste ryche neste
the kynge / and beste oflynage. And myght well
compare to the kynge. And anthenor was also ryche
and puyffant of frendes in the cyte. And theyr trayfon
was suche that they wold deleyure the cyte in the han-
des of their enemyes / But that they and alle they of
their lignage holde haue theyr lyues and theyr goodes
fauyd · and herof they toke good fewerte of the grekes /
Monge thefe thynge the kynge pryant fente
for anthenor and eneas to come to counceyl ·
for to performe that thynge that he had purpo-
olid. But they cam with a grete companye of men of ar-
mes. And therfore the kynge fente to Ampymacus
that he fhold leue hys empryfe : The daye folowyng
the kynge fente for alle the troians to counceyl. And
whan they were assembld to fore hym : Eneas stode
vp and amonefted all them to make peas with the gre-
kes / to whom all other accorded faue the kynge / and
than faid to hym eneas / Syre kynge werfore confenteft
not thou with the other / for will thou or will thou not
We shall trete for the peases / and shall make hyt magre
the /When the kynge sawe that his contradicçon myght
no thynge auaylle / He had leuer confente hym with the
other/than for to be the caufe of his destruccôn. And than
faid he to eneas /late hit be made as ye shal thynke that
hit may be moost expedient to the peases. and I shal holde
hit agreable. Than by þcounceyll of them all/Anthenor
was chofen for to goo to the grekes and trete for the
peaes. And than the troians toke braunches of palme
in synge of peases. And wente vpon the walles of the 3o
cyte and shewid the synge vnto the grekes the whiche

[leaf 337]
fhewyd well that they wolde entende to the peas. And than was Anthenor aualed fro the wallis and late doun / and was prefented to the kynge agamenon. And the kynge agamenon cómyfíd all the werke to the kynge of Crete, dyomedes, and vlixes / And that that theo thynges that these thre kynges shold befoyne with anthenor / Alle the grekes pronyfíd to holde hyt agreable / and sware hyt vpon theyr lawe &c.

Han they were all foure assembled / Anthenor replenesféd wyth barate pronyféd to them to delyuere the cyte by travson / for to doo with hit their wylle and playfir / Saue that they wold assure to hym and eneas and to theyr kynnysmen and parentele / and all them that they wold chefe / And that ene- as shold haue all his possefions with outhe ony loffe. These thre kynges of grece sware to anthenor that thus they wold doo and holde / Than sayd one to that other that this thynge muste be secrete / vnto the tyme hyt be brought aboute / An to thende for to kepe this travson more secrete. Anthenor prayd to the grekes / that they wold delyuere to hym the kynge cassilus that was a moche auncyent man for to goo wyth hym to troye to thentente that he myght be the better beleuyd / and that he knewe the wyll of the troians / that is to wete yf they wold haue peas with the grekes / And also for to saye to them the wyll and desire of the grekes / And than demanded anthenor the body of pantasile / whiche the grekes agreed to hym gladly.

A. Fter these thynges Anthenor and the kynge Caffilyus entryd in to the cyte / And dyde hyt to be knoen to the kyng their cómygne / On the
morn be tymes / the kynge pryant assembled alle the troians for to here the anwer of Anthenor / the whiche sayd to the kynge otherwyse than he had founden / makynge a longe sermon for to couere wyth hys felonnye where he spack longe of the puyffance of the grekes & 5 of theyr trouthe in theyr promes / And how they had holde the tryewe that they had maad lyynge to fore the Cyte . And had ben faythfully governed with outhe brekyng of them . And after spake he of the fleblynes of the troians and of the grete daungers that 10 they were Inne . And in thys concluded that forthon hit were prouffitable to seke peas and that they cometherto . And sayd hyt coude not be / but yf they gaf a grete quantyte of gold and syluer vnto the grekes for to restore to them the grete domages and losses that they hadd in the warre / And after auyfed the kynge and the other eche in hym self / for to employe hym in thys thynge wyth outhe ony sparynge / And for as moche sayd Anthenor as I can not knowe at thys tyme alle theyr wylle / I wolde that ye wold late Eneas goo 20 wyth me vnto them for to knowe better theyr wylle and to thende that they beleuyd vs better / Every man alowd the wordes of Anthenor . And than wente he and Eneas vnto the grekes / and wyth hem the kynge Caunfiysis .

W

Han the councelyll was synysyhyd and alle doon / the kynge Pryant entred in to hys chambre and began to wepe right strongly as he that apperceuyd well the trayfon / And playned fore the deth of hys foës and also the grete domage that he bare / And yet that worste is that he muste bye hys
peas of them that haue doon to hym all this dömage and hurte / and to gyue to them alle the trefour that he had in longe tyme gadryd to gyder / And to become poure in his olde auncyent dayes / And yet he is not fewre of his lyf / and muste nedes do the wyll of them that shall betraye hym . On that other ryde whan helayne knewe that Anthenor shold goo to the grekes / she pryed hym right effectuouly that he wold make her peas ayenst menelaus her husbond and that he wold haue pyte on her / And he promyf id to her that he wold do his power

W

Han Eneas and Anthenor were comen in to the oofte of the grekes they treted of theyr trayson/wyth the thre kynges that the grekes hadd cõmyfyd / and there they maad the peas for helayne and toke good sewerte / After theyr parlament the grekes ordened that Dyomedes and Vlixes shold goo with them to troye / And they wente with them . Ther was grete Ioye whan they herde of theyr comyng in to theyr cyte / wenyng to the troians to haue had the peas that they had so moche defyred . On the morn erly by the comandement of the kyng pryan alle the troians were assembled at hys palays / And than spake vlixes that sayd that the grekes demanded two thynge Thats is to wete refytucion of theyr dömages / & grete quantyte of gold and fyluer / And also they demanded that Amphymacous shold be bannyshid for ever oute of the cyte of troye / wyth oute ony truste erer to come in a gayn / Thys purchasyd Anthenor for Amphymacous for as moche as he had contraryed hym afore .
O how hit is grete paryll to speke lyghtly in tyme of parturbacion and sedicion. Than as they were alle af-
semblid in parlament / they herde sodeynly a meruay-
lovs crye / and than dyomedes and vlixes hadd grete
drede that the peple wold haue slayn them. And the 5
other said that they wold take these two kynges in the
stede of Amphymacus to the ende that he shold not be
bannyshid. And alleway ther coude no man knowe
ne wete from whens this noyse cam ne wherfore / And
therefore they departid and every man wente in to hys 10
place &c:.

Han Anthenor drewe a parte dyomedes and
vlixes for to speke of their felonnye / Than sasyd
to hym vlixes wherfore taryest thou so longe &
delayest to doo that thou haist promysed. Anthenor anf- 15
werd and sasyd the goddes knowe that Eneas and I
attende to none other thynge / but to doo that we haue
promysed to yow. But ther is a meruayllovs thynge
that enpessheth vs / and I shal faye yow / what hit is
Certayn whan the kyng gylon soued fyrst the palays 20
of gylon in this cyte / he eftablisshid in the name of pallas
a grete temple in this cyte. And whan hit was al reyd
and made fawe the tour a meruayllovs thynge descendid
fro the heuen. And that stack in the walle of the temple
wyth in the grete Awter / And hyt hath ben there tyll 25
thys tyme / And none may bere hit away fawe they
that kepe hyt / The matere is of tre or of woode / but
ther is no man that knoweth of what woode ne how
hit is so maad But the goddesse Pallas that sente hyt
theder gaf vnto thys thynge a grete vertue / that is this 30
That as longe as this sasyd thynge shal be with lne

[leaf 310] 699
the temple or wythin the cyte wythin the wallis / the troians may not lefe theyr cyte ne the kynges ne the eyres / And this is the thynge that holdeth the troians in fewerte / And therfore they may the better kepe hyt / and this thynge hath to name palladyum / for as moche as the goddesse pallas fente hit / Than sayd dyomedes yf this thynge be of suche vertue as thou sayst / we lose oure Payne . Than sayd Anthenor that they ought no thynge to esmaye them / for he and eneas attended for to fulfylle the promeffe / ffor I haue but late spoken to the preest that kepeth hit / to thende that he delyuer hyt by stelthe . And I haue verray trufe that he shal delyuere hit to me for a grete some of gold that I haue promyfide hym . And assone as I shal haue hyt / I shal sende hit to yow oute of the cyte / and than we shal performe that thynge that we haue promyfide to yow . And er ye goo hens for to couere and hyde our werke I shal goo vnto the kyng pruyant and shal do hym to vnderstannde that I haue spoke longe to yow for to knowe what quantyte of gold ye demande / and hyt was so doon as anthenor had purpofid .

How the trayttre Anthenor bought of the preest the palladyum / and gaf hyt to Vlixes and of the horse of braffe that was by the grekes brought to the temple of Pallas beyng full of men of armes / And how the cyte of Troye was taken and brente And the kyng pruyant flayn &c . .

Wan Dyomedes and vlixes were returned in to their ooft . Anthenor wente hym vnto the kyng 

[leaf 319 verso]
pryan and saide to hym that he shold assemble all his folk to counceyll. And whan they were alle comen. Anthenor sayd to hem that for to come to bye peas of the grekes they shold neke pes twenty thousand marc of gold and of good poys / and as moche of syluer / And also an hondred thousand quarters of whete. And this shold be maad redy with in certayn terme. And than whan they haue this / they shall sette fether to holde the peas wyth out ony frawde or malengyne. There it was ordeyned how this some shold be leueyed / and whyliss they were byf ther abowtes. Anthenor wente to the preest by kepeth the palladyum / the whiche preest had to name Thoant / and bare to hym a grete quantite of gold. And there were they two at councell Anthenor sayd to hym that he shold take this some of bye gold / wherof he shold be ryche all hys lyf / and that he shold gyve to hym the palladyum / and that no man shold knowe therof / for I haue. sayd he. grete seere and as moche drede as thou. that ony man shold knowe therof. And I shall sende hit to vlixes / and he shall bere the blame vpon hym. and evry man shall faye that vlixes shall haue stolen hyt / and we shall be quyte therof bothe two &c.

Thoant the preest resifted longe to the wordes of Anthenor / but in the ende for couetyse of the grete some of gold that anthenor gaf to hym. He consentyd that he shold take the palladyum and bere hyt away. Than Anthenor toke hyt anone and sente hyt vnto vlixes / the same nyght / And after the voys ranne amonge the peple that vlixes by his subtilite had taken and born awaye the palladyum out of troye

[leaf 330]
O what trayson was thyss of a preeft / that lousyd bet-
ter for covetyse to betraye his cyte / than to leue the gold
that was gyuen hym .Certes hyt is a foule vyce in a
preeft the fynne of couetyse / But fewe haue ben to fore
thys tyme / and fewe ben yet but yf they ben attaynte
therwyth / wherof hyt is grete pyte / syn hyt is so that
auaryce is moder of all vyces / Whilis that the troians
hadryd to gyder their gold and fyluer and put hyt in
the temple of mynerve to kepe vnto the tyme that hyt
was alle assembld .Hit playfyd them to offre & make
sacrefyse to theyr god Appolyn / And whan they hadd
fayn many bestes for their sacrefyse and had put them
vpn the Awter / And hadd sette fyre on them for to
brenne them / Hit happend that ther cam there two mer-
uyllis / the fyrst was that the fyre wolde not alyghte
ne brenne/for they began to make the fyre more than ten
tymes / And alway hyt quenched and myght neuer
brenne the sacrefyse .The seconde myracle or meruaylle
was whan they had appoynted the entraylles of the
bestes for theyr sacrefyse / A grete Eygle descended fro
the ayer cryyng gretly and toke wyth his feet the said
entraylles and bare hem in to the shyppes of the grekes .

O .F these two things were the troians fore abaf-
shid & esmayed / And saied that the goddes were
wroth wyth hem .And than they demanded of
cassandra / what these things signified / and the sayd
to them / that the god appolyn was wroth with hem for
theffusion of the blood of Achylles that was shedde
wherwith his temple was desowled & violid / this is p*
firte / & ye muste gosecche fyre at the sepulture of achilles

[leaf 330 verso]
And lighte your sacrefyce ther with / and than hit shalt quenche no more / And they did so / and the sacrefyce brente cleer / And for the secong myracle he sayd to him that for certayn the trayson was maad of the cyte wyth the grekes. What the grekes herde speke of these myracles they demaïded of Calcas what hyt signefyed. And he sayd to hem that the tradicion of the cyte shold come shortly. Amonge these thynges Calcas and Criis the preest councelld the grekes / that they shold make a grete hors of brasse. And that muste be 10 as grete as myght holde with in hit a thousand knyghtes armed. And they sayd to them that hyt was the play in of the goddes. This hors made a paßyng wyfe mayster as Apius was. Whos name was synon / and he maad hyt so subtylly that wyth orte forth no man 15 coude parcuyne ne fee entree ne yffue. But wythin hyt apperyd to them that were closid ther in for to yffue whan they wold &c.

W

Han the hors was full maad. and the thou-

doand knyghtes therin by the counseyll of Cry-
sis/they prayed the kynge pryant that he wold suffre thys hors entre in to the cyte: and that hit myght be fette in the temple of Pallas / for as moche as they sayd that they had maad hyt in the honour of Pallas for a vowe that they had maad for restytucion of the 15 Palladyum that they hadd doon be taken orte of the same temple &c.

A

Monge these thynges the prynce that were yet in troye / Whan they sawe that the kynge had so fowlc and shamefully trayted with the grekes 50
they wente oute of troye and toke theyr men with them
And the kyng philemenus ladde no moo with hym but
two honderd and fyfty men and sixty maydens of ama-
zone that were lefte of a thousand that cam wyth the
queene panthasile And carayed the bodye of her with hem
And rood fo moche that they cam vnto theyr contre .
Than cam the day that the grekes fholde the peas
faynedly vpon the playn felde vpon the sayntuaryes .
The kynge pryant yffued out of the cyte and his peple
And sware there eche partye to holde the peas fermly
fro than forthon / And dyomedes sware fyrste for the
grekes / after whan they had broken the peas that they
had treatid with Anthenor of that thyng that they made
after / And therfore they mayntene that they were not
forworne by that colour / And therfore mæ sayth in a
proverbe / he that swerith by cawtele or malicyously /
he by malice forwrith hym self / After diomedes sware
in lyke wyfe all the kynges and prynces of grece. And
than the kynge pryant and the troians sware in good
fayth as they that knewe no thyng of the grete trayfon
And after theyr othes thus maad / The kynge pryant
delyueryd helayne to menelaus her husbond / and pra-
yd hym and other kynges and prynces of grece that
they wold pardoic helayne wythoute suffryng to be
doon to her ony Iniurye or hurte / And they promysyd
hym faynedly that they wold do to her no wronge.

Han pryad the grekes that they myghte sette
the hors of braffe wyth in the temple of pallas /
for the refytucion of palladyum / to thende that
the goddesse Pallas myght be to them aggreable In their
[leaf 331 verso]
retourne. And as the kynge pryant anfwerd not thereto. Eneas and Anthenor fayd to hym that hit shold be well doon / And that hit shold be honour to the cyte / how be hyt the kynge pryant accorded hyt wyth eyyll wyll / Than the grekes receuyd the gold and 5 siluer & the whete / that was promyld to them. And sente hyt and putte hit in to their shippis / After these thynge they wente all in maner of processioun and in deucoyon wyth theyr prestis. And began with strengthe of cordes to drawe the horse of brasfe vnto tofore the gate of the cyte / And for as moche as by the gate hyt myght not entre in to the cyte / hit was ffo grete / therefore they brake the walle of the cyte in lengthe and heyght in suche wyse as hyt entryd with in the town. And the troians receuyd hyt wyth grete ioye. But the custome of fortune is suche that grete ioye endeth in trifles and in forowe: The troians maiid ioye of this hors / wherin was cloid theyr deth. And knewe no-thynge of hyt: In this hors was a subtil man named synon that bare the keyes of the horse for to opene hyt. 15 Whan the troians were a flepe and refyld hem in the nyght. And assone as they yfleed out of the horse / they gaf a token of fyre to them that were in the feldes to the ende that they shold come in to the cyte for to putte hyt alle to destruccyon.

The same day the grekes sayneden to goo vn- to Thenadon: And sayd that they wolde ref- feyve Helayne and sette her in saefte / be cause that the peple shold not renne vpon her for the grete evylyc and hurtes that were fallen for her. And 20 thus they departhyd from the porte of troyes wyth

[leaf 33r]
her sayles drawen vp / and cam to fore the sonne go-
yng doun to thenedon . Than had the troians grete joye
when they sawe the grekes departe / And they sawped
that euenyng wyth grete gladnes / And the grekes as
fone as they were come to thenedon / they armed them
in the euenyng / and wente hem stylly and pryuely
toward troye / when the troians had well sawped
they wente to bedde for to slepe / than syon open the
hors and wente oute and lyghtte his fyre and shewyd
hit to them that were with oute / And anone with oute
delaye / they that were in a wayte entryd in to the cyte
by the gate that was broken for to brynge in the hors
of brasse . And the thousand knyghtes yffued out / and
where they fond |' troians they flewe hem in their how-
sis / where they flepte as they that thought on no thynge.

Hus entrid the grekes in to the cyte And flewe
men and women and children wyth oute spar-ryng of ony and toke all that they fonde in their
howses / And flewe so many that er hyt was daye
they had slayn moo than twenty thousand / they pylv-
led and robbed the temples / the crye arofe moche horr-
ryble of them that they flewe / Whan the kynge pryant
herde the crye / he knewe anone that enes and anthenor
had betrayed hym he arofe anone hastely and wente
hym in to hys temple of Appolyn that was wythin
hys palays / as he that had no more esperance ne hope
of hys lyf / And knelid to fore the hyghe awter . Caff-
sandra fiedde on that other fyde as one that had ben oute
of her witte in to the temple of mynerue / wepyng and
demenyng grete forowe . And the other noble women
abood styl in the palays in wepynges and in teeris .

666 [leaf 332 verso]
When hyt camon themorn the grekes by the con-
duyte of Eneas and of Anthenor that were
open traytours ynto theyr Cyte and alfo to
theyr kynge and lord. cam and entrid in to the palays
of ylyon where they fonde no defence and put to deth
all them that they fonde. Than pyrrus entryd in to the
temple of Appolyne and fonde there the kynge pryant
abidyng his deth / Than he ran vpon hym with a nakyd
sward seeyng Eneas and Anthenor that guyded hym
He scewe there the kynge pryant tofore the hyghe aw-
ter / which was all bebledd of his blood. The quene
hecuba and polixene fledde and wyfte neuer whyder
to goo / and happend that the mette with Eneas. And
than sayd hecuba to hym in a grete fureur Ha A felon
trayttre / fro whens is comen to the fo grete cruelte / that
thou haft brought with the / them that haue slayn the
kynge pryant / that hath doun to the fo moche good
and hath sette the in magnysfycence: and also haft be-
trayed the contre where thou were born / and the Cyte
that thou oughteft to kepe At the left late hit suffife the
And refrayne the now of thy corage: and haue pyte
of thys vnhappy polixene / to thende that amonge so
many euyllis as thou haft done: thou mayft haue grace
to haue doun one good dede as for to saue her fro deth er
the grekes see her / Eneas meuyd with pyte resfeuyd polixene
in bys garda and putte her in a secrete place.

Among these thynges the kynge thelamon sette
in the temple of mynerue in kepyng Andrometha
the wyf of hecstor and Cassandra whom he fonde there.°

[leaf 333] ° (Lors abstirent les gregois le noble palais) 667
ylyon / And putte the fyre in the cyte on all partyes and brenyte all the noble cyte. Referuyd only the howfes of the trayttres whiche were kepte and referuyd / Whan the cyte of troye was all brenyte / the kynge agamenon assembled all the mosyte noble of grece in the temple of mynerue / And whan they were alle assembled / He requyred them of two thynges / One was that they shold holde her fayth and trueth to the trayttres. And that other was that they shold take aduyfe by good manere for to departe the proye of the cyte / The answere was suche of the grekes that they wold hold her fayth to the trayttres as for the fyrfte poynete / and as to the second / euerie man shold brynge all the proye in comyn / And there to departe to eche man after hys meryte and deserte / Than speke Thelamon and sayd that mē shold brenne Helayne / for whome so moche hurte and euill was comen / and that so many worthy kynges and prynces had deyd fore. And ther was a grete murmure here vpon / that with grete payne Agamenon vlixes & menelaus myght faue her / But vlixes with his fayre langage sayd to hem so moche of dyuerce thynges/that they were contente that helayne shold haue no harme/And than agamenon dide so moche to all the other that for his reward the doughter of kynge pryant cassandra was deliuerid to hym / Whilis that the grekes helde yet her parlament/cam to them Eneas & Anthenor. And aduerysed hem how helenus had alway blamed the troians of thempryfe that they made ayenst the grekes / And councelylidan them to put the body of Achilles in sepulture whiche they wold haue gyuen to the houndes / and praid hem therfore that they wold saue his ly

[leaf 33 verso]
And hit was accorded and agreed to them. And than andrometha and helenus prayd for the two sones of hector / whiche were sauyd how well that pyrrus was ther agaynst and debated hit a lityll / but in the ende he agreed hyt : and so the Children were reposited. 5

A.fter this sureur they ordeyned that all the noble women that were escaped fro deth / shold goo whyder they wold freely / or dwelle styll thereyhit plefid them/And after these thynges doon/they purposid them to departe from troye. But the grete tempeste began to ariye that tymse that endured a moneth hole to fore they myght goo to the see / Than demanded the grekes of calcas the cause of this enpeffhement that dured so longe : And he answered that the puyffances Infernals were not yet oppesid of theeffusion of the blood of Achilles / that was fhedde in the temple of Appolyn for the loue of polixene. And for tappefe the goddes / hit behoveth to sacreyse polixene for whom achilles deyde .

Han pyrrus enquyred dyligently where polixe ne was becomen / that was cause of the deth of his fader / sfor ther was no tydynge whether she was alyue or ded. Agamenon demanded of Anthe nor. whiche taid to hym that he knewe not where she was / Wherof he lyed not. And yet for to make an ende of all hys euyllis : he enquyred fo moche that polixene was founden in pryfyon in an olde auncient towr where as she was putte Inne : And than he wente theder / And drewe her ouxe by force by her armes : And presentid her vnto the kyngge Agamenon. Whych anone sente her to pyrrus / the whiche sente her to the sepulcre 30

[imraf 334] 669
by hys vayllyance and by his wyttte the troians were
vaynquysfid / And yf he hadd not ben / the troians
were yet in astate and in glorye in the cyte . And after
sayd to Thelamon / Certes the palladyum was neuer
5 conquerid by your prowesse / but by my wyttte / And
the grekes wytfe neuer what hit was ne of what ver-
tue hit is / when I dyde hem to knowe thereof fyrstt by
the dylygence that I dyde therto / and when I knewe
that the cyte of troye myght not be taken as longe as
10 hyt was in the same / I wente secretly in to the cyte /
and dyde so moche that hyt was delyueryd vnto me .
and after we toke the cyte / To this answerd Thela-
mon Iniuryously / And Vlixes to hym in lyke wyfe
in so moche that they becam enemies mortall ech to
other . And Thelamon manacyd Vlixes to the deth
openly / And allewaye after that this mater was well
discuted / Agamenon and menelaus Iugyd that the
palladyum fhold abyde wyth vlixes / And sone sayd
that they maad this Iugement for as moche as vlixes
by hys fayre spekyng had sauyd fro deth helayne / that
Thelamon and other wold haue hadd ded / And of
thys Iugement they myght not be contente / the moste
grettest parte of the ooste sayd that Thelamon oughte
better to haue the palladyum than vlixes / And therfore
20 Thelamon sayd to Agamenon and menelaus many
Iniuryous wordes . And sayd vnto hem that he wold
be theyr mortall enemye fro than forth on / .For thys
sayd caufe Agamenon . Menelaus and Vlixes helde
hem alle thre nyghe to gyder / And hadd allewaye after
30 wyth them grete nombre and multytude of knyghtes

672

[leaf 335 verso]
Than hit happed that on the morn erly / that thelamon was founde slayn in his bedde / and had wounds in many places of his body / Wherof roos a grete Crye in the ooste and maad grete forowe / And gaf alle the blame vnto thre kynges to fore rehercyd / Pyrrus that lousyd strongly the kyng thelamon fayd many Injuryous wordes to vlixes and to the other / Than vlyxes doubted hym . And the next nyght folowyng he and his men entreyd in to their shippes all secretly and wente to the see for to retourn homward and lefte wyth dy-omedes hys frende the palladyum : Pyrrus dyde doo brenne the body of thelamon and put the ashes in a ryche vessell of gold for to bere wyth hym in to hys contrey for to burye hyt honourably . The hate was grete betwene pyrrus and the kyng agamenon and hys broder / But Anthenor maad the peas / And after on a day gaf a dyner vnto alle the nobles of grece. And dyde do serue hem wyth many metes and gaf to them fayre yeftes &c.

A Monge thes thynges the Grekes reprochyd Eneas that he hadd falsyd hys othe / in that / that he had hyded polixene / And for this caufe they banysshid hym oute of troye for euer / And whan Eneas fawe that he myght not abyde there he prayd hem moche that they wold accorde and agree that he myght haue the two and twenty shippis that parys had with hym in to grece / and they agreed to hym his requeste And gaf to hym foure monethes space for to repaye them and ganyssh the them of all that they lacked / Anthe- nor departed after from troye wyth hys good wylle /
and ladd with hym grete nombre of troians / But the
historye telleth not whether he wold goo / Eneas ha-
ted than strongly Anthenor for so moche as by hym he
was banyfhyd oute of troye / And was in grete so-
rowe becaufe Anthenor was not as well banyfhyd
as he / And for this cause Eneas asemblid all the tro-
ians / And sayd to them my frendes and my brethern .
Syn that fortune hath put vs in the state where we ben
Inne / we may not lyue with oute heed and gouvernour
And yf ye wylly do by my councellyl ye shall chese An-
thenor / and make hym your kynge / Sfor he is wyfe
ynowhe for to governe yow . Thys councellyl seyed
good to the troians / And sente after Anthenor that
returned anone vnto them . And affone as he was come
Eneas asemblid grete nombre of peple / for to renne
vpon hym / as he that was most myghty in troye / Than
the troians prayed hym that he wold cesse / syn that the
warre was fynyfhyd / And that he wold not begynne
hyt agayn / How sayd Eneas shold we spare one so
feloie a trayttre / that by hym grete felonnye hath caufid
to dye polixene the fayre daughter of kynge pryant .
And by hym I am banyfhyd oute of troye that shold
haue councellylled and holpen yow / And nowe I mufte
nedes leve yow . Eneas sayd so moche to the troians /
that they banyfhyd Anthenor for euer oute of troye
And contrayned hym anone to goo his way out of the
towne &c : .

A

Nthenor entryd in to the fee wyth a grete com-
panye of troians / And sayllyd so ferre that
he fylle amonge men of warre and pyrates of
the fee / that ranne vpon hym and flewe many of hys

[leaf 336 verso]
men and hurte And robbed and pyllid of his hyppis
And in the ende Anthenor escapyd from them . and fail-
llid fo ferre that he arryudy in a prouyne / named Ger-
bandye / wherof the kyng Tetides was lord and kyng
a Iufe man and a debonayre . In thys lande aryved
Anthenor with a fewe hyppis and rested on the fyde
of a grete yle / that was nyghe vnte to the porte / he sawe
the contre layre and puyffant of woodes and of lande
and of foitaynes / And there he edyffed a Cyte to
hym and to his peple / and fortseyd hit wyth wallis
and good towrys / And whan the troians knewe
thorof many wente theder and dwellid there with An-
thenor / And the cyte grewe strongly and was full of
peple / And anthenor governyd hym fo wyfely in this
lande / that he was well in the grace of the kyng tety-
des / And was the seconde after the kyng in hys ro-
ame And named his cyte Cortiremerralum .

C
Assandra that was lefte at troye had grete
forowe for the grete myschyes that were fal-
en to her frendes / And cessed not to wepe and 
waylle / And whan she had demenyd longe her forowe
The grekes demanded her of theyr estate in theyrr retour-
nyng home / of whyche she sayd to them / that they
shold suffre many paynes and grete paryllis er they
were come in to theyrr contre / And after the sayd toel
agamenon that they of his owne bowes shold flee hym
So hyt happyd to hym after and to all the othere lyke
as assandra had deyfyd to them and sayd . Of the
kyng thelaman were lefte two bowes . of two quenes
[bead 137]
the eldest was named hermycides of the quene glaufta
And that other of the quene thymysfa had to name
Anchifatus / These two children noryshid the kynge
Theuter as longe tyll they were grete to bere armes.

A

Monge these thynges Agamenon and me-
laus demanded congYe for to retorne in to theyr
landes / And the moste grete of the ooste gaf hem
leue fore anoyed / sfor as moche as they had ben taken
as suspecste of the deth of thelamon with vlixes / whiche
was stolen away lyke a theef / wherfore he shewyd
wel / that he was culpable of the deth. Thus these
two brethern putte hem to the see / for to retorne home
thus in thentree of the wynter / whan the see is moste
dangeroufe / And anone after the other grekes entryd
in to the see as fooles and euyl aduyfed for the doubtes
of the see / And had her shippes alle charged and laden
wyth the rycheffes / wherof they hadd despoylled the
ryche Cyte and royame of troye / And for the grete
defyre that they hadd for to ben at home in theyr conter
They began to retorne thus as in the mydles of the wynter / And sette aparte alle dangers and paryllis / whiche
fyll vnto them gretly / And whan they hadd fayllyd
foure dayes and foure nyghtes / on the fiftthe daye they
were in the see of egee / Aboute the houre of none cam
a grete tempeste / And suppryfed them sodaynly wyth
grete rayne and thonder / wyth wynde and with grete
wawes of the see that cafted her shyppes here and there
in the see / And many brake theyr mastes and alle to
rente theyr saylles / And whan the nyght cam whyche

676  [leaf 337 verso]
was longe and derke / the shyppes lefte eche other / in
saillyng to fore the wynde some in one place and some
in an other / And many were brente with lyghtnyng
and thonder þ scyll vpon hem / And many were drow-
ned and fonken into the see. And they that were therin
were ded & drowned / and the grete ryche ess of troye
lofie / Oyleus ayax that had . xxxij. shippes in this com-
panye / had all his shyppes brente and perifshid / And
he hym self by the forfe of his armes and legges alle
naked swymyng cam and arryued a lande all swollen of
the water that he had dronken / And laye a grete
while vpon the gravell / more hopyng the deth than the
lyf / And anone after cam other in lyke wyse that were
so fauyd with swymmyng / whiche were disconfortid
in her maleheurte and vnhappyne. This myschief cam
to this ayax for as moche as he drewe cassandra out of
the temple of mynerue / And hyt happeth often tyne /
that many be punyfshid for the synne and trefpace of
one man &c.

How the kynge naulus and cetus his sonne dide doo peryfhe in the see many shippes of thegrekes in theyr re-
tourne for the deth of his fone palamydes and of the deth
of kynge Agamenon / and of thexyle of dyomedes and
of hys Rapeel by egee his wyf &c.

In thys tyne ther was a kynge in grece named Naulus that was moche Ryche & puyffaut
and hys Royame stode vpon the fyde of the see
of grece toward the South / In the whyche see were
grete Roches and hyghe and many montaygnes and
hylles of Sarde whyche were ryght peryllous.

[End 339]
This kynge was fader of palamides / that was slayn
to fore troye. And had yet a fone named Cetus. Ther
was non in grece so ryche ne so puissant a kyng / Now
were ther some euylle peple there that coude not be in eafe
with out greuyng & anoyng of other / whiche made the
saiid kynge Naules to vnderstan & to his fone kynge
cetus / that palamides was not slayn in batayll so as
the voys ran / but he was slayn coutertly by vlixes and
diomedes/Agamenon & menelaus had made & contruyed
a falfe lettre / where in was conteyneed that palamydes
wold haue betrayd the ooste of the grekes / whylij he
was emperour of the oost / for a grete quantyte of golde
And they made this lettre to be put by the side of a knyght
that was slayn. And than vlixes tretyd in suche wyfe
wyth one of the secretauers of palamydes / for a grete
fome of money suche as the lettres conteyneed. And this
secretaire by thynduccion of vlixes put this fome of mo-
ney vnder p s heed of palamides whilis he slepte / And as
fome as the secretaire had saiied to vlixes that he had doon
Than vlixes flewe this secretaire pryuel / And forth
with dide fo moche that this lettre cam in to the hanedes
of the grekes / that redde hit / and were all abasshid whan
they sawe in wryting p s trayfon / and that the fome conte-
nen in the same lye vnder his heend/They wente anone
in to his tente/and fonde the trouthe of this thynge/And
wold haue ronne vpon palamides / But he offred hym
hymselfe to defende hit ayenst whom p s euer wold proue
hit. And so ther was none that durst fight ayenst hym
Than Vlixes dide fo moche by his fayre langage that
this thynge was repeasid. And semed that hyt was
beste that palamydes shold abyde in his dignyte.
A

fter this thynge thus repeasid. Vlixes and diomedes on a day dide palamydes to vnderstand that they knewe a pytte / where in was moche trefour. And that they wold that he had his parte / and that they shold goo the nyght folowyng / whan the nyght was come they wente all thre alone with oue more companye. And there offryd palamydes for to goo doun in to the pytte fyrste / and they sayd that they wold folowe. And assone as he was wythin / the o ther two caste stones vpon hym so many that they flew hym / and after returned to their tentes pryuey. This thynge sayd these enuous men to kynge naulus and to Cetus of the deth of palamydes / And all was false / Than the kynge and his fone began strongly to thynke how they myght avenge hem of the grekes / they knewe well that the grekes were in her retourne in the herte of the wynter / And that they muste passe by his royame. And than the kynge naulus dide do crye in all his royame that men shold make grete fyres every nyght vpon the montaignes that stode by the fee side / And this dide he to thende / that whan the grekes shold fee the fyre by nyght that they shold come theder / wenyng to fynde good hauen. And yf they cam they shold fynde hard rockkes & montaignes of lande / And so they shold not escape with oue deth / Hit was thus doon as naulus had deuyfed . And ther were well two honerd shippis of the gre kes broken aynst the rokke. And all they that were therin were drowned / Whan the other shippis shol folow ed them herde the noyfe of shippis that fo were broken and the crye of them that were drowned : they torned on that other borde & made to fee ward & sawyd hem self

[lude 339] 679
Of them that escaped were Agamenon. Menelæus. Diomedes & some other that shall be named here after.

Etus that otherwyse was callid Pellus had grete forowe whan he knewe that Agamenon was escaped / And than he thoughte longe / how he myght avenge hym whan he shold be come home & descended in his owen lande / He dyde do wryte a lettre to Clytemefra the wyf of agamenon. And this lettre conteyned that for certayn Agamenon her husbond had espowfyd one of the daughters of kynde pryant / and that he louyd her strongly / and brought her with hym in to his contre for to make her quene. And to put oute clitemefra or to doo flee her / And thermore cetus aduer- tysed her to thende that she myght pourveye for her self.

Clytemefra anone beleyd thefe lettres / and thanked cetus ynowhe / and thought that she wold avenge her of her husboond. This Clitemefra in the absence of her husbond louyd a man named Egyftus by whom she hadd a daughter named Erygona / She loved more her loue egyftus / than euer she dyde her husbond how well he was comen of lowe blood / But hyt is the cuftome of a woman that doth a mysfe to take one to her of laffe value than her husbond is . She had tretyd with egyftus that the fyrt nyght that agamenon shold lye with her/he shold renne vpon hym & flee hym. This thinge was doon in like wise as she had purposid / And Agamenon was slayn and put in the erthe / And anone after Clitemefra toke to husbond her loue Egyftus kynge of mychames.

Agamenon thus slayn had a fone of thys clyt- meftra that was named horestes a[yonge] chylde

[leaf 339 verso]
whiche that calcybus his parent toke in kepyng And
toke hym from his moder / to thende that he fhold not
flee hym . And after fente hym to the kynge of Crete
ydumeus that was hys uncle . And he had grete loye
of hym and his wyf tharas is also that loved hym as
moche as Clitemestra her daughter that hadd no moo
children but her / and was a fayr yonge mayde / Thus
as Cetus had wryton to Clitemestra the wyf of Aga-
menon / In lyke wyse he wrote to the wyf of dyomedes
named Egee / and was doughter of the kynge polymy-
tes of Arfymens / and fuster of assandrus that retor-
ned fro troye wyth dyomedes his broder in lawe / So
hit happed in theyr retournynge that they desceded in the
lande of kynge Thelepus / whyche was euyl contente
And wente ayenft hem wyth a grete companye of men
of Armes and afayed threm . And they desended hem
strongly / and assandrus flewe many of the knyghtes
of thelepus whorof he hadd grete forowe and was
angry . And toke a grete sperre & adreeft hym afaynft
assandrus by so grete force /that he smote doun to the erth
and flewe hym . Dyomedes for to avenge the deth of
his broder in lawe flewe many knyghtes of thelepus .
And recoueryd the body of assandrus with grete payne
and bare byt in to his shippe &c .

Thys deyde assandrus / but hit was not reported
thus to Egee hys fuster / But hit was sayd to
her that dyomydes her husband had doon flee
hym for to haue all the feygnourye of archimens whorof
assandrus had that one half afaynft his fuster egee / Of
thyfe tydynges & of them that cetus had wretyn / Egee
was moche wroth & angry with diomedes her husband

[leaf 340]
And by their councely they sante to fecche hym/ And he cam wyth a good wyll / and was reffeyyld wyth grete loye / And so in lyke wyfe the other that hadd exyled theyr lorde at their retourn fro troye callid hem home agayn . And ebery man retorned in to hys feygnoure of them that escaped fro the paryllis of the see .

How Horrofes sone of kynge Agamenon toke cruell vengeance of the deth of hys fader /And how the kynge vlixes after many dyuerfe adventures retorned to his feygnourye and royame .

W

Han Horrofes the sone of kynge Agamenon that was/had foure & twenty yere of age/The kynge ydumeus that had nouryshid hym made hym knyghte and maad a grete feste of the newe chyalere of horrofes . And than horrofes prayd hym that he wold helpe hym wyth his peple to take vengeance of the deth of his fader / and to recouere his lande / The kynge ydumeus deluyerd to hym a thousand knyghtes wyfe and hardy / And horrofes assemblid an other thousand in many places / And after toke his way versus to mychames /And in goyng thederward passid by the cyte of trasem / wherof the kynge fornis was lord that halpe hym wyth thre honderd knyghtes / for as moche as he hated egystus / by cause that he sayd egystus had trouth plight hys doughter / whyche had lefte her for the loue of Clytemestra / and so he wente with horrofes for to make warre to egystus / And than whan they sette forth on thery way hyt was at thetre of the moneth of May / Whan they cam to fore Mychames / They that were wyth Inne the cyte wold not yeld hit vnto hym . Than he sette siege round aboute hit
Horestes had an answer of the goddes that he hym self 5
shold take vengeance of his moder by hys handes / not-
wythstandyng she was closid in the cyte / Egifteus
was not than there / but he was goon for to seche so-
cours and for to asamble knyghtes for to defende his
cyte ayenst the comyng of horestes hys enemye / At the
Instygacion and councellyl of Clitemesfra hys wyf .
And anone as horestes knewe therof . He sette grete
nombre of knyghtes in a wayte for to take hym at his
retournyng / And than he maad the cyte to be assayllid
often tymes / And for as moche as hit was not well
garnyfihid / Horestes toke hit wyth assault the . xv .
daye of his siege / And conyfyd hys peple to kepe the
yates /to thende that none shold yffue out ne entre /And
after wente hym to the palays ryall / and made to take
his moder and sette her in fewre pryfon / and toke and
dyde to be taken alle them that he felte culpable of the
deth of his fader /and that had be rebell ayenst hym / And
that same day Egiftus retournyd wyth hys socours .
And fyll in the handes of the peple of horestes h' flewe
all his peple and toke hym a lyue and brought hym to
horestes / his handes bounden behynde hym at hisbacke .

IN the morn Horestes dide his moder Clitemesfra
be brought to fore hym all naked her handes boun-
den / And asfone as he fawe her / he ran vpon her with
his naked swerd / and cutte of her two pappes / and
after slewe her with his handes / and maad her to be
drawn to the feldes for the houndes to ete and deuowre
and to the byrdes . After he dyde do dispoylle egiftus and
do drawe hym thurgh the cyte . And after dide do hange
hym on a fyrke. And in lyke wyfe he dyde to alle them that were culpable of the deth of hys fader / Thus vengid horeftes the deth of the good kynge Agamenon his fader &c :

M

Enelaus after the grete paryllis of the see / aryued in Crete / And wyth hym dame helayne hys wyf / Whan he knewe of the deth of hys broder / And of the vengeance that the sayd horeftes had taken . He was euyll contente wyth his newewe that had taken so cruell vengeance on his moder / There came to menelaus the grettest lordes of grece for to see helayne / for whom the grekes had suffrid so many hurtes and domages / And from Crete menelaus wente and aryued at the poort of michames / And sayd to horeftes that he was not worthy to be kynge and lord for as moche as he hadd taken so cruell vengeance on his moder / And for to avenge thys tyrannye / Meneelaus assembleid all the nobles of grece at Atthenes / to thende that horeftes shold be declarid as pryuyd of his seygnourye for the cruelte that he had doon ayenst hys moder / Horeftes excusid hym therof / sayng that / that he had doon the goddes had comanded hym . Than avauised hym the duc of atthenes / and offryd for horeftes that yf ther were ony man that wold proue that horeftes had not done well /that he wold deffende hym / There was none that wold preue hit . And therfore was horeftes asfoyld and restablissehyd in hys seygnourye And bare heuy herte to his vnclle menelaus for this caufe But the kynge ydumeus cam to mychames and maad the peas betwene hem bothe / And than horeftes toke her-mone the daughter of menelaus & of helayne to his wyf

686

[leaf 34v verso]
Erigone the daughter of Egistus and of Clytemestra had so grete forowe whan she fawe horeftes in so grete feygnourye that she henge and strangled her self.

Monge thes thynges Vlaxes cam in to Crete wyth two marchaûtes shippes that he had hyred for he had loste all his shippes / and alle that was with Inne them by pyrates and robbeurs of the se that had robbyd hym. And after that he was so robbed hyt mynhappid hym that he arryued in the lande of kyng thelamon / And there was taken and loste the refydue of his goodes / And they of the contre had hanged hym / but by the Indufrye and subtyle of his wytte he escaped right poure / After that he arryued in the lande of kyng naulus whiche hated hym for the deth of his sone palamydes / alleway he dide so moche by his connynge & witte / that he escaped moche pourly And so he cam & arryued in Crete / The kyng ydumeus refeyued hym ljoyously ynowh / but he was moche esmayed that he fawe hym so poure / And demaided hym of his adventures what they were syn he departed fro troye / Than vlixes tolde hym all a longe many daungers and meruayles. And how he had lofte his men & his grete rychesse that he brought fro troye / The kyng ydumeus had pyte on vlixes / And honoured hym moche as longe as he wold abide there with hym / And whan he departed he gaf to hym two shippes full of all suche thynges as they behoved for to goo with alle in to hys contrey / And gaf to hym other goodes ynowhe / And prayd hym that he wold goo by the roymhe of alynum that was in hys waye / And that he wold see hym gladly &c.
Thus departed vlyxes fro crete / And wente hym
to kyng Alcynous whiche reffeyuyd hym wyth
grete Ioye. And herde hym gladly speke / There
herde vlyxes tydynges of Penolope his wyf how many
5 notable men had requyred her / But the wold neuer
entende to man / she was so moche chaste / And how
certayn psones helde partye of his lande ayenst the will
of his wyf / There came to vlyxes thelamotus hys fone
and acertayned hym of all thinges þþ were trewe / And
for that cause vlyxes prayd to alcynous that he wold
accompaynyme hym vnto his royame / with a grete nombre
of knyghtes / And alcinos agree to hym gladly / They
saylld so longe that on a nyght they arued in his con-
tre / and entryd in to the cyte / and in the howfes of hys
15 enemies / and slewe them all. And on the morn by day
Vlyxes thus accompanied entrid in to his palays / And
there was reffeyuyd as kyng & lorde wyth grete Ioye.
And aboue all other Penolope his wyf had grete Ioye
as she that had so longe defird hym / His peple cam fro
20 all fydes and ranne for to see hym that was her lord
gyuyng to hym grete and ryche yestes. And thus was
vlyxes moche honoureyd and exalted in hys royame
And than he treted so moche with Alcinous that he gaf
his daughter nauifica in maryage to thelamotus his fone / 
25 And after the grete solempnyte of the weddyng. Alcy-
nous wente hym in to hys contre. And vlyxes abood
in his royame in grete peas.

[Of the feetes of pyrrus lyn hys retournyng fro troye
And how horestes the fone of Agamenon slewe hym
30 in delphos for the rauyfhyng of Hermone hys wyf
And of moo auentures &c.]
P

Irrus that was the son of Achilles and of dy-
adame the daughter of kynge Lychomedes of
hys moder syde. This kynge lichomedes was
son of kynge Achafus that lyued yet at that tyme.
And this kynge Achaflus that was moche olde and
auncyent. hated strongly pyrrus. But the histrype tel-
leth not wherfore ne for what cause this hate cam. This
kynge Achaflus had put the kynge Peleus oute of his
royame of thefaylle / and had sente hym in exyle. And
sette espyes in many places for to flee pyrrus in his re-
tourne fro troyes / Pyrrus in his comyng fro troye pal-
sid many paryllis in the see / And caste in to the see of
the best Jewellis he hadde / And after he arryyuyl at
molose/Where he descended and diderepayre his shippis
And as he ther foreourned he knewe how the kynge
achaflus had sente the kynge peleus his grauntfader in
exyle / and was fader of Achilles / And how he had
sette his espyes for to flee hym. Hereof he had grete so-
rowe & was moche wroth. The kynge peleus wyfte
not where to holde hym for the doubte that he had of the
two soies of Achaflus of whom that one was named
philtienes / and that other menelapys for sere yf they
fonde hym they wold fle hym. Than he avifid hym of
an olde auncyent edifichce that was half a myle fro the
cyte of Thessaylle / betwene the see and the cyte / And
there was an olde closure of wallis and of rockes
aboute / And ther was no moo howfes as ther hadd
ben in tympe paste / But there was Celiers vnder the
erthe / wher in men myght entre secetly by an hole that
apperyd but lytyll for the buffhes and thornes that so
were there &c.

[leaf 344]  X  689
In this place dwellid the kyng Peleus in aby-dyng the retornyng of his nevewe pyrrus from troye / that myght avenge hym of his enemyes And wente ofte tymo upon the ryuage of the see / for to see yf hys nevewe myght come / Whan the shyppis of pyrrus were repayred / he toke hys way toward theffaylle / for to auenge hym of kyng Achates / And for to doo this thyng more wyfely he sente to theffayll two of hys secretaryes that one named Cryfpus And that other Adrafts that were wyfe and subyttl / vnto an hyghe and myghty man of the Cyte named Assan-
drus / that was at that tymo a trewe frende to hym and to kyng Peleus for to haue hys aduye / they wente theder / And whan they had herde speke Assandrus / they retorned vnto pyrrus / and tolde to hym what they had founden . And anone pyrrus maad to drawe vp their sayles / and saylled toward theffaylle / But a grete tempeste arose in the see that dured thre dayes /and on the fourth day they arryued at the poort of fepeliadem that was but half a myle from theffaylle nyghe vnto the caue where Peleus helde hym / Than pyrrus defc-
ced a lande for to refte hym of the trauayll that he hadd on the see / And to take the ayer of the lande / And of adventure he wente strayte to the caue where as pe-
leus was / And by the thornes and buffles that hy-
ded from hym the hoole / he fyll ther Inne and fonde there hys belefader peleus / And than anone Peleus knewe hys nevewe / sfor as moche as he recemblidyd ryght well vnto his fader Achylles / And he beclipte hym aboute the necke and kysse hym / And expofyd vnto hym alle hys malehurte and grete vnhappynesse
wherof pyrrus had grete forowe. Than they wente vp and wente to hys shyppes. There cam tydynges that Philistenes and Menalipus the sones of kyng Achaf-
tus were comen for to hunte in the foreste that was faft by. Than pyrrus vnclothid hym and dyde on an olde roobe all to broken and to rente. And toke his swerd and sayd to his peple that they shold abyde hym there. And he allone wold goo in to the foreste. And he had not ferre goon, but that he encourtrid the two brethern that demanded of hym what he was and fro whens to he cam and whyder he wold goo. He sayd to them that he was of grece and was retorne fro troye in a shyppe with other. And wold haue goon agayn in to his contre. But the tempeste of the see had so trauailld them that ther wer well fuye honderd personnes alle ded. And that ther was no man escaped but he allone by grete adventure. And hadd dronken moche water of the see and so haue loste all that I had. And I musste now goobegge fro dore to dore till I come in to my contre. And yf ye haue brought in to thys foreste ony thynge to ete, I praye yow that ye wyll gyue me therof. Than the two brethern sayd to hym that he shold abyde with them &c.

Whyle they spake thus to gyder. A grete hertepafl-fyd to fore them. And Menalipus put hym to the chaffe. And lefte hys broder with pyrrus allone. Than hyt happyd that Philistenes alyght doun of hys horse for to reste hym. And asone as he was descended. Pyrrus ranne vpon hym wyth hys naked swerd in his hande and slewe hym. And after
whan menalipus was retorned Pyrrus assayllid hym and flewe hym / Thus flewe pyrrus his two vncles that were brethern of thetys the moder of Achilles hys fader / and than as he retorned he encountrid Chinaras that was of the houshold of kyng Achaftus / at whom pyrrus demanded where was the kyng achaftus / And he anwered to hym that he was there faste by and not ferre fro thens / And asone as he had so sayd pyrrus flewe hym. And after wente agayn to hys theppis .

And cladded hym with precyouse robes / And retorned agayn vnto the foreste / And mete wyth the kyng achaftus / that demanded of hym what he was / I am sayd he one of the fones of kynges pryant of troye that am prizonner to pyrrus / Where is pyrrus said the kyng And he enghned hym toward the fee / And as the kyng torne hym to see thederward / Pyrrus drewe oute his swerd and wold have slayn hym / but thetys was present and escryed hym and knewe hym sayng . Ha ryght dere neuwew what wolte thou doo / wylte thou ile my fader / And thou haste slayn my two brethern thyn vnclis / And the thus sayng helde hym by the arme where with he helde hys swerd / And than pyrrus anfwerd to her the kyng Achaftus thy fader hath exylid the kynges peleus thyn husband / where in hath he trespastte and offended the / yf he wole pardoune to peleus hys maletalent and eyyll wylle / I wyll par
doûe hym myn / The kyng Achaftus was well content And peleus cam to for hym / And the peas was made betwene hem / And whan they were retorned to geder wyth good loue / The kyng Achaftus sayd to them / I am so auncent & feble that I may no more helpe my self
And threfore I wyll discharge me of the charge and
governement of thys royame / And now I haue lofte
them that shold haue governed hyt after me / and for
as moche as Pirrus my right dere nevewe is the nexte
eyer I seafe hym now therin . And peleus sayd I gyue
hym the ryght and tytle that I haue therin . And am in
wyll that pyrrus be kynge : Than comandez the kynge
achastus to all the barons of thefaylle that they shold
make hōmage to pyrrus as to their kyng / and they had
therof grete loye and dyde hit gladly / And thus was
Pyrrus crowned kynge of theffaylle . And was ta-
ten as the most redoubtyd kynge of theffaylle and of
greece / ydumeus the kynge of Crete deyde anone after
And lefte two fones after hym . Merion and Loarca /
But loarca deyde fone after hym . and merion was made
kynge . Thelamotus had a fone of Nausica hys wyf
whiche was named Deyphebus.

A
Monge these thynges the kynge achastus dide do
burye his two fones in thefayll by the agrement
of pirrus / Hit happend whan that pirrus was
thus enhaunfīd in highe feygnourye / that he becam amo-
rrouse of herimone the doughter of helayne that was wyf
of horeftes / He dide so moche that he rauyffhid her by
force / and brought her in to thefayll / and toke her to
his wyf . Horeftes was passing forouful of this thyng
and durfte not affaylle pirrus in his royame and sain
dyf he myght lyue / he wold avenge hym in tyme and in
place / Now hyt happyd that pyrrus wente in to the
yle of delphe for to thanke his god Appolyn of thys
that he hadd taken vengeance of the deth of hys fader
Achylles : And lefte in hys pallays Andrometha.
the wyf that was of hector / that had a lityll fone of the
saiid hector named Laomedon / And lefte the same Ander-
drometha wyth chyld of his werkes / wherof Hermone was euyll contente / And sente to menelaus her
fader that pyrrus had alle lefte her / for the loue of Ander-
drometha / And that he shold come theder and leue for
no thynge whills that pyrrus was oute / for to fle and-
drometha / and her fone Laomedon / Menelaus wente
anone to thefaylle for to doo this thynge that his dought-
er requyred hym . And ran vpon Andrometha whiche
toke her fone betwene her armes / And ran in to the cyte
requyryng helpe of the peple ayenste Menelaus that
wold fle her and her chyld .

The peple Armed them anone and ran vpon
menelaus / And dyde so moche that menelaus
muste retorne in to his contrey / wyth oute doyng
of ony thynge there / Whan horestes knowe that pyrrus
was in the yle of delphe / He wente theder and aflayl-
lid pyrrus and flewe hym wyth his owen hande / And
maad hym to be buryed there / And anone after horestes
recoeryd hys wyf / and brought her in to his roy-
ame / Whan pyrrus was ded / Peleus and Thetis toke
andrometha that was wyth chyld of pyrrus / And
laomedon her lytyll fone . And sente hem in to the cyte
of Molose . There was Andrometha deleyeryd of a
fayre fone / whiche she named Achilleyses / the whiche
whan he was grete / crownèd his broder laomedon kyn-
g of the royame of Thesaill / And wold for p° loue of hym
that all the troians that were there shold be frachified
Here faith the historye that the fustef of p° kynge menon

[leaf 346 verso]
that achilles flewe to fore troye / and whom the kyng
pryant dyde do burye byside troyillus his fone / the sayd
suster cam to troye / moche rychely arayed . And dyde
do open the seculcre of herbroder and toke out the bones
that she fonde . And afose as she had hem and helde 5
hem she vanyffhyd sodaynly away / that neuer man
wyfte where she becam ne the bones that she had taken
And they sayd that sawe thys that she was a goddesse
or dochter of a goddesse .

How thelagonus fone of vlixes and of the quene 10
Cyrces cam for to synde hys fader vlixes / and how he
flew he hym not wetyng who he was . And of the avy-
sson that cam to the sayd vlixes in his slepyng .

S Vlixes slepte on a nyght in his bedde / He
had a meruayllous vysion and hym semed that 15
he sawe an ymage of meruayll to fourme / and
the sayrste that euer was seen . And defyred fore for
to towche this ymage / and wold haue embraced her /
But the ymage wold not suffre hym / but wythdrew
her afterward . And after she approchid and deman-
ded of hym / what wyll thou . And he answerd to her
I wyll that we be coniyned to geder / and that I may
knowe the fleishly . O sayd the ymage that thy requeste
is harde and bytter / for oure conionccion shall be
unhappy . for one of vs two shal deye . Hym semed fur-
ther that this ymage helde a sperre and that aboue on the
heed had a penfell all maad wyth fyffhis moche sub-
tylly . After he sawe that the ymage wold goo . And
sayd to hym at her departyng . This signe signifieth the
yde and destrucccion that shall be of vs two .

[Leaf 247]
W
Han Vlixes was awaked / he had meruayll of thys dreme / And thoughte fore what hyt myght signefye / He sente after his deuyns and saages of hys royame and demanded them what hys vyfion myght signefie / and whan they had a lytyll taken hede therof / they said that his owen fone shold flee hym / Vlixes thathad grete drede & seer of his fone / made hym to be taken and kepte fewerly / And after he chefe a place only and ferre fro peple / where he dwellyd wyth some of his trewe frendes / And dyde do fortefye this place / with hyghe towres & closid hit with water round a bowte / And ther myght no man entre but by a drawe bryge and a wyket / And made that to be kepte that no man shold entre but they that he had brought wyth hym / Now hit happend to vlixes when he retorned fro troye / that fortune brought hym in to an yle where Circes dwellid / whiche there was lady / the whyche knewe as moche of enchantements as ony woman of the world / And by her arte helde vlixes by her nyghe a yere / And vlixes gate on her a fone whiche she named thelagonus / And thus in the tyme that vlixes dwellid in this place that was so stronge / Thelagonus his fone knewe not yet who was his fader / And whan he was of eage for to bere armes / He demanded ofte tymes of hys moder / who was hys fader and yf he were alyue and where he dwellyd . And so longe he prayd her / that she sayd to hym that vlixes was hys fader / and tolde to hym where he dwellyd &c.

T
Han thelagonus was ryght Ioyous / And desird strongly to see his fader / he toke leue of his moder

[leaf 347 verso]
And wente so many journeyes that he cam to achaye
And whan he knewe where Vlixes dwellid he wente
the der And whan he was comen on a monday in the
morenyng to the brygge where they stode that kepthe hyt
diligently / he prayd hem that they wold late hym passe
for to see vlixes . And they wold not agree to hym in
nomanere/And as he prayd hem / they putte hym a back
felonfly and rudely / wherof he was ryght angry and
so wroth that he ran vpon one of them / and gaf hym
so grete a strouk wyth his fyfte vpon the canell of the
neck / that he fyll doun ded / And assaylyd the other
and caste hem doun of the brygge / And they began for
to crye moche lowde / and whan they of p castell herde
the noyfe / they ran to armes and cam to assayle thela-
gonus / He avauncyd hym to one of them / and toke
his swerd from hym / he dide so moche in a lytill while
that he flewe fyftene of them / but they hurte hym in ma-
y places / and as the crye grewe more and more / Vlix-
es aroose vp doubtynge that hyt was thelamotus hys
sone / and that was yssue oute of pryfon and cam
where as the noyfe was with a darte in his hande whi-
che he caste ayenst thelagonus when he sawe hys men
flayn / and hurted hym a lityll / whom he knewe not .

The lagonus that had receuyed the darte . caste
hyt ayenst vlixes whom he knewe not / And
smote so sore betwene the fydes that he hurted
hym vnto the deth / and fyll to the erthe . And as he
spack wyth grete payne he demaundedy thelagonus
what he was . ffor as moche as than hys vyson cam
to hys mynde . And Thelagonus demaundedy on that

[leaf 348]
other fyde / who was he that spack fo to hym / And they answerd hym that hyt was vlixes. Than began Thelagonus to make the grettest forowe of the world Sayng alas caytf / I was come to see my fader / and for to lyue with hym in loye / & I haue slayn hym /And as fone as he had sayd soo / he fyll doun a swowne . And whan hys herte cam to hym agayn / he began to rente his gowne / and to bete hys voyage wyth hys fyftes . And fylle in wepyng and approchid to hys fader and sayd to hym / that he was the vnhappy thelag-

onus his fone and of the quene Circes . And prayd to the goddes that they wold suffre hym to dye wyth his fader &c .

W

Han vlixes knewe that hit was hys fone / He reconforted hym self/and sente anone to fecche thelamotus his other fone /And he cam Incon-
tynent whyche wold haue slayn thelagonus / for to auenge the deth of hys fader / but vlixes repeasid hym . And sayd to hym that he was his broder / And prayd hem that they wold loue ech other / After this vlixes was brought in to Achaye . where he lyuyd thre dayes only . And his fones buryed hym honourably . Thelamo-
tus helde the royame of achaye after his fader . And helde wyth hym Thelagonus nyghe by a yere and an halphy / And made hym knyght in grete honour /and wold that he fhold dwelle wyth hym . But for as moche as his moder wrote to hym often tymes that he fhold retorne in to his contre . He dide fo moche that he departe-
ted wyth grete honour / for hys broder dyde hym to haue alle that hym behoued on the way / and gaf hym many rych yeftes . And departyd that one from that

698 [leaf 348 verso]
other with wepyng teeres / And thus Thelagonus returned in to the yle of aulides vnto Circes his moder/that had moche grete joye of his comyng. And hit was not longe after that cyrces hys moder deyde: And thelagonus was maad kynge of thys yle/wher In he lyved s fifo yere in grete prosperyte and after deyde/Thelamotus regned in Achaye sixo and ten yere/and augmented and encresid his seynourye strongly. And whan vixxes was slayn he was foure score & thryttene yere olde.

IN this partye Dares synyfilid hys book of the fyege of troye/And speketh no more of their aduentures. And all this that is to fore said wrote dicses the greke in hys booke/And in all this that is conteyned a fore wretton/their two bookes were founde accordyng for the moste partye/And Dares putte in the ende of hys booke/that the siege endured ten yere ten moneths and twelve dayes/And the same of the grekes that were slayn at the siege to fore troye/ was eyghte honerd & sixo thousand fyghtynge men. And the same of the troians that defended hem ayenst ye grekes that were slayn was sixo honerd and sixo and fynty thousand of fyghtynge men/ and he faith furthermore that whan Eneas departed from troye by excyle/he ladde wyth hym two honerd shippes/ and that anthenor ladde wyth hym fyue honerd troians / and Eneas ladde the remenant wyth hym &c.

AFter thys recyteth Dares in hys booke in the lafte ende / by whome the moste noble kynges and prynces of that one partye and also of that other were slayn / And fayth that Hector the prynce of the chyvalerye of the world flewe wyth
hys hande by good and loyall fayte eyghtene kynges. 
by hys only prowesse wyth oute malengyne / That is 
to weyte the kyng Archylogus. The kyng Prothefelaus. The kyng Patroclus. The kyng Menon. The 
kyng Prothenor. The kyng Archymenus. The kyng 
 Polemon. The kyng Epistropus. The kyng Ecedyus 
The kyng Doccius. The kyng Polixenus. The kyng 
 phybus. The kyng Anthypus. The kyng Lenutus / 
The kyng polibetes. The kyng humerus. The kyng 
. Fumus. And the kyng Exampitus // Parys flewe 
 palamydes the Emperour of the ooste of the grekes /the 
kyng Achilles. And the kyng Ayax / Ayax and pa-
rys flewe ech other / Eneas flewe the kyng Amphy-
macus. and the kyng Nereus / Achylles flewe the 
kyng Cupem9. the kyng yponeus. the kyng ple-
beus. the kyng Auferus. the kyng Lymonyus. the 
kyng Euorbius. the kyng Menon / and the kyng 
Neptolonyus. And also he flewe Hector that toke 
none hede of hym / and Troyllus that his myrondones 
had enclosid & vnarmed / Pyrrus the sone of the same 
achylles flewe the quene Panthasilee / And also he 
flewe the noble kyng pryant / whom he fonde vnar-
med and wyth oute defence as a cruell tyrant / He 
flewe the fayr mayde polixene and the beste manerd 
of the world / Dyomedes flewe the kyng Antypus. 
the kyng Escoryus / the kyng prothenor / and the 
kyng Obyneus &c.
Thus ende I this book whyche I haue transla-
ted after myn Auctor as nyghe as god hath gy-
uen me connynge to whom be gyuen the laude &
preyfying / And for as moche as in the wrytyng of the
fame my penne is worn / myn hande wery & not stedfast
myn eyen dymed with ouermoche lokynge on the whit
paper / and my corage not fo prone and redy to laboure
as hit hath ben / and that age crepeth on me dayly and
febleth all the bodye / and aslo be causeth I haue promylid
to dyuercue gentilmen and to my frendes to adresse to hem
as haftely as I myght this fayd book / Therfore I haue
practyfeth & lerned at my grete charge and dispense to
ordeyne this fayd book in prynte after the maner & forme
as ye may here see / and is not wretyn with penne and
ynke as other bokes ben / to thende that every man may
haue them attones / sfor all the bookes of this storye na-
med the recule of the histryes of troyes thus enpryntid
as ye here see were begonne in oon day / and alfo snyff-
thid in oon day / whiche book I haue preseented to my
fayd redoubtid lady as a fore is fayd . And she hath
well accep tid hit / and largely rewarded me / wherfore
I befeche almyghty god to rewarde her euerlafting bliffe
after this lyf . Prayng her fayd grace and all them that
shall rede this book not to desdaine the symple and rude
werke . nether to replye agayn f the savyng of the ma-
ters towchyd in this book / thauwh hyt acorde not vn-
to the translacion of other whiche haue wretyn hit / sfor
dyuercue men haue made dyuercue bookes . whiche in all
poyntes acorde not as Diçtes . Dares . and Homerus
sfor diçtes & homerus as grekes sayn and wryten fauo-
raly for the grekes / and gyue to them more worhip
than to the troians / And Dares wryteth otherwyse
than they do / And also as for the propre names / hit
is no wonder that they acorde not / for some oon name
in thyse dayes haue dyuerce equyuccacions after the con-
trees that they dwelle in / but alle acorde in conclusion the
generall destrucccion of that noble cyte of Troye / And
the deth of so many noble prynces as kynges dukes Er-
les barons . knyghtes and comyn peple and the ruyne
irreperable of that Cyte that neuer fyn was reedefyed
whiche may be ensample to all men duryng the world
how dreedefull and Jeopardous it is to begynne a warre
and what hormes . losses . and deth foloweth . Therfore
thapostle faith all that is wretone is wretone to our do-
ctryne / whych doctryne for the comyn wele I befeche
god maye be taken in suche place and tyme as shal be
moche nedefull in encrecyng of peas loue and charyte
whych graunte vs he that suffryd for the same to be
crucyfied on the rood tree / And saye we alle Amen
for charyte . .
Pergama flere volo. sata danais data solo
Solo capta dolo. capta redacta solo
Caufa mali talis. meretrix fuit excialis
.Femina letalis. femina plena malis
Si fueris lota. si vita sequens bona tota
Si eris ignota. non eris ab§q3 nota
Paffa prius paridem. pidis modo thesia pridem
Es factura fidem. ne redeas in idem
Rumor de veteri. faciet ventura timeri
Cras poterunt fieri. turpia fiscut heri
Scena quid euadis. morti qui cetera tradis
Cur tu non cladis. concia clade cadis
.Femina digna mori. reamatur amore priori
Reditta victori. deliciis q3 thori
[leaf 351 verso is blank.]
PHOTOGRAPHIC FACSIMILES
(Exact size of the Originals)

OF EIGHT PAGES OF

"THE RECUYELL OF THE HISTORYES OF TROYE,"
CONTAINING MATTER RELATING TO WILLIAM
CAXTON, ENGLAND'S FIRST PRINTER

Taken at the British Museum from Lord Amherst's copy by
Frederick Jenkins

2 Y
Here begins the volume intituled and named: the recollection of the histories of Troye composed and drawn out of divers books of Latin to stresse by the right venerable person and wise shipsfull man, Raoul le Fere, priest and chaplain unto the right noble glorious and myghty prince in his lyke Philip duke of Bourgogne of Brabant 269. In the pere of the Inarnation of our lord god a thousand four hundred sixty and four. And translated and drawn out of stresse in to englise by William Carton mercer of the cite of London at the commandement of the right his myghty and vertuouse Princesse his redoubte lady, Margaret by the grace of god. Du cheffe of Bourgogne of Lotysk of Brabant 269. Whose sapyd translation and werke was begonne in Bruges in the Countre of Flandres the first day of Marche the pere of the Inarnation of our sapyd lord god a thousand four hundred sixty and eight. And ended and sepped in the holy cite of Colen the xir. day of September the pere of our sapyd lord god a thousand four hundred sixty and enleven 269.

And so on that other side of this leef followeth the prologue.
May I remember that every man is bound by the comandement a' counseinst of the wise man to esche we stouthe andy plesentis whose is moder andy nourisshot of vysters andy ought to put my self into vertuous occupation andy be a synesse. Than I haupgeo no grete charge of occupation following the savor counseinst toke a frenshe booke andy rede them manie strange andy metuaplossous historiers where in I had grete pleasur andy deyte as well for the noyler of the same as for the savor langage of frenshe. Whiche Wase in prose so well andy comperatively sette andy wroten whiche me thought I under styody the sentence andy substance of every mater. And for so moche as this booke Wase newe andy late maad and drawn in to frenshe / and neuer had seen hit in our englissh tonge / I thought in my self hit shold be a good resynce to translate hit in to our englissh / to thende that hit myght be hade as well in the ropane of Englyond as in other landes / andy also for to passe the worth the tyne andy thus concluded in my self to begynne this savor warke / Andy forthwith toke penne and pynke andy began boldly to renne forth as blende raparte in the presente werke whiche is namede the recepte of the trojan histoires Andy afterwards when I rememberde my self of my symplenes andy unperflightenes that I had m bote lanages / that is to wete m frenshe a in englissh for m fynce was I neuer / andy was borne a lerneyd man englissh in kente in the weyde where I doubtte not is spoken as brode and rude englissh as is in any place of englyond a have contynued by the space of 1 yeare for the most parte in the contie of Bradandy.
andy zelande andy thys when alle thysse thinges con to sone me act that y byde made andy worlpy a fyde or sif quapers y selle in dishaout of thys se werke andy purpysde nomore to have contynppde thyna andy thos quapers kyde a part andy intwo pertysse laborede nomore in thys se werke Andy was fully in well to have lefte byt. ypp on a pyne hit fortunaty the righth ypp the excellent andy righthe vertuous prynces my righth wronghly thy lady mylady Margarete by the grace of god y suster unto y sspringe of englande andy of frite my souentry lady Duchess of Bourgoyne of betr. of brenant. of Lynnburgh andy of Luxembourg Countes of flades of artopy a of Bourgoyne Pala tyme of hermody of holynce of flades and of namur Marquess e of y holy empire lady of fryse of salme andy of mestny sente for me to specke wityth her good grace of dyquette maties among y which y lik th her bespoke have knowledge of for ypp d begynynge of thys se werke whiche anone comanded me to shewe the sayd d. o. vi. quapers to her sayd grace and wh an she had seyn hem anone sh he fonde a defekte in my nglish whiche s he comanded me to amende ad mo re over comanded me strypply to conpanyse and make an ende of the reypone thay not translatted pypp d deffult comandement y dytte in no wylse disolpe hym se y am a sennate unto her sayd grace andy wisse of her perly sse and other many goode and gret kinshiptes andy also sone many moo to wisse of her signaues but forthyth receyve and laborede in the sappe translacion after my simpse and pour courtyng also wigh as y am folowyng moo anount mettely bescheit.
Here begynneth the volume intituled and namede
the recupelt of the histories of Troye composeth
and drawn out of dpuerte bookes of latency m
to femethe by the raight venerable persone and mer-
shipful man. Raoul le feure, preest and chapelyn
unto the raight noble glorpond and myghty prince m
his lyme Philip duc of Bourgogne of Brabandy 269
In the yer of the Inarnation of our lordy god a thou-
sandy four hundred sixty and four t Andy translated
and drawn out of femethe m to englishe by William
Carton merer of p cpte of London / at the comandement
of the raight hye myghty and vertuous Princeesse he re-
oubdyd lady. Margarete by the grace of gody. Du-
chesse of Bourgogne of Lopik of Brabandy 269 /
Whiche sayde translacion and werke was begonne m
Brugis in the Countre of Flauandres the first {day}
marche the yer of the Inarnation of our sayd lordy gody
a thousand four hundred sixty and eight / Andy ended
and sperished in the holy cpte of Colen the xir. day of
septemter the yer of our sayd lordy gody a thousand
four hundred sixty and enseuen 269.

And on that other side of this leef foloweth the prologue
Man I remember that every man is bounden by the commandement a courestie of the wysse man to eschewe slothe and ydolenes whe
che is morter and nurpishe of yeres and ought to put his self into vertuous occupation and be a
synesse / Than I hauynge no grete charge of occupation followynge the saye courestie toke a frenshe booke
and rere therm many strange and meruaylous histo
ries wherin I haue grete pleasure and delight / as well
for the nouelte of the same as for the sayre langage of
frenshe. Whiche was in prose so well and comper
diously sette and written / Whiche me thought I under
stood the sentence and substance of every mater / And
forso mothe as this booke was newe and late made
and drawen in to frenshe / and never hote seen hit in our
english tonge / I thought in my self hit shold be a good
lesynce to translate hit in to our englishe / to thende
that hit might be hode as well in the roamne of Eng
lande as in other landes / and also for to passe the with
the tyme / and thus concluded in my selfe to begynne this
sayde Worke / And forthe with toke penne and pynke and
began boldly to tewe forth as bene by the presente
worshe Whiche is namede the recallph of the
troon historyes And afterwardes when I remembrde my
selfe of my spynlens and yuerfights / that I hote
in bothe langages / that is to tewe in frenshe a in englishe
for in France was I neuer / and was borne a lerned in my
englishe in Kent in the sayde Worke / Where I doubtte not is spo
gen as brode and rude englishe as is in any place of eng
lande / hawp continued by the space of . t . t . t . pere / the
most parte in the countys of Brabant / Flandres Elande.
and Zealand and thus when all these things are

to fore me after that y had made and wrought a fyre
or fire quapers y sille in dispair of thys Werke and
purpose nomore to have contynued therin and tho
quapers dely by a part and in two per after labouerty
nomore in thys Werke And was fully in my pl to
hawe lefte yt thus on a tymne hit fortunet y that the ry
ght hygro excellent and right vertuous prynces my
right weddwide lady my lady Margaret by the
grace of god save unto kyng of englynde and of
france my soverne lady Duchesse of Bourgoine of
lytpr of brabant of lymburg and of luxemburg
Countes of fladres of artops of bougoinl Pala
tryne of hepanet of bolande of dzad and of namur
Marquesse of p hly emprise lady of hys culture
and of mechly sente for me to speke my ghostly
grace of dpuerte maters among y whyt y lere her
hytene have knowledge of p soveryd begynnyng of
thys Werke which anone comanded me to shew
thys sayd v.v.xi quapers to her sayd grace and why
she had seen hem anone she sende a damaunt in my
english which she comanded me to amende and mo
ter comanded me straunt to contynue and make
an ende of the resonde thyn that not translated whyt o dere
besell comadment p duttse in no wyte disobey hem,
y am a servaunt unto her sayde grace and ression of
her perly sfer and other many gooede and grete beneficent
and also hope many moo to ression of her know
nes but fro thyth Werke and labouerty in the sayde
translatioun after my symple and paour compyng also
right as y am foldynge myn auctour merkely desyring.
the bountruous hyenes of my saide lady that of her bene
puolence lyste to accepte a take in gree this symple a
rude werke here folowynge and ye ther be ony thing
Wretyn or sapyde to her plysfr. ye shal thynke my la-
bour well employed and where as ther is defauete ye
she ar eth bre t o s symplenes of my conynynge which
is ful small in this behalve and requyre a prope alle
then that shal rede this syapyde werke to corrrecte hpt a
to holde me excusing of the rude a symple translation
And by thus p ende my prologue...

Here foloweth ye pluge of that worschpful man
Raoul le seure which was Auctor of this present
book in the ffrench tounge.

W

Many p beholde a knowe the oppynyons of the
men nourishyd in one spynugel hystories of
Trope and see and beholde also that of them
to make a recupel or gadryng to geder. p indigne hune
respeyded the commendament of the ryght noble and
ryght vertuous prynce. Philippo by the grace of p ma-
ker of alle graces. Duc of bourgopne of lothryk of
Gribandy and of Lynlough. Erle of flaaunders
of Artops and of Bourgopne. Palatynne of he
nawyde of Holland of geland and of namur. Mar
quys of p holy Empery Lord of styfe of salyns and
of mechlyn. Ceretey p syndy pronow sher to therke or
soz of p hystories whereof p wyl make p recupel. Alle
p worldly speketh of them by bookes translated out of
latyn in to frich a grete dere casse than p ne shal tre
And som be hence a gapyn their pticuler bookes
Wherefore p se me to worpe more than her Bookes
Thus endeth the second book of the vertue of the his
troes of Tropes/Whiche bookes were late traus,
lately to aynge out of latyne by the laboure of the vene-
rous persone nul se freure preest as a fore is sayde/And
by me esdigne and unworthy translated in to this rude
english by the commiandement of my sayde redoubtide lady
duchesse of Bourgome: And so as moche as I suppose
the sayde two bookes ben not hedy to fore this tyme in our
english langage /therefore I haue the better will to accom-
plish this sayde werke/ Whiche werke was begonne
Bruges a continue dyd in gaunt And finisshed in Colpe
In the tyme of throublous worldy and of the drye day-
sions beyng and regynge as Wel thropamys
englyshe and fraunce as in all other places vnpuu
tly throughe the worldy that is to weye the see of our lordy
thousande foure hundersd lxxi. And as for the thirde book
Whiche treteth of the gentrauct a last destruction of Trop
Hit nedeth not to translate hit in to englyshe for as mo-
che as that worshifull a regypd man dyd John Kidgate
monke of Surpe dide translate hit but late after Whose
Werke I fere to take vpon me that am not worthy to be
his penner a puke borne after hym to medle me in that
Werke. But yet for as moche as I am bounde to awe
template my sayde ladys good grace and also that hit
Werke is my ryeme /Andr as fere as I knowe hit is not
hady in prose in our tounge /Andr also paretventur he
translated after some other Auctour than this 1e /Andr
yet for as moche as dyuerse men ben of dyuerse despart
Home to rede in ryeme and metre /Andr some in prose
Andr also be causse that I have now good lesper beyng a
Colpey And haue none other thinge to doo at this tyme
In eschewing of v'ldenes moder of all vices. I have des
libered m ny self for the contemplacjon of my saydy re
doubt'd lady to take this laboure in hande by s suffranc
and helpe of almyghty godde Whome I mekely supplie
to gype me grace to accomplishe hit to the plaiyne of
her that is auzer therof and by that she ressupue hit my gre
of me her faithfull truwe a moste humble servaunt wes.

Thus endeth the second book.
Thus ende I this book whiche I have translated after myn autore as myghe as gode hath graced me conning to whom be given the laude of popery. And for as maister as in the writing of the same my penne is wrouung mynde wynter 4 not steafast myn open dimede with ouermothe looking on the whit paper and myn courage not so prone and rede to labour as hit hath ben and that age courteth on me dapple and fableth all the body and also because I have promisde to aprove gentlemen and to my friends to address to hem so hastily as I might this saide book. Therefore I have resolvedly a letter at my great charge and dispense to redeyne this saide book in prentice after the maner a fosome as pe may here see and is not worted with penne and other bokes ben to thende that every man may kive them attones. For all the bookes of this storpe named the reule of the historyes of tropes thus enpyned as here set were begonne in oon day and also spyns' he in oon day where the book I have presented to my lady in doubtide lady as a fore is saide. And the hath well accepte hit and largelwarded me: Wherefore beseeche mynghe gode to reward her everlasting blese of fer this lef. Prayynge her saide grace and all them that haft red this book not to desdaigne the simple and rude worke neither to replpe agayns the enpyn of the masters touching in this book thane hit accord not uno the translation of other whic 3 worte worton hit: For quere men have made dpye bookes where the maill opynes accord not as Dicteus. Dares and Homerus for dides a Homerus as grekes sayn and wyrten suere, and for the grekes 3 andy gve to them more Worship
than to the troians / And dyes wepreth otherwise than they do / And also as for the propre names / hit is no wonder that they acorde not / For some on name in theyse daies have dyuerse equypuoacions after the an etreex that they dwolle m / But alle acorde m conclusion the generall destruction of that noble cpte of Troye / And the deth of so many noble pryners as kynge dukes Er les banons / knyghtes and compyn peple and the ruine irreperable of that Cpte that neuer spyn was redeysyd

10 Whiche may be ensample to alle men dyurng the wyorld how dreadfull and jeoparous it is to begynne a warre and what harmes stoffers / and deths foloweth. Tercyfor thaposte saith all that is wyton is wyton to our doctryne / Whych the doctryne for the compyn welke I befech / godly maye be taken in suche place and tyne as shall be moyste nedesfull meactryng of peaces troue and charyte whyche graunt vs he that suffrede for the same to be crucyfied on the roode tre / And sape we alle Anyn for charyte...
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES

GLOSSARY
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

A. Books I. and II. Text pp. 1–504.

Abas, king of Argos, son of Ypermestra, father of Acrisius, 103; 104; 203.

* Achayos (Achaia, also called Hellas; by the Ionians it was named Ionia), 54; 251; 370; (Athaye), 377; 381; 383; 513; 535; 608.

Achayes, the people of Achayos, 377; 378; 382; 383

Achelous, Athelou, Athelos, kyng of Athayos, and of the cyte Patras, 370–73; 375–380; 381–384; 385

*Achilles, son of Peleus and Thetys; of the noble cyte of Phases, 388; 540–41; 546; 548; 550–52; 562–66; 574; 578–79; 590–92; 593–96; 598–600; 602; 603; 606–7; 609; 613; 616; 618; 620–24; 625–28; 630–40; 641–44; 646; 647; 662; 668–70; 690; 693; 694; 700

This List, the first ever compiled, claims to be absolutely complete. Every name occurring in the text with all its various spellings is registered in it, and also pages are quoted where the bearer of a name is only mentioned, without noting himself. For reasons set forth in the Introduction, I have thought it advisable to divide the List into two sections. Part I. contains all names occurring in the first two books of the "Reyuell," while Part II. contains those occurring in the third book. Names which occur in all three books are in both Parts marked with asterisks, and for the convenience of reference the numbers of the pages where they occur in the third book are repeated in Part I. As far as it was thought necessary, and the space permitted, an analysis of their lives has been added to the most conspicuous persons. Explanations which I have added to names, i.e., which are not to be found in the text, are included in brackets. As Caxton has often (mostly in the third book) disfigured the proper names by wrong spelling, I have in many cases added the spellings in the French text printed in italics.
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

Acrisius, king of Argos, father of Danae, 102; 103; wishes to have a son, makes many sacrifices to the gods to obtain one; consoles himself with the love of his daughter Danae. On asking the god Bellerophon; is very sad, 104; intends to kill Danae, but then takes pity upon her; refuses to listen to any one of the princes desirous to marry her; fears lest she might be ravished for the sake of her beauty, 105; has a strong tower built, confines Danae in it, telling her what Bellerophon had told him, 106; informs her that she must remain in the tower as long as he lives; will not accept Danae's interpretation of the oracle, 107; appoints matrons and damsels to keep Danae company, threatening them with death if they allow any man to come near her; returns to Argos; bids forty strong women to watch the entrance to the tower, 108; 110; 111; 115; 120; 163; 164; when he hears his daughter is ill, he bids his physicians examine her; is terrified when he learns from them that his daughter is pregnant, 166; sends Danae's companions to prison in Argos; bids other women watch over her and inform him when she is delivered; goes to see her every day; condemns her to death when he learns that she has given birth to a son, 167; orders two of his mariners to take his daughter and her babe to the sea and abandon her in a little boat, without food, 168; 170; 176; is driven out of his kingdom by his brother Pricus; is compelled to take refuge in the strong tower, 203; 207; 208; 222; is reinstalled in his kingdom by Perseus, learns the fate of Danae; adopts Perseus as his son; leaves him to rule in Argos whilst he retires to the strong tower; sends Danae to Naples and gives presents to him and Bellerophon; is much loved by Perseus, 224; is killed by Perseus in a mistake, and much lamented and honourably buried, 225; 226

Actiyens, the people of Aetia (Atili), 50

Actyque. See Attique

Acher, son of Madyam, 351; 352; 357; 360; 361; 363; 364; 365; 366; 367; 395; 396

*Affrike, Anfrique, 103; 187; Affrique, 364; 366; Affrique, 368; 395; Affrique; 519
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES. 721

Afriquans, Afriquans, Afriquans, Afriquans, 365;
Afriquans, 367; Afriquans, 368; 370; 395

Agamemnon, kyng of Michames, 7; 528; 539; 540-41; 545-48; 551; 553; 554; 556; 558-60; 562; 565; 572; 574-75; 578; 580; 591; 594-96; 601; 603; 608; 610; 616-18; 625; 629-36; 642; 644-45; 647-48; 656; 668-69; 671-72; 673; 675-78; 680; 681; 684; 686

Agenor, kyng of Assirie, son of Belus, 346; 396

Agricultura, Book de. See Varro

Albe, cyte of, 177

Aloeu, Aloeus, Placeus, son of Gorgophon, 224; son of Perseus, 226

Alcumena, daughter of Electiron, wyfe of Amphitirion, mother of Hercules, 179; 224; 226-35; 236-241; 243; 245; 285; 292-93; 298; 312

Alexandre, Alexandre, port of, 351 (Alexandria)

Almachia, daughter of kyng Mellisena, 30; 31

Ametus, Admetus de Thessaille, kyng of Thessayle, 82; 84

Ammon, kyng of Iopen, 214; 216; 219

Amphitiron, son of Aloeus, 224; lives in Thebes, falls in love with his cousin Alcumena, is wedded to her with great honour in Thebes, 226; 228; after the siege of Thessaly, he is very anxious to see his wife; departs from the host with the king's permission in the company of one squire, 230; 231; 232; knocks at the gate of the castle of Arcianie; the door is opened by Gaminedes; asks for his wife; is conducted to her room; awakes her, 233; begets a son on her, 234; 236; hears the cries of his child's nurses; finds Ypicleus dead and Hercules holding two serpents in his hands; is afraid to take them away from him; comforts Alcumena, and has Ypicleus buried, 243; takes Hercules to the temple of Mars with the two serpents; sends for king Egeus and assembles the people; presents Hercules to God Mars, whom he thanks for the victory over the serpents; shows Hercules to the people and tells them his marvellous adventure, 244; hears that Hercules is the son of Jupiter and believes it; asks Eristeus to take Hercules into his care and bring him up; he will never see him again; returns to Arcianie, where he finds
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

Alcumena much discomforted, 245; 246; 248; does not go to the tournament of Hercules (first Olympiad) by the advice of Eristeus, 252; 257; begins to think more kindly of Hercules and goes to Thebes to see him; prepares to go to Troye, 285; leads the second division against Laomedon, 290; fights against Linceus, 340; in spite of his efforts cannot keep the Thebans from flight; is wounded in many places, but not slain, 341, as Linceus does not find him; is imprisoned by Linceus, 342; comforts Megara, 343; is set free by Hercules, 346; 454

Ampolesye, Ampulesie, Ampulesis, Ampulesis, 262; 366
Anne, people of, 419; kynge of, 426
Andolosye, Andelousie (Andalusia), 394; Genion was kyng of this country
Andromedas, kynge of Calcide, 337-339; 340-41; 343
Andromeda, Andromeda, wyte of Perseus, 212; (Andromedas), 215; 216-17; 221; 224
Anlacre, cyte of, 72
Antheon, a giant of Lybye, 351; 353-54; 355-56; 358; 361-63; 364-66; 491
Antigone, daughter of Laomedon, 274
Aphyte,lepitis, cyte of Epire, 316
Apples, the golden, 284
*Appollo (Part B, see Appolyn) the god, 20; 21; 22; 23; 25; 86; 272; 275; 493; 494; 546; 549; 552; 605; 640
Appollo, king of Paphes, 80; 81; 82; 84
Apulye († Apulia), see of, 160; or Naples
Apulyens, inhabitants of Apulies, 187; 189; 193; 200; 213; 221; 222
Aragon, Arragon, Arragon, kynge of, 415; 423
Aragonoyys, Arragonoys, inhabitants of Aragon, 417; 421; 423
Arochade, Arcade, caves of, 9; wood of, 50; cyte of, 60; 61; 90; 91; 93; 97; 126; 251; 370; 487
Arochantiens, inhabitants of Arcachon, formerly called the Pelagiens, 39; 59; 72; 74; 76; 88; 91; 93-95; 97-99; 100-2
Arcahs, son of Calisto, 59; 60; 72-74; 76; 79; 80; 91-93; 98; 101; 102

1 In the French text invariably used for "Naples."
2 Where Caxton has "they of Naples" the French text reads "les apulians," or "ceux d'apulie."
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

Argis. Argis, a castle of kyng Creon, 239; 230; 231
235; (Argyanoys), 241; 245
*Argos, cite of, 103-4; 108; 110; (royame of), 112; 161
163; 167; 168-9; 176; 203; 207-8; 222-225; 251
252; 299; 546
Argiense, inhabitants of Argos, 122-23; 163; 224

Artoya (county of Artois), 5. 6
Asculapius. See Heculapius
*Astris, kynga Agnor of, 346; Ayniye, belue, kynga of,
550
Astillus, Astilo, one of the centaures, 318
Ayste (Asia), 37; 365; 367
Athalanta, Athalanta, afterwards wyfe of kyng Melleseger of
Achaye, 54; 57
Athame, Athene, porte of, 214
Athyaye. See Achaye
Athenea, people of Athens, 86; (Atheneyenses), 394; 500
Athique, Atoque, Atyque, 50; 81; 131; 241; Atyque, 246; Atioque, 247; 205
Athias, son of Japetus, kyng of Libye and of Septe, 33
81; does not allow Perseus to land in his country, 187
196; recognises the arms of Medusa on the ship of Perseus;
but nevertheless arms his people; bewrayes his brother;
draws up his people and valiantly defends the port of
Septe, 197; after two days he compells Perseus to retire,
198; receives so hevy a stroke from Perseus that he gives
up all hope of success, 200; encourages his people as well as
he can, but finds he is not strong enough to resist Perseus
and Danus and retreats to a high mountain, that was
called after him; there he builds a castle and lives in it
until the time of Hercules, 201; gives himself to the
study of astronomy, 202; 203; 262; 264; 265; 270;
284; 355; 356; 357; is told by his knights that a
strange giant asks for him; goes down and finds Hercules,
who demands obedience from him; is discouraged, 358;
but defies Hercules; arms himself and his men, and assails
him; is stunned by a blow from Hercules and cries him
mercy, 359; is forced to go with Hercules; is joyfully
received by Philotes; but remains sorrowful and refuses
to teach Hercules astronomy; at last he yields and tells
him all he knows, 360; Hercules studies with him, 385; comforte Delanira, 390; holds school in Athens with Hercules, 393; accompanies Hercules against Gerion; they study during the voyage, 396; advises Hercules not to build the city of Sevyle, 397; is sent for by Hercules, 425; explains how Cacus produced the smoke, 425; is sent home to his country by Hercules, 427; 492

Athlæs, a hille, 201

*Athenes, caye of, 32; 86; 179–80; (porte of, 180), 185, 186; 229; 236; (Athennes), 241; 244; 247; 251; 253; 262; 393; 394; 483; 501; (port of), 545–46; 551; 553; 579; 582; (due of), 587; 592; 609; (port of), 617; (due of), 619; 625–634; 648; 686

Augustyn, St., Saint Augustin, book of the cite of God, 217; (Austyn), 38

Auria, Aurea, Aureya, wyfe of kyng Pricus, Pyncus, 201; 203–5; 207

Aurora, daye sterre, 267

Austyn, St. See Augustyn, St.

Aventyn, Adventin, aventure, the mount of, a caye nybe the mount of, 177; 436; 438; 440; 444; 460

Babilon, Babilonie, tour of, 9

Bacchademon, Bacademon, Bacademon (Blache Demon), son of Perseus and Andromeda, 224; 226

Barceloyne (Barcelona), caye of, 427; Barcelone, 428

Basilique, Basylyque, 82; 83; 84

Belleforon, Belorophon, Bellophon, a knight, 201; 203; 204; 205–7; (Bellophon), 209; 210; 211; 212–14; 216; 222; 223; 224

Belus, Belus, son of Epaphus, father of Agenor, 103; 104; 106; 107; 396

Berrourtes, one of the three governors of Lemnos (Lemnos), 178

Blache Demon. See Bacchademon

Boochoe, genealogy of goddess, 201; 33; 39; 50; 60; 215; (Boochoe), 246; 271; (Bockace), 284; 396

Bourgoyne (Burgundy), 3; 3; 5; 5; 6; 6; 501; 502

Brabant (Brabant), 3; 3; 4; (brabant), 5; 6; 501

Brugis (Bruges), in the countess of Flaunder, 3; 502;
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES

Bryarius, Bricrius, son of Tytan, kyng of Nericos, 61; (Bryareus), 81
Burye, monk of, D. J. Lidgate, 502
Busiere, son of Libye, daughter of Epaphus, 103; Busire, 302; Busire, Busire, kynges, son of the queene of Libye, 303; 304; 305-7; 352; 491

Caona, kyng of Cartagene, 415; 416; 417; 418; 419; 420-25; 427; 436; 437; 438; 439-43; 445-48; 449; 459; 451-54; 459-60; 462; 470; 477; 491
Calabria, according to some it was once called Calidonys, 438.
See Calidonys
Calcedonys, Calicedoin, Calcedoyns (whiche lyeth in the poste of Achay and of Archade), Calendoyns, 370;
371; 373; 375; 379; 380; 383; Calcedonie, 384; 385; 498
Calcedonysen, 375; 376; 377; (Calcedonians), 378; 380;
381; 382
Calcidys, kyng of (Andromada), 338
Calidoin, 223; (Calidoina), 438; 439; 459; 464; 465;
467; 475; 490
Calidonies, 461; 462; Calydoniens, calidonyens, 463;
464; 466; 467; 468; 469
Calisto, daughter of kyng Lichas, 48; 49; 50; 51-54; 55-58;
59-60
Candarea, Cowdawe, wife of Dardanus, 38
Caspadoce, Caso, Caspaacs (Cappadocia), 366; 367
Carmenta, wyfe of Kyng Euaner, another name for Mycho-
strata, (178); 456
*Cartage, Cartage, 353; 683
Cartagan, Cartagens, Cartagena, cite of, 415; 416
*Castor, brother of Pollux and Helayne, 349; 513; 529; 538;
539; 540
Castyle, Castile (Castile, Castilla), royame of, 416; Castyle,
Castile, 417; 421
Castyllysens, Castileis, inhabitants of Castile, 416; Castile-
ians, 417; Castelyens, 418; 419; 420-421; Castelyens, 422
Castelonyane, Castelonyne (Catalonia, Cataluña), 427
*Caxton, Willyam, 3.,; 501-503; 701-2
Cee, an island, 61
726  LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

Cecyl.  See Sectile

Cecylia.  See Secylia

Calion, another name for Vranus, 9

Centaurae, Ceentaures, 144; 147; 149; 150–153; 154–55; 157; 161; 163; 171–72; 174–76; 315; 316; 317; 318–320; 339; 343

Ceon, Ceon, son of Tytan, kyng of the island of Cea, 61; C(r)eon, 66

Cephus, kyng of Palestyne, 214

Cerberus, a giant, porter of the kyte of Helle (the polettes named hym the hound with the three heads, 330), 320; 321; 323–25; 329; 330–33; 334–36; 337

Ceres, Seres.  Stere, daughter of Vranus and Vesc, 9; 14; 15; 26; 68; Sere, 167; 178; Seres, queen, 320; 321–23; (mother of Proserpine, 311) (Sera and Seres), 326; 328; 331; 337

Chymere of Cecyle, la chimere de cecille, 206; 208; 209

Cibelle, daughter of Vranus and Vesc, wyfe of Saturn, 9; (Cybelle), 14; 15; 18; 19; 20; 24–5; 26–9; 31; 60–1; 63; 65; 69; 70–3; 75; 85

Ciliarus, one of the Centaurae, 318; 319

*Cyprès, 61; Cypres, king of, 579

Cirene, Cyprena (Cyprena, a city in Libya), 353

Cite of God, book of the.  See Augustyn, St.

*Colen, the holy kyte of, 39; Coleyn, 502, 509; (Cologne)

Colompnes or pylers of Hercules, 396

Comodye, first, of Plautus.  See Plautus

Coroina, Couronga, a woman, 414

Coroingyna, Courongynae, people of Courongne, 415

Corongne, Couronga, Couronga (Coruna, Coruña), port of, 407; Couronga, Couronga, 408; cyte of, 413

Corinthia, Corintho (Corinthus), cyte of, 33; 35

Corinthians, les coirinthiens (Corinthians, inhabitants of Corinthus), 35; 36; Corinthians, corinthynaeus, 35; 37

Corinthus, kyng, 33; 34

Cothulye, kyng of, 361; 363

Cothulyens, people of Cothuly, 363

Cremone, kyng of, eleven geants of, 428; 429; 430; 431–32; 433; 434; 435–36; (geants, people, cyte), 454; 459

Cremonys, inhabitants of the cyte of Cremone, 435

Creon, kyng of Thebes, father of Megera, 222; 228; 229;
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES. 727

252; 254; 283; 285; 290; 294; 298; 308; 309; 312; 313; 337; 339; 340; 341; 344; 346
Creta, ye of, 9; 10; land of, kyng of, 15; 16; first queen of, 19; 21; 30; 33; land of, 61; cyte of, 62; 64; 65; 68; 69; 70; 73–75; 80; 84; 86–89; 91; 92; 99; 100–103; 110–111; 113; 123; 131; 139; 140; 142; 143–45; 148–50; 154–55; 159; 160–61; 163; 170–71; 173; 175; 176–79; 226–27; 234–35; 239–40; 242; 245; 251; 282; 297; 298; 302; 304; 366; 345; 581; 656; 681; 686–88; 693
Cyrus, Cyrus (Syracuse, the famous city of Sicily), 177; 178

Danusa, son of Belus, 103; 203
Danusa, daughter of Acrisius, the king of Argos, 102; 103; 104; 105; is brought to the copper tower by her father, 106; tries to interpret the answer of the god Belus more favourably, 107; unwillingly consents to do as her father wishes, 108; 109; 110; 111; is pleased with the jewels and orders the messenger to be well treated, 112; and thanked in her name, 113; is told by the old lady of the request of Jupiter and of the jewels he has brought, 114; she consents to see him, 115; 116; she speaks courteously to him, 117; converses with him apart, 118; will not listen to his proposals, 122; and entreats him to leave her with her friends, 123; agrees to tell him her final decision the next day; gives a feast in his honour, 124; thinks kindly of him; goes to her room accompanied by the old lady, 125; to whom she confides all, 126; and asks for advice, 127; goes to bed, 128; is horrified at the sight of Jupiter, and tells him he has betrayed her, 129; is at last appeased by his sweet words; sends for him the next morning, 130; has a long private conversation with him, with the result that Jupiter shall come with an army to fetch her away from the tower, 131; 143; 144; 148; 153; 154; 163; waits hopefully for

1 Caxton says: "the cyte of corynthe whiche stant in naples"; in the French text the passage runs thus: "la cite de corinthe laquelle stait en apulie." Page 169 Caxton says: "the see of apulys or naples." Evidently this is a mistake, for I am unable to find that there ever was a city of Corinthe in Apulie. In the French text "Naples" is never mentioned, but "apulys" always occurs in its place.
the coming of Jupiter, 164; laments her fate and curses Jupiter, 165; becomes melancholy and falls ill; is taken by her father to his physicians; she denies their statement, 166; is put in the keeping of other women; weeps continually, then begins to be hopeful and gives birth to a son called Perseus; excuses her companions and is sentenced to death by her father, 167; is put in a little boat with her child and left to her fate, 168; is rescued by a fisherman who takes her to his hut, 169; is sent for by Pilonous, King of Naples, to whom she tells her story, and who afterwards marries her. They have a son called Danus, 170; 171; 175; 176; 186; her son Perseus takes leave of her, 187; rejoices to hear of the victories of Perseus, 198; 203; 208; 224

Danus, son of Danes and Pilonous, 170; 198; 199; 200–202; 209; 210; 211–13; 222; 224
Dardane, cyte of, afterwards named Troye, 33; 37; 38
Dardanus, son of Corinthus, 33; 34; 35; 36; 37; 38
Dardanyens, inhabitants of Dardane, 38
Dedoum, Dodume, son of Hercules and Echee, afterwards king of Egypte, 360
*Delphos, 18; 20; yle of, 272; 546; Delphe, 548; 550; 688; yle of, 693; 694
Demorgogon, father of Ether, 9
Deserte, yle of, 61; 172
Destremadure, Estremadure (d’estremadure, Estremadura), 394
Deyanyra, Deyanira, Deianira, daughter of Oeneus, kyng of Calcedonye, third wyfe of Hercules, 370; 371; 372; 373–75; 378–380; 384; 385; 386; 387; 388–90; 393; 395; 396; 475; 482–95; 497–98; 500; 501
*Diane, goddesse (Deane), 48; 50; 52; 53; 54; 55; (Dyane), 56; 57; 58; 235; 236; 237–39; (temple of), 346; 474; 495; 548; 549; 553; 554
Diomedes, kyng of Trace, and of ten thousand thieves, 476; 477; 478; 479; 480; 481; 482; 491
Dorillas, one of the centaurea, 318

Eclesiastics, Historia. See Historia
Echee, the daughter of Affer, second wyfe of Hercules, 352; 353; 355; 360; 366
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES

--Egea, see of, 61; 143; 172; 676
Egeon, son of Tytan, king of the sea of Egea, and of the yle
deserte, 61; 66; 67; 76; 77; 78; (Egeus), 143; 170;
172; 173; 174; 175
Egeus, identical with Egeon
Egeus, Egeus, king of Athens, father of Theseus, 241; 244;
247; 253; 263; 264; 285
Egyptians, the inhabitants of Egypte, 306; 307; 308; 352;
353; 354-56; (Egyptienses), 360; 361; 362; 364; 366;
367
Egisti, the son of Belus, 103; 203
Egypte, 103; 302; (Egypte), 303; 304; 305; 306; 353;
360; 366; 367; 491; 549
Electra, a daughter of king Athlas, 33; 34
Electreon, the son of Gorgophon, 224; of Perses, 226
Empire, the holy 5 ex 6
Enkeladus, one of "the sons of Tytan," 66; 76
England, royalm of, 4; 5; 9; 10; 101; 112
Epaphus, the son of Yaia, 103
Eperion, king of Phipheros, 61
Epire, 39; 40; (Epire), 40; 43; 52; 70; 316
Epirian, people of Epire, 38; (theepirienes), 39; 40;
41; 44; 45; 48; 49; 50-53; 57; 69; 72; 74; 76;
77; 88
Epireon, theepirienes (a man of Epire, killed by king Lychaeon,
and served at a dinner to his countrymen), 39; 40; 41;
42; 43; 44; 52
Epireon, martir, identical with the preceding one, 41
Eriostes, Eriostes, son of Perses and Andromeda, 224
Eriostes, Eriostes, Eriostes, king of Athias, 241; 248;
249; 250-52; 254; 262; 263; 283-285; 290; 294;
297; (Eriostes), 298; Eriostes, 312
Euromanus, Eriostes, the second king of Dardania, son of
Dardanus, 38
Escalapius, the son of Apollo of Paphes, medicyn of, medicyn
Escalapius, 80; 82; Escalapius, 83
Eson, a centaur, father of Jason and kyng of Myrondone, 151:
152; 252; 347
Espaygne. See Spaigne
Esperiens. See Hesperiens
Espery. See Hesperye
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

Esperus. See Phylotes
Ether, son of Demargogon, 9
Huander, kyng of the cyte nybe the mount Auentyn, 177;
178; 436; 441; 443; 444; 450; 451; 452; 453; 456;
459; 461; 462; 465; 475; 499
Euricous, the pryncypali capitayn of the Centaures, 316; 317;
319
*Europe, see of, 171; *Europe, 179; 353; 398; 519
Evryale, Euryale, the second daughter of kyng Porcus, 179
*Exione, Exoion, daughter of Laomedon, 270; (Exion),
273; 274; 277; 278; 279; 280–381; 295; 351; 505; 507;
509; 510; 512; 515; 516; 517; 519; 520; 523; 525;
528; 530; 532; 533; 557; 560; 589; 625

Famus, king of Laurence, son of Picus, 178; Famus, son of Picus, 454; 458; 459
Fatua, wyfe of Famus, 178; Fatua, queen of Laurence, wife of Famus, 454; 455; 456; 457; 458; 459
Flaundres, Flanders, countee of, 3; flandre, 4; 5;
flaundres, 6

Fortunate, yles, *Iles fortunate, 353
France, 4; 5; 504; 508
*Frigie, 38; Frygye, 131; 386; Frygie, 305; 505; 576;
king of, 586; 612; 671
Frigiessa, people of Frigie, 132; 135; 136; 138
Fryse (Friesland, Friesia), 5; 6

Gades, now called Gallyoe, 396
Galantysse, nurse or maid of Alsemena, 235; 236; Galantys,
237; 238
Gallyoe, Galyoe, mountains of, 394; 396; Gallyoe, Galyoe,
land of, 397; 408. *See also Gades
Gammodes, or Gaminodes, Gymnedes, son of Troes, 131;
132; 133; 134; 135–36; (Gaminodes), 138; 142; 143;
145; Gymnedes, 146; 148; 151; 152; 153; 154–58;
159–163; 171–73; 174–76; 177; 230; 231; 232–34
Gaeunt (Ged, Gent), 502
Gawdyane, Gaudiame, Guadiame, a ryver, 394; Guadiame,
398; gaudiame, 401
Geryon, Gerion, kyng of Andolosye and Destramadure and
of the mountains of Galyoe and of Porntyale, 394; 395;
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

397; 398; 399; 400; 401; 402; 403–8; 409–14; 427; 491

Gethule, kyng of, 361; 363
Gethulyens, people of Gethule, 363
Gianta, daughter of Saturn, 33
God, cite of, book. *See Augustyn, St.
God of nature, 257
God of the sonne and of the see, les dieux de soleil et de la mer, 271
Gorge, daughter of kyng Oeneus, sister of Deianira, the wife of Hercules, 370; 371; 379
Gorgonnes, i.e., cultuyersesss or labourers of the erthe, surname of the daughters of king Porous, 179
Gorgophon, son of Perseus and Andromeda, 224; kyng of Argos, 252

*Grece, 21; 23; 38; 81; 108; 185; 246; 255; 257; 261; 264; 265; 267; 283; 285; 290; 296; 297; 313; 348; 351; 365; 394; 401; 475; 478; 489; 501; 505; 510; 511; 513; 515; 516; 520; 524–528; 529; 531; 532; 534; 539; 540; 544; 545; 547; 548; 558; 559; 586; 595; 597; 608; 613; 626; 632; 652; 653; 656; 664; 668; 670; 673; 677; 678; 686; 691; 693

*Grekes, 7; 186; 247; 257; 262; 264–65; 269; 281; 283; 286; 287; 288; 289–95; 347; 350–51; 375–77; 398–400; 401; 403; 406; (Grekyz), 407; 408–414; 417–19; 421; 423; 424; 432; 450–51; 463–64; 465; 467; 471; 475; 477; 481–83; 506; 509; 515–17; 519–20; 523–26; 528; 530; 532; 538; 541; 542; 545–46; 550–52; 554–56; 560; 561–65; 566–68; 570–75; 577–78; 581; 584–91; 593–94; 596–600; 601–608; 609–10; 612–15; 618–20; 622–24; 625–30; 632–33; 635–40; 641–47; 649–56; 657–58; 660; 662–72; 673; 675; 676–79; 682; 686; 699; 700; 701

Gryenna, one of the centaurs, 318
Gybalter, Gicalkar (Gibraltar), strayt of, 187; 188; Gybalter, 357; 396

Habraham, Abraham, father of Madyam, and grandfather of Affer, 352

*Hebe, daughter of Jupiter and Juno, 85; 506
Hebenus, a ryner, 385
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

*Helayne, wyfe of Menelaus, sister of Castor and Pollux, 7; 505; 527–41; 556; 558–59; 578; (nephew of), 583; 591; 598; 611; 623–25; 644; 651–53; 658; 664; 665; 668; 672; 686; 693

Hell, name afterwards given to the parties of Thessaly, 33; 320
Helle, Enfer, eyete of, 86; Hell, 326; 327; 328; 329; 330–31; 337; 339; 342

*Hellespont, la mer d'ellespont, see of, 37; 139; Helespont, 206; (Hellesponte, see of), 683

*Hercules, son of Jupyer and Alcmena, the wyfe of Amphitrion, 7; 81; 103; 178; 201; 223; pedigree of, 224; 226; birth of, 239; strangles two serpents while lying in his cradle, 242; smiles at his terrified nurses and parents, 243; is taken to the temple of Mars by his father, who thanks the god for the marvellous escape of his son; Juno tells the people that Hercules is the son of Jupiter, 244; when Amphitrion hears this, he sends Hercules to King Eristeus to be educated, 245; he is brought up according to the ideas of Lycurgus, 246; Theseus of Athens is brought up with him; at the early age of seven Hercules throws every one in wrestling; people come from far and wide to see him; at the age of thirteen he “began to doo and sue the armes,” 247; requests his foster father, Eristeus, to allow him to go to Mount Olympus and fight for fifteen days any one who may present himself, 248; Eristeus grants his wish; Hercules, describing himself as the “esquyer unknowen,” sends a letter through a herald to all parts of Greece to invite people to Mount Olympus, 249–50; many kings and knights accept his invitation, 251; three kings are elected judges; to the sound of trumpets Hercules appears in the lists, 252; he is just fourteen years old; first he wrestles with Theseus and throws him, 253; he overcomes various other squires; sees Megera, for the first time, 254; is smitten with her charms; his feelings are reciprocated by Megera, 255; on the fourth, fifth, sixth, and seventh days he excels all in running, shooting, and throwing the stone, 256; people declare he is the son of the “god of nature,” and bless the woman who bore him; Megera has only eyes for Hercules; their mutual passion grows, 257; as nobody can match Hercules in any of the sports, the remainder of the
festival is devoted to a tournament among the kings and knights present, 258-60; the prize is unanimously given to him; from the date of this festival the first Olympiad is to be reckoned, 261; goes with Eriesteus to Athens to see Megara; hears of the golden sheep of Athlas and Philotes, 262; declares that he will bring some of them to Eriesteus before three weeks have passed; starts with Theseus for Hesperia, 264; when they at last arrive at the island they meet a giant, who asks them what they seek, 265; Hercules strikes the giant down dead; he is attacked by Philotes; they wrestle, 266; when they rest for a little while they agree that he who is conquered shall serve the other as long as he lives; Hercules remembers Megara, 267; they continue fighting, 268-69; Philotes is overcome and becomes Hercules' man; after three days' repose he and Theseus, with Philotes and sixty of the sheep return to Eriesteus, 270; 271; on the journey homeward he arrives at Troye just when Exione is to be sacrificed to a monster of the sea, 274; asks Laomedon why his daughter is going to be given up to the monstre, 275; declares himself ready to fight against the monstre, 276; as reward, Laomedon promises to give him two of his best horses; armed with an iron bar, he proceeds to the place where Exione awaits her fate, 277; prays for strength to the "godde that made the monstres & terrible bestes"; the monstre arrives, 278; fights long against it and kills it; delivers Exione to her father, 279; 280; is feasted in Troye, but afterwards shamefully treated by Laomedon, 281; when Laomedon refuses to give him the two horses, he takes an oath that he will destroy Troye, 282; returns to Thebes where Megara welcomes him; sends the sheep to Eriesteus, 283; Philotes tells the people of Hercules' valour, 284; Amphitrition and Alcumas own him now as their son; is elected captain of an expedition against Laomedon, 285; 287; fights very bravely, 288; the battle lasts until nightfall, when both armies retreat, 289; kills successively eleven Troians with eleven arrows, 290; performs feats of valour, 291; his people are surrounded by Laomedon's men, but Theseus and Amphitrition come to their rescue, 292; overthrows Pryant, 293; and takes him prisoner, 294; in the pursuit of the fleeing
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

Troians he is the first to enter their city; allows his people to pillage it, but yields to the request of the ladies, who have taken refuge there, to spare the palace of Ilion, 295; seeks Laomedon in vain; destroys the walls of Troy; returns to Greece, 296 [End of Book I.]; is persuaded by Juno to go and fight the lions of Nemee, 297; at Thebes, whither he goes first, Megara and all ladies vainly endeavour to dissuade him from undertaking this quest; he sets out in company of Philoctes, 298; in the forest of Nemee he is assailed by three lions, 299; kills one of them, and strikes another, 300; cuts off a leg of the little lion, 301; strangles the old lion with his hands and kills the second which was still alive; he flays them with the help of Melorusus and Philoctes; they pass the night at the hut of Melorusus, where Hercules attends to his wounds; returns to Crete, 302; on his return he thanks Juno for the adventure, and is praised and feasted by her, 304; when she tells him of the tyrant Busire, he swears that he will go to Egypt and do away with him, 305; has the lions' skins made up into a garment which he wears as armour. Arrives in Egypte with Philoctes; is assailed by Busire and his people; the former he wounds mortally, the latter he drives to flight. At the request of the Egyptians he seizes Busire, 306-7; sacrifices him to the gods; their offer to become their king he refuses, and after appointing judges over them, he returns to Juno and King Oreon, 308; goes into the forest to hunt, and all the time thinks of Megara, 309; goes into the palace garden, where Megara is with many ladies; he speaks to her, 310; reveals his passion to her, 311; asks Euristus and Amphitiron to request Oreon to give him Megara in marriage; Oreon gladly consents; the marriage takes place; afterwards he requests Oreon to make him knight, 312; as the people of Iconie had chosen him to be their king; Oreon is ready to comply with his request, arranges a great feast and tournament, to which he invites all the kings of Greece; Hercules is by himself in a tent, 313; before the assembled kings Oreon confers the order of knighthood upon him; he mounts his horse, overcomes all who ride against him except Jason; is crowned King of Iconie, 314; goes to the wedding of Pirothus in the
company of Philotes, 315; knights Jason, 316; follows the centaurs who carry off Ypodame the bride; he is in front of all, 317; fights with the centaurs and kills many of them, 318; finds Euryce, who has Ypodame in his charge; strikes him down dead, 319; through his exertions the centaurs are thoroughly defeated; he captures Linus, 320; wishes with Jason to accompany Theseus and Pirothus into Halle, 328; follows them secretly in order to be near when they are in need of his assistance; charges Philotes to take the prisoner Linus to Thebes, 329; arrives just in time to save Theseus from Cerberus, 333; vanquishes Cerberus and takes him prisoner, 334; binds him securely, and proceeds to the palace where Pluto and Proserpine are; after having severely blamed Pluto for his misdeeds, he strikes him down with his club, 335; puts to death all his assailants; reassures Proserpine and conducts her out of the palace; finds at the gate a number of the citizens of Halle who attack him; he overcomes them and kills no less than four hundred; receives from Theseus the chain by which Cerberus used to tie his prisoners; sets the prisoners free, 336; binds Cerberus with the same chain; buries Pirothus; starts with Cerberus, Proserpine, and Theseus; arrives at Thessaly, where he delivers Proserpine to Ceres and Cerberus to Ypodame; returns with Theseus to Thebes, 337; 338; 339; 341; 342; 343; when he enters the Royaume of Thebes he hears of Linus' doings; goes in disguise to the palace, kills some of the soldiers, and, 344, strikes down Linus, who has come down unarmed to settle the quarrel between his soldiers, and gives him into the charge of Juno and the damoyseels; he then goes out into the streets and destroys, with the help of the Thebans, all the enemies; orders Megara's prison to be opened, 345; is on the point of taking her in his arms, when Linus accuses her falsely of adultery; believes Linus, strikes off his head, and kills his wife Megara with the same sword; sets Amphitriton and Philotes free; leaves Thebes in the company of Theseus and Philotes, 346; is made king of Lycye; arrives in Myrondon; makes up his mind to go with Jason to conquer the golden fleece; they make ships ready and go as far as
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

Troy, where they wish to take in provisions; Laomedon refuses to allow them to do so, even for money; vows to destroy Troy a second time,\(^1\) 347; at Lemnos he reproves the wife of King Phynes; returns to Greece; praises Jason to his parents and friends; tells them how the King of Troy treated them; the destruction of Troy is resolved upon, 348; after having made preparations, they set sail, and arrive at Troy, 349; kills many Trojans and King Laomedon; the others are driven to flight; enters the city of Troy, 350; gives Exiona to Thealamon as reward for having the first entered the city; pillages the palace of Ylion; takes all the treasures, and rases the city and destroys it by fire; goes with Theseus and Philotes to Alexandre, where he is well received by Affer, 351; decides to go with Affer to Libye and conquer Busire; sees Echee, Affer's daughter, 352; falls in love with her and marries her; assails Antheon in the city of Libye, 353; kills many Libyens; fights with Antheon, 354; drives him to fight; returns to Echee who helps to unarm him, 355; grants to Antheon a month's truce; makes up his mind to go to the royame of Athlas, 356; goes thither with Philotes and three mariners; arrives at the castle; leaves the boat in the charge of his companions; meets a servant of Athlas who directs him, 357; is admitted, and speaks to Athlas; demands obedience from him, 358; is upbraided by Athlas; fights against Athlas' men; kills twelve of them with twelve strokes; stuns Athlas and drives the others to flight, 359; makes Athlas cry him mercy; takes all his books and compels him to go with him; requires Athlas to teach him astronomy; which Athlas reluctantly does; returns with honour to Affer, and finds that Echee has born him a fair son, 360; studies science with great energy; prepares to fight with Antheon; conducts the first battle himself, 361; encounters Antheon, wounds and overthrows him, and would have killed him, if the Libyens had not come between them; kills many Libyens, 362; compels the others to flee, 363; enters Libye and becomes master of the city, makes Affer king, and names the country after him, Afrique, 364;

\(^1\) As Lefevre had previously written in the "Jason" of the expeditions of the Argonauts, he here omits it.
establishes the laws of Greece in Affrique, and introduces the sacrament of marriage; Antheon, with a new army, attacks him; he overcomes Antheon's people, and kills Antheon at last, 365; erects a memorial to Antheon, and buries him; conquers Tyngie, Ampulesie, and several other countries, and gives them all to Affar; his wife, Echee dies; makes great sorrow for her; he is on the point of leaving the country when a messenger from the Queens of Sithie comes to challenge him, 366; accepts the challenge, 367; enters the lists with Theseus, where they find the two ladies already awaiting them, 368;client; she first of all assents to the ground; overcomes Menaiphe and admonishes Theseus, 369; receives the arms of Sinophe in token of submission; makes peace with her on condition that she gives Ypolite in marriage to Theseus; goes to Calcedonie to see Deianira of whose beauty he has heard; is honourably received by her father, Oeneus, 370; falls in love with her, 371; hears from Oeneus that Achealous has asked for Deianira's hand; advises him to fight against Achealous, 372; promises to help him in the war; passes most of his time with Deianira, 373; although he thinks but of her, he does not reveal his passion, wishing first to distinguish himself in arms, 374; advises Oeneus to sound to arms, when he hears Achealous approach; puts the Calcedoniens in order for battle, 375; exhorts them to fight bravely; enters the battle and shoots upon his enemies, 376; performs feats of valour, 377; shows his gigantic power, and puts Achealous' people to flight, 378; follows Achealous by water; enters his kingdom and besieges him in his castle, 379; the mere sight of him drives the enemies to flight; not a single blow is struck; thinks of Deianira, 380; assaults the castle repeatedly without success, 381; sees a light out at sea; goes with his men to find out what it is; is attacked by Achealous from an ambush, but sets his men in order and abides the attack of his enemies, 382; wounds Achealous; captures him; disperses his people; conquers his castle and puts about twelve hundred people to death, 383; enters the city of Patrace, where he finds little resistance; adds the whole to the kingdom of Oeneus; returns to Calcedonie to see Deianira; is honourably
received, 384; asks Oeneus for the hand of Deianira; obtains it; marries her with great pomp; soon afterwards he goes with her to Iconie; studies with Athlas; meets Nessus at the river Hebenus with a little boat, 385; accepts Nessus' offer to ferry him and his people across the river; sends Deianira and her maidens first; seeing Nessus carrying Deianira off, shoots an arrow through his heart, 386; is anxious about Deianira; throws his dress, harcoys, and club across, 387; and swims over to the other bank; finds Deianira safe and Nessus dead; withdraws his arrow from the body, which he leaves where he found it, 388; returns to the river, ferries his men across; is well received by the King of Lerne, who tells him of the monster Ydra; makes up his mind to destroy this monster, 389; in spite of Deianira's entreaties sets out to find the Ydra, 390; suffers the monster to come near and speak to him; solves seven problems the monster gives him; fights with it, 391; 392; after a hard struggle kills the Ydra, and fetches the King of Lerne, Deianira, and his people to see the monster; sacrifices to the gods; burns the Ydra's body; returns to Lerne with great honour and glory; goes to Athens, where he is gladly received by Theseus; holds a school there with Athlas, 393; studies astronomy with great zeal; goes to Lycyra, where many noblemen and others learn from him science and philosophy, 394; hearing Affer's complaints about Gerion, he promises to help him to make war on Gerion, 395; takes leave of Deianira and sets out with his men; on the way he continues his studies with Athlas, and is never idle; arrives in Affrica, passes the straits of Gibraltar; goes into Gades; peoples this country and gives it to a man named Philistenes; has pillars erected along the coast with a statue of himself upon them, 396; makes a stone pillar in the place where now Seville stands, and wishes to build a city there; Athlas dissuades him from carrying out this plan; erects a statue of himself by the side of the pillar; leaves the country in the keeping of eight hundred men from Sithyra, 397; goes on the river Gudians near Megida, 398; rejoices to see Gerion approach with his army, 399; kills many of his enemies with arrows; sinks one of the galleys through a mighty
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

blow of his club, that its inmates are drowned; does great feats of arms, and forces Gerion to retreat, 400; encloses Gerion's ships so that in order to go to the town Gerion must pass by him; finding in the morning that Gerion has fled, he assails the city of Megida, and soon conquers it, 401; is unable to find Gerion; goes to the temple and holds a devotion; messengers from Gerion bid him leave the city; refuses to do so, 402; allows Gerion and his people to land; remains for the night in Megida; puts his army before sunrise the next day in order for battle, 403; when he admonishes his soldiers to do their duty; Gerion approaches; opens the gate and goes out with his men; speaks to Gerion and his brothers, 404; overcomes both brothers of Gerion; fights very fiercely with Gerion, 405; slays more than six hundred of his enemies; wounds one of the brothers mortally, 406; follows the retreating Gerion with twelve hundred men, 407; 408; enters the port of Courogne where Gerion has landed, and draws up his men; as the Greeks cannot land he enters a little boat and tries to win the port alone, 409; after a hard resistance he manages to get ashore and make way for Theseus and Hispan and three hundred men, 410; does marvels of valour, 411; gives Gerion a blow with his club, 412; kills Gerion; on seeing his enemies taking to flight, he thanks the gods and pursues them, 413; after killing many of them, he returns at nightfall to his ships; as the country seems good to him he builds a town which he names Coroigne, after the name of the first woman who comes to help build it; builds a tower on the tomb of Gerion, 414; invites all the maydons of the country to a feast in remembrance of Gerion's death; returns to Megida, where one hundred fair oxen are presented to him; hears of the tyrannies of Cacus and undertakes to chastise him, 415; enters Castile; passes through many countries which submit to him; Cacus defies him through a messenger, 416; accepts his challenge, 417; marches against Cacus, 418; kills many Castilians; encounters Cacus, who cleaves his shield, 419; after a fight of two hours, Cacus retires, 420; does not follow him, but kills many people of Castile and Aragon; when Cacus returns to the battle he tries to reach him, but Cacus and
his people dare not abide his strokes, 421; tries to follow
them on the Mount Monchaio, where they take refuge,
but they throw huge stones upon him and compel him to
retreat; makes a vow that he will never depart from the
foot of the mountain, 422, until he has obliged Cacus to
come down by famine or otherwise; has the bodies buried
and a tent pitched; on the next day he divides his army
in two parts and sends Hispan with one half to Aragon
and Navarre, while he remains with the other half at the
foot of the mountain, 423; mistakes the fire issuing from
the mouth of Cacus and his followers for lightning, and
tries to find an explanation of the smoke in his books;
sends for Athlas, 424; asks his opinion; ascends the
mountain to see if Cacus has really escaped; resolves not
to pursue him, because he has so cleverly deceived him,
425; finding the country good and fertile, he resolves to
build a city there, which he calls Terraria, and gives it
to the son of the King of Anone; goes to Salamanque
and founds a study there, 426; goes into Catalonia and
pauses in the city of Barcelonye; gives Athlas and Philotes
leave to return to their countries; gives to Hispan the
country now called Spain, 427; departs from Barcelonye
and goes to Lombardy; arrives at Cremone, 428; Nestor
comes to him and defies him in the name of eleven giants,
429; 430; comes alone before the gate of the city of
Cremone and tells the messenger he is ready to fight with
the eleven giants all at once, 431; he kills one of the
giants, 432; and brings in less than one hour four more
to the ground, 433; seeing that the sun is going to set,
he endeavours to finish the battle, 434; kills all the giants
except Nestor, who runs away; the people of Cremone
surrender to him and acknowledge him as their king;
enters their city and passes the night in it with his people,
435; buries the ten giants honourably and has a tower
erected over their grave with eleven statues on it; leaves
people in Cremone to govern their city, and continues his
journey, studying all the time; his fame has spread all
over Italy; he is solemnly received by King Evander, 436;
438: 439: 440; has his oxen brought unto the city that
Evander might see them; asks for a place where he might
send them to pasture; sends them in spite of Evander's
warning into the neighbouring fields, 441; 442; goes early the next morning to see if they are safe, 443; finds four cows and four oxen have disappeared; bids his people to search for their foot-prints; asks Evander, who dwells on the mount Aventyn; follows the footprints, 444; has some calves brought to the mountain and hears the cows answer their cries, 445; searches for three hours without result; pulls up a tree and discovers the cave of Cacus, 446; admonishes Cacus, 447; gives him the choice of fighting with him in the cave or outside in the open, 448; does not let Cacus escape by means of the fire, as the first time; leaps into the cave and strikes him with his club; fights with him; is pelted by the three daughters of King Pricus; after an hour they take a rest, 449; continues the battle outside the cave; reproaches Cacus for killing his cows, 450; he rests again; doubles his strokes and brings Cacus at last to the ground; does not allow the Greeks to follow the three sisters; tells Evander that Cacus has troubled the country, and that he will put him to death, 451; Cacus tries to escape, but he brings him back, 452; and casts him into a horrible pit; is received with great honour in the city of Evander, who promises to build a temple in his honour; promises to stay until the temple is finished, 453; many people come to see him and call him the son of god Jupiter; among them the Queen of Laurence, whom he receives kindly, 454; they spend the day together, 455; he does not notice that the Queen is in love with him; accepts an invitation to Laurence and takes leave from Evander, 456; sees that the Queen is not indifferent to him and asks her that he might be her knight, 457; does all he can to please her, and begets a son on her; comforts her, 458; goes with her to meet her husband King Fanus, who honours him; after four days he returns to Evander; is defied through a messenger by King Pricus, 459; receives the message with satisfaction and feasts the messenger; at dawn he makes himself ready for battle, 460; runs swiftly towards the army of Pricus and forces his way into it, 461–2; drives the Caledonians to flight, 463; pursues them and besiegues them in their city for a while without success, 464; disguises himself and goes to the gate of the city; is ad-
mited and taken as prisoner before King Pricus, 465; throws the porters to the ground, assails those in the hall and kills Pricus, 466; after killing the inmates of the palace he proceeds into the streets, where many Calidoniens rush upon him, 467; he breaks down the city gate and bids his people enter, 468; in the palace, which he enters with Theseus, he finds the daughters of Pricus seeking for the body of their father; he greatly admires Yole and will comfort her, but she flees from him; he follows her into a room, 469; requests her for love, and tries to appease her, 470; leaves her at the request of the lady who educates her, and passes the time with Theseus; orders twelve men to watch her door and let nobody pass; has the dead bodies removed and Pricus put into a sepulchre; thinks continually of Yole, 471; 472; 473; on the next day he asks her once more to become his wife, 474; they soon get on intimate terms; he forgets Deianira; gives Yole's sisters to some Greek knights in marriage and leaves them to govern Calidonia; departs and takes leave of Evander, goes on board his ship with his company; is always with Yole, 475; meets a galley of merchants, who tell him of the tyrant and thief Diomedes, 476; asks the patron of the galley where the forest is; determines to go alone thither and seek Diomedes, 477; in spite of Yole's entreaties he starts with Philotes in a little boat; finds Diomedes in the forest and tells him he has come to kill him, 478; bears Diomedes to the ground and fights with the hundred thieves, 479; in less than an hour he kills sixty of them and drives Diomedes and the others to flight; runs after Diomedes, pulls him off his horse, unarms and binds him, and throws him before the horses, which devour him, 480; with the arms of Diomedes he returns to Philotes, and tells him his adventure; gives Philotes the arms and sends him with them to Trace to demand submission of the citizens, 481; enters the city himself with his Greeks; is conducted to the palace; puts to death all evil-doers; ordains judges over the people and returns to the royale of Lycia, where he remains with fair Yole, 482; 483; 484; 485; 486; receives a letter from Deianira, 487; reads it, 488; writes an answer and sends it to her through her squire Licas, 489;
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES. 743

490; 491; 492; receives a second letter from Deianira, is smitten with remorse; shuts himself up for a time, not allowing any one to come near him; on the pretext of wishing to sacrifice to Apollo he departs with Philotes, 493; meets Lyca, who asks him if he has any message for Deianira; he promises to go to her or send for her after he has made his sacrifice, 494; Lyca brings him a poisoned shirt; receives, and not thinking any evil, puts it on, 495; soon feels the effect of the terrible poison and knows that he must die; perceiving Lyca (496) he blames him for having deceived him, and then dashes him against a rock; in his great agony he runs over hills and valleys and pulls out great trees; returns to the temple and curses Deianira, 497; 498; takes his club and throws it into the fire; prepared for the sacrifice, gives his bow and arrows to Philotes and asks him to recommend him to Yole and to his friends, lies down in the flames and dies, 499; 501; 505; 563; 564

Hercules, Colompyes or pylejs of, 396
Hesperus, son of Japetus, 81
Hespery, Hespery, Hesperi, Hesperie, Hesperyie, land of, 179; 261; 265; (Hespery), 266; 396; 399; 428; 439; 446
Hespery, Hespery, Hesperie, Hesperie, Hesperia, 179; 195; 400; Hesperiens, 404; 405; (Hespery), 407; 409; 410; 413

Hesnard, Palatyn of (Hainault), 5; 6
Hespery. See Hespery
Holland (Holland), 4; 5; 6; holland, 6
Hispan, who received from Hercules the countries of Gerion and Caerus, after him called Spaigne (Hispania), 398; 399; Hispanic, 407; Hispian, 410; 411; 423; 427; 428

Iconia. See Yoonie
Iton. See Yton
Ipolitus, a man killed by his stepmother and raised from the dead by means of a wonderful herb discovered by Esculapius, 83
Italy. See Ytaly
Izlon. See Yzlon

Jannus, Jove, kyng of Laurence, 177; (hospitably receives Jupiter and tells him about his father Saturn)
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

Japetus, Jopetus, Jopetius, son of Tytan, 31
Jasus, St., 426; converted Spain to the Christian faith
Jasus, son of Corythus, 33; 34; 35; 36
Jason, son of Eson, 252; 313; 314; 316; 317; 319; 320; 328; 347; 348; 349
Jocasta, daughter of kyng Creon, wife of Layus and sister of Medea, the first wife of Hercules, 346
Joppen, port of, 214; 217; 221
*Junus, daughter of Saturn and wife of Jupiter, birth of, 26; is brought up in Parthemye, where she is often visited by her father, 33; welcomes her brother Jupiter, on his return from Paphes, and falls in love with him; goes back to Parthemye, 84; where he often goes to see her; they are married and have a daughter named Hebe, 85; is in Parthemye with her husband, 89; when he tells her he is going to Archade, 90; she informs Saturn where he is, 92; is sent for by Vesca and Ciballe, 102; is jealous and curses Danes, 109; welcomes her husband, feasts him and his friends, 175; makes him great cheer, 176; has a son by him called Vulcan; blames Jupiter for the birth of Proserpine and tells him he has dishonoured her, 178; Jupiter returns to her at Crete, 225; where they study magic; they go to the wedding of Amphitrois and Alcumenas, 226; becomes jealous when Jupiter praises Alcumenas in her presence, 227; hears that Alcumenas is with child, and becomes still more jealous and suspicious of Jupiter, 234; resolves to kill Alcumenas, and secretly leaves Crete; enters a temple of Diana near Arcianies and speaks to Galantye, 235; asks after Amphitrois and Alcumenas; tries to kill Alcumenas by means of sorcery, 236; remains in the temple three days; is noticed by Gallantye, 237; who deceives her; runs out of the temple, 238; is troubled at her want of success and laments her fate, 239; resolves to kill the son of Alcumenas. returns to Crete, assembles the serpents, 240, and takes home two of the most venomous; leaves Crete secretly when her husband is away and arrives at Arcianies; finds the room where the children are, 241; puts the two serpents into the room when they are all asleep, 242; goes away angry that she has not killed Hercules, 243; being in the crowd assembled to see Hercules, she tells
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES

the people that he is the son of Jupiter, 244; withdraws from the press, takes another form and returns to Crete, 245; is at war with Eribeus, makes peace with him and becomes acquainted with Hercules, whom she tells of the lions of Nemea, 297; asks him to return to her when he has vanquished them, 298; 302; is sorrowful at the death of a relative slain by Buziris, and also that Hercules has not been killed by the lions; lives no longer with her husband; receives and feasts Hercules; tries to find some other way to destroy him; flatters him, 304; and tells him of Buziris, 305; rejoices when he goes to conquer him, 306; is sorry when he returns in safety, 308; is glad to find Thebes in the hands of Hercules' enemies, 343; takes charge of the wounded Linus, 345; whom she incites to calumniate Megara, and falsely accuse her of adultery, 346; Goddess Juno, 521; 522; temple of, 644

Jupiter, the Ancisc, the wise kyng of Actyque, 50; 131; father of Piloussus, 170
Jupiter, born of Archeaos, father of Epaphus, 103
*Jupiter, Jupiter, Jubyter, son of Saturn and Cybele, 7, 8; birth of, 26; is saved by Vesca from his mother who intends, according to her husband's instructions, to kill him, 27; laughs at the damsel who will kill him, 28; is saved from death, 29; is taken by a damsel to the daughters of Mallissa in the city of Oenon, 31; 32; 33; 38; invites the Epiryens to avenge the death of their comrade and to chastise Lichaeon, 41, 42; his advice is accepted, 43; addresses the Pelagiens at the marketplace of their city, tells them how cruel their king is, 44; asks their assistance and advice how to punish Lichaeon; is chosen their leader and captain, 45; 46; 47; when seeking Lichaeon he finds Calisto his daughter in tears, 48; tries to console her, 49; 50; refuses to become king, but consents to be captain, 51; thinks of Calisto's beauty and wishes to see her, 52; goes in the disguise of a woman to the convent of Diane where she is, 53; is admitted; learns to spin and work in silk; thinks all the time how he can see Calisto, 54; finds her one day alone by a wall and reveals his passion to her, 55; in spite of her resistance has his will with her and begets a son upon her, 56; returns to the Epiryens who welcome him; out on hunt-
ing he finds an opportunity to speak to Calisto, who refuses to listen to him; returns to Melliseus, 57; 58; orders his son, who attempts to kill Calisto, to be taken into custody, 59; comforts Calisto, keeps Archas in his palace, 60; is sent for by Cibelle to defend Crete against Tytan and his sons, 69; 70; rejoices to hear that he is the son of Saturn, 71; gathers his forces and goes to Crete, 72; near the city he halts and sends Archas to Tytan, who defies him, 73; 74; gives him battle, 75; performs great feats of valour, 76; kills Tytan, 77; and also Lichson, drives Egeon to flight; is challenged by Typhon to single combat, 78; overcomes him and throws him into a river, 79; enters Crete as victor and is welcomed by his father, mother and relatives, 80; is acknowledged by Saturn as son, and sent to fight against Apollo of Paphes, 81; gloriously terminates this expedition; returns to Crete, falls in love with his sister Juno, 82; his passion is reciprocated, 84; marries her; has a daughter named Hebe, 85; 86; 87; 88; in Parthenye where he stays with Juno, 89, he receives a secret message from his mother that Saturn is in arms against him; leaves Parthenye and goes to Archade, 90; waits to see what his father will do; hears from Saturn's messengers, 91; that his father wishes to speak alone with him, 92; refuses to go without escort, 93; musters his forces, makes Saturn retreat, 94; sends ambassadors to his father, 95; 96; 97; gives a new battle to Saturn; fights very bravely, 98; encounters his father, but will not strike him, 99; warns his father to leave the battle, 100; drives Saturn's people to flight, 101; is crowned King of Crete, 102; 103; 104; greatly desires to see Danes, the daughter of Acrisius, and to deliver her from the tower, 105; decides to go thither; takes with him many jewels to bribe the guardians; arrives at the tower in the disguise of a servant; speaks to the matrons, 110; tells them that he brings presents from King Jupiter of Crete; is allowed to enter a little room near the gate, 111; is feasted there by the damsels; distributes his presents between them, 112; receives a gracious message from Danes, returns to Crete and has more jewels made, 113; goes again to the tower; showing his treasures, he asks for permission to speak to Danes,
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

114; 115; converses with the chief matron, an old lady, 116; who at last yields to his wishes; speaks to Danes, is greatly impressed by her beauty, 117; lavishes his jewels upon the damsels; speaks in private with Danes, tells her who he is, and that he loves her, 118; 119; 120; entreats her to go with him and be his love, 121; 122; 123; is feasted by Danes, 124; is allowed to sleep for the night in a secret chamber, 125; 126; 127; thinks all night of Danes and cannot sleep, 128; gets up, creeps to Danes' room; finds the door open, enters, 129; after having passed the night with Danes, he returns early in the morning to his bed; does not wake until he is called, 130; arranges with Danes that he will go back to his country and return with an army to fetch her, 131; 132; 133; when he has finished his preparations the news is brought him, that his father marches towards him with the Trojans; awaits their approach in a narrow pass, 144; 145; excuses his conduct to the messenger and tells him he will defend himself if they attack him, 146; when he is at the head of his army an eagle flies round him, and is near him as long as the battle lasts, 147; will not fight his father; kills many Trojans and thinks all the time of Danes, 148; when the battle is ended at night, the eagle follows him and sits upon his tent; has a banner made with an eagle in gold upon it, 149; visits the wounded, prepares everything for the morrow, 150; rides at the head of the centaurs, 151; although impatient to see Danes, he sees the necessity of pursuing the Trojans by sea; enters a temple of Mars, where the eagle follows him, 153; sacrifices it to Mars; follows the Trojans, 154; arrives at the port of Troy, lands, 155; 156; 157; encounters Troes, 158; fights with Glaucus, 159; wounds and overcomes him, spares his life and takes him prisoner, 160, 161; sups with Ixion and the Centaurs; sends for Glaucus, whose valour he praises; declares his intention of starting the next day for Argos, 163; 164; 165; 166; bids his mariners to hasten as he is anxious to be with Danes, 170; all his ships are wrecked; comes to a strange country; is anxious about Danes, 171; meets Egeon in the sea of Egeon; yields to the request of Glaucus and gives him his arms; they become companions and friends,
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

172; fights with Egeon and overcomes him; 173; does
great feats of arms, conquers the pirates; binds Egeon
with 100 chains of iron, 174; after a year's absence he at
last returns to Crete, where Juno and his people welcome
him, 175; gathers another army to fetch Danes; meets a
nobleman who tells him Danes' fate; returns to Crete in
great grief, falls in love with Ceres, his aunt, 176; knows
her fleshly; she has daughter by him; conquers Sicily
and the island of Lemnos; arrives in Italy, is well
received by Janus; hears that his father is in the
neighbourhood; goes to him and makes peace with him,
177; Nychostrate, the wife of Evander, teaches him ny-
cromancy; goes back to Crete where he finds Juno
delivered of Vulcan, Ceres of Proserpine; gives Ceres in
marriage to Siccam to satisfy Juno; makes Siccam king
of Sicily and the city of Syracuse; sends Vulcan to
Lemnos, 178; 179; 180; makes an alliance with Troes
through Gaminedes, and gives Ylion a sign of gold, 202;
208; when he is with Vulcan at the obsequies of Acrisius,
he meets Perseus, goes back to Crete and exercises himself
in science and magic, 225; is present with Juno at the
wedding of Amphitrion and Alcumena, whom he greatly
admires, 226; is smitten with her beauty, excites Juno's
jealousy; in the wish to overcome his passion goes out hunt-
ing only accompanied by Gaminedes; is asked through a
messenger to help King Creon in a war; collects an army
and goes to Thebes, where he hopes to find Alcumena, but
in vain, 227; wishes to go to the castle of Arciancie, where
she dwells, but fears Amphitrion's jealousy; helps Creon
to besiege Thalleboye, which is taken; when he sees
Amphitrion depart he makes a plan, 229; departs also
with Gaminedes, to whom he reveals his intentions, 230;
has the latter's promise to help him to the best of his
power; arrives at Arciancie at night; is taken by the
porters for Amphitrion and conducted to Alcumena's
room; wakes her, 231; spends the night with her, has his
will with her; enchants all the people in the castle, sends
Gaminedes out to keep watch for Amphitrion, 232; makes
Aucumena asleep and transforms himself into one of her
servants, 233; leaves the castle with Gaminedes, excites
Juno's wrath by praising Alcumena, 234, 235; 239; 241;
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

Kente, in the weald, birthplace of William Caxton, 48

Lacoedomone, in Greece, 251
*Lacoemones, kyng of Troye, son of Ylion, 202; 203; 270; 271; 272; 273; 274; 275; 276; 279-82; 285-88; 289-95; 297; 342; 347-51; 505; 507; 512; 513; 548
Laryse, Larisse, a cyte nyhe Tenadon, 286
Latyns, son of Hercules and Facus or Fatua, queen of Laurence, 458
Laurence, cyte of, 177; quene of, 454; 456; 458
Levy, son of Agenor, 346; was crowned kyng of Thebes, and wedded Jocasta, the daughter of kyng Oreste
Leodum. See Lodesum
Lemos (Lemnos), yle of, 177; 178; porte of, 348
Leoneanthes, leonesus racemus (as L. reherceth), 477
Lerne, cyte of, ydre, palus de Lerne, ydre of, palus of, 388; (kyng of) 389; 390; 393
Libber Pater, one of the kynges conquered by Perseus, 226
Libians, Libyens, people of Libya, 354; 355; 356; 361;
Lybyens, 362; 363; 364
Libye, a daughter of Epaphus, 103; 364
Libya, name of Afrika, 33; 81; 187; (rocks of), 190; 198; 199; 393; 353; 357; 364; 366; 491
Licaus, Lycaus, squire of Delanira, 483; 484; 485; 486; 487; 489; 493; 494; 495; 496; 497; 500
Lichas, Lychnson, kyng of Felage, eldest son of Tytan, 38; 39-42; 44; 45; 46; 47; 48-52; 66; 67; 76; 77; 78
*Lichy, cite of, royaume of Hercules, 224; 347; 394; 395; 396; 482; 483; 487; 488; 489; 493; 566; 575
Lidgta, Dan John, the monks of Burye, wrote the Siege of Troye, 502.
Ligurgia, Ligurgus (Lycurgus), law of, 246
Lioness, son of Egistus and husband of Ypermestra, 103; 203
Lodesum, Ledesum, one of the centaures, 318; Ledesum, 319
Lombardye, Lombardie (Lombardy), 427; 428
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

London, cyte of, 3n
Lotryk (Lorraine), 3n; 5n; Lothryk, 6n
Luxenburgh (Luxenburg), 5n
Lybye, Lybyens. See Libye, Libyens
Lycas. See Ilicas
Lymburgh, 5n; Lymbourgh, 6n; (Limburg)
Lyncus, one of the centaures, 320; 329; 337; 338; 339; 340;
341; 342–46

Madyam, Madiam, son of Habraham, and father of Affer,
352
Magnesia (Magnesia), 251
"Mala aurea sustulit," 284. See Bocace and Varro
referring to the meaning of the Greek una, "sheep"
and "apples."
Mailon, Mailon, nephew of Vixes, 406; 408
Maroely, Massile, cyte of, 357
Margaret, duchesse of Bourgoyne, wife of Philip the Good,
mistress of W. Carton, 3n; 5n; 501n; 502n
Mars, god, 14; 25; 153; 154; 244; 454
Mauree, les portes des Maurys, 262; i identical with Maurice
Mauritayne, Mauritaine (Mauritania), 364; Mauritaine,
cyte of, 366; Moritane, king of, 366
Mauritaynes, More (Maur), inhabitants of Mauritayne, 365
Mechlyn (Mechlin or Mechele), 5n; 6n
Medea, Medea (daughter of king Ates of Colchis), 348
Meduse, eldest daughter of kyng Porcas, one of the Gorgones,
179; 180; 181; 182; 183–86; 188–199; (heed of), 201;
treasurers of, 221; (heed of), 223
Medyetane, Medeterane, Mediterrane (Mediterranean), see,
357; Medeterrane, 408
Megida, Megida, cyte of, 394; (Megida), 395; 398; 401;
403; 406; 408; 415
Megara, daughter of King Orest of Thebes, first wife of
Hercules, 245; 254; 255; (Megara), 257; 262; 267;
283; 298; 308; 309; 310; 311; (Megra), 312; 315; 342;
343; 344–46
Megyden, Megidane, inhabitants of Megida, 401
Melane (Milan), 428
Meleager, kyng of Achaye, 54
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES

Mellisse, daughter of kyng Melisseus, 30; 31
Melisseus, lord of the cyte of Oson, kyng, 14; 29; 30; 57;
70; 71; 72; 76; 79; (Mellisseus), 80; 126
Melorouus, Melorouus, Morouus, herdman, pastor, 299; Morou-
cus, 302
Molose. See Molose
Menalipe, Menaloe, sister of Synope, 368; 369; 370
*Menalaus, son of Philistenes, 132; son of Tandarus, 258;
husband of Halayne, kyng of Grece, 7; 132; 258; 505; 528,
539; 531; 533; 538-39; 541; king of Sparta, 545; 572;
579; 583-85; 588; 592; 593-97; 606; 608; 612; 619;
wife of, 624; 625; 631-33; 635-36; 640; 643; 646;
648; 652; 658; 664; 668; 672; 676; 678; 680; 686;
694
*Menerus, Mynerus, Minerus, the wise and subtily virgyn, 38;
662; 666; 667; 668; temple of, 677
Memphyn, Memphis, cyte of, 306
Mioene, 1 cyte of, 226; (Mycenas)
*Molose, Molose, kyng of, 144; 316; Molose, 320; Molose,
322; Molose, 689; cyte of, 694
Monchaloe, Moncaio, mountain of, 416; Monchayo, 421; 423;
436
Molorouus. See Melorouus
Monster of the see, 273; 274; 276; 278; 279;
280; 281; 282; slain by Hercules
Montaign, Montaigne, 353; an island
Mores, Mores († Mauri), 364; 365; 366
Moryane, Moriana, 364; identical with Mauritayne
Moryane, Moriana, inhabitants of Moryane, 365
Mynous, Ninos, one of the centaures, 318
Mynerus. See Menerus
Myrodenoe, Miramotoe, kyng of, 252; Myrophone, cyte of, 347

Nabugodonasor, Nabugodonasor, 414; 415; (deceives the
people of Carche and conquers their city)
Namur, 54; 64

1 This is evidently identical with the "Michenes" mentioned in the
third book.
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

Naples, 33; see of Apulie or Naples, Napoleon, king of, 169; kyng of, 170; cyte of, 186; porte of, 187; they of, les apuliens, 193; they of, ceux d'apulie, 195; 198; 199; 201; 215; 216; 217; 218–21; 222–24

Navare, Navarre, Navare (Navarre, Navarre, Navarre), kyng of, 415; Navarre, 423

Navarreys, inhabitants of Navarre, 423

Neleus, Nele, a son of Saturn, and father of the eleven giants of Cremona, 428

Nemea, forest of, 297; Lyons of, forest of, 298; 299; 305

Neptune, son of Saturn, 32; 33; 84; 86; 176; 179; 180; 388; 494; 181; 182; 183–85

Nerocs, an isle of Greece, 61; 81

Nero, the emperor, 235

Nessus, one of the centaurs, 318; 384; 385; 386; 387; *Nestor, duc, 349; 514; the sancient duc of the prouynce of

Pillon, 528; 538; 542; 571; 579; 585; 629–32; 634; 636; 640; 642; 681

Nestor, one of the eleven giants of Cremona, 428; 429; 430; 431; 435

Noe (Noah), 9; all the children of

Nyxostrare, Nyxostrare, the wife of King Euander, also called Carmente, 178

Oeta, forest of, 451

Oeneus, king of Calcedony, father of Deianira, 370–73; 375; 378; 379; 384; 385

Oetee, Othée, mounte of, 493; 494; (f) 495

Olympe, les olympiades (Olympia, Olympeades), 246; Olimpeade, 261

Olympus, Olympe, Olympus, Olympie, mountain of, 239; 240; 248; 249; 253; 261

Orpheus, husband of Proserpine, 320; 321–24; 326; 335

Oson, cyte of, 14; 30; (montaigne of), 69; 72

Osonys, people of the cyte of Oson, 74

*Orvide, the poet, 38; Metamorphoses, Book XII. of, 554

Palatynae of Heynawd, 5; Palatyns, 6; Palatin de Heynaw

1 See note 1 on page 727.
2 In the French text only "en la mer de apulie." Naples is never mentioned.
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES. 753

Palestyn, see of, kyng of, 214
*Palladum, 132; 659-61; 663; 664; 671; 672; 673
*Pallas, goddess; 179; 180; 184; 188; 521; 532; 536; 659;
660; 663; 664
Pallas, a geant, 38
Palus of lerna. See Lerna.
Pephe, kingdom of, 80; cyte of, 81; 82; 84
Parses. See Paros, Parce
Parthenys, Partheny, cyte of, Parthenys, 16; 31; 83; 84;
85; 89; 90; 92; 144
Parthemyens, people of the cyte of Parthenys, 73; 85
Partrce, Parce, cyte of, 383; 384
Pegas, a shippe, 196; 197; 200; 207
Pegas, the flying horse, 196; 198; hors volant, 214
Palage, cyte of, 38; pallase, 40; 44; 48; 50; 57; 59; 60
Pellagis, Pellagiens, afterwards named the Archadens, the
inhabitants of the cyte of Pelage, 38; 39; (pallagis), 40;
(pelagyens), 41; 42; 43; 44; 45; 46; 47; 51; 52; 60; 69
Pallas, duc, 347
Pelops, the son of Tantalus, 133; 135; 136; 137
Pepes, Pelops (I Peloponnesus), 251
Percsus. See Perea
Perea, Persus, (I) 251
*Pere, Perse, 226; king of, 542; 573; 577; 588; 594;
Parso, 610; 620; people of, 643; 644
Perepis, cyte of, 226
Peraeus, Perea (233); son of Jupiter and Dace, the
daughter of Accius, 7; 125; birth of, 167; is abandoned
with his mother Danes, a little boat, 168; they are rescued
by a fisherman; although nearly dead with cold, revives
before the fire, 169; is provided for by King Pilonius,
170; 179; daily entertains his mother and the king to let
him seek adventure; is sent by Pilonius to conquer Medusa,
186; is knighted by King Pilonius, takes leave and enters
his ship; is prevented from landing by King Amphias, 187;
arrives in Medusa's country; divides his men into three
companies, and conducts the first division himself so pru-
dently that he lands and forces Medusa to retreat into her
city, 188; receives Medusa's messenger, tells him he
intends to free the people from Medusa's rule, 189; and
that he will assault her city the next day, 190; 192; is
told of the approach of Medusa's army by his sentinels, and
ranges his men in battle; performs noble feats of arms,
193; smites down the royal banner, 194; kills one of
Medusa's sisters and makes his enemies fear him, 195;
puts them to flight, enters the city with them, kills all the
men, but spares the women and children; has pity on
Medusa, takes her kingdom from her and banishes her;
makes a ship called Pegase from her riches, 196; travels
in this ship from country to country and becomes famous.
His ship is filled with the treasures of Medusa; he appro-
priates her arms or ensign, and goes to Septe to conquer
king Athlas, 197; after two days' fighting withdraws his
men and sends half the treasure to Pilonmus asking for a
thousand soldiers; sees them coming and goes to meet
them; rejoices to find his brother Danus in command of
fifteen hundred men; gives a feast in his honour; sails
into Septe and shows his brother the port, 198; telling
him if they conquer it, it will be due to his help; makes
Danus a knight and orders his men to arms, 199; puts
all in order for the battle; lands and beets down all before
him; gives Athlas a heavy stroke, 200; puts his enemies
to flight, 201; enters the city without resistance; passes
the night in rejoicing, the next day has the city gates
beaten down, orders every man to take his booty, and
sails away, 202; 203; boards the ship of Bellorophon and
asks who they are and where they are going, 207; symp-
pathises with Bellorophon and offers to accompany him to
Sicily and afterwards take vengeance on Pricus, 208; asks
Bellorophon to come into his ship and send his mariners
home; arrives in Sicily and goes with Bellorophon to
vanquish the Chymere, 209; fights with the serpents,
lions, and chievers, 210; is anxious for Bellorophon's
safety, 211; is alarmed when the rock falls, and goes to
rescue Bellorophon, 212; searches the mountain with
Danus; praises Bellorophon; they make sacrifices, take
the serpents' heads and lion skins, 213; and enter their
ships; arrives in Syria, 214; is received courteously by
king Amon, 215; takes pity on Andromeda and offers to
fight the monster, asking her hand as his reward, 216;
arms himself joyously, takes leave of Andromeda and asks
her to pray for him, 217; is attacked by the monster and
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES

gives him a stroke with his glayue, leaves his glayue sticking in the monster's throat, 218; and kills him; King Amon embraces him, and asks him to name his reward; he only asks for Andromeda, 219; is defied by Phineus; tells him to make ready for a war, as he will not relinquish Andromeda, 220; is brought into the city with Andromeda in triumph; they are married; he then sails away with his wife, 221; is courteously received by king Creon, with whom he makes alliance; arrives at Argos and summons Priam to surrender; is menaced by Priam; divides his army into three parts, 222; puts the followers of Priam to flight and enters the city of Argos, 223; sends for his grandfather, and re-instals him as king; is adopted by Acrisius and given the government of the city; sends many of the Argians to inhabit the country of Lycya; lives in Argos with his wife, by whom he has many children; governs the country well and loves the king Acrisius, 224; unintentionally kills Acrisius; laments his death and buries him honourably; his father Jupiter comes with Vulcan to the funeral of Acrisius; they tell each other their adventures, 225; leaves Argos and goes to Micenes, but does not remain there, as the death of Acrisius dwells in his mind; goes with a great army to the Orient, where he conquers a country which he names Perse, founds a city there called Persepolis, after he has vanquished and put to death Liber Pater; provides for his children, Aegeus and Electrae reigning in Thebes, Bachedemon in Perse, Erecteus upon the Red Sea, and Socleneus in Micenes, 226

Parthenys.  See Parthenys
Peter, St., 235
Petreus, one of the centaures, 318
Phabrus, god, 338
Phalip, duc of Burgoyne, 3.2; Philippe, 6.2
Phenys (Phœnix or Phocia), 396
Phenys, Phœris, son of Aeges or kyng of Phenys, 396
Phoctonae, one of the centaures, 318; Phoictonae, 319
Philiris, the second wyfe of Saturne, 178
Philisteneus, son of Thiestes the son of Pelops, 132
Phylisteneus, son of Phenys, the kyng of Phenys, kyng of Gallysee, afterwards named the priest of Hercules, 396
Phylotes, Philotes, brother of king Athlas, or son of Athlas (262), also called Esperus, 197; 262-270; 279-80; 283-84; 291; 298; 300; 302; 304; 306; 308; 315; 329; 337; 338; 339; 342; 346-7; 351; 356-60; 390; 396; 427; 432; 478; 481; 483-83; 493-95; 497; 499; 501
Phyneus, kyng of Lennos, 343
Phyneus, kyng of Palestyne, 214; 217; 219; 220; 221
Pious. See Pryus
Pilomnus, Pilomus, Pilonne, Pilomnus, king of Naples, son of the Auncient Jupiter, husband of Danes, 170; (Pilonne), 186; 187; 198
Pirothus, Pyrothus, Pirithone, Pirithous, son of Yxion, 314; 315; 316; 317; 319; 320; 326; 327; 328; 329; 330-33; 337; 386
Piseon, one of the centaures, 318; 319
Plaute, firste comodye of, 246,
Plipheres, kyng of, 61
Plimus, Plimus, Plinius, 221
Pluto, son of Saturn, 32; 33; 84; 86; 176; kyng of Moloss, 320; 321; 322; 323; 324; 325; 326; 327; 328; 329; 330-33; 337; 386
Polityoques, the, of Aristotel, 365
*Polixena, the third daughter of Pryant, 388; 507; (Polyxena), 544; 618; 620; 621; 622; 635; 636; 637; 638; 641; 667; 666; 670; 673; 674; 700
*Pollux, Polus, brother of Castor and Helayne, 349; 513; 529; 538; 539; 540
Porcus, kyng of Epeerye, 179
Portynge, Portugal (Portugal), mountains of, 394
Pricus, son of Ahes, brother of Accius, 203; 204; 205; 206; 207; 208; (Pryus), 222; 223
Prometheus, son of Japetus, 81
Proserpyne, Proserpyne, daughter of Ceres, wife of Orpheus, 178; 320; 321; 322; 323; 324; 325; 326; 329; 331; 335; 336; 337
*Pryant, son of Leomedon; lamentes the fate of his sister Xrione, 274; is made knight by his father, 287; fights bravely against the Greeks, 289; elected captain of 30,000 men, 290; comes to battle with his division,

1. The form Pryant or Priant for Priamus is to be explained through the ignorance of the scribes. The "Priam" of the Latin texts was misunderstood by them.
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES

Ovchus his spee against Theseus, 292; bears him to the
ground, does marvels of arms; when going to rescue his
people, Hercules stuns him with a mighty stroke, 293;
and takes him prisoner, 294; 296 is released by Linceus,
and sent to Troye, where he is received with great joy,
342; 350; 505; 506; 507-12; 513-20; 523-28; 529;
533; 534; 536; 537; 542-44; 557-58; 556-60; 561-62;
566-68; 577-78; 590; 593; 596-97; 601-603; 605;
609-12; 614-16; 618-20; 623-24; 626; 629-30; 633;
635; 636; 638-40; 641-42; wife and daughter, of, 644-65;
650-56; 657-58; 660-61; 663-67; 671; 674; 680;
692; 695; 700

Pryons, kyng of Calidone, father of Fanus or Faminus, and son
of Saturn (?); cousin of Oacus (?); Picus, 178: 437; 438;
439; 454; 455; 460; 461-64; 465; 467; 469; 471

Pyragmon, Pyragmons one of the governours of Lemnos, 178

Racul. See Leseure

Recuyell, recuese, recule, of the histories of Troye.

See Troye

Reed See, 226; where Erecteus reigned

Rome, capytale of, 177; 221

Salamanque (Salamance), cyte of, 426; 427

Sallus, 5, 6; Salyna, 5, 6

Samos, cyte of, 37

Saturne, Saturn, (9); Satorne, (10); son of Uranus and Venus,
7; 8; 9; named a god, 10; 11; 12; he excuses himself
to Tytan, 13; has the greater part of the people on his
side, and swears to Tytan that if he makes him he will put
all his male children to death, 14; he dwells with his mother
and sisters; is crowned King of Crete, 15; builds a city
called Crete; ordains a hundred and four counsellors, 16;
teaches his people to work in metals and to shoot with
bow and arrow, 17; also to sail and row in boats; he is
often vexed that he has promised not to marry, 18; he
falls in love with his sister Cibelle, and marries her, 19;
puts his first-born son to death, and when his wife is with
child again, goes to Delphos to inquire of the oracle;
the priest puts him near the altar, where he swoons, 20;
and the god Appollo appears to him; when he recovers
he departs sorrowfully, enters his ship and returns home, 21; laments his fate, and determines to kill the babe up on its birth, 22; he becomes melancholy, 23; commands his wife to kill her child as soon as it is born, 24; insists upon being obeyed, 25; and tells Cibelle he will kill her as well as her child if she does not do his will, 26; 27; 28; 29; 30; 31; drinks the cup of wine brought to him by Vesca, thinking it contains the heart of his son; remains solitary and melancholy for a time; engenders two more sons and a daughter on his wife, 32; thinks he has no children living but Juno, whom he often visits, 33; 41; 43; he calls himself son of heaven and of earth, 60; 61; receives a letter from his brother Tytan, 62; sends for Cibelle and asks her what she has done with his children; assembles his counsellors, 63; and asks their advice, 64; determines to despe Tytan, and goes to fight against him, 65; 66; the followers of Tytan wound and take him prisoner, 67; and imprison him with his wife, 68; 69; does not believe that Jupiter is his son, 70; 71; 72; 73; 74; hears the noise of the battle between Tytan and Jupiter and rejoices, 75; is at the gate to receive Jupiter honourably, 80; becomes reconciled to Jupiter and commissions him to make war with King Appollo of Paphes, 81; goes with his wife to the dedication of the temple of Cibelle, 85; remembers the prophecy of the god Appollo, and begins to hate Jupiter, 86; determines to destroy him, and assembles his counsellors, 87; tells them his intention, 88; arms himself and calls his people to arms, 89; will not tell Cibelle where he is going, 90; pursues Jupiter and sends two messengers to him, 91; commanding him to come alone to speak with him, 92; besieges Archade and summons the Archadiens to give Jupiter up, 93; orders the assault of the city, but is obliged to retreat, 94; is annoyed at this defeat, looks after the wounded, 95; sends a defiance to Jupiter and the people of Archade, 97; leads his soldiers against them and promises gifts to any one of them who takes his son, 98; notwithstanding Jupiter's gentle words, he smites him as fiercely as he can, 99; does not heed the fact that his men are being beaten, is often saved from the Archadiens by Jupiter, but pays no atten-
tion to his advice, 100; his chariot is smitten in pieces, his men flee, and he is forced to do so also; is hotly pursued by Archus, and obliged to take ship and does not return to Crete, 101; 102; 136; he sails by lonely and deserted places, arrives at Troy, where he wishes to rest and revitalize his ship, 139; speaks with King Troas, 140; who receives him with great courtesy; when he feels that the Trojans think favourably of him, he calls Troos and his two sons, 141; and asks them to advise him how to punish Jupiter; thanks Troos for his help, and decides to go at once into Crete with Gaminides; appoints the shipping of Troy, 142; gathers his army, takes leave, and arrives at the first port of Crete; lands and lodges his men for the night; hears that Jupiter is near, 143; halts, and speaks to his men, 144; consents to send first to Jupiter demanding obedience, 145; 146; swears the death of Jupiter; is alarmed at the conduct of the eagle 147; leads his men against Jupiter, and tries to come to blows with him, 148; retreats in the evening, 149; arranges his army for the next day, 150; forced to retreat, 152; enters his ship in despair, 153; does not return with the Trojans, but sails eastward, 154; 155; 160, 161; 162; makes peace with Jupiter, and agrees to let him reign in Crete, 177; remains in Italy, and is married again to a woman named Philiris, by whom he has a son called Picus, 178; 239; 320; 428

Saturnvius, the followers of Saturn, 61; 62; 67; 98; 100; 101
Scolenus, Scolenus, the eldest son of Perseus and Andromeda, 224, 226
Soenno, third daughter of Perseus, 179
Secilia, Secilla, Secilla, Cecilia (Sicily), 61; 62; Scoeyll, Scoyilla, 177, 178; chymere of, 206; 207; 208; 209; 320; Cecyll, 326; Secilla, 335, 417; Cecylla, 425
Secyliens, 321; Cecyliens, 322 (the inhabitants of Sicily)
Seece, Seeceus, first tragedy of, 392,
Sepia, city of, 196; 197; 198
Ser. Ser. See Ceres
Ser. Ser. See Ceres
Secyilla, Secilla (Seville, Sevilla), city of, 397
Sheep, or moutons, the golden, 263; 264; 265; 270; 274; 283; 284
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

Stiocam, Stioen, husband of Seres, 128
Sinophia. See Synope
Syracuse. See Cyraecus
Sirle, Sirya (Syria), 214; Syrie, 221
Siriena, Siriena, 214; Siryana, 217; 218; 219; assiriems, 221
Sithias, Sythia, Sithias, Sithias (Scythia), 366; 367;
Sithias, 369; Sithyes, 397
Soeropes, one of the three governours of Lemnos, 178
Spaigne, Espaigne, 81; see of, uncountry named esp erya, 179;
188; Speyn, 265; ononyes of, 346; 390; 394;
county of, 394; 420; ononees of, 421; 426; 427;
Espayne, 482; 483; 491
Symon magus, 235
Synope, Sinoppe, Sinope, queen of Sythyes, 368; Sinophia,
370
Sithias, Sythia. See Sithias

Tandaras, Tindarus, father of Menelaus, 258; 259; 260; 261
Tantalus, kyng of Frigie, 38; 131; 132; 133; 134; 135;
136; 137
*Tenedon, Tenedon, Thenedon (Tenede), 286; 287; port of,
534; 535; Thenedon, 555; 555; 556; playn of, 562; port
of, 563; 565; 565; 566
Terraena, Terraene, Terracone (-Tarracine), cyte of, 418;
Terracone, 426, founded by Hercules, and given to the
son of the king of Ancone
Thbana, inhabitants of Thebes, 341
Thbes, cyte of, 222; 223; 226; 228; 229; 236; king of, 246;
247; 251; 252; 252; 285; 298; 299; 313; 319; 337;
338; 339; 340; 341-45; 346-47; 351; 483
Thelamomax. See Thelamon
*Thelamon, kyng of Salamyme, also named Thelamon
Ayax (Thelamomax), or only Ajax, Thelamon ayes,
349; 512; 513; 530; 532; (Thelamon ayax), 541;
545; 572; 575; 579; 583-86; 588-90; 609; 612; 626-27;
635; 636; 646; 647; (either Thelamon or his son), 667;
668; 671-72; 673; 675; 676; 682; 687
Thelamon ayes, son of Thelamon and Eulone. See List B
Thelleboye, Telleboye, Thelleboye, kyng of, 228; cyte of, 229
Thenedon. See Tenod
Thesalonyques, Thesaloniques (Thessalonica), 287; Thessa-
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

lonyque, 315; 316; (thessalonyoque), 326; 329; 334; 337; 343

Theseus, son of kyng Egeus of Athens, is sent by his father King Egeus of Athens, to be brought up with Hercules, 247; at the command of his father enters the lists to wrestle with Hercules, who throws him as gently as he can, 253; he then goes among the ladies who are watching the game, 254; goes with Hercules to conquer the sheep, 364; is called by Hercules when he has conquered Philotes, 270; witnesses the preparations made by Hercules to combat the monster, 277; thinks Hercules will be devoured by the monster, 279; goes with the others to look at the dead monster, 280; returns to Greece with Hercules, 283; is in the second division of the army against King Laomedon, 290; goes with Amphitrichon to join the first division led by Hercules; fights bravely; is the first to see Pryant coming and couches his spear against him, 293; is thrown to the ground by Pryant; in his anger smites off the heads of more than thirty Troians; fights valiantly, 293; is present at the knighting of Hercules, 313; jousts with Hercules, 314; is at the wedding of Pirothus, 316; goes in chase of the Centaurea, 317; fights with the Centaurea, 319; is marvellously valiant, 320; Theseus and Pirothus meet Ceres, 326; offers to undertake the recovery of Proserpine, 327; will not be dissuaded from his enterprise or accept the assistance of Hercules and Jason, 328; goes with Pirothus to Halle and arrives at the entrance of the city, 329; they begin to descend the steps when they are attacked by Cerberus, 330; tells Cerberus they come to fetch Proserpine, 331; Cerberus strikes off a piece of his shield; fights with Cerberus; is angry at the death of Pirothus and attacks Cerberus fiercely, 332; is nearly overcome by Cerberus when he is rescued by Hercules, 333; sits down and watches the battle between Hercules and Cerberus; dresses his wounds; prays Hercules not to kill Cerberus, but let him die by the sentence of Ypodame, 334; remains at the gate of Halle while Hercules enters the city, 335; rejoices when he sees him return with Proserpine and presents a chain that he has found to him, 336; returns to Thessalonique, helps to comfort Ypodame and goes with Hercules to
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

Thebes, 337; sets out with Hercules in search of adventure 346; 347; goes with Hercules to make war against Laomedon, 349; goes in search of adventure with Hercules on the sea, 351; comes to the battle against Anthoeus, 355; is left with Acher in charge of the host, 357; guides the second battle with Acher, 361; fights against the king of Cithylynthia and finally kills him and scatters his men; does wonders and beats back the Cithylynthia for three hours, 363; 366; fights against Ypolite, 368; they bare each other to the ground and fight on foot; is nearly conquered by Ypolite, when he is reproved by Hercules; he then overcomes Ypolite, 369; and marries her; he takes leave of Hercules and goes home with his lady, 370; receives Hercules joyfully when he visits Athenes, 393; goes with Hercules to make war upon Gerion, 396; is made captain of the second division, 404; comes to the battle, fights valiantly and helps to pursue Gerion, 407; takes a boat with Hisapan and fifty men and tries to land; they fight valiantly, 410; and perform marvels of arms, 411; comes to the battle against King Prius and does things worthy of memory, 462; prepares to make an assault upon the city, 465; goes into the palace, 469; passes the time with Hercules, 471; takes leave of Hercules and goes to Athenes and to Thebes, 483.

*Theessayla (Thessalia) (afterwards named Hell, 33), 82; 84; 86; 258; 328; 323; Theessen, 396; 337; 385; poste of, 511; 699; 690; 693; barons of, 694
Thsietes, son of Pelops, 133
Thyiophon. See Typhon

*Trase, Trase, port of, forest of, kyn of, 476; 478; hausen of, the porter of the palace of, 481; 482; 491; king of, 506; 545; 628
Trache, Trase, 371; (the port of the city of Samos being in Trasche)
Tracyous, Tracyere, people of Trasce, 481; 482
Tripolyne (Tripolian), 251; Tripolyn, 353
Triton, a river, 38

*Trojans, 38; 131; 133; 143-53; 154-56; 158; 161; 163; 272-75; 277-78; 280-82; 286-95; 342; 350; 523; 529-30; 533-34; 537; 538; 540; 546-48; 552; 555; 558; 561; 562; 570-75; 581-84; 586; 588-92; 593-95; 598-601; 603; 606-8; 609; 611-12; 614;
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

616; 619; 620; 622; 625-33; 635; 636-38; 640;
642-45; 648; 650; 655-56; 657-58; 660-62; 664-66;
668; 671-72; 674; 682-83; 694; 699; 702

*Troes, Tros, third king of Dardane (after him named Troye)
son of Eruonius, 38; 131-34; 136; 137; 138; 139; 141;
143; 144; 157; 158; 161; 162; 164; 202

*Troye, Troyes, Troyes, cyte of, 33; 37; 38; 131-33; 137-42;
146; 149; 154-55; 159-60; 162-64; 170; 202; 226;
270-78; 280-90; 292; 293; 348; 347; 348-51; 388;
505; 507; 512; 514; (port of), 515; 524; 526-27; 529;
533-37; 539-44; 545; 547; 551; 552; (royaume of), 554;
555; 557-59; 562; 566; (royaume of), 568; (port of), 569;
570; 574-75; 582-83; (admiral of), 588; 590; 594;
596; 599; 603-606; 618-20; 627-28; 635; 644; 645;
650-53; 655; 658; 660-61; 663-69; 671-72; (royaume of),
677; 678; 681-82; 687-88; 689-91; 695-96; 699

Troye, the recuyell (reconuil or recuile) or gadryng togeder
of the histories of, 3; 5; (of the Troian hystoryes),
7; 296-9; 297; 701; destructions of, 505; 702

Trypolyn. See Tripolye

tybre, ryer of, 177; 460

Tyngie, kyng of, 366

Typhon, kyng of Sicile and Oipres, 61; 66; 78; (thyphon),
79; 80

Tyre, Thir, people of, 419; 426

Tytan, brother of Saturne, eldest son of Vranus and Vesca, 8;
9; is loved less by his mother than his younger brother
Saturn, on account of his ugliness, 10; entreats his
mother to alter her decision, 11; and tells her she ought
to care more for his advancement than Saturn's, 12; is
much troubled by his mother's words, suspects Saturn of
a conspiracy against him and tells him he will be his
mortal enemy for life, 13; is rebuked by his mother; says
he will not suffer Saturn to be king; collects his adherents;
is counselled by the wise men to allow Saturn to reign on
condition that he kills all his male children, 14; after
making this agreement he leaves Crete with his wye,
children and friends; conquers various countries, which
he gives to his children; sends spies to find out if Saturn
marries and if he puts to death all his male children, 15;
19; 20; 23; 25; 39; 43; 48; finds out that Saturn has
several sons living, 60; assembles his sons to make war upon Saturn; is full of joy to see the courage of his sons, 61; they assemble at the port of Scytle and gather their forces; arrive in Crete and destroy and waste the country; when they reach the city he sends a letter to Saturn, saying he has broken his oath and forfeited his kingdom, 62; 63; 64; upon hearing Saturn's answer he swears he will not return until they have fought the battle, 65; 66; in the evening Tytan and his sons attack Saturn, wound and take him prisoner, put the Saturnians to flight, enter the city and kill the inhabitants, 67; imprisons Saturn and Cibelle, and is crowned king of Crete; will not listen to the entreaties of his mother and sister; puts to death all of Saturn's party and robs and kills the citizens, 68; 69; 70; 71; is summoned by Jupiter to go out of the city and release Saturn and Cibelle, defies Jupiter, 73; assembles his sons and tells them the news; decides to fight with Jupiter, 74; ranges his men in battle; leaves a hundred in charge of the city, 75; fails not to do his best, 76; is wounded and afterwards killed by Jupiter, 77; 78; 80; is buried honourably by Saturn, 81; 86; 143
Tytannoys, Tytanoyz, followers of Tytan, 66; 67; 75; 76; 77; 78; 81; 89; 173

*Vlixes, 7; 406; 541; kyng of Traces, 545; 556; 558-60; 561; 571-72; 579; 586; 596; 601; 630-32; 635; 636; 656; 658-61; 668; 671-72; 673; 676; 678; 679; 682; 684; 687; 688; 695-99
Vranus, alias Celion, son of Ether, 9; 10; 11; 12; 13

Valeryte, cyt of, 401
Varro, Book de Agricultura, 284; (a celebrated Latin writer who died 38 B.C. Of his numerous works the Book de re Rustica is the only one preserved)
*Venus, 102; 515; 521; 522; 527; 528; feast of, 529; temple of, 591
Vesca, suster and wif of Vranus, 9; 10; 11; 12; 13; 14; 15; 19; 26; 27; 28; 29; 30; 31; 68; 70; 75; 80; 102
Vexoses, kyng of Egypte, 366
Vulcan, son of Juno, 178; 179; 225; 226; Wloam, 425
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

Yoonia, Ioonia, Yoonia, 313; 314; 385; Yoonia, 485; 486
Yoonays, people of Yoonia, 377
Yde, queen, 180
Ydra, monster, 389; 390; 391; 392; 393
Yle with the moutons, Yle with the sheep, 262; 370
*Ylho, son of Troes, 131; 132; 133-36; 138; 148; 157-58; 161-62; 164; 176; 202; 659
*Ylho, palace of, 202; 277; castle of, 281; 286; eyes of, 287; 295; 296; 351; palace of, 508; 516; hall of, 598; 609; palace of, 614; 659; 666; 667; 668
Yoloe, Yole, Yolle, daughter of kyng Prymus of Caledonie, 399; (Yole), 469; 470; 471; 472; 473-74; 478; 482; 483; 484; 486; 487; 488; 489; 490; 491-93; 499; 500
Ypculeus, Ypculus, Ypculus, son of Alcumen and Amphiloch, 239; 242; 243
Ypermastra, Parmastra, Ypermastra, daughter of Danaus, 103; 203
Ypodama, Ypodama, Ypodama, wife of Picrothus, 315; 316; 317; 319; 320; 328; 334; Ypodama, 337
Yполь, sister of Menalpe, one of the women of Amsane, 368; 369; 370
Ysiphyle, queen of Lemnos, the second wyfe of Phyneus, 348
Ysa, mother of Epaphus, 103 ("of Jupiter born of archade and of a damoyeul named Ysia came a son named Epaphus")
*Italy (Italy), 177; (Italy), 415; 436; (Italian), 440; 441; 442; 454; 470; 683
Italyens, Italiens, 447; 448; 451; 452; 453; 454
Itateus, kyng of Cyrcus, 177
Yxion, kyng of Theasyle, father of Picrothus, 258-60; 314; 316
Yxion, kyng of Molose, 144; 147; 149; 150; 153; 157; 163; 171; 177
Zealand (Zealand), 5; 54; 61
Horastes, Zorastes (Zorast) science of, 303
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

B. BOOK III. TEXT PP. 505–701.

Achalephus, Athlephus, kyng, G. 579; leader of the fourth batayle; identical with Ascalapus, 545
Achaeus, Acis, G., a moche olde and auncyent kyng, father of Lychomedes, Menalapus, Phylistene, Thetis, 689; 690; 691; 692; 693
*Achayes, royame of, 513, 535, 698
*Achilles, son of Peleus, kyng of Thessayle, and Thetis, surnamed A. of the noble cyte of Phaces, G., 388; comes to the assistance of Menelaus, 540; 541; brings twenty-two ships from his noble city of Phaces, 546; is chosen to go with Patroclus to the oracle at Delphi, 548; makes large offerings and demands an answer from the oracle, 550; is joyous of the answer. Makes the acquaintance of Calchas, feasts him and takes him with him, 551; goes with Calchas and Patroclus to the tent of Agamemnon, 552; 561; is sent with Telephus to conquer Meese. Fights with king Theutram, wounds him mortally, but spares his life at the request of Telephus, 563; goes with Telephus to the palace of Theutram, 564; returns with his ships laden with provisions; leaves Telephus in

1 As it is in many passages very difficult to understand the exact meaning of the text, owing to the repeated occurrence of the same name or names belonging to persons and places on the Greek and on the Trojan sides and to both, I have adopted the plan of distinguishing the Greeks and their allies by an additional G. to the name and the Trojans by an additional T. From this rule I have not even departed when it was manifest—as, e.g., in the case of Achilles or Hector—that the bearer of a name was a Greek or a Trojan.
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

Messes and commands him to send provisions diligently to the Greeks; goes to the tent of Agamemnon and tells his adventures, 565; his valor is praised by the Greeks and he is joyfully welcomed by his Myrmidones, 566; enters the battle and slays all before him, returns victorious, 574; 578; cannot go to the battle because his wounds are not healed, 579; 590; cannot be comforted for the death of Patroclus and erects a rich sepulchre to him, 591; leads the first division, encounters Hector and is thrown to the ground, fights valiantly, meets Hector again and is thrown to the ground a second time, remounts, attacks Hector fiercely and receives a heavy blow on the head, 592; laments the death of his cousin Prothenor, 593; is asked by the Greeks to do all he can to kill Hector; promises to do so, 594; assails Hector and breaks his helm, is attacked by Hector, 595; assails Hector in company with his cousin Thoas, 596; addresses himself to Huppon, 598; slays him, and also king Phils, 599; encounters Hector and is thrown to the ground, tries to lead away Hector's horse, 600; requests Hector to go into his tent and upbraids him for the death of Patroclus, 602; accepts Hector's challenge to single combat, but is prevented from fighting by his friends, 603; leads seven thousand men, 606; slays duc Biran and Euforbe and many other noblemen; is angry at the death of his cousin Manon, takes a strong spear and runs upon Hector, who gives him a stroke that makes him fall to the ground, 607; fights with Troyllus; is defended by his people, succoured by Thalmon and the duc of Athenes and set upon his horse, 609; puts the Trojans to flight, kills Margaretson, 612; sees Hector kill many nobles of Greece and attacks him with Polycesus; assails Hector fiercely to avenge the death of Polycesus, but is wounded by Hector; binds his wound and returns with a great spear intending to kill Hector; goes up to him secretly and wounds him mortally; is assailed and badly wounded by king Manon, 613; is carried to his tent by his men, 614; 616; is angry at the depositing of Agamemnon, 618; goes to Troy on the anniversary of Hector's death, 620; falls in love with Polixena, returns to his tent sorrowfully, 621; is unable to sleep, and plans to send his private messenger
to queen Hecuba, demanding her daughter and promising to make the Greeks depart from Troy if she consents; 622; has some hope of accomplishing his desire, sends his messenger the third day again, 623; is hopeful that through his good services he will be able to induce the Greeks to make peace with the Trojans; assembles the nobles and addresses them on the subject, 624; is sorrowful when they refuse to listen to his proposals, and commands his Myrmidones not to arm themselves any more against the Trojans, 625; 626; 627; is reproached by Etes for refusing to help his countrymen; asks tidings of one of his servants, will not change his purpose, 628; 629; receives the messengers of Agamemnon gladly, but refuses to go to battle, and advises them to make peace with the Trojans, 630; 631; 632; 633; receives Agamemnon and Nestor with great joy; will not consent to go to battle, but agrees that his men shall go without him; sends his Myrmidones to Agamemnon, 634; is grieved to find so many of his men killed and wounded, 635; is undecided if he will keep his word or not, 636; hears the sound of the battle, and is told of the flight of the Greeks and the slaughter of his Myrmidones; arms hastily, goes to the battle, fights valiantly, wounds and is wounded by Troyulus, 637; heals his wounds during the truce and proposes to kill Troyulus, commands his Myrmidones to enclose him and keep him prisoner till he comes, 638; kills Troyulus cruelly and binds his body to the tail of his horse, dragging it through the host; is assailed by Menon, who reproaches him for the death of Troyulus, and gives him a great wound; is rescued and put upon his horse by his men, 639; returns to the battle, encounters Menon, by whom he is wounded again; tells his men to enclose Menon; kills him cruelly, but is first wounded by him, 640; when he hears the messenger of queen Hecuba, 641, goes at once to the temple of Apollo, where he is slain by Paris and his knights; his body is to be thrown to the dogs, but is preserved at the request of Helenus; his death is much lamented by the Greeks, and a noble sepulchre is erected to him near the gate Tymbre, by the permission of King Pyram, 642; 643; 644; 645; 646; 647; 662; 668; 669; 670; 690; 693; 694; 700
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

Achillesydes, son of Pyrrus (the son of Achilles) and Andrometha, 694
Adrastus, Androclus, a secretary of Pyrrus, G., 690
Adrastus, Adrasius, kyng, T., 566
*Affrike, Affriques (Africa, called Libya by the Greeks, one of the three parts of the ancient world), 519
Afiamolor, Fumoloi, bastard brother of Glaucon, the son of Glaucon, kyng of Lycye, T., 575
Agaius, Atagus, kyng, G., 571
*Agamemnon, kyng of Micamas (Mycenea), G., 7; 528; is sent for by his brother Menelaus, whom he advises and encourages, 539; is chosen commander-in-chief of the host of the Greeks, 540; 541; brings a hundred ships full of armed knights from his royame of Micames, 545; 546; assembles the nobles and speaks to them of the injuries done them by the Troians, 547; continues his speech, suggests a messenger should be sent to the oracle at Delphi, 548; Calchas is presented to him, 551; holds an assembly of noblemen in his tent, 552; sends a message to the host that every man should hold himself ready to start, 553; is asked by all the princes of Greece to sacrifice his daughter Effigenia (Iphigenia), in order to appease the wrath of Diana and still the tempest; consents very sorrowfully, 554; distributes the spoils from the castles of Sarabana and Thenedon to his army, assembles the nobles on the plain of Thenedon and addresses them, 556; 557; 558; 559; 560; calls a council on the provisioning of the army, 562; 565; lands at the port of Troy, 572; makes his people pitch their tents in proper rank and order, 574; orders minstrels and trumpeters to comfort the host, 575; arranges his men, 578; leads the last division, 580; puts his troops in array early, 591; holds a parliament of nobles in his tent, encounters Hector, 594; by whom he is wounded; fights with king Pandolus, 595; is so much wounded by the bastard brethren of Hector that he is carried to his tent as dead, 596; asks Prynat at the request of Calchas to give up the latter’s daughter Bresya, 601; when he hears of the compact between Hector and Achilles goes hastily to them and forbids it, 603; comes to the rescue of the Greeks, 608; requires truce of king Prynat, 610; assembles the nobles and addresses them, defends himself
against Palmydes who is dissatisfied with his government, 616; is content that some one else should conduct the host of the Greeks; summons the nobles to a parliament and addresses them, 617; 618; is sent to Thalephus at Messe and returns safely with his ships laden with provisions; is received with joy, 625; is again made commander-in-chief after the death of Palmydes, 629; sends messengers to ask the assistance of Achilles, 630; 631; hears the answer of Achilles and makes it known to the nobles, asks their advice, 632; gathers his forces and attacks the Trojans; is thrown to the ground by Troylus, but remounted by the help of his followers; sends to Pryant for six months' truce, 633; goes with due Nestor to the tent of Achilles and prays him to come to the battle, thanks him greatly when he agrees to send his men; puts his troops in array, 634; comes to the battle, 635; demands truce, is beaten by king Phylomenus and rescued by Thelamon, 636; demands the bodies of Achilles and Archilocus from King Pryant, assembles the nobles and asks their advice about continuing the war, 642; makes his host pitch their tents near the city, 644; asks Pryant several times to send his men to battle, 645; gives Pyrrus the arms and all the other possessions of his father, 647; comes to the battle, 648; Anthenor is presented to him, commissions the king of Crete, Dyomedes and Vlixes to make peace with the Trojans, 656; after the burning of Troy, assembles the nobles in the temple of Mynerus and requires them to hold faith with Eneas and Anthenor and to divide the spoils justly; helps to save Helyane from the wrath of the Greeks; Cassandra is given him as his reward, 668; demands information of the whereabouts of Polixene from Anthenor, 669; 671; judges that the Palladium should remain with Vlixes; takes precautions against a secret attack from Thelamon, 672; hates Pyrrus, 673; 675; asks leave to depart into his own country, sails off, 676; 677; 678; escapes from king Nausus and returns safely to Michames, where he is murdered by Egistus, the lover of his wife, Clytemestra, 680; 681; 684; 686

Agrostis, Arysta, yle of, 567; chesallerye of the royame of, 577

Alesnus, kyng, T., 576; 582
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES

Alohamas, Athamas, Duc, from royame of Trachis, T., 566
Alcyounus,\(^1\) kyn, G., 687; 688
Alcyone, surname of Paris, 506
Amantes, kyn, T., 566; from the proynece of tholoson
Amaseon, Amaseone, Amaseon, Amaseon, Amaseone, royame of,
567; 644; proynece of, queen of, 645
Amphymacus, kyn, T., from the proynece of tholoson,
566
Amphymacus, kyn, of the proynece of Calydone, G., 545;
slain by Eneas, 590; 700
Amphymacus, Duc of Rusticae, G., 546
Amphymacus, Duc, G., belonging to the suite of kyn
Thelamon, 545; styled "erie," 579
Amphymacus, one of the bastard sons of Pryant, T., 651;
652; 653; 654; 655; 658; 659
Anchiramus, Anchiramus, son of Thelamon and Thymison, G.,
676
Anchises, father of Eneas, 506; 650; 683
Andromache, Andromache, Andromache, wyfe of Hector, 544;
610; (Andromeda), 611; 614; 667; 669; 693; 694
Andryla, yle of, 553
Amsenima, Amsenima, one of the dukes of Boscoy, G., 567
Antenorides, Antenorides, one of the gates of Troye, 507
Anthemor, T., 505; is sent by Pryant to Greece to bring back
his sister Exione, 510; arrives in Thesaly but is badly
received by king Pelesus, 511; his reception by Thelamon
in Salamis is no better, 512; is similarly treated by
Castor and Pollux, who reside in Achaya, 513; enranges
the old duke Nestor so much by his message that he has
to flee in order to save his life; returns to Troy, 514; on
his return tells Pryant his adventures, 515, 516, 525;
accompanied Paris to Greece, 527, 528; 536; 543; 543;
is beaten by Philemenes, 596; is called to the council of
the nobles, 597; goes with Eneas and Troyllus to
Helaine, 598; is taken prisoner by the Greeks, 600; 601;
648; takes council with Eneas and Anchises, 650; ad-
vices Pryant to make peace with the Greeks; is reproved
by Amphimacus, 652; and by Pryant, 653; leaves the

\(^1\) In "Le Renouvel" Alcyounus is not mentioned, his part being filled
up by Anthemor who is also described as the father of Neostoe.
Probably Custon corrected this error.
court with Eneas much iritated; makes a plot to deliver
Troy to the Greeks, 654; is sent for by the king and
comes before him with an armed escort; is chosen to
negotiate with the Greeks, 655; is let down from the
walls and taken before Agamemnon; discloses his intentions
to the Greeks, who take him into their service; obtains
the body of Penthesilea; returns to the city with
Caselyus, 656; tells falsehoods to Priant and the people,
and suggests that he should be sent again to the Greeks,
657; promises Helene to reconcile her with her husband;
has a conversation with the Greeks, requests the Greeks
to banish Chaimacrus who has displeased him, 658; tells
Vixes and Diomedes that he cannot deliver the city to
them as long as the Palladium remains in it, 659;
promises to obtain the Palladium by bribing the priest
who keeps it, 660; asks Priant to summon his nobles,
and declares the Greeks want a large indemnity; obtains
the Palladium for gold from the priest and sends it to
Vixes, 661; 664; advises the king to have the horse of
brass taken into the city, 665; 666; guides the Greeks
into the palace of Iliion and is a witness when Priant is
slain by Pyrrus, 667; asks the Greeks to spare Helenus,
668; betrays Polixens's hiding-place to the Greeks, 669;
671; makes peace between Pyrrus and Agamemnon; leaves
Troy, 673; is sent for by the Trojans to be their king,
but is soon banished again at the instance of Eneas; his
ships are attacked by pirates, 674; arrives in Gerbandye,
found a city and governs it wisely, 675; 679

Anthypus, kyng, G., slain by Hector, 700
Anthypus, Anthypus, one of the dukes of Rusticanc, G., 546
Anthypus, Antipus, kyng, T., slain by Dyomedes, 593; 700
Apinis, Apinis, a passynk wyse mayster, 663
*Appolyn, Appolyn, Appolin, Apollo, 546, 548; 549;
550-51; 601; 605; 620; 641-42; 662; 666-67; 669; 693
Arestous, kyng, T., 596; beaten by Vixes
Archelaus, one of the kynge of Boccy, G., 545; 571; 579; 593

1 According to "Le Recueil," Apinis and not Synon is the maker of
the horse. The passage runs thus: "Ces cheval fist vng moit sage
maistre nomme Apinis."
2 In the Latins MS. the accusative "Appoline" is generally
written "Appolin." This has suggested the form, "Appolin."
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

Archilologus, kyng, cosyn of the knight Bresius, G., 593; 700;
Archilologus, son of Duc Nestor, G., 636; slain with Achilles
in the temple of Appolyn, 642
Archilologus, son of the kyng Thesues, T., of the royame of
Charest, 567; [that was of the affynyte of kyng Pyrant],
son of the kyng Thesues, 580; 596
Archilologus, brother of Thesues, kyng of Trahis, T., 575

Archymenae. See Arvymenae
Archymenae, Orkysyns, king, G., 700
*Kergis, cite or royame of, 546
Arvymenae, sconspourye of, 681; Archymenae, 682
Arvysapar, Astalophus, duo of the provynce of Orconomye, G.,
545
Arvysius, Astalos, kyng, G., 571
Arvysandrus, Arvysandrus, an hyghe and myghty man of the Cytte
of Thesuill, that was at that tyme a trewe frende of
Pyrrus, G., 690
Arvysandrus, brother of Eges, the wife of Dymodes, G., 681
*Arvysyrue, kyng of, 550
Arvysmatas, son of Hector and Andrometha, T., 610
Athamaes, kyng, G., 682
Athomes, kyng, G., 599; slain by Hector.
*Kerethenes, Athenes, cyte of (port of), 545–46; 551; 553;
579; 582; (dye of), 581; 502; 609; (port of), 617; (dye
of), 619; 623–34; 648; 686
Aulides, yle of, 699; abode of queen Circe; afterwards Thelam-
gonna, her son by Vixes, was elected king of this island
Austerus, Austerus, kyng, T., 700; slain by Achilles
Ayax. See Thelamon
Ayax, G., 541; 586; 588; 640; 643; 644; killed by Paris,
700
Ayax alevus, G., 579; (677); either identical with Ayax or
with Thelamon ayax, the son of king Thelamon
Ayax Olyus. See Thelamon ayax, son of Thelamon and
Exione

Beastdues, duc, G., 612; slain by Hector
Beithus, kyng of Assiria, of whom “the ryght begynnynge of
ydolatrye came,” 550
Biteron, Duc, T., slain by Achilles, 607
Boecyn, royame of, 545; people of, 579
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

Boceye, pronynce of, whence the dukes came to the assistance of Pryant, 567
Boetes, brother of Epistus, both kings of Burtyn, T., 567
Breseyda, Bri/aya, daughter of Calchas, sweetheart of Troylus, afterwards of Diomedes (Boococcio's Griseida, Chancer's Cryseyda), 542; 601; 602; 603; 604; 605; 606; 608; 610; 633; 634
Brete, a kyng, the cousin of kyng Archilocus, G., 593; slain by Hector
Breysse, royame of, 546
Brun, one of the bastard sons of Pryant, T., 636
Burtyn, royame of, 567

Caloes, byshoppe of Troye, son of Thistram, a passyng wyse man, 542; 546; Chaloha, 551; 552; Calocha, 553; 601; 604; 605; 632; 663; 669; 670
Calcybus, fosterfather of Orestes, G., 680
Calodyne, Calidone, 545, † identical with Calidone
Capidus, one of the kings of Larisse, T., 566
Carpadye, kyng of, 546
Carpenor, kyng of Carpadye, G., 546; 580
Carras, kyng, T., 566; 596
*Cartage, Cartaige, 683 (the celebrated city of Carthage)
Cassandra, second daughter of Pryant, 506; 526; 527; 537; 544; 591; 662; 666; 667; 668; 675; 677
Cassibelanus, T., one of the bastard sons of Pryant (Cassilus), 585; 587; 591
Cassilus. See Cassibelanus
Cassilus, kyng, "a moche aunseyent man," G., 656; Cassilyus, 657
*Castor, G., brother of Pollux and Helayne, 513; 529; 538; 539; 540
*Caxton, William, 701; 702
Cedonyus, kyng, G., 588
Cedus, Cedrius, kyng, brother of Epistorus, G., slain by Hector, 599
Celdiones, T., slew Moles of Oreb, nephew of kyng Thoese of Tholye, 588

1 Not mentioned in "Le Recueil." The passage "The neues of kyng thoes Mandon smote oute an eye of kyng ecedes" is in the French text: "le roy estoit mandon de cler,"
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

Calidus, kyng, 579; G., the most sayr kyng of the world, 583; slain by Polydamus; † identical with Cedrus, Cedrus
Cethary. See Cythere
Cetus, son of Nautilus and brother of Palamyes, G., 677; 678; 679; that otherwyse was callid Cetus, 680; 681
Chalones. See Calones
Chauceur, book of "Troylus and Creseyda," 601; Chawser, 604;
Chemenese, Themenes, kingdom of, 546
Cheeres, royame of, 567
Chester, one of the gates of Troye, 507
Cheuse, Creuse, eldest daughter of Pryant, and wyfe of Enneas, 506
Chinare, Thimare, one of the household of Acheatus, slain
by Pyrrus, 692
Ciolades, yle of, 548 (Cyclades, islands in the Ægean Sea)
Ciroes, the mother of Thetagonus (by Vlixes), 695; 696; 698; 699
Cisayna, Cypasia, kyng of, T., 576; † Remus
Clytemenstra, daughter of Ydumeus and Tharasis of Crete, 681
Clytemenstra, wyfe of Agamenon, killed by Creastes her son, 680; (Clitemenstra), 681; 684; 685; 687
Colessea, kyng of Cremes, G., 546
Cortisermrahum, Cortirre mervalum, a -yte founded by
Anthenor, 675
Coruphus, duc, G., killed by Hector, 612
Creson de la pierre, a knyght, G., 581
Creseyda, name Chauceur gives to Brerseyda. See "Chauceur" and "Troylus and Creseyda," 3
Cresome, Cremes, royame of, 546
Cressus, kyng of Grecia, G., 696; killed by Deyphebus
*Creste, kyng of, 545; 581; 656; 681; 686; 687; 688; 693
Criste. See Jesus
Crisus, a Greek priest, who advised with Calchas the making of the horse of brass, 663
Croya, kyng, T., 611
Cryspus, a secretary of Pyrrus, 690 (sent with Adrastus to
Amantus)

1 The references to Chauceur are not found in "Le Recueil," but added by Caxton. The same is to be said of Lydgate and his Troy-Book.
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

Cupemus, kyng, T., 700
*Cypres, kyng of, G., 579
Cyrus. See Circes
Cythere, Cytharae, Cythareae, yle of, 529; 530; 532; 558;
      Cetharya, 651

Dalymee, Dalpucius, kyng, G., 599; slain by Hector
Dardanes, one of the gates of Troye, 507; 575
Dares, Daiax, of Frygile, 505; 541; 542; 544; 554; 588; 589;
      618; 633; 699; 701; 702.
Deanor, brother of the kyng of Gaul, T., 588
Delos, yle of, "in the myddes of the yles ciclades," 548;
"some call thes yle Ortygye for as moche as the byrdes
    p*men call Ortigis / in English they ben quayles were
first seen there," 549
*Delphos, 546; Delpho (evidently by mistake for Delos),
      548; 550; 688; yle of, 693; 694
Demophon, Demophon, kyng, G., 682
Deufroba, Eufroba, the great philosopher, father of Pantheus,
*Deufrhoe, 525; 526; *Eufroba (d'eufroba)
Deuphebus, son of Nausica and Thelamotus, 693
Deuphebus, T., the third son of Pryant, 506; 522; 524; 527;
      528; 536; 543; 574; 577; 585; 594; 597; 606; 611;
      626; 629; 630; 632; 641
*Diame, born on the island of Delos, sister of Appollo; 548;
      549; 553; 554
Dictys, the Greke, 699; 701.
Dinadurus, T., one of the bastard sons of Pryant, 584
Dococius, kyng, G., 700; killed by Hector; *identical with
      Doxunolus
Doreus, kyng, G., 599; slain by Hector
Dorius, erle, G. (one of the four erles accompanying Thel-
      amon ayax), 579
Doxunolus, kyng, G., 545, comes with fifty ships to Athens
Dydamie, Oyeadamie, wife or mistress of Achilles, mother of
      Pyrrus, 689
Dynamous, Dymacius, one of the bastard sons of Pryant, 576
Dyomedes, G., kyng of Argos, comes to the assistance of Menelaus,
      540; 541; brings eighty-two ships from Argos, 546;
      556; is chosen to go with Vlixes to Troy, 558; speaks
mockingly to King Pryant, 560; answers Eneas insolently,
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

561; is asked by Vlixes to hold his peace, 562; his advice is taken by the Greeks, 568; 569; leads the two-and-twentieth division, 579; leads the second division, comes to the battle and encounters Troyllus, 592; takes Troyllus and would have led him away if the Troians had not hindered him, 593; is attacked by Troyllus, but defends himself valiantly, 595; 597; slays king Antipus, 599; kills the Sagittaire with a mighty stroke, 600; is sent with Vlixes to Pryant, 601; becomes enamoured of Bressyda, 604; strikes Troyllus down from his horse and sends it to Bressyda, 606; is pleased to hear that Bressyda has gladly accepted Troyllus' horse; is beaten by Polidamas, 608; suffers a great deal with his love for Bressyda, 610; attacks Troyllus and would have killed him if Menelaus had not interposed, 612; comes with Palmydes and twenty thousand men to succour the Greeks hard opposed by the Troians, 626; is sent with Nestor and Vlixes to Achilles by Agamenon to induce him to help the Greeks again, 630; tries with Nestor to persuade Achilles, but in vain, 631; is struck down by Troyllus and carried to his tent by the Greeks on his shield, 633; is visited by Bressyda in his tent, who promises to give him her love as soon as he has recovered, 634; joins again in the battle, 635; is struck down by Penthasile, who deprives him of his shield and gives it to her maidens, 646; comes again to battle with Agamenon, Menelaus and Menestheus, 648; succours, with Pyrrus and Thalamon, the Greeks who are driven to flight by Penthasile, 649; is with the king of Crete and Vlixes charged by Agamenon to negotiate with Anthenor, 656; is selected by the Greeks with Vlixes to go with Eneas and Anthenor to Troy, 658; hears with Vlixes of Anthenor's treason, 659; 660; swears first on the side of the Greeks to hold the peace, 664; has the Palladium in his charge, which Vlixes gives him before his departure, 673; 677; is said to have slain Palmydes by treason with Vlixes, 678, 679; to avenge the death of his brother-in-law, kills many knights of Telephus, 681; his people, at the wish of his wife, refuse to receive him; flees when he hears that Theuter will kill him, 682; the Troians send for him and offer to make him their king; helps them to defeat their enemies,
is called back by his wife, who is afraid that he will come
to punish her, 683; 684; 700

Mbes, son of the Kyng of Trace, G., 613
Moedynus, kyng, G., 700; slain by Hector; † identical with
Cedeus
Myzygeyne, Effigene (Iphigenia), daughter of Agamenon, 553;
Effigene, 554
Mfronynus, T., Efromus, one of the bastard sons of Pryant, 626
*Egee, see of, 676
Egee, daughter of Polymytes, kyng of Arsynens and wyfe of
Dyomedes, 677; 681; 683
Mgistus, lover of Clytemestra, usurper of the royame of
Michames (Mycens), 680; 684; 685; 687
Mgympseus,† the father of Hecuba and Kyng of Trace, 506
*Mgypte, “the ydoles of egypte fyll down to the ethe all to
broken and brusyd after the prophesie of ysaye,” 549
Eliame, Aliane, regne of, 567
Emargeron, Emargeron, T., one of the bastard sons of Pryant,
635
Enesa, son of Anchises and Venus of Munidie,§ and husband of
Cheusa, eldest daughter of King Pryant, T., 506; is com-
missioned by King Pryant to go into Greece with Paris,
527, 528; returns triumphantly to Troy with Paris, 536;
543; is angry when Dyomedes speaks disrespectfully to
the king, 581; leads the seventh division, 577; comes to
the battle with his men, encounters Ajax and is thrown
to the ground, 586; leads the second division, 594; comes
with Troylius to the rescue of Hector, encounters Dy-
omedes, and is beaten and mocked by him, 595; puts him-
self between Paris and Menelaus, leads Paris into the
city, advises King Pryant not to kill King Thoas, 597;
goes with Troylius and Anthenor to see Helayne, 598;
slays King Amphymacus, 599; leads the fifth division,
605; leads the second division, 611; comes between King
Myserees and Menelaus, 612; leads the eighth division,
618; is beaten by Menesteus, 636; goes to the battle, 646;
takes counsel with Anchises, Anthenor and Polidamas, 650;

† In “Le Becueil” he is called “Plex”; by Guido delle Colonae, he
is not mentioned at all.
§ “Munidie,” not mentioned in “Le Becueil.”
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

tries to restrain the words of Amphimacus, 653; is angry when reproved by King Pryant and answers the king sharply, finds out that the King intends to kill him and Antenor and arranges to go to council with an armed escort, 654; plots with Antenor to deliver the city to the Greeks; advises the people to make peace with the Greeks, tells the king they will make peace whether he agrees to it or not, 655; goes with Antenor to the camp of the Greeks, 657; treats of the plot with the Greeks, 658; 659; 660; advises King Pryant to allow the horse of brass to be brought into the city, 665; 666; conducts the Greeks with Antenor, sees Pyrrus kill King Pryant, takes pity on Polixena and puts her in a secret place, 667; comes with Antenor and prays the Greeks to save the life of Halesus, 668; 671; is reproached by the Greeks for having broken his oath and banished from Troy, the ships of Paris are given him at his request, 673; is vexed that Antenor is not also banished, advises the Trojans to recall him and make him their king in order to have a chance of attacking him; when Antenor arrives he reminds the Trojans that he was the cause of Polixena's death, and induces them to banish him from the city, 674; is allowed by the Greeks to stay a certain time in Troy in order to repair his ships, 682; advises the Trojans to send for Dyomedes; starts with his father Anchises; his adventures are described by Virgil, 683; 699; 700

Ensydons. See Virgile

Ensemus, Ensemus, kyng of Liohson, T., 566

Epistomes, Epistes, brother of Botes, both kings of Burtyn, T., 567

Epistropus, Epistres, one of the kyngs of Fosyden, G., 545; 579; 584; 599; 700

Epistropus, kyng of the regne of Eliane, T. brought a "marvelous beste" called "Bagittayre," 567; 599; 611

Epistagorn, T., one of the bastard sons of Pryant, 577

Erigona, Erigona, daughter of Epistres and Clytemestra, 680; 681; 687

Eryphylus, kyng of Orohomyne, G., 546

Eryxalus. See Euryalus

Esacyl, kyng, T., 700

Hadas, kyng, T., leads with Philon the "chevalerye of Agrest," 577; 585
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

Ethiope, regne of, 567
Ethyopyans, kyng of the, 572
Ethyrbe, Ethyrbe, a much noble man, T. 607, slain by Achilles
Eufobius, Eufobius, kyng, T., 700, slain by Achilles;
† identical with Eufobbe
Eufrene, an admiral of the Trojans, 577
† Europe, 519, "alle Affrique and Europe ben suggetys
unto the Grekes"
Euryalus, Curialus, companion of Dyomedes, G., 546; styled
Kyng Eryalus, 596
Exampitus, Xantisius; Sampitius; Xantisius; Exampitius;
Exantisius, kyng of Frigie, T., 576; † identical with
Sampitus, 582
Exampitus, kyng, G., 700; killed by Hector; † identical
with Sampitus, 579
† Exione, Exione, daughter of Laomedon, 505; 507; 509;
510; 512; 515; 516; 517; 519; 520; 523; 525; 528;
530; 532; 533; 557; 560; 589; 585
Exiones, kyng, G., 579
Fannuell, Fannouel, T., "bete the kyng Prothener to the
erthe," 588
Pocydion, de fortas, royame of, 545
Forenesia, kyng, lord of the cyte of Trasem, G., 684
Fortunus, one of the dukes of Booseye, T., 567
† Frigie, Dares of, 505; kyng Exampitus of, 576; kyng of,
586; kyng Mysares of, 612; kyng of, 617
Frygias, Perys, cyte of, whence Due Trymelus came, 545
 Furmus, Forenesia, kyng, G., 700, slain by Hector
Fureus, Sineus, kyng, G., 546
Galathe, Galate, Galateam, the horse of Hector, 577; 580;
584; 600
Gallor, kyng, T., 566
Ganymedes,1 according to Virgil, a son of Pyrant, "whom
Jupiter rauysshed and mad hym hys botylier," 506
Gaul, roi du gal, kyng of, T., 588
Gerbrandye, Guerbrandes, prouynee of, 675

1 This is evidently a mistake. Virgil only mentions a Ganymedes,
the son of Tros (according to Lucan, the son of Dardanus). Compare:
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

Geripulus, kyng, G., 579
Glacon, T., son of Anthenor, "broder of Polidamas from an other moder," 648
Glanclon, Glacon, kyng, G., 580
Glacon, Glacon, son of the kyng of Licon, T., 575
Glansta,1 first wyfe of Thelamon, 676
Glauto, Glacon, kyng of Licon, T., 566, probably the same as Glacon styled "the son of the king of Licon."

*Grece, 505; 510; 511; 513; 515; 516; 520; 524-28; 529;
  531; 532; 533; 534; 539; 540; 544; 545; 547; 548; 550;
  559; 566; 595; 597; 604; 613; 626; 628; 652; 653;
  656; 664; 668; 670; 673; 677; 678; 686; 691; 693

*Greca, 506; 509; 515-17; 519-20; 523-26; 528; 530;
  532; 538; 541; 542; 545-46; 550; 551-52; 554-56;
  560; 561-65; 566-68; 570-75; 577-78; 581; 584-91;
  593-94; 596-608 (admirall of); 609-10; 612-15; 618-
  20; 622-24; 625-30; 632-33; 635-40; 641-47; 649-
  56; 657; 658; 660; 662-72; 673; 675; 676-79; 682;
  686; 699; 700; 701

Guidens, some of, le fils guudens, G., 595

*Hobe, daughter of Jupiter and Juno, 506
Hecuba, a noble lady, daughter of King Egypetus of Trace, wbye of Pryant, 506; 527; 537; 544; 598; 610; 611;
  614; 610-24; 640; 641; 642; 667; 670
Hector, 7; 505; eldest son of Pryant, T. 506; is in Panonye, and therefore not at the first assembly of the barons,
  509; 515; answers his father’s speech, 518; tries to dis-
  suade him from going to war with the Greeks, 519;
  finishes his speech, 520; 527; 543; 544; fights valiantly
  with the Greeks, kills King Prothessalus; all flee before
  him, 573; leaves the battle to refresh himself; re-enters
  the city in the evening, 574; puts his men in order
  early, 575; gives advice to Troyius, 576; asks Paris not
to fight with the Greeks until he comes; mounts his horse
and rides to his father, 577; asks him to keep a reserve
force in case of need, and promises to let him know the
state of the battle; passes before all his troops and rides
to the front, 578; his shield is pierced by Patroclus; kills
Patroclus and slights to take his arms, but is prevented

1 Not mentioned in "Le Recueil."
by King Menon, kills many Greeks, 580; tries again to take the arms of Patroclus, but is prevented by King Menon and King Ydumeus, is surrounded by Greeks and kills many, 581; fights valiantly, 583; is wounded by Menon, kills a Grecian admiral, is warned to go out of the battle by Theseus, whom he thanks courteously; rescues Polidamas; his horse Galathe is slain and he is in great danger, 584; mounts a fresh horse, will not let Theseus be taken prisoner, kills many Greeks to avenge the death of Cassilas, fights bravely, and nearly puts the Greeks to flight, 585; is smitten by Philoteas, whom he wounds; puts himself in the greatest press and keeps his people together, 586; withdraws his men and speaks encouragingly to them, then leads them again against their enemies; tries to put the Greeks to flight, is wounded in the face by King Humerus, whom he kills; goes to his father and returns with 3000 fresh knights, 387; jousts with Ayax, attacks Menestheus and Theuter, slays a thousand knights in this assault alone; kills Menon and slights to take his arms, is prevented by Menestheus, who gives him a great wound, 588; has his wound dressed and returns to the battle, kills a thousand knights, and none have courage to fight with him; encounters Thelemmon Ayax, and finds that he is his cousin, 589; embraces him, and asks him to come to see his relations in Troy, agrees to leave the battle for that day at his request, 590; puts his men in order and rides to the front, encounters Achilles; they are both unhorsed; remounts, fights valiantly, encounters Achilles again and bears him to the ground, tries to take his horse; they meet again, Achilles gives him many strokes with his sword, and receives a heavy blow on the head; they are parted by their people, 592; fights fiercely, kills Bretes and wishes to take his horse, when he is assailed by Archilochus and Prothenor, and kills both of them, 593; leaves the city with his army and rides to the front, encounters Agamenon, 594; wounds him, is assailed by Achilles, but rescued by Troyius and Kneas; attacks Achilles and nearly takes him, when he is wounded by the son of Glauce; beats Dyomedes to the ground, fights again with Achilles, 595; is assailed by Thoas and Achilles, wounds Thoas and is rescued by his
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

bastard brothers, 596; assails Menelaus and wishes to take him prisoner but is prevented by the Greeks; makes the Greeks retreat, 597; agrees to the counsel of Eneas, 598; slays king Athomeus; is assailed by Epistropus and Cedus, kills Epistropus, and is attacked by Cedus and a thousand knights; kills Cedus; in his sorrow for the death of Philis slays Dalpunes and Doreus; recovers the field by his prowess, 599; slays duo Polixenes, encounters Achilles, they unhorse each other, calls to his followers to rescue his horse Galathe! which is being led away by Achilles; his horse is recovered and he gladly remounts him, 600; does not agree to the truce with the Greeks, 601; goes one day during the truce to the camp of the Greeks, enters the tent of Achilles at his request, 602; challenges Achilles to single combat and takes his gage; returns to Troy, 603; arranges his men and goes to the front, 606; kills King Philis, is assailed by Pampitus whom he also kills; is wounded in the face and retreats to the walls, where he sees his mother and sisters and is ashamed; kills Menon; is assailed by Achilles, bears him to the ground and bids him beware, 607; fights valiantly; is healed of his wounds during the truce and plays in the hall of Ilion, 609; reproaches his wife who beseeches him not to go to battle that day, 610; is angry because his father also wishes him not to go; reproaches his wife again and arms himself; refuses to disarm when she falls at his feet with her two little sons; resists the entreaties of his mother, sisters, and queen Halayne; leaves the palace armed and mounts his horse, but is compelled to return by his father, 611; but will not disarm himself; when he hears of the death of Margareton, goes to the battle without his father's knowledge; kills Duo Coryphus and Duo Bestidus, thrusts himself into the greatest press, making the Greeks see at his coming, 612; rescues Polidamas, kills Leocides and many other Greeks, is assailed by Achilles and Polyceus; kills Polyceus and wounds Achilles; takes a baron of Greece prisoner and is leading him away, when Achilles comes secretly and wounds him mortally; he falls dead to the ground, 613; his death is lamented by all the Trojans, 614; his sepulture and the embalming of his body, 615;
784  LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

616; 618; anniversary of his death, 619; 623; 623; 625; 630; 631; 632; 641; 645; 648; 667; 669; 694; 699; 700

*Helayne, wife of Menelaus, sister of Castor and Pollux, 505;
527; 528; 529—35; 536—41; 556; 558; 559; 578 (nephew of); 583; 591; 598; 611; 623—25; 644; 651—53; 658; 664; 665; 668; 672; 686; 693

Helenus, fourth son of Pryant, a priest, T., 506; 523; 524;
527; 543; 642; 668; 669

*Hellesponte, see of, 683

Helmine, *Helene, erie, from the province of Orknomys, G.,
545

Helyas, Elyes, Clias, one of the gates of Troye, 507

*Hercules, son of Jupiter and Alcumenas, the wife of Amphi-
tripolol, 505; son of, 562; 563; 564

Hermone, Hermione, Hermone, daughter of Helayne and
Menelaus, 529; 686; 687; 688; 693; 694

Hermocides, son of Thelamon and Glausta, G., 676

Herodes (king of Judea), 549

Hiripsum, T., 582, a companion of Hupon

Historia ecclesiastica, 549 a; evidently meant for Holy
Scriptures.

Homerus, 70, 20, 20, mentioned by W. Carton

Horrecestes, Horrestes, Horrestes, son of Agamemnon and Olym-
pestrae (Horrestes), 680; 681; (Horrestes), 684; 685;
686; 687; 688; 693; 694

Horas of brasse, 660; 663; 664; 665; 666

Humelius, Humelius, kyng, G., 586; probably identical with
Humelius.

Humerus, Humereus, kyng, G., 579; 586; 587; 700

Huppon, kyng of Laryse, T., 576; Hupon, 582; 598

Huppon the anuyent, T., 596; slain by Polimytes

Hion.  See Ylion

Italye.  See Ytalye

Jocomas, son of kyng Edras, T., 585 (both save Philon)

Jewes, the, "And amonge the Jewes ymaell was the first
that made ydols," 549

Jhesu Criste, Jhesus Criste, 549

Joseph, father of Jesus, 549
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES

Juno, goddess, 521; 532; temple of, 644
*Jupiter, son of Saturn, 506; "that god Jupiter was alle the esperance and truuste of the kyng Pryant," 509; 528

Kynges, the thre (who deceived King Herodes), 549

*Laomedon, king of Troye, son of Ylion, 505; 507; 512; 513; 548
Laomedon, son of Hector and Andrometha; he was after-wards crowned by his brother Achilleys, king of Thesmany, 610; 604
Laryssae, royame of, 566; 576; 579; 598
Latona, mother of Appollone and Diana (Locana), 1 548
Leocidae, an admiral of Greece, 613; killed by Hector.
Lenutus, kyng, G., 700; slain by Hector.
Lichas, Lichaos, royame of, 566
*Licyas, royame of, 566; kyng of, 575
Llidorus, kyng, G., leads, together with Sampitus, the nine-teenth division, 579
Locasar, son of Ydumene, G., 693
Locana. See Latona
Loipas, Lopias, duke, brother-in-law of Polybotes, the kyng of Bythsea, G., 546
Lychomedes, kyng, G., father of Dydamia, the mother of Pryrus, 689
Lymcnyrus, kyng, T., slain by Achilles, 700

Machasus, Mathaes, kyng, G., Mathaon, 543; 546; 579; 582
Mandon, Mandon de cler, T., 588; see the note to Cedonyus
Margareton, one of the bastard sons of Pryant, T., 588; slain by Achilles, 612
Maris, saynte, the glorious virgyne, 549
Mathaon, G., 542; identical with Machasus
Menalius, Menelapes, Menalipes, Menalipas, son of Achaestus, G., 689; 691; 692

1 The first two printed editions have both "Locana" for Latona. In the French text the passage runs thus: "Locana enfanta appolisa et diana." Guasten evidently thought "Locana enfanta" surnames of Appolyn, for in his text we read: "Locana enfanta Appolyn." In Guido delle Colonna the passage runs: "latona est appolinae et Diana."
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

*Menelaus, son of Tandaros, husband of Helayne, king of Greece, G., (253); 505; is sailing to the city of Pyre to visit Duc Nestor, when he meets the ships of Paris, 528; passes the Trojans without knowing who they are, 529; 531; 533; receives at Pyre the news that his wife is ravished and is very sorrowful, 538; is comforted by Agamenon, 539; 541; arrives with forty ships from his kingdom of Sparte at the port of Athenes, 545; joins in the battle against the Trojans, 572; is the leader of the fifth division, 579; marches against the Trojans with all his people, 583; fights with Thelamon against the Trojans, 584; 585; slays an admiral of Troy, 588; leads the third division, 592; 593; 594; wounds Paris grievously, 595; is shot by Paris with an envenomed arrow; is carried to his tent, but, after having his wound dressed, returns to the battle, 596; 597; comes to the battle with seven thousand knights, 606; 608; separates Troyllus and Dyomedes, who are fiercely fighting, 612; assails, with Menestes, the king of Paris, surrounds him, kills him and drives the Trojans back, 619; 624; 625; 631; advises the Greeks not to make peace with the Trojans now that Deiphobus and Hector are slain, 632; is thrown to the ground by Troyllus, 633; 635; fights in the eighteenth battle with Paris, 636; with Menestes compels the Trojans to flee, 640; is chosen to fetch Pyrrus, the son of Achilles, 643; returns with Pyrrus, 646; comes with Menestes and all their men to the battle, 648; 652; 658; receives Helayne from Pryant, with the request not to harm her, 664; together with Agamenon and Vlixes, prevents the Greeks from carrying out Thelamon's proposal to burn Helayne, 668; with Agamenon declares that Vlixes should have the Palladium; is abused by Thelamon, and holds himself near Vlixes, 672; asks with Agamenon for leave to return to their countries, 676; 678; 680; arrives, after great perils at sea, in Crete, assembles his lords at Athenes to sentence Horrestes, 686; goes to Thessayle to help his daughter, but is compelled to return, 694.

Menestes, Duke of Athenes, G., 579; 582; 587; 588; 592; 600; 619; 625; 634; 636; 640; 643; 646; 648; 686

Menervae. See Mynerue
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

Menon, kyng, G., cousin of Achilles, 544; 579; 580; 581; 588; 607; slain by Hector, 700.
Menon, kyng, T., 573; edemon 613; 618; 633; 639; 640; 641; 694; slain by Achilles, 700.
Mercury, god, 521; Mercury, appears to Paris in his vision, 522.
Meron, Micerom, Merion, one of the kynges of Crete, G., 545; Meron, 579.
Meron, son of Ydomus, G., 693.
Messe, royam of, 562; yle of, 563; 565; cyte of, 625.
Metamorphoses of Ovidus, xiith book of, 554.
Miohanes, Miohene, Miohines, royam of, 545; 680; 684; 686 (Mycena).
Miseres, of Troye, 583; “scryed to the troians that Troillus was prisoner.”
Mistor, Mistor, one of the kynges of Laryssse, T., 566.
Moderus, kyng, T., 585.
Mothes of Creb, nephew of Thoas, kyng of Tholye, le regent du roy those, G., 588.
*Molettes, cyte of, 689; 694.
Munidie, Venus of, wife of Anchises and mother of Eneas, 506; identical with Venus the goddess.
*Myrnerie, temple of, 662; 666; 667; 668; 677.
Myrondones, Myrmondes (Myrmidones), men of Achilles, 574; 625; 634; 635; 636; 637; 638; 640; 647; 648; 650; 700.
Myseres, kyng of Frygge, T., 612; probably identical with Miseres.

Naulus, kyng, father of Palamys, G., 542; 546; 568; 677; 678; 679; 687.
Nausicaa, daughter of Alcyoneus and wife of Thesmophorus, 688; 693.
Neptolomyus, Neptolomius, kyng, G., 542; 596; 619.
Neptolomyus, kyng, T., killed by Achilles, 700.
Neptolomyus. See Pyrrus.
Nereus, kyng, G., slain by Eneas, 700.
*Nestor, duc, the ancient, of the province of Pillon, G., 514; 518; 538; 542; 571; 579; 585; 629-32; 634; 636; 640; 642; 682.

1 This surname of Venus is not to be found in “Le Recueil.”
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

Nestor, kyng, T., one of "the foure kynges that cam fro the prouyne of tholeson," 566
Nycomedes, beall sire of Pyrrus, who nourished and taught Pyrrus "the feet of Armae," G., 643; 646
Myrus, kyng, son of Belus, kyng of Asirye, 550

Obtyrasus, Obitomus, kyng, T., slain by Dyomedes, 700
Oeneus, Euneus, kyng of Cypres, G., leader of the three-and-twentieth division, 579
Orhomene, Orthomene, some part of Greece, 546; (Eurypylus)

Oroonome, Yoonie, prouyne of, 545
Oreb, Moles of, nephew of kyng Thoas, G., slain by Celidones an admuyall of troye, 588. See Moles
Ortigee, "the byrdes that men calle, in englisch they ben quyles," 549
Ortygye, yle, another name of Delos, 549

*Ovide, the poet, Metamorphoses, Book xii. of, 554
Oylius ayax, Oyiulus ayax. See Thelamon ayax, son of Thelemon and Exione

Palamydes, Duke, son of Kyng Naules, G., 542; 546; arrives with thirty ships and many knyghts at Tenedos, excusing his late arrival on account of a recent illness, 568; lands and joyns in the battle against the Troians, 573; expresses his discontent with the leadership of Agamenon, 591; is beaten, sorely wounded, and upbraided by Polidamas, 596; 614; again murrurs against Agamenon, by whom he is rebuked, 616; is chosen commander-in-chief by the Greeks, 617; does not resemble Agamenon much in wit and discretion; arranges his people for battle, 618; assembles all the kings and nobles of the host in parliament and addresses them, 624; summons the noblest of the host to a council; has his ship repaired, 625; kills Deiphubus with a mighty stroke of his spear, 626; is sought by Paris; kills Sarpedon; is shot with an envenomed arrow by Paris and dies, 627; his death is much regretted by the Greeks, 629; 631; 677; 678; 679; 687; 700

*Pallatium, "a meruayllous thynge descendid fro the heuen," 659; 660; 661; 663; 664; 671; 672; 673

*Pallas, Pallas, goddesse, 521; 522; 536; 659; 660; 663; 664
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

Pampitus, Exantius, kyng, G., 606; 607; identical with Sampitus, 579, and Exampitus, 700.

Pandorus, Pandobus, Pandorus, kyng, T., 566; pandolcus, 595

Pannone, Panoine, was "subgette vnto kyng Pryant," 509; 524; pannonye, 527; from the "royame of paunoye cam the kyng pessemas and the duc stupax," 566

Pantesilee, Panteasille, queen of Amasonne, T., 644; 645; 646; 647; 648; 649; maydens of, 650; Panthasille, 656; 664; 700; slain by Pyrrus

Pantheus, Panthalus, son of Deufrobe (Eufrobe), the great philosopher, T., 523; 526; 527

Paphagore, Phaphagonie, regne of, "that is at the sonne rysyn in the easte, full of alle richessee," 567; Paphagone, 643; idem, 646, and 647

Paros. See Perse

Paris, Paris, surnamed Alizandre, second son of Pryant, and husband of Haleayne, T., 506; 515; advises his father to demand Exione from the Greeks, 520; relates his vision of Venus, Pallas and Juno, 521; 522; 523; is told to go with Deyphebus into Pannonye to collect knights, 524; 525; 526; returns from his errand, 527; sets out on his expedition; meets the ship of Menelauus on the coast of Greece, 528; goes to the temple of Venus and is greatly admired by the Greeks, 529; is smitten with the beauty of Haleayne, who is much pleased with him, 531; speaks to Haleayne, advises his companions to ravish Haleayne, 532; his plan is accepted; takes Haleayne to his ship, 533; arrives at Troy and comforts Haleayne, 534; declares that he will take her to wife, 535; does all in his power to please Haleayne, has her beautifully dressed, leads her into Troy and marries her with the consent of his father, 536; his wedding is celebrated with great pomp, 537; 538; 539; is much beloved by his people, 543, 558; 559; fights fiercely, 574; requests his brother to march against the Greeks, 577; his horse is killed by Vlixe, and he is thrown to the ground, 586; wounds Menestheus, 587; compels the Greeks to flee, 588; 593; shoots many Greeks, and wounds them, 594; fights with Menelauus, who throws him down and grievously wounds him, 595; shoots a poisoned arrow at

1 This name does not occur in "Le Recueil."
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

Menelaus, 596; 597; joins the battle with three thousand fighting men and archers, 606; issues out of Troy, 611; 612; 618; 619; laments much the king of Perse, 620; agrees to Hector's proposal, 623; 626; promises Deiphobus to avenge him; kills Palamyes with a poisoned arrow, with Troylus puts fire into the Greeks' ships, 627; tells the dying Deiphobus that he has killed Palamyes, 629; 630; 632; 635; joins with Menelaus, 636; is greatly grieved at the death of Troylus, 639; 640; promises his mother to kill Achilles, 641; murders Achilles and the son of duc Nestor in the temple of Apollo, 642; slays many Greeks, 643; shoots a poisoned arrow at Ayax, but is killed by him, 644; 651; 652; 673; 700

Pentheus, du G., 540; 548; 550; 552; 578; "this patroclus was a moche noble duc and ryche and louyd so moche Achylles that they were bothe of one Allyance," 579; kyng P., slain by Hector, 580; 581; 583; 591; 602; 700

Panonye. See Pannonye

Pelus, kyng of Thessaly, father of Achilles, G., 511; 512; 680; 690; 692; 693; 694

Pelus, another name of Cetus, G., 680

Penelope, Penelope, wyfe of Ulixes, 683

Pergamus, (plur. of Pergamus, the citadel of the city of Troy, often used for Troy itself), 703

*Perse, Perse, kyng of, T., 542; 571; 577; 588; Perse, Porse, 594; Perse, Porse, 619; 620; people of, 643; 644

Perseus, Perse, kyng of Ethiop, T., 587; Perseus, kyng of the Ethiopiens, 572; Perseus, kyng of Perses, 577

Pessamus, Pessamisus, kyng of the royame of Panonye, T., 566

Phace, the noble cyte of Achilles, 546

Philacy, Phiarro, Philarde, duchy, 546; (Prothocatus and prothesalus, the dukes of philaca), Philarde (the kyng prothesalus), 570

Philocenas, Philomenis, kyng of Paphago or Paphagoine, T., 567; 572; 611; 634; 636; (Philocenas), 643; 646; (Philomenis), 647; (Phylomenis), 648; 664

Philomenis, G., bete Anthenor, 596

Philis, kyng, T., slain by Achilles, 599

Philis, kyng, G., slain by Hector, 607
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES

Philetanes, son of Achastus, G., 689; slain by Pyrrhus, 691
Philon, kyng of the royame of Agresta, son of Esdras, T., 577; 585

Philotae. See Phylotae
Philotetes, kyng of Lariza, G., 579
Phimesses, son of Acharaphus, G., 579
Philotus, Philotis, kyng, G., 579; Phylotae, 585; Philotea, 586; 596
Phylus, kyng, G., 700; slain by Hector
Pilax, kyng of Thracia, T., 566; see Egypeus, king of Thrac
Pilion. See Pyillon
Pilebans, kyng, T., slain by Achilles, 700
Polamons, kyng, G., slain by Hector, 700
Polibotes, Poliboeus (from the province of Calydon), G., 545; 700; slain by Hector
Polibetes, kyng of Erythea, G., 546
Polidamnus, son of the bastard sons of Pryant, T., 576
Polidarius, erie, G., 542; 579; in the companye of Thelamon
Poli, kyng of Salamyne
Polidorus, according to Virgil a son of Pryant, T., 506; 671;
(Virg., “Aneis,” III. 21, etc.)
Polimythus, Polymythes, kyng of Arzynus, father of Egea,
G., 596; 681
Poliphilus, kyng, G., 546
Polizena, contes d’action, erie, G., 545; in the companye of
Thelamon, kyng of Salamyne
*Polizena, the third daughter of king Pryant, 507; (Polyzema),
544; 618; 620; 621; 622; 626; 628; 629; 636; 637;
638; 641; 669; 670; 673; 674; 700
Polizena, a noble duc, G., slain by Hector, 600; kyng Polyzena, 700
Polizena, a nobleman, G., 584; slain by Dionysus
*Pollux, Poleus, brother of Castor and Helayne, G., 513; 529;
638; 639; 740
Polmeister, Polmeester, kyng, T., is slain by Thelamon, 671
Polypoets, a noble duc of Greece, G., 613
Polydamus, son of Anthenor, T., 505; 527; 536; 544; 583;
584; 596; 597; 600; 608; 611; 612; 613; 618; 630;
636; 639; 643; 646; 647; 648–50
Polydryas, kyng, G., 545; Polidarius, erie, 579
Polydryse, son of kyng Machesor, or of kyng Cleone, G., 546
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

Polymytes. See Polimytes
Premecessus, Premecessus, kyng, T., 577
Prometheus, "made the first (ynde) amonst the paynemys and taughte other the maner how to make hem," 550
Prothoclus, kyng, G., 580; † identical with Prothoyllus.
Prothenor, brother of Archelaus, both kynges of Boeotia, cousin or parent of Achilles, G., 545; 571; 579; 583; 588; 590; 593; 700; slain by Hector
Prothenor, kyng T., 700; slain by Dyomedes
Protheselous, kyng of Philaide, 542; Protheselus, one of the dukes of Philae, G., 546; 570; 572; Protheselous, 573; folke of, 579; 591; 700; slain by Hector
Prothocatus, brother of Protheselus, both dukes of Philae, G., 545; 546
Prothoyllus, kyng of Chemenense, G., 546
*Pryant, Priant, Priamus (505–6), son of Laomedon, king of Troye, T., 505; 506; when making war in a foreign land, hears of his father's death and the destruction of Troy by Hercules, hastens home, makes lamentations and commences rebuilding the city, 507; collects the inhabitants of the surrounding country and makes them dwell in the city; builds a palace for himself called Ilium, 508; when he sees the strength of his city, thinks of taking revenge upon the Greeks. Assembles his barons and speaks to them, 509; rehearsing the wrongs done them by the Greeks, he suggests sending a messenger to demand Exione, 510; 511; 512; 513; 514; is grieved that his messenger has been so rudely treated, and gives up the hope of recovering Exione, unless by force; thinks of sending a fleet to do injury to the Greeks, 515; assembles his nobles and speaks to them of punishing the Greeks, 516; is glad when they acquiesce, calls his sons and incites them to take vengeance, 517; puts all in the hands of Hector, 518; 519; 520; is pensive at the words of Helenus, 523; sends Paris and Deaphebous into Panonys to collect men to accompany them to Greece, 524; assembles the citizens and asks their advice, 525; 526; will not change his purpose for any warning; commissions Eneas, Anthenor, and Polymates to go with Paris, 527; makes a parting speech to them, 528; 529; 533; when he hears what Paris has done in Greece, commands the Troians to hold
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

a festival, 534; comes to meet Paris, helps Hélène to dismount and leads her into the palace, consents to her marriage with Paris, 536; has Cassandra imprisoned, 537; 542; 543; 544; sends Calchas to the oracle at Delphi, 551; 552; 556; 557; 558; receives the messengers of the Greeks, 559; speaks angrily to them and bids them be gone; does not allow his followers to hurt them, 560; 561; 562; 566; 567; 568; 577; promises to do all that Hector asks him and recommends him to the care of the gods, 578; makes a truce with the Greeks, 590; laments the death of Cassibelenus, 592; 596; calls his council and wishes to have Thoas put to death, 597; is dissuaded from his purpose, 598; makes a truce with the Greeks 601; sends Briseyda to her father, 602; is the only man willing that the single combat between Hector and Achilles shall take place, 603; 605; demands a truce from the Greeks for six months during which time he buries his six bastard sons honourably, 609; 610; sends to Hector, entreats him not to go to battle, runs after him and stops his horse, 611, and makes him return, 612; faints at the sight of Hector's body; has a rich sepulchre made for him, 614; ordains priests to pray continually for Hector, 615; pays them well; accords a truce of two months to the Greeks, 616; wishes to avenge the death of Hector and arranges his men himself; strikes Palamedes to the ground, kills many Greeks and does marvels of arms, 618; continues to kill the Greeks and fights more valiantly than all the others, 619; gains the battle, demands a truce from the Greeks, and sends the body of Pæsus to be buried in his own country, 620; consents unwillingly to the marriage of Achilles and Polyxena on the condition that Achilles first keeps his promise, 623; 624; 625; laments the deaths of Deyphesus and Sarpedon, 629; accords a truce of two months to the Greeks, 630; agrees to a truce of six months, 633; 635; 636; is angry that Achilles has broken his word, 638; 639; laments the death of Troylius, 640; demands a truce from the Greeks, 641; grants the request of Agamemnon and allows the Greeks to erect a sepulchre to Achilles, near the gate Tymbre, 643; deeply laments the death of Paris, 644; refuses to fight again with the Greeks until the queen of
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

Amasone arrives, 645; receives her with joy and gives her many jewels, 646; 650; is angry at the speech of Anthenor and Eneas, 651; hears their counsel, 652; reproves them strongly, 653; and arranges that Amphilacus shall lie in ambush and kill them, 654; sends for them, but tells Amphilacus not carry our his intention; calls the men of Troy to a parliament; all agree to make peace with the Greeks, he alone is unwilling to do so, but at last consents, 655; 656; assembles all the Trojans to hear Anthenor, afterward weeps, plainly seeing treason beneath his fair words, 657; assembles all the Trojans in his palace, 658; 660; calls all his people to council, 661, 663; swears to keep the peace with the Greeks; returns Helayne to Menelaus, asks them all to do her no injury, 664; unwillingly consents to the horse of brass being brought into the city, 665; hears the cries of his people and knows the city is taken, enters the temple of Apollo and kneels before the high altar, 666; where he slain by Pyrrus, 667; 671; 674; 680; 692; 695; 700

Pyllon, Pylion, where duo Nestor sojourned, 514; Pillon, pronyce of, 545
Pyre, Pyre, Pyre, cyte of, 528; the seat of duo Nestor, 538
Pyrrus, Pyrrus, otherwise called Neptolomyus, son of Achilles and Dyadami, G., 643; 644; 646; 647; 648; 649; 650; 667; 669; 670; 673; 683; 689; 690; 691; 692; 693; 694; slew the "queen Panthusle, kyng Pryant, and the fayr mayde Polixene," 700

Quyntolymus, Quintdlemen, Quintelenus, one of the bastard sons of Pryant, T., 585; quyntlynums, 587

Bamuus, kyng of Thaboryse, T., 566; 583; 596
Bodes, kyng Telephus, from (Rhodes on the island of Rhodus), 546; kyng of, 579
Rusticane, rusticane, duchy of, 546
Bythee, Rodee, royame of, 546

Scallus, T., "slew an admiral of the grekes," 588

1 The passage in Guido's "Historia Troyana" runs thus: "rusticane provincie qui dicta est helida."
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

Sagamon, brother of kynge Menon, T., 573; killed by Palamydes.

Sagittayres, Sagittaire, "a beste that behynde the myddes was an hors & to bore a man, etc." T., 567; 597; killed by Dyomedes, 600.

Salamyn, Salamine, seat of kynge Thelamon, 512; 545; people of, 579; them of, 583; 682.

Samaestare, Samaestaire, cyte of, 529; where Castor and Pollux lived.

Semimus, Seminuse, one of the three dukes of Bossy who came to the assistance of Pryant, T., 567.

Sempitv, kyng, G., 579; t identical with Erampitv, 700; and Pamitv, 606; 607.

Sempitu, kyng, T., 583; t identical with Erampitv, 576.

Sarabana, a castle near Troy, 554; 556.

Sarpodn, son of kyng Glaucon of Lycya, and one of the strongest kyngs of the world, cousin of Pryant, T., 566; 596; 611; 619; 627; slain by Palamydes, 629.

Selemus, Seleme, kyng, G., 596.

Securabor, one of the bastard sons of Pryant, T., 584.

Securidam, "the right strong knyght," in the company of Protheso, G., 579.

Sedius, Theedia, one of the two kynges of the royame of Phocyan, G., 545; t identical with Cedias, Oedias, 599; and Cedias, 579; 583.

Sepelias, port of, 690.

Simegon, son of kynges Thistion, or kyng of Thistion, from the regne of Ethiope, T., 567.

Speria, royame of, 545; Speria, 579.

Strupex, duce, from royame of pasonyoe (Panonyoe), T., 566.

Synon, Siemon, "This hors [the one of brass] made a passyng wyse mayster as Apis was." G., 663; 665; 666.

Tantalus, G., 541.

*Tenedon, port of Tenedon, 534; 536; Themedon, 558; 555; 556; playn of, 562; port of, 565; 568; 665; 666.

Tetides, Thetides, kyng of Gerhandyoe, to whom Anthemor went after being banished from Troy, 673.

1 According to "Le Recueil," Apis made the horse, but Simon concealed himself in it. Compare my note to Apis.
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

Teutram. Set Theutram.
Thaborie, Thaboris, royame of, 566.
Tharasia, Thearos, wyfe of Ydumeus, kyng of Crete, mother of Olimetena, 681.
Thelagonus, son of Vlixes and Circe, 695; 696; 697; kills his own father without knowing him, 698; 699.
Thelamon ayax, son of Thelamon and Exiones, 589; 590.
Ayax oileus, oileus, 677.
Thelamon ayax, kyng of Salamyne, generally only called Thelamon, G., 505; speaks roughly to Anthenor, 512; 513; 530; 532; 541; arrives with fifty ships from his kingdom of Salamyne at the port of Athenes, 545; lands and joins in the battle with the Troiaens, 572; 575; is the leader of the seventh division, 579; slays many Troiaens, 583; drives the Troiaens back with Menelaus, and is sorely wounded, 584; 585; is very sorry that the Greeks have to retreat, 586; beats and wounds Margareton, 588; 589; 590; with Meneestes rescues Achilles from Hector, 609; fights with Polidamas and throws him off his horse, 612; is hurt by Deiphobus, 626; fights against Paris and Troiylus and drives them away from the ships, 627–28; helps the Greeks to recover the field, 635; strikes Philomeus to the ground and wounds him sorely, 636; is thrown to the ground by Penthasile, 646; knights Pyrrus on his arrival, throws down Penthasile and is beaten to the ground by her, 647; 648; keeps Andrometha and Cassandra in the temple of Mynerva, 667; advises the Greeks to burn Helayne, 668; desires to have the Palladium, 671; quarrels with Vlixes and threatens to kill him, abuses Agamenon and Menelaus for having decided against him, 672; is found slain in his bed, 673; 675; 676; 682; 687.

Thelamon Chyleus, (?) who brought "sise and thrity shippes," G., 545.
Thelamotus, son of Vlixes and Penelope, 688; 693; 697; 698; he rules in Achaye, 699.
Thelamus, Thelemus, a companion of Dyomedes, G., 546.
Thelaphus, Thelephalus, kyng of Rodes, G., 546.
Thelaphus, son of Hercules, G., 562; 563; 564; "that afore was but a duc was made kyng of Messe," 565; 625; 681.
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

Thesaus, kyng of Cherson, T., 567
Thénter, Thesee, duc, G., 545; in the company of Thalamon;
kyng, 583; 584; 585-88; 676; broder of Thalamon, 682
Theorius, Cosseus, kyng of Bryssse, G., 546
Theophus, Thesee, erie, in the company of Thalamon, kyng;
of Salamyne, G., 545
*Theesaylle, Theesia, (Theessaly), 511; 689; 690; 693; 694
Thesus, erie, in the company of kyng Thalamon, G., 579;
kyng, father of Archilochus, 580; 584; Thessus, 585
Thessus, Theesus, kyng of Trahie, T., 575; 596
Theseis, wyle of Pelesus, kyng of Theesaylle, mother of Achilles;
she was daughter of Achastus, 692; 694
Thetuer. See Thenter
Thetram, Teutram, Teutram, kyng of Messe, Teutram,
562; theutram, 563; 564; 565
Thidtian, Chition, Thidtian, kynges, and kyng of, T., 567
Thistram, "a passyng wyse man," father of Calchas, 551
Thoant, a priest, who stole the Palladium, T., 660; 661; 662
Thoise, kyng of Tholye, G., 545; 572; 579; 585; 587; 594;
cousin of Achilles, 596; 597; 598; 601; 625; 634
Tholoson, provynce of, 566
Tholye, royame of, 545
Thymysas, second wyse of Thalamon, mother of Anchiatus,
676
Toscanne, Thoscane, where Eneas and his navy arrive, 683;
(Tuscany)
*Trace, port of, king of, 506; 545; 628
Traschie, royame of, 566; whence came "the kynges pylex and
the duc alchamus" to the assistance of Pryant
Tragedy, first of. See Senecce
Trahie, royame of kyng Theseus, who helped the Troiane, 575
Trasce, cyt of, Forense was lord of it, 684
*Troiane, 523; 539-30; 533-34; 537; 538; 540; 546-48;
555; 555; 558; 561-62; 570-75; 581-84; 586; 588-92;
593-95; 598-601; 603; 606-8; 609; 611-12; 614; 616;
619-20; 622; 625-33; 635-38; 640; 642-45; 648;
650; 655-58; 660-62; 664-66; 668; 671-72; 674;
682-83; 694; 699; 702
*Troias, Troyes, Troye, cyt of, 33; 37; 38; 131-33; 137-42

* Not mentioned in "Le Bourcil."
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

146; 149; 154; 155; 159–60; 162–64; 170; 202; 226; 270–78; 280–90; 293–93; 342; 347; 348–51; 388; 503; 507; 512; 514; port of, 515; 524; 526–27; 529; 533–37; 539–44; 545; 547; 551–52; (royal of), 554; 555; 557–59; 562; 566; (royal of), 568; (port of), 569; 570; 574–75; 582–83; admiral of, 588; 590; 594; 596; 599; 603–606; 618–20; 627–28; 635; 644; 645; 650–53; 655; 658; 660–61; 663–69; 671–72; (royal of), 673–76; 677–78; 681–82; 687–88; 689–91; 695–96; 699

Troyenne, one of the gates of Troye, 507

Troylius, Troylius, fifth son of Pryant, T., 506; condemns the advice of his brother Helenus and advises his father to send ships to Greece, 524; 574; 576; does marvels of valour, is rescued by Alcans, 582; is made by Hector leader of the first battle, fights with Dyomedes, 592; is saved from Dyomedes through the valour of the Trojan, 593; 594; dismounts and fights on foot with Dyomedes, 595; 597; goes with Eneas and Antenor to Halaye, 598; 601; loves and is loved by Bressyda, 603; 604; goes to battle, 606; 607; is thrown down by Diomedes, who sends his horse to Bressyda, 608; is attacked by Achilles and defends himself valiantly, 609; is the first to issue out of Troy, 611; fights with Dyomedes, is saved from death by the timely intervention of Menelaus, succeeds in remounting Polidamas, 612; 618; goes with Paris to the port and puts fire to the ships of the Greeks, 627; 629; 632; is attacked by Dyomedes, smites him very hard, is carried on his shield to his tent, is attacked by Menelaus, strikes down Agamenon, 633; bears Menestheus to the ground, 634; is remounted by his bastard brothers, fights bravely against the Myrmidons, 635; is angry at the death of his bastard brother Brum, 636; compels the Greeks to retreat by his valour, hurts and is hurt by Achilles, 637; fights bravely, 638; is surrounded by the Myrmidons and shamefully slain by Achilles, 639; 640; is buried honourably, 641; 700

Troylus and Cressyda, the boke of, by G. Chaucer, 601, 604

Tymbris, one of the gates of Troye, 507

Tymbris, 643

Tynelus, Tynelus, Medus, duce, "fro his cyte of Frygia" (Pigris), G., 545
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES. 799

*Vlixes, kyng of Trace, is the fairest of all the Greeks, G. 541; comes with fifty-two ships from his kingdom of Trace to the rendezvous of the Greeks in the port of Athens, 545; 556; he and Dyomedes are sent as messengers to Troy, 558; speaks to Pryant, 559; 560; asks Diomedes to say no more, 561; joins with many people in the battle, 571; is beaten down from his horse and slightly wounded by Philomenus, whom he then gives a mighty blow at the throat, 572; is leader of the fourteenth division, 579; is hurt by Troylius whom he hurts again, 586; beats king Acastus and takes his horse from him, 590; is sent with Diomedes to Pryant to ask for truce, 601; is commissioned, by Agamemnon with Nector and Diomedes, to speak to Achilles; asks Achilles what has caused him to change his mind, 630; is answered by Achilles, 631; 632; joins in the battle with his people, 635; fights with Polidamas, 636; is selected, with the king of Crete and Dyomedes, to negotiate with Anthenor, 656; tells the Trojans the demands of the Greeks, 658; asks Anthenor why he tarries so long in carrying out his plan, 659; 660; receives the Palladium, 661; dissuades the Greeks from killing Helenus, 668; is accused by Thelamon before Agamemnon, 671; declares that through his valour and wit Troy was conquered, keeps the Palladium by the desire of Agamemnon, and Menelaus, 673; is abused by Pyrrus; departs from Troy secretly, leaving the Palladium with Dyomedes, 673; 676; 678; 679; 682; 684; arrives with two ships, which he has hired in Crete; Ydumeus takes pity on him, 687; hears news about his wife, sees his son Thelamotus, returns to Trace; his son marries Nausica, the daughter of Alcyonous, abides for some time in his kingdom, 688; has a vision in which he is killed by his son, 695; has his son Thelamotus taken into custody; his son by Circe, Thelagonus, comes to Trace, 696; fearing that Thelamotus has come to kill him, descends, and is killed by Thelagonus, who does not know him, 697; 698; 699

*Venusa, goddess (of Munidio), wyfe of Anchises, mother of Enace, 506; 515; 521; 528; 527; 528; feast of, 529; temple of, 591

Virgil (Aeneis), 506 n.; 590 n.; Virgile, enevydes 683
LIST OF NAMES AND PLACES.

Yda, forest of, 521; where Paris had a vision of the three goddesses, Venus, Pallas, and Juno.

Ydumeus, one of the kynges of Crete, G., 545; 579; 581; uncle of Horstea, 681; 684; 686; 687; leaves "two sones after hym, Merion and Loarco," 693.

Yle, the grete, off the "prouynce named Gerbandye/ where of the kyngte Tetides was lord and kyng," 675.

Yle, the, where "quene Hecuba ended and fynysched her lyf," 670; "And her sepulcre appereth yet in the same yle vnto this day," 670.

*Ylion, son of Troes, 659.

*Ylion, palais of, 508; 516; hall of, 598; 609; palais of, 614; 659; 666; 667; 668.

Yponeus, kyng, T., slain by Achilles, 700.

Ynde, lasse, 520; ynde the myneur, evidently to be understood in the sense of the Ancients, i.e., Aethiopia, 568.

Ysaye, prophesie of, 549.

Yale, nyghe Amazonne, the Amazons went in "Appryll, maye and Juyn vnto the men (who lived there) to haue their companye," 645.

Ysmaell, was the first "that made ydole amongst the Jewes," 549.

*Ytalye (Italy), 683.
GLOSSARY.*

A back, adv. back, *94; 261 ,
aback 555
Abandon, *ab. abandonment, giving
up, 451
Abandone and forsake, 488;
abandon and gyse over, 199 ;
485 ; 488 ; abandoned and
gat hit over, 223 ; 310 ;
abandoned and gyson over,
165
Abashe, v. (fr. esbahir), to abash,
abashe, 183 ; abashed, 89 ;
abasheid, 160 ; 160 ; 214 ;
228 ; 233 ; 391 ; 461 ;
678 ; abashed and shamed,
254 ; abashehad and surprisid,
204 ; abashed and esmayed,
662 ; abashaid, 417 ; See
abashe
Abashe, ab. dread, terror (fr.
Abborraghe and eschewynge, 411

* This is the first glossary to "The Recuyell of the histories of Troye" ever complied. The language of the first English printed book is, to say the least of it, very peculiar, owing to the facts, that Caxton's "rude English" had probably become somewhat rusty during his long absence abroad, and, that his knowledge of French must have been rather superficial. It is therefore not wonderful when William Fenton, who corrected the text for Th. Creeke's edition (1609), doubted Caxton's being an Englishman. (Comp. vol. i. pp. cii & ciii.) The peculiarities of the language, which I have as far as possible noted in the glossary are of three kinds: (1) Mistakes and blends of the most trivial sort in the translation. (2) Words adopted from the French, either in their original forms or corrupted, such as one would look for in vain in any other English text; (3) The use of two words, either absolutely or nearly synonymous, in expressing the same thing. The numbers refer to pages and lines. In many cases, where the sense of words is quite clear, I have not thought it necessary to gloss them at all. The French words, added in brackets, are not etymons, but the equivalents of the English words in the French original text.

1 Caxton translates: "et le mechoient en leur habandon" by "and put them in their abandon."
GLOSSARY.

Abilité, ab. ability, 210 m, habilités, pl. 253 s
Abill, adj. able, 86 m
Abilités, ab. pl. See habilités
Absème, ab. 417 s; abysses, 451 m; abysses, ab. 139 s; 448 m; absème and swallow, 7 m; absème and swallow, 310 m; absèmes and swallow, 273 m; absèmes and bottom, 258 m
A bord, 1 on board, 338 m
Abord, ab. aborder, abords this poort, 200 m; aborded hit (the ship), 207 s
Abrood, adv. abroad, 26 m; a brood,
17 m; 191 m; 345 m; 308 m
Abus, ab. (fr. abus), abuse, 181 m; 204 m; 230 m; 491 m
Abyde, v. to abide, 191 s; abyde,
639 m; abide, 314 m; abode, 51 m;
186 s; abood, 154 m; 185 m;
437 m; 688 m; abyden, 155 s;
82 m; abidden, 47 m; 233 m; a brood,
626 m; a bidem, 622 m; abide and continue, 183 m; abide and endure, 60 m; abide and dwelle,
15 m; 173 m; 606 m; abyde and reste, 439 m; abyde and susteyne, 649 m; abyde and tarye,
155 m; 610 m; abideth and resteth,
126 m; abydeth and awayteth,
236 m; abode and taried 356 m;
aborde and restid, 462
Accomplishid and fulfilled, 65 m
Accounte v. to tell, narrate, accountid, (fr. comptis), 297 m
Acconcteall, ab. certainly (fr. acconcte, adconcert), 67 m; 213 m; 278 m; 405 m. Compare certainly, 98 m; 170 m
Acconcteall, ab. ascertain, acconcteall, 492 m; acconcerted, 497 m; acconcerted, 515 m
Ache and amerte, 163 m
Achisend and made, 202 m
Acompymes, v. to associate with, accompanied, 209 m
Acoree, v. to accord, 14 m; accorded, 14 m; accorded and agree, 603 m; 673 m; accorded and agree, 313 m; 456 m; 669 m
Acorde and makynge of this pees,
177 m
Acountyd and abatid (=fr. tout compte et rabates), 128 m
Acoquyntance and comynyssion, 183 m
Aeours ne doars, 441 m; aoutour
and maken, 251 m
Acourse, v. to course, aouris, 138 m; 165 m
Adante, v. to subdue, tame (fr. adanter and doomsier), 17 m; 208 m; adante and maister, 206 m; adante and overcome, 160 m
Ademont yron, ab. (fr. aymant),
adament, 336 m
Aadonsait, v. to add (fr. ajouter),
adonted, 411 m; 577 m; ad-
odusted and gaff, 284 m; he adonted yf yh and gaf orsone, 87 m
Adomage, ab. See endamage
A doun, adv. doun, 536 m
Adoneb and made rody, 65 m;
445 m
Adress, v. to direct, 327 m; ad-
ressid, 219 m; to stand up (the
hair), 485 m; addressid = de
ser, skylid, 207 m; 457 m
Adubbe and make knight, 312 m
Adyronned and sette round aboutes, 209 m
Adyse, ab. advise, 60 m;
Adyse, v. to advise, 650 m;
Adyse, ab. advise, 650 m; adysed,
676 m; adysed and take coun-
yyll, 652 m; anyse, 259 m; 652 m;
anyse, 619 m

1 Caxton translates: "Il fat viere sa galye" by "he maed to vyre his galye a bord."
2 Caxton translates; "tant le quist que finablement Il y adreca et lui perca le cuer de ce coup," by "And at laste he fonde hit And fynably be adreeshid so that he peresd the herse!"
GLOSSARY.

Adyssa, anysa, v. to aim at, to see, perceive, ensid, 685; anysed, 627; adyssy and seen, 621.
A ferre, pp. terried, 242; a herd, 524; a fer, 467; not to be afraid nor take no drees, 333; afraid and affayed, 151; (affrayed, 56.)
A ferre, adv. afar, at a distance, 68; 244; 250; 596.
A folle, adv. afoot, 382.
A for, pp. before, 14; 682; afore, 523; a forme, 531.
A fote, adv. afoot, on foot, 609; 617; a foot, 625; “a foot.”
1 fr. = vng soul pas, 509.
Affaires and workes, 19; 550.
Affamee, pp. a affamed of lalmute, 498; (fr. affamee), enhamyshild, 410.
Affine, v. (fr. affiner), to refine, 17.
Affraye, sb. attack, fright, 94; 341; 466; at the affray=s a lefort(!) 204.
Affye and truste, 215.
After or behinde, 525.
Afterward=fr. arriére l 695.
Agayn, adv. again, 48; a gayne, 47.
Agayn, pp. against, 22; 45; 213; agyn, 22; agayn, 14; a gayn, 46; agayne, 25.
Agaysayn, v. to contradict, 102.
agayn says, 182; agaysays, 182; contraries her agayn sayd, 43.
Aglowe, v. (fr. agloutir), aglouted, 376; aglowytng, 135; aglostyd of his glory (fr. glout de gloire), 84.
A goc, adv. ago, 476.
Ago and grant, 14; agreed and consentid, 634; agreed and granted, 356; agreed and accorded, 108; 385; 609; 610; 620; 633; 641.
Agreement and consent, 536.
A hyghe, adv. acloud, on high, 237; on hyghe, 335; 338; 350.
A lande, adv. asker, 289; 323; 393; 478; 574; a londe, 215.
Alday, adv. 53; 101; alday, 205.
Alegge, v. (fr. allegier), to allegge, alleggyd, 671.
Algate, adv. always, in any case, 526.
A lune, adv. 81; 165; a lune, 594; alune, 696; on lune, 616.
All, adv. all, wholly, 53; 56.
All aboute, adv. 345; 443;
Alllosance, adv. alllosation, 238.
All thyng, 115; all things?
Allwey, adv. fr. toutes oyes, 52; 56; 68; 79;
Alle way, adv. always, 186.
Allony, adv. 93; allonly, 380;
alloon, 419; allonly, 602.
Allowable, adj. proeusewously, 519.
Alowe, v. to praise (fr. loeir), aloweth, 484; alowyng, 217; allowed, 517; 556; 642; 657; allowed, 350; 533; alowed and preyed, 159; allowed and preyed, 510; 556; allowed and approved, 548; also, 507; 532; also longe as, 355.
Allther, gen. pl. of all, 607; all other, 606; compare alle other, 299.
Alyghte, v. to alight, to get down from a horse, alight, 691; alighted, 588.
Alyghte ne breme, 662.
Amses and tak, 477.
Ambassade, sb. embazay, 95; embassade and legation, 41; embassade, 39; 70.
Amerayse, v. See camereyse.
Ameres, v. See asone.
Amite, sb. rent, 176.
Amuse, v. See amuse.
Amses and tak, 477.
Ambassade, sb. embazay, 95; embassade and legation, 41; embassade, 39; 70.
Amerayse, v. See camereyse.
Ameres, v. See amuse.
Amses and tak, 477.
Ambassade, sb. embazay, 95; embassade and legation, 41; embassade, 39; 70.
Amerayse, v. See camereyse.
Ameres, v. See amuse.
Glossary.

warn, 682 m; monest and
warned, 587 m.
Amorous, adj. 119 m; 267 m; 457 m; a
morous, 119 m; 257 m; 348 m.
Ample, adj. ample, liberal, 117 m.
Ample (fr. ample) and hence, 60 m.
Ampliation, sb. 104 m; ampliation
and encresyng, 302 m.
A myss, adv. in a faulty manner,
680 m.
Amyt, sb. animity, friendship, 43 m;
friendship and amity, 512 m; 653 m.
Anamoured. See enamoured.
Ancony, and handmayde, 474 m;
ancony and servuynt, 495 m.
Andedol or sedyng, 434 m.
Anenste, pp. towards, against,
54 m; 217 m; anenste, 10 m; 111 m; 115 m; 144 m; (alike, 92 m; ayenste, 10 m).
A newe, adv. on a newe, 328 m.
Anger and yre, 511 m.
Angerly, adv. angrily, 585 m.
Angry and wreth, 654 m; angry
and sorrowful, 471 m.
Anguyshous, adj. full of anguish,
121 m; 190 m; 412 m; anguyshously,
adv. 322 m.
Anoder, adj. another, 431 m.
Anone, adv. instantly, 5 m; anon,
15 m; a non, 75 m; anoone and
some, 542 m.
Anoyance, and gref, 372 m; error
and noynace, 46 m.
Anoye, sb. (fr. ennyye), 46 m; 95 m;
anoyes and greyes, 285 m.
Anoyed and greuen, 379 m; 437 m.
Antecessours, sb. pl. (fr. anteces-
sours), antecessors, 287 m.
Anulle and put down, 381 m (anulle,
25 m).
Aourne v., (fr. sorner), to adown,
448 m; aourned, 508 m; aourned
and learn'd, 506 m.
Aournementes, sb. pl. adornmentes
(fr. atours 274 m).
Aportises, sb. pl. (fr. apertises),
proof or display of colour, apper-
tyse, 608 m; 648 m; games and
apertises, 246 m.
A poyn (fr. à point), 298 m; 469 m;
apoynt, 218 m; 326 m; 333 m;
432 m.
Apprayll, sb. (fr. instruments),
171 m; apprayly and ordenance
313 m.
Appese, v. to pacify, 25 m; 26 m;
apesse, 49 m; 317 m; appyse, 376 m;
appeasid nor conforted, 641 m.
Appertainantes, sb. pl. apperte-
ninges, 235 m.
Appertisements, sb. pl. (fr. apper-
quisites), 139 m.
Applye, v. (fr. applicuer), 553 m.
Arrache, v. (fr. arracher), 514 m;
arrased, 639 m; arrachid (fr. engra-
tiner), 211 m; arrachid, 119 m;
arrached, 129 m; rachid, 266 m;
rasyd, 587 m; rachid (!) and
assayld, 211 m; pallid and
rachid, 301 m.
Array, sb. array, order, dress, show,
370 m; 380 m; arale, 407 m; array,
and gree, 58 m; array and vest-
mentes, 281 m; array and orden-
ance, 290 m.
Arraye, v. to put in order, to dress
arrayde, 216 m; array and adressae,
184 m; arraye and adressae, 185 m;
arraye and doubte, 155 m; arrayyng
and apparylyng, 459 m; arayed
and appaarlyd, 192 m; arayed
and aournd, 536 m; arayed and
adoybyd, 53 m; 169 m; arayed
and aenaged, 193 m.
Arrayment, sb. dress, garments, 288 m.
Arrusters, sb. pl. (fr. arulturists),
290 m; 570 m.
Archier sb. archer, 290 m; archers
and arblasters, 290 m.
Arcoche, v. to recoch, 406 m; 612 m;
archedeth, 289 m; arought, 46 m;
563 m; 573 m; 649 m; arought,
463 m.
Arrange, v. to rank, to set in order,
arranged, 223 m; arranged, 349 m.
Arest, v. to remain, rest, 182 m;
arestyd, 209 m.
Areyed and made ayyn, 296 m.
GLOSSARY.

Arveyd and stroof to gyder, 34
Armes, sh. arme, 89 m; 349 m; 439
m; 475 m; armes, 91
Armee = foots of arme, 427 m; armes
and strethnees, 190 m
Armour, sh. 64; armures, 300 m;
armures, 91 m; 199 m; 206 m;
armour ne harmoy, 341 m
Arowe, adv. in a row, 124 m
Arrowaid (1 fr. arrouser) and
bedeawryd, 500 m
Arrywedem, they arrived, 552 m
Artesyssall, adj. artificial, 425 m
Arte mathematycoque, 559 m; arte
and crafts, 425 m
Arye, v. 267 m; 335 m; arvo, 10 m;
arvo and sorded, 39 m
Ars = as 12, 465 m
Assacipid, 210 m; ascapid, 210 m
Ascryn, v. sh. scarcely
A side, adv. aside, 321 m
A slepe, adv. asleep, 241 m
A sonder, adv. aosopher, 28 m
A sotted, pp. (fr. afole), 612 m
Aspe, adv. sh. asleep
Aspre, adj. harsh, cruel, 636 m;
aspre and shapre, 236 m; asperity
and deily, 101 m
Assails and assailing, 186 m
Assaye, sh. trial, 432 m; assayes,
pl. 432 m
Assayans, pl. the assailants, 468 m
Assayle, v. to attack, 146 m;
assayled, 593 m; assailled, 609 m;
assailled, 453 m; assayleden, they
assailed, 596 m; 599 m; 619 m
Assemblies, pl. assemblies, 452 m
Assure, v. assured, 195 m; as-
sureed, 122 m; assured and
strokes them togyder, 85 m
Ashes, pl. 94 m; 499 m; asha,
32 m; ashen, 23 m; 52 m; 499 m
Assagge, asage, v. to besiege, 568 m;
asagged, 36 m; 464 m; 683 m;
asagged, 379 m

1 In all the cases enumerated the French equivalent is "alamaunture." It is not quite clear whether Caxton has put "at" before "alamaunture" or whether he wishes to express "at all adventure.

2 Caxton translates: "Je me treume et la plus vaine attente," by "I fynde my self in a grete playne and vayne attaynt!"

3 The French "attaindre a playn coup" is rendered by "attayne to smyte phiotes a playn strook!"
GLOSSARY.

Attired and mourned, 527 m
A two, 644 m
Aune, v. to lower, to descend, to make descend; aune and gun
aback, 332 m; auneled, 656 m
(OF) Aumentage = fr. davantaige,
403 m
Anayte, v. to occul, anyaste (fr.
vaute), 21 m; austral, 433 m;
annual, 239 m
Anayll and pronuit, 616 m
Anctoryte and power, 249 m; 274 m;
402 m
Ancour and makar, 251 m
Anean, ab. after the aenamant, 299 m; at aenamant, 451 m (fr. a
ladenamant)
Anenaunt, adj. gracefull, fayr and
aenamant, 513 m
Anenge, v. to revenge, 187 m;
Compare venge
Anente, v. (fr. esmeuter), to refresh
with air, 597 m
Anentureuse, adj. advenatureus, 9 m
Angements and encrees, 294 m;
asgumentyng and encreesyng, 318 m;
asgumentid and encreesid, 699 m;
asgumentid and wae more, 393 m
Anocyt, adj. 14 m; 602 m;
anocyst and olde, 518 m; 619 m;
olde anocyst, 658 m; 669 m;
689 m
Anountrye, ab. adultery, 342 m
Anysa. See aduysa
Aways, v. to aways, aweyting (fr.
escoutant), 219 m; awayting (fr.
guetolent), 468 m; awaying
and attengyng, 403 m
Aways, v. to away, 340 m
Awondered, pp. wondered, 442 m
Awrer, ab. awrer, 16 m; 30 m
Axe = fr. hardesse, 158 m
Axe and demaunde, 438 m; axed and
demanded, 207 m
Ayde and helpe, ab. 260 m; 293 m
562 m; 578 m; v. 228 m
Ayen, adv. against, 616 m
Ayne, ab. air, 18 m; 27 m; 43 m;
asler, 168 m; asyres, 22 m; apyer, 157 m; apyer and darknes f en
cast arf calinge, 550 m
Ayeuel and granfader, 516 m; Com-
par belefader = ayuel, 690 m;
oral beal sire, 643 m
Ayger, adj. acid, sour, sharp,
157 m; aygrely ade., 66 m;
aygerty, 160 m; aygre and
sharpe, 401 m; eygre, 23 m;
400 m; eygretly, 70 m; 77 m;
210 m; 433 m; eygre and liers, 193 m
Baghes and Jewells, 647 m;
begues and owches, 110 m;
begues or jewels, 484 m; bagues
and juells, 197 m; jewels and
bagues, 285 m
Balayne or bulke, 372 m
Bame, ab. balm, 615 m
Banoke of the sea = dique de la
mer, 217 m
Bannyshe, v. to bannish, banyd,
41 m; bannyshid, 59 m; bany-
shid and excyld, 207 m
Banyere, ab. 149 m; 150 m; banyer,
151 m; banyer rolall, 350 m
Barate, ab. decosti, treaus, 656 m;
barate and dyscoyte, 671 m
Basilique, ab. basilick, 82 m; 137 m
betylques, 84 m
Bataill, ab. battle, 354 m; acies,
188 m; 354 m; 578 m
Bayard, ab. a bay horse, 4 m
Be, prep. by, 42 m; 94 m
Beautie, ab. 13 m; beaute, 51 m;
124 m
Beauteous, adj. beauteous, 84 m
Bebledd, pp. covered with blood,
667 m
Becke, ab. beak, 373 m
Beclippe, ab. to embrace, beclippe,
690 m; beclanpe, 80 m; beclipped,
355 m; beclippid, 141 m; beclipe
and kyste, 130 m
Beene, v. 411 m; become, 194 m;
224 m; becomes, 101 m
GLOSSARY.

Bede, ab. bed, 12
Bedewed, pp. (fr. arrouse), 101
Beefs or ozen, 441
Beell stee, ab. (fr. ayenel), 643
Befalle, v. 20 n; befall, 476; n; befall, 397; 434; befall; 36 n; 57 n; 154 n; 335
Beegar, 1. berger, 83
Beegle and deescyna, 54 n; 486; n; beegled and deescyned, 238
Begeyne, v. 4 m; 458 m; 519; n; beegan, 4 m; 600 m; begonne, 256 n; 519; 625; 701 n; begon, 39 m; 64 n; begonnen, 313 m; 207; begonne and open, 65 n; begonne and stabilishid, 281
Beshed, pp. basted, 440
Behede, v. (fr. decoper), beheded, 210; bized, 210; beheded and armynen in pecyn, 100
Behoeofyd, pp. 569 m; bebonyd, 231
Behold, v. to behold, beheld, 19 m; behelds, 19 m; beholde, 485; beholde and anyswe, 485; beholde and see, 419 n; 255; 404 m; 437 m; 444; beholde and sawe, 225 m; 488; beholde and seen, 255 m; beholde and seen, 531 m; beholde and thoughte, 311
Belafader, ab. (fr. ayenel), 203 n; 650
Belene, v. (fr. demourer), to remaine, 123 m; 441 n; belyth, 41 m; belief, 160 m; belafes, 162; blyen, 347
Belene, v. to believe, 123 m; 179; 618
Belensyd, 134 m; belensyd, 252 m; 106; behelst= ab fr. acroil, 333 m; belene and gynse faith, 70 m; belene no gynse fayth, 610 m; gynse fayth and belene, 348
Belysyd, pt. 555
Bemenying, p. pra. bemoneyn, 394
Benes and raynes, 194
Ben, be, v. to be, 17 n; 33; 51 n; he be, 25 m; 88 m; we be, 35 m; 93 m; we ben, 34 m; 111 n; we bee, 207; 198 m; 380 m; they ben, 36 m; 42 m; 72 n; they bee, 74 m; they be, 71 m; ye be, 51 n; 123; 1 be, pp. 30; 33; 171; ben, pp. 48
Benefacies, ab. pl. benefites, 5
Benynghythe, ab. benignity, kindness, 13
Benynoulence, ab. benevolence, 6
Beplysyn and sorow, v. 49 n
Bere, ab. bear, 59
Bere, v. to bear, 30 m; bare, 12 m; 15 m; 30 m; 31 m; 42 m; 43 m; 644 m; born, 26 m; 29 m; 50 m; borne, 29 m; bare no abide, 152
Besege, v. to besiege, besieged, 81 m; 353 n; 381 n
Beest and arrayed, 505
Besgue, adj. (fr. besgue, bigne), stammering, 543
Besoyne, v. (fr. besoynder), 656; besoynyn, 291
Besoyne and were, ab. 31
Besoken, pp. (fr. emparle), 73; 541
Bespredde, v. to spread, bespradd, 485
Besprunge, v. to sprinkle, besprunt, 270; be sprunt and be bled, 34
Besprunge and assayll, n. 192; besprynge and destroyle, 34 m
Bestad, pp. hard bested, sorely imperilled, overcome, 418
Beste rurall, ab. (fr. beste rural), 373
Bestial, ab. cattle, 356 m; bestail, 210
Besy, adj. busy, 237 m; 327 m; 661 n
Besyynyn, ab. business, 6 n; besyynesse, 4 n
Betake, v. to take, deliver, betoke, 178 m; 322 m; 329 m
Be thinke, v. to think upon, be thought, 437
Be tyme, ab. betyme, betimes, is good time, 617 n; 622 m; 630
Betyng and smytynge, 319 m; bete and fynge, 259 m.
Beware and take no lassen, 99 m.
Bewayle, v. to beesse, 49 m; bewayld ne bewepte, 460 m; be-
wayld and sorow, 273 m; be-
wayld and complayned, 274 m.
Bewaylingis, sb. pl. lamentations, 439 m; bewaylyngis, 500 m.
Bewepe, v. to weep for, bewepe, 48 m; bewepest, 58 m; 456 m; be-
wep, 29 m; 31 m; 274 m; be-
wep, 27 m; 319 m; bewepe and bewayld, 501 m.
Be yonde, prep. beyond, 262 m.
Bittir, adj. Better, 11 m.
Blandishing (fr. blandissements), flatteries, 97 m.
Bluen, prep. Sue belue.
Blonke, adj. (fr. bloue), fair, 541 m.
Blont, adj. blunt, 210 m.
Blows, v. to blow, blew, blew, 265 m.
Blowen, 265 m.
Bone and thral, adj. 276 m.
Books, sb. book; 7 m; bookys, 7 m.
bookes, 7 m.
Booll, sb. bull, 324 m.
Boott, sb. boot, 169 m; 169 m; bootes, pl. 18 m.
Booths, adj. and pron. both, 15 m.
Bordea, sb. board, 679 m.
Bordone, sb. (fr. bourdon), staff, rod, 266 m; borden, 266 m.
Botylis, sb. butler, 506 m.
Bourgoys, sb. pl. dossens, 274 m; 525 m; burgesse, 605 m.
Bowes and lowes, 334 m; bowe and folde, 343 m.

Bow torquoye (fr. arc torquus)
521 m. Compare a strong bowe
and a torquus, 600 m. See tor-
quoyes.
Boyes and garsons, 305 m.
Boyll, v. to boil, 387 m; boil-
yng, 410 m.
Boystants, adj. (fr. robuste), rough
strong, boisterous, 76 m; bolstous, 130 m; boystonys, 280 m.
Braust, prt. (fr. bruscent), 434 m.
Brayd, prt.; beaten, 97 m.
pound, 31 m (fr. mirent en
poudre).

Brayd, prt. (fr. fr. baurrent), 300 m.
Breek, adj. brief, short, 141 m.
Breck, v. to break, 221 m; brak, 77 m; 98 m; 242 m; 384 m; brake, 625 m; 649 m; brake, 309 m; brok, 200 m; 679 m; brekyn, 58 m; brekyn
and lostyn, 58 m; brake and
foynyn (fr. baissent), 304 m.
Brenne, v. to burne, 447 m; 563 m; 663 m; 668 m; brenna
d, 286 m; brenda, 286 m; brenne, 625 m; 660 m; 668 m; brenne, 444 m; breynnyn = or-
cloyant, 306 m; brenne and baze (fr. enespansir), 243 m; brenne and soden, 499 m.
Bridell, sb. bridge, 156 m.
Broder, sb. 8 m; 15 m; brother, 15 m; broderen, 7 m; breathen, 63 m; 84 m; 172 m.
Brood, adj. breed, 385 m.
Broyalid, prt. (fr. bruxcent), 497 m; bruylid, 497 m.

1 The passage, "Car la pointe et le trechant de son espe les fist terriblement
ingerer contre ses armes," is translated by Caxton thus: "For the
point and the egge of his swerd was made terribly blont and smote ayeast
her hard scales and skynnes!"
2 "It tournoint dautre part et se mirent en la mer" = "they turned on
that other bordes & made to see ward."
3 Caxton translates: "Les lyons baurent les gueules" by: "the lyons at
the approachyng brayed in her throttes!"
4 "Quil lui cuida venir rompre le pasage" = "that purpose to have come
broken the passage!"
5 Caxton translates the French "qui est ce qui ne prendra le frain an dens"
(i.e., who will now run away) by: "who is he that now will not holde the
bridell by the teth!"
GLOSSARY.

Brease, v. (fr. beiser), brsaid, 405 m; braxyd, 564 m; broysyng, 397; brased and frasaid, 408 m.

Breasement, ab. embes, 382 m.

Breyt, ab. moyses, 223; bryyt and orye, 67; boosite and bryyt, 461; bryyt and braying, 446; bryyt and noisy, 67; 98 m; 139 m; 251 m; 259 m; 293 m; 354 m; 391 m; 399 m; 404 m; 484; 478 u; bryyt and pompe, 313 m.

Brygant and thesef, 47 m.

Bryge, ab. bridge, 695 m; brygge, 281 m; 697 m; brigge, 388 m.

Bryinge, v. to bringe, 315 m; 329 m; broght, 15 m; broght and con-
duyn, 155 m; broght and carried, 66 m.

Burnde, ab. birth, 11 m; 98 m.

Burthen, ab. burden, 114 m; bur-

thom, 312 m.

Busshoun, ab. (fr. busson), 201 m.

Butynes, ab. pl. a kind of trumpets, 376 m; busines and tabours, 399 m.

Butyn, ab. boote, 202 m; butyn and gayne, 596 m.

By, v. to by, 217 m; 263 m; 657 m; boughte, 283 m; bought, 666 m.

Byen venne, ab. welcose, 175 m; 260 m; bien vert, 466 m.

By hynde, pro. behind, 310 m.

Bynde, v. to binde, 483 m; bonds, 374 m; 337 m; 443 m; 472 m; 639 m; bounden, 14 m; 40 m; 336 m.

Byte, v. to bite, 16 m; byting, 210 m; bothe, 16 m; book, 211 m.

Bytys, ab. bite, 500 m.

CALLED and named, 110.

Causel, ab. canell of the necks, 1 coler-bone, 697 m.

Causelly, ab. pl. (fr. quarteraux), the chamoles or canals, 295 m.

Cost or mayst, 107 m; can and knowes, 533 m.

Captayyn and chief, 338 m; cap-
tayyn and condeytounes, 592 m.

Caste, v. to cast, throu, 108 m; 208 m; 515 m; cast, 499 m; 697 m; casted, 43 m; 376 m; 461 m; caste, 218 m; cast, 193 m; casted, 275 m; caste hem down and put hem under, 255 m.

Castres, ab. pl. men who cast, 75 m.

Cause and occasion, 511 m; cause or trespass, 509 m; causes and reasons, 304 m.

Cawteles, ab. cawting, 664 m; cawteles or trysyon, 578 m.

Cullers, ab. pl. callers, 689 m.

Copte, ab. copeste, 15 m; 22 m.

Coptres, 9 m.

Cortes, adv. 8 m; certyn = certes, 106 m; 333 m.

Coste, v. to cost, 254 m; 470 m; cousyn, 68 m; 92 m; 213 m; con-
sid, 171 m. See also sesse.

Chambret, ab. little room, 112 m.

Chambrete, 112 m.

Chamburere, ab. (fr. chamberiere), servent, chamber-maid, 490 m.

Chamell, ab. comel, 456 m.

Champayne, ab. field, 206 m; champ-
paignes, 422 m; champayna, 91 m; falces and champayna, 364 m.

Champyke, ab. 1 field, 603 m.

Chantement, ab. see enchantement.

Chapelet, ab. swich, garland, 391 m; chapelet of lawre, 350 m; chapelet or garlond, 62 m.

Charbonnol, ab. precious stone, 498 m.

Char, ab. cur, curf, 577 m; char, 66 m; 454 m; char (fr. curte), 65 m; 75 m.

Char, ab. charge and adiurac, 87 m; 88 m; charge and messyng, 481 m; charge and bepyng, 385 m; charge and buryyn, 295 m.

Char, ab. charge and adiur, 87 m.
Glossary.

Charding and smytynge, 359
Chardid and ladid, 624
Chardid and laden, 454
Charry and leyde, 527
Charmed and enchanted, 242
Charmes and sortes, 178
Chase, ab. hunting, chase, 612
Charf, v. (fr. chauffer), to chauf, make warm, become warm, 288
Chauffing, 17
Chauffid, 35
Chauffid, 418
Chauffing ne greuyng, 255
Changid and torned, 606
Chayre, ab. chair, seat, chayres, 86
Cherish and keep, 48
Chee, v. to choose, select, 120
Cheese, 443
Cheese, imperfect, 127
We cheese, 617
They cheese, 558
They cheese, 617
Cheeses, 439
Cheesed, 273
Cheasalare, ab. chesalare, 187
Nobly deeds, chesalare, 369
Cheualare, 377
Chevalare, 699
Chevalare, 390
Chevalare and dubbing knight of a noble man, 313
Chevalous, adj. chevalous, 195
Chevalousness, 367
Chevalously, 368
Chevalously, 462
Chief and ende (fr. à chef de son desir), 624
Chief and capstyn, 189
Chief and capitaine, 198
Chier, ab. cheer, countenance, 57
Chier, 141
Chire, 66
Chyers, 84
Chere, 127
Chief, ab. chierly, love, friendship, 513
Chierly (fr. croide), 542
Chiere, ab. goat, 209
Chiere, 269
Chiere, 210
Child, ab. child male, 104
Child, 10
Children, 33
Children males, 14
Children males, 60
Children male, 23
Men children, 15
18
Childing, ab. child-bearing, 335
Chrinys and goom aboute, 213
Chryste, ab. Christ, 507
Citizens, ab. pl. citizens, 196
Circes, 402
Cittes and dwellers in towne, 246
Clarions, ab. a kind of trumpet, 148
Cler and sayndent, 12
Cler and nette, 267
Clered and lyrgh, pt. 98
Clothe, v. to clothe, adder, cleft, 344
Cloyn, 332
Clipping, embracing, 56
Cloo, ab. close, 345
Closed and seethe, 106
Closed and shytte, 107
Closure, ab. enclosures, 615
Cloth, ab. 149
Cloth, 149
Cloth, v. clothed, 284
Cloth, 321
Clother, 334
Clothes and arrayes, 336
Clothes and habbylyde, 429
Clothe, ab. cloth, 433
Clother, 336
Clothes, 494
Clothes, 494
Cloth, 494
Colour, ab. vnder layned colour (fr. soubs fainte de bonne amour), 207
Vnder colour of (fr. soubs vmbre de), 590
Forworne by that colour (fr. quil ne se parlycuyent a ce faire), 664
Columpa, ab. columna, 356
Colompa, 397
Color, ab. columna, 356
Compare pylers
Comble, ab. top, highest point, 490
Come, ab. omen, 243
Comeing vp (aduenement), 69
Come, 440
Come, 181
Come and followe (avenir), 511
Come and shall happen (avenir), 551
Come and arrayes, 403
Come and attaine vnto, 374

1 Carton translates "cherchier sa vie miserable" by "cherish and kepe his myserable lyf!"
Glossary.

cam after and followed, 325
came and marchoed, 432
comen and extract, 439
they comen brought (th), 221
comyn and diacres, 65
Comestes, s. 543; comyte, 236; comysed, 233; comysid, 236; comysed, 234; comysid, 234; comysed, 232; comysed, 222; commysid, 222; commysid, 222; commysed, 220; commysed and draught, 220; commysed and ordeyned, 15
Comfort and chyere, s. 471
Commandement, s. order, 114; commandes, 97; commandementes, 121; commandement and commandy, 4
Commandne, s. (fr. les commnus) the commyns, 307
Company, s. 14; compaignye, 19; companyne, 89
Comparaunt (fr. comparant), 253
Companyd and lyke, 108
compared and lyked, 323; lyked and compared, 180
Competente, adj. suitable, sufficient, 355; competently, 140
Compacion, s. (fr. consolation), 49
Complainte and piteous bewaylings, 168
Complayne and bewalle, 55
Complayde (fr. complaineant), 234
Composed and made, 414; 549
Comprés, s. (fr. comprandre), 234; comprais, 237; comprayning, 237; 546
Comsation, s. (fr. communication), 530; 535
Comyn, adj. common, 10; 13; 25; 244, 16; 702; commune, 55; 247; commune (fr. commune), 314; commune, 516
Comynclose, communed, 475
Commynnoacon, s. 182; 458
Comysaires, s. pl. messengres, 93

Conended and purposed, 36
Concordes or peas, 651
Condempna, s. to condempna, condemned, 45; 58; 167; condempna, 205
Conduyte or conduyde, s. to guide, conduct, conduyte, 66; 52; conduyde, 291; 300; conduyte and lede, 51; 288; conduyte and sped, 53; conduyte and govre, 152; conduyte and brought, 152; conduyte and lede, 361; conduyte and gayed, 361
Conduyte, s. conduct, 138; 193; 528
Conduytor, s. conductor, leader, 528; conduitur, 45; conduitur and leder, 43; conduytours and capitayne, 354
Confound, confunde, s. to confound, 134; confounded, 195; confounded, 195
Congye, s. leene, 676; congée and leene, 427
Conlocution, s. conjunction, 695
Conured and charged, 63; conuryng or pryaying (fr. gebyner or conurer), 447
Conne, s. to know, as able, 361 (fr. acquere); conn, 194 (fr. askere); abide have conn, 452; we the connys grant, 458; coupe (ascurer), 236; 534; we the commyns grants, 154; the best wise they oonthe, 150; cunde, 35; cundes and myght, 483
Connyng, s. connyng, 5; 18; connyng, 18; connyng, 10; connyng and ayens, 10
Conquerre, s. to conquer, 177; conquer, 354; conquer, 177; 196
Consey, s. fr. concepeoir, 7; consey, 9; 147; consul and knowishes, 190

1 Caxton translates "Quil la confoundy morte" by "that she confoundy ded!"
GLOSSARY.

Consistorie, ab. (fr. consistoire) 34 m; consistorie or parlement, 187 m
Consommacion, ab. completion, 459 m
Consommé, pt. completed, 499 m
Contramarke, ab. to contemplate, 374 m; 502 m
Contramarke (fr. contemplan), 44 m
Contramarke, ab. (fr. contemplan) 44 m
Contramarc, ab. (fr. contemplan) 44 m
Contramarke, ab. (fr. contemplan) 44 m
Contramarke, ab. (fr. contemplan) 44 m
Contramarke, ab. (fr. contemplan) 44 m
Contramarke, ab. (fr. contemplan) 44 m
Contramarke, ab. (fr. contemplan) 44 m
Contramarke, ab. (fr. contemplan) 44 m
Contramarke, ab. (fr. contemplan) 44 m

Cosyns and alyes, 274 m (l=fr. parens)
Coueand, adj., proper, fat, 32 m
Couere and hyde, 606 m; coueryd and hyde, 522 m
Couer and in her stomack (fr. en couert), 185 m
Coueyte and desyre, v. 455 m
Coueyte, 180 m; desired and coueyted, 321 m
Couleyres, ab. pl. (fr. couleyres), a reptile of the serpent species, 184 m; 185 m
Coule, cople, ab. crine, cne, cnyce, 500 m; cule, 36 m; culep and guine, 89 m; 99 m; 488 m; coulepe and blaine, 501 m; coulepe and trespas, 670 m
Counte and reherce, 453 m
Countee, ab. countie, shire, 3 m
Counterset, adj. deformed, 10 m
Counterset (fr. contrepassant), 25 m; contrepassed infamyse (l fr. contrepence ment de Hainan), 44 m
Conoityse and desire, ab. 227 m
Conoityse, adj. courteous, 180 m; coneyous, 297 m
Courage, ab. pl. minds, 84 m
Cours and ende, 302 m
Courser leyng (fr. courserer vif), 290 m
Coursy and hanged bedde (fr. en lit tendu), 492 m
Couttleis, ab. 114 m; coutousse, 50 m
Courtois, adj. 347 m
Coyte, ab. cote, cop, 639 m
Crocche, v. to spie (fr. crochier), 498 m; crocheydyng, 377 m
Craft, ab. power, art, ability, desist, 94 m; crafts and arte, 436 m; crafts and sorte, 240 m
Croyal, adj. credible, 284 m
Credence ne alliance, 493 m
Crouesin, adj. crimson, 149 m; 194 m
Crosed and folden, 237 m
Crye and clamour, 132 m; cryes

1 Caxton's "that there was no more contynence fouened" is supposed to be a rendering of "quil ny eut plus en luy contynence tenue!"
GLOSSARY.

and shottes, 147; cryes (1 fr. oners) 160
Crye and biste, 445; crye and bryze 537; crye and wepe, 243; cryed and bryed, 445
Cryme and synne, 103
Crypes, adj. (fr. crepes), 541; heyre and crisse (fr. valis), 543
Oubits, ab. pl. cubits (measure), 269
Orps, ab. See oolpe
Oultynesses or labourers, 172
Curres and chares, ab. pl. ours, 65
Curse and anathematises, 146
Cursed and unhappy, 308; cursed and unhappie, 405; cursed enuyse (1 fr. maladies), 508. Compare curses and maladies, 109
Cutte, n. to cut, 28; cutte, ab. pl. 345; cutted, 501; cuttid, 649
Cuttyng (fr. trenchant), 211
Cuttynges, 350
Cyte, ab., cyte, 3; cytees, 9

DAMNABLE, adj. 50; damnable (1 fr. damnable), 489
Dampes, n. to constaste, 166; dampned and confounded, 327
Dampnesse, ab. damased, 28; damnesse, 49
Dangerousse, adj. dangerous, 526; dangerous, 296
Danglers, ab. danger, 408; danglers, pl. 88; dangers and parylles, 576
Dar, n. to dare, 309; darst thou, 173; we dare, 116; we dar, 115; darste, 54; dared, 16; darst, 23; 199
Darrain, (1 fr. derrain), 125; darrain, 163; darrain, 168; darryn, 208; darryn, 224; darryn, 108; darnayn, 110; darryn, 203
Daunt, v. (fr. domptor), to force, tame; daunted, 180; 304; daunted, 369
Dawe or termes, 236
Dayne, n. to deign; dayned, 223

Debate and fightes, 220; debatyd, (1 fr. rabates), 93
Debonayre, adj. mild, gentle, 675
Decayable, adj. (1 fr. decepte), 541
Decayd and begyld, 185
Declynne ne disworshippe, 617
Decline, adj. dead, 644
Decline and fester, 497
Deformyng, (1 fr. deumant), 232
Deduyts and plesasures, 55
Deduyte, v. to dedicate, (1 fr. deander), 65; deduyte, 95; 153
Defendante, myself (1 fr. en mon corps defendant), 268
Defendoors, ab. pl. defendors, 643
Defame, v. to slander, 204
Defaulte, ab. defect, fault, 19: defaut, 12; defawte, 6
Defowled and put under foot, 123; deslowild and wid, 662
Degree, ab. step, degrees, 320; in her degree (1 fr. a son gre), 216; degrees or starres, 427; degrees or stapes, 509
Délection and bery cure, 227
Deliberation, ab. 118; 117
Delicious, ab. pl. deligget, 130; deligges, 203
Delit, n. to delight, 208
Deliver, ab. quick, actee, 225
Deluge and flood, 275
Deluvia, ab. delay, 548
Deluyer, v. to deliberate (fr. deliber), deluyber, 118; delibered, 503
Delutes, ab. crimes, 446
Demayres, ab. (fr. demant), property belonging to a lord, 386
Demotic, ab. 130; desmerites, 209; 237
Demunctoriales, ab. demury, 54
Desolati and destroyed, 547
Demy, v. to de, sound, recount, denned, 300
Deny nay foresake (fr. ignorat), 447
Dept and unders, 237; disparte and sea, 299; dispartid and goon, 41
GLOSSARY.

Departement, sb. departure, 187 u; 224 u; 345 u.
Desespera, v. (fr. despecher), desesperid, 145 u.
Deporte, v. (fr. deporter), remoune, 523 m; 537 m.
Depest, superl. depest, 437 m.
Der, adj. dear, 11 u.
Derision and skorne, 13 u; derision and moquerye, 191 m.
Derke, adj. dark, 7 m; 164 m; 241 m; darkest, 401 m; darkest, 327 m; darke and tenbrose, 164 m; darke and tenbros (fr. tenbros iepse), 437 m.
Derkness, sb. darkness, 192 m; darkenes, 96 m.
Descendyng and landyng, 156 m.
Descounenable, adj. unsanct, improper, 32 u.
Descouere, v. to become visible, to discover, 382 u; discouerid, pp. 137 u; discouerite, pp. 75 n; discouerite, 613 m; discouerid and shewyd, 223 m; discouerid and shewid, 481 m.
Desdaun, sb. disdain, 56 u; desdaigne, 701 m.
Desire and will, 313 u.
Desyre and have appystye, (L fr. appestons), 518 m; desired and counsyst, 321 m; desired ne reueryid, 183 m.
Destoyed and vnbounden (fr. des- loyed), 498 g.
Desolate and discomfted, 48 m; dismayed and desolate, 53 m.
Deserence, sb. (fr. desesperance), despair, 413 m.
Desplayesant, adj. disagreeable, unpleasant, 224 u; 296 m; displayant, 312 m; displayant, 438 m; displaysant, 90 m.
Desplaydr, sb. displeasure, 137 m; 327 m; displaydr, 18 m; displaydr, 55 m; displaydr, 137 m; displaydr, 18 m; displaydr and anye, 78 m.

Despleasd, pp. displeased, 57 m; displeased, 57 m.
Despoylyed, pp. (fr. despoyresse) 139 m; dispoyrsid, 323 m.
Despoyyle, v. (fr. despoyller), to despoil, take away, dispoyled, 82 m; 676 m; dispoylle, 518 m; 685 m.
Despyte, v. (fr. despiter), 605 m; dispittyng, 239 m.
Desroye, v. (fr. desroyer), destroyed, 67 m; destroyed, 377 m; disrayed, 413 m; disroyed, 363 m.
Desheuylid, pp. disheuelled, 68 m.
Destaynt, adj. pale, discoloured, 485 m.
Destayned, pp. (fr. destaint), 388 m.
Destrayt, adj. (fr. destroyt), 77 m.
Destroye and spille, 131 m; destroyed and wasted, 62 m; destroyed and breketh the peas, 96 m.
Destractioun and peryyon, 105 m; destruction and peryyon, 295 m; deth and destruction, 45 m.
Destractioun, sb. destroyng, 102 m.
Destynye, sb. destinie, 276 m; destynye, 104 m; 454 m.
Destynye, pp. (fr. destynes), 377 m.
Determinatioun, adv. (fr. determine- ment), 554 m.
Destouy, sb. duty, 74 m; 100 m; 404 m; desouy, 76 m; 93 m; dese- irs, 148 m.
Devyng and smaies, 696 m.
Devysed and ordeyneyd, 473 m.
Dioque, sb. dike, 280 m; dicoque, 261 m.
Diffo, v. to destroy, undo (fr. defaffaire), 406 m; defeestng, 233 m; defestyd, 31 m; deffected, 291 m.
Digne, adj. worthy, 203 m; 351 m; 404 m.
Dissuale, v. (fr. demaller), 266 m.
Discent, sb. descending, 62 m.

1 Compare the French text: "ou cligneres vos yeux a souffrir le corriger et vous despescher de son malice," with Caxton's rendering of it.
GLOSSARY.

Disparate and destroyed, 339；
disspiracy and destroyed, 65；
Dissonued, pp. (fr. discombre), 452；
Discontent, sb. 207；
Discontent, pp. 211；disconforted and distastes, 642；disconforted, 137；
Disconfort, pp. 614；
Disconserid, discouerette. See disco-nera.

Disconseur and knowleshe, 70；
Disconuple, v. to declare one’s inno- cence, 493；

Discontented, pp. (fr. dispute), 672；
Disdaineuze, adj. (fr. desdai- neuse), 375；

Disgarnyshid, pp. 401；disgarnyshid and unpurveyed, 381；

Dishouned, sb. 156；dehonnours, 184；dishonoure and shame, 652；

Dilogue, sb. (fr. descoller), 418；

Dismalign, pp. 354；

dismember, pp. 537；

Dismiserably, adv. beyond measure, 159；dismeasureably, 69；dismesurable, 46；

Disobeyasant, adj. disobedient, 142；

Disolute, adj. or pp. disolute, licen- tious, 39；

Disparle, v. to scatter, to become scatters (fr. esparpillier), dis- parkid, 67；disparked, 89；disparked, 330；disparses sparc- palid, 152；and sperale.

Dispyre, v. to despair, dispayed, 77；dispayed, 51；

Dispense, sb. (fr. dispense), spend- ing, 541；

Dispisciously, adv. (fr. despiseme- ment), 395；

Displaye, v. to display, unfold, 288；display, 172；display, 204；display, 172；display, 114；display, 114；display, 114；display, 115；display, and passe forth, 417；opende and dispayed, 100；

Displayes, v. to blame, dispresest, 159；

Dispyte, sb. 422；

Disrenged and broken, 363；

Disroyed. See destroy.

Dissimulation, sb. pretence, 547；

Distimyle, v. to dissipulate, hide, pretend, 652；dissimyded, 244；dissimilid and fnayed, 204；

Disasplacion and destruction, 208；

Distemprid, (fr. destrempee de plieur) 20；

Distorne, v. (fr. destourner), 529；

Distourned, 527；distourned, 561；

Distrowild, pl. (fr. destourbs), 612；

Distrybued, pt. (fr. distribus), 556；

Disworship and fawnte, 204；

Disyally, adv. (fr. disteusement), 83；

Doal and sorrow, 591；doeill and sorrows, 322；

Dolant and sorrowfull, 538；

Dolente and sournful, 370；

Doleances, sb. pl. sorrows, dolance and sorrows, 152；

Dolour and Payne, 496；

Domage, sb. domage, loss, 55；

193；domage, 100；domage, 137；domage, 525；domage, 594；

domages, 512；

domages, 525, 583；domages and losses, 68；

Domage and harte v. (fr. adom- magier), 517；

Dominable, adj. hurtful, 173；

dominaible, 355；

dommaible and noisyous, 209；

Dominageous, adj. hurtful, detri- mental, 201；

Domptuer, sb. (fr. dompteur), the tamer, 473；

Domynatour, sb. lord, master, 523；

Domynes per regne, 43；

domynes and go abone, 206；
GLOSSARY.


Doubtance or fear, 145: doubtances and feares, 124: dowtance and fare, 388:

Double, v. to fear, 88: doubtyd, 197: doubte, 73:

Double or suspicion, 335: doute, 230: doubtes, 183:

Dontenous, adj. doubtful, 55: douteouses and damagerous, 510:

Drawe, v. to drawe, drawe, 281: drawe, 262: drawe, 151: drawen, 3: drawe and shotte, 66:
drawn and shotte, 94:

Drede and feer, ab. 380: 381:


Dremed, dreamt, 234:

Dreyng and cleasing (fr. nettoyant), 334: purgynge and cleasing, 334:

Drowned and sonken, 677:

Drynke, v. to drink, 232: 233: drunken, 316: dranch, 323: drecken, 677: 691:

Drynes or drought, 275:

Dubbe and make knyght, 199:

Duc, ab. leader, duke, 5: 7: duc and ledar, 335:

Due, adj. due, 29: due, 32:

dew, 20:

Dure, v. to endure, last, 211:

Duryng, 602: dured, 194:

Dure ne reste, 618:

Dure ne tert, 618: not perdurable neder dure not longe, 321:

Duste and poudre, 259: duste and pouderir, 43:

Dwelle, v. to dwell, 177: 236:

dwelle, 228: 322: dwelle and abyde, 683: dwelle and inhabited, 11: 263: dwelle and abode, 398: dwelleyd and abode, 389:

Dweller, ab. one who dwell, 9:
dwellers, 246:
GLOSSARY.

Dyshed wyth grote dishes, 37
Dyscent, v. to defend, 265
Dyschyle, adj. hard, difficult, 624 m
dyschyle and hard, 545
Dymynued and lased, 400
Dyne and eae, 304 m
Dysoete and barate, 671
Dyshelmyn, pt. (fr. desheolves), 480 m
Dymanurell, adj. unnatural, 96 m
Dysobesiansse, ab. disobedience, 416
Dyspendyd, pp. (fr. despendu)
spend, 624
Dysplaysance, ab. Alexander, 359 ; displaysance, 240
Dystresse and passion, 208 m
Dyure of, ab., diversity, 171 m

NAGM, ab. age, 33 m; 203 m; 696 m
age, 42 m; 51 m
Nake one, pron. each one, 151 m
nake, 147 m; 213 m
Edyce and statute, 303 m
Eres, ab. pt. the ears, 38 m
Effectually, adv. affectionately,
(1 fr. affecteusement), 512 m
effectually, 658 m; affectually, 470 m
Effesone, adv. again, soon after;
now—after some (fr. maineaut
—maintain), now—them, 455 m
Egle, adj. equal, 188 m
Egge, ab. edge (fr. le trenchant), 210 m; 211 m
Egghes, ab. pt. hedges, 83 m
Elephant, ab. See oliphant
Empeachment, ab. hindrance, 200 m; empeachment, 449 m
554 m; 669 m
Empyrese, ab. undertaking, enter-
prise, 135 m; 268 m; 655 m; em-
pymase, 228 m; enpyrse, 354 m
Compare enpyrse, ab.
Empyre, v. to undertake, 268 m;
510 m; emprised, 245 m; enpyrse, 513 m; emprissed, 251 m; 347 m
Compare enpyrse, v.

En, prp. (1 fr. en) in, 38 m; 77 m;
187 m; 309 m; 398 m; 459 m
Enamour, pp. 475 m; enamoured, 469
Enbarryd, pt. (fr. embarra), made
(is his club) to enter, 350 m
Enbassade, ab. See ambassade
Enbassadours, ab. ambassadors, 95 m; enbassadeurs, 39 m; en-
bassateur, 465 m
Enbassement, ab. (fr. embarais-
sement), dread, terror, 319 m; en-
baysament, 189 m; Compare abasement.
Enbrace, v. to embrace, 199 m; em-
brassing, 219 m; 370 m; embrase
and beclype, 492 m
Enbusahement, ab. embusch, 525 m
enbushe, 448 m
Enbusahyd, pp. put in an embusch,
654 m
Enchanter, ab. enchantment, 231 m; chantement, 233 m; enchantements, 696 m; enchantements, 231 m
Enclose, v. to surround, enclosed,
392 m; 330 m; enclosed, 640 m; in
diose, 640 m; diose, 532 m
Encountre, v. to meet, attack,
encountred, 594 m; 691 m; encount-
trid and meet, 59 m; encountried
and mette, 176 m; 483 m; 573 m
Encoreysung, 9 m; encoreysing
and ampliation, 202 m
Ende and enprosion, 221 m
Ended and enrouhshed, 3 m; 679 m
Endleng and onerhward, adv. along
and across, 195 m; endlonge and
onerhward, 410 m
Endoctyrne and teche, 18 m
Endomage, v. (fr. endomagier), 653 m; adommage, 380 m; adom-
mage, 467 m
Enduce, v. to teach (fr. introduire),
enduced, 208 m; enduce and
tech, 33 m; enduced and
taughte, 18 m; 94 m; enduced
(fr. durata), 645 m; enduced (fr.

1 The French text runs thus: "par ansters montaignes chardons et espies."
GLOSSARY.

duist), 198 w; introdusyn and enformysyn, 394 m.
Enduce, v. to induce (fr. induire), 631 w; introduced (l) 497 s; introduced, 577 s; inducet, 15 w.
Endure and suffer, 534 m.
Enfamyshid, pp. See affered
Enfermed and shitte, 107 m.
Enflame, v. (fr. flammoyer, 64 m.
Enfoundre, v. to knock down, to smash, enfoundrid, 502 m; enfoundred and frusshid, 434 m.
Engenderen, they engender, 35 m.
Engynge, sb. understanding, skull, 30 m; engyn, 17 m; engynge humayn, 505 s; engynge and entendement, 125 s; engynge and witte, 393 m.
Enhabite, v. to inhabit, 37 m; 234 m; enhabited, 81 m; 355 m; enhabytid, 171 m; inhabited, 444 m; enhabyte and kepe, 397 m; enhabited and occupied, 213 m; enhabited and peopled, 426 m.
Enhabiten and dwellar, 16 e. Compose inhabitants.
Enhaunce, v. to enhance, exalt, to raise, to lift up, 18 m; 24 s; 26 s; enhaunsyn, 9 s; 42 s.
Enhaunsed, 73 m; enhaunseed, 9 s; 16 m; 34 m; enhaunseed, 39 m; haunced, 300 m; enhaunce and exaltid, 500 m; enhaunseed and lyfet, 336 m; enhaunseed and lift, 142 s; exhaunc (fr. exaulcer), 56 s; exhaunseed, 56 s.
Enlouye, v. See enloure
Enta, sb. into, 249 m.
Enlenen, num. eleven, 3 m.
Enlumynge, v. to enlighten, illumine, shine, enlumyneth, 267 m; enlumyned, 42 m; enlumyned and achoo, 489 m.
Enmacyshed, and greyyd, 275 w.
Enmantled, sb. excomission, 640 m.
Enpayre, v. to impaire (fr. empairer), 615 m; enpayred, 479 m.
Enpaysse, v. to hinder, present enpaysseth, 659 m; enpaysyng 477 s.
Enpaysement, sb. See empeysement
Enplesyshe, sb. to fill, replesish, 51 s; enplesysid, 344 m Compose remplanish.
Enpryntid, pp. printed, 701 m.
Enpryse, sb. and v. See enpryse
Enquire, v. to inquire, 189 m; enquired, 214 m; enquired, 224 m.
Enrach (== fr. erachche), 119 m.
See arrache.
Enrachyshe (l) and roted, 371 m.
Enrache, v. to put in a rage, to make furious, enraged, 607 m; araged, 28 s; 34 m; 43 s; 537 m; 670 m.

Ensayyanted (l) and with chollis (fr. ensayantes), 645 m.
Ensegyn, v. to teach (fr. enseignier), 517 m; enseyneth, 373 s; enseyned, 477 m; enseyned, 304 m; 652 m; enseyneth and gyyneth hem therto, 518 m; enseyned and mynystre, 16 s; enseyned and taught, 426 m.
Ensegynes, sb. pl. signs, tokens, 135 m; 351 w; ensegnes and tokens, 444 m.
Enspry, v. to inspire, ensyrept, 42 s; 182 m; 184 m.
Enstranglid. See estranglil.
Enstrangled. See estranglil.
Enstramed, See affered
Entayle, v. (fr. enfaillir), to engrace, orce, entailled and cutte, 330 s; entayled and corunen, 30 m.

1 Carton translates "machine en Troyes une tres grande pestesence" by "enmacyshed and greyyd Troye with a right grete pestesence."  
2 "That enplenysh the world" is intended for "que le monde relequissist!"
GLOSSARY.

Entencion, ab. intension, 132; intension, 172; enten- tion and purpose, 230.

Entende, v. (fr. tendre or entendre, 137; 260; enten- dyng, 83; entendest, 22; entende, 149; 175, 179, 204. 219, 407; 572; entended his serce, 132; entende and take beide, 223; here ner entende, 95; Entendement, ab. understanding, reason, 391; 455; entendements, 128; entendement and rayson, 373; entedement, 53; mynde and entedementes, 128; wytte ne entendement, 127

Entente, ab. intent, 78; 597.

Enterprise, ab. undertaking, enterprise, 179; enterpris, 190; enterprises and festes, 304; empryse, 337; empryse, 554.

Enterpryse, v. to undertake, enterpryse, 30; enterprysd, 594; Compare enthrone.

Entierly, adv. entirely, 12.

Entoxicat, adj. (fr. extoxicat), saturated, 497.

Entyllies and gurrents, 496.

Entrecourent, 566; entrecourent, 500; (fr. sentrecour rent). Entree, ab. entrance, 499.

Entrelard, pp. interlarded, 125.

Entremeted, pt. (= I fr. II ne sentremetist), 310.

Entrete, v. to treat (fr. traiter), entreted, 375; entrete esyll (fr. malfener), 468.

Entretene and hold, 642; entretene and holde, 418; entretene and kepe, 631; entretene and holde to geder, 193.

Entrodwoeth. See introduce and induce.

Ensayye and assayyle, v. 525.

Enuye (fr. enuye) and assault, 479.

Enuyuet. See esuentue.

Enuolpe, v. to envelop (fr. enuolpe, enuolper), enuolped, 455; enuolpped, 87; enuolpped.

Enuye and coneyse, ab. 103.

Equivocations, ab. pl. pronunciations, 702.

Er, adv. and prep. ere, early, before, 100; 173, 399; 675.

Ere, v. to plough, 523; erynge, 18; erynge, 95; erynge and labouring the erthe (fr. cultiner and labourer), 10.

Errour and noyance, ab. (I fr. vne grand erreuer d'ensuye), 46.

Esbal, pp. abashed (fr. esbal), 70; esbayed, 63; 63; 82; 216; 219. Compare abashed.

Esbatens, ab. pl. playes, sports (fr. esbaes), 530; playes and esbatens, 32; 321.

Esbatre and playes, v. 508.

Ebolling, pp. prs. boling, 412.

Escarmouch. See scarmouch.

Eschaufe, v. to warm, heat (fr. eschaufe); eschaufeth, 267; eschaufd, 94; 150; 184; 603.

Esco Letters, ab. pl. scholars, students, 396.

Escrye, v. to cry out, escryed, 318; 324; escryed, 46; escryed, 94; 331; escroied and saide, 34.

Escrye and write, 384.

Esloye, esloye, v. to enjoy, be glad, esloyed, 15; esloyed, 53; esloye, 139; esloye and be glad, 70.

Emasaye, v. to dismay, 617; 660; esmailed, 325.

Emeruneysell, v. to wonder, be surprised (fr. emenevel), eume- runeylyd, 83; esemunayllyd.
GLOSSARY.

444 m; esmerellad, 425 n; esmeraullad, 158 m.
Esmeranct, v. to move, towed, esmyaid, 34 m; 46 m; 66 m; 123 n; 333 m; 318 m; esmyaid, 309 m.
Esperance, ab. hope, 616 m; 641 m; esperance ne hope, 644 m; 666 m, esperance and truste, 509 m.
Esperite, ab. See sperite.
Espices, ab. pl. spices, 259 m.
Esposaille, ab. pl. wedding, marriage, 103 m; 134 m; 226 m; espousaille, 85 m; espousailles and mariage, 318 m.
Espouse, v. to wed, marry, espousal, 231 m; espowaid, 680 m; espowsyd and weddid, 353 m; 506 m; spousal, 85 m; spousal and wedded, 19 m.
Espurie, v. to smitten, espurled, 310 m; 531 m; espurled, 374 m; 618 m.
Espuye, v. to spy, 15 m; 235 m; 455 m; eysed, 310 m; 331 m; eysed, 229 m; 317 m; eyd, 286 m; 358 m; eyd, 286 m; 308 m; eysed and sawns, 139 m.
Espuyre, ab. pl. spies, 15 m; 94 m; eysed and wayetns, 133 m; eysed and sawns, 143 m.
Esquyer, ab. esquier, 249 m; esquier, 354 m.
Estate, ab. (fr. estat), 42 m; estate, 672 m.
Estapanch, v. to satisfy (fr. estanct), 39 m.
Esteme, v. to estimate, estemed, 157 m; estymed, 284 m; estemed, 251 m.
Estoned. See estoned.
Estonand. See estonand.
Estrange, ab. straenger, 426 m; estranglers, 305 m; estrangers, 140 m; 303 m; stranger, 307 m; stranglers, 303 m; strangers, 197 m.
Estrange, v. to strangle, chokes, 240 m; enstrangld, 305 m; enstrangld, 302 m; stranglers, 244 m; stranglers, 243 m; stranglers, 302 m.
Estudye, ab. study, 426 m; study, 426 m; study, 360 m.
Estudyenta, ab. pl. students, 394 m; 499 m.
Estuent, v. to take courage, to become encouraged, encourage (fr. encourge), 191 m; 376 m; encourag, 422 m; encourag, 472 m; 555 m; encourag, 109 m; 434 m.
Est, v. to eat, ate, 259 m; ete, 124 m; 150 m; eten, 299 m; ete, 478 m.
Eter, ab. eater, 48 m.
Euyl and harms, 353 m; euyly and harms, 666 m.
Euyll ease, ab. (fr. malle sante), 242 m; eull health and ease, 301 m; euyll happy, 421 m; euyll our (fr. malheur), 240 m; euyll willar, 536 m; 434 m; euyll will, 237 m; euyll and curtal, 207 m; euyll plead and contente, 178 m.
Ewer, ab. (fr. eur, hear), 519 m; euer and happy, 472 m; fortune and euer, 22 m.
Ewrons, eurons, adj. (fr. eurons, heurons), 69 m; 455 m; ewreasty, 526 m; eurons, 455 m; ewrongs, 125 m; eurons and happy, 119 m; 457 m; 519 m; 561 m; eurons and happy, 55 m.
Ezandcion, ab. realisation, 104 m; ezandcion and parzays penalti- nes (fr. pensement), 125 m.
Excepcion or reserving, 273 m.
Excoriate, ab. (1) exercise, practice, 250 m; 250 m; excoriates, pl. 17 m; excoriates, pl. 54 m; 177 m; — (2) armay, host, 285 m; 306 m; 396 m; 403 m; 416 m; 475 m — (3) suite, attendance, company, 336 m; 483 m.
Excoriate, v. to exercise, 268 m; 398 m; excorised, 247 m; 606 m; excorised, 225.
Exhauso. See exhao.
Exiled and banyashold, 436 m.
Exempted, exempted. See exestame.
Exylement, ab. bannishment, 372 m.

1 Probably this is originally exercice, the "e" owing its origin to a misprint.
GLOSSARY.

Eye, ab. ey, 189: eyen, pl. 19: 41; 49.
Eyere, ab. See ayre
Eygre, ab. eagle, 663.
Eygre, adj. (fr. aigre). See aygre
Eyres, ab. pl. the heare, 261: 504: 660.

Facion, ab. manere, fashion, 80: facions, 66: 523: facion and maner, 244: wise and facion, 232.
Fallyng, 1: 301.
Familier, adj. 211.
Familial and mayne (fr. maslane), 209.
Fantasies, ab. pl. 24.
Fare, v. to go, how fare they, 236: the moste welfare man (fr. adrede) 455: the most best well faryng man, 473: the best faryng and kienliest men, 529.
Faste and sewery, 130: fast and sore, 242.
Fausneur, ab. faunus, 72.
Fawndon, ab. (fr. fauncon), falcon, 557.

Fayeryne, ab. 1 faeteria, decei, 527.
Faylye, v. to fail, faylyd, 75: failed, 75: faylild and ex- spyrred, 361.
See feet.
Feall, adj. trusty, faithful, 641.
Fecehe, v. to fetch, 129: 144:
262: fette, 127.
463: feet or worke, 302: feet as enterprise, 210.
Felaq and broder, 209.
Feldes and champaynys, 364.
Felle, v. to feel, 236: 336: y fell me, 21:
212: 236.
Feller, adj. fall, fierce, cruel, 93: 302:
fall, 485: fall and en- nemyed, 394: 299.
Felon, felonie, adj. vicious, wicked, 68: 674: most felonost, 241: felonous and rudey, 68:
340.
Feloness, ab. pl. felon, 538.
Femelette, ab. little woman, 488.
Femyzyn chambers, ab. pl. wombs, 11.
Fendly and demelian, 230.
Fere, feer, ab. feer, dread, 100: feere of anguiyse, 243: feere and double, 147: feere and double, 121: ferre and dreed, 569: 610.

1 The equivalent in "Le Recueil" for Caxton's "grette serues and faylyng that he had maad" is: "de la grand radeur et du grant escueil qu'il avoit pris!"
2 "Melencolieux fantasmes"="Melancholy fantasies."
3 The passage which corresponds to Caxton's "what fayerye bath meuyd the to be brought to suche parylls," is in "Le Recueil" "qui te meult de toy soubmettre," etc.
GLOSSARY.

Fere and drede, v. 88 n, 116 s.
Ferfull, adj. (fr. pasqueverx). rised, 108 s, bardfull (=-terrible), 420 n, 192 s.
Ferme and stable, adj. 183 m, 204 s, 289 n, 410 m.
Ferre, adj. far, 57 m, 74 m, 75 m, 90 m, 136 m, 186 m, 228 m; for, 299 s; farther, 62 s, 201 s, 256 s, 617 n; farthest, 250 m.
Feste and cheer, 147 n; feste and gladness, 85 m.
Feste, feast; v. to feast, entertain, fested, 228 m, 412 s; fested and make chiere (fr. festoyer), 499 s; fested and made chiere, 314 m; festoye and make chier, 283 m; festoyng, 125 m; festoyng, 141 m (fr. festoygment).
Festun, sb. bit of straw, 97 m.
Fianced and trothplighted, 218.
Fiers and hardy, 38 s; fiers and euvil, 40.
Fierste, sb. fierceness, 77 m, 148 n, 204 m, 350 m, 581 m; fierste and angre, 363 m; fiereste, pl. 197 m.
Fierce, sb. fierceness, 352 m, 571 s.
Fiere, sb. boldness, valour, 646 m.
Fights, v. to fight, 258 s; fought, 271 s; foughten, 283 m; fought, 22 m, 38 m, 234 m; fight and smyte, 59 s; fought and smote, 75 s.
Figure and fauccon, 104 s; figures and shappe, 244 m; figure and state, 244 s.
Fille, v. to fill, fillid, 418 s; fillid, 307 s; fylidy, 615 m; fillde, 197 s; 271 s; fyld, 410 m, 413 m, 420 m.
Flithld, pp. or adj. defiled, 36 m.
Fin, adj. fine, 249 m.
First or (=fr. auant que), 145 m.
Fisher, sb. fisherman, 169 n.
Fischiens, sb. pl. physicians, 167 s; fischiens and medicines, 166 m.
Flamboays (fr. flamboyant), 202 s.
Flateresse fortune, 415 n.
Flee, v. to fly, 292 s; flewa, 211 m.
Flee, v. to flee, 292 s, 295 m; flewa, 149 s.
Flee, v. to flee, 223 m, 295 m, 307 s.
Fle, fr. fleryng, 47 s; fled, 272 m, 295 s; fled, 81 s, 205 m; fledde, 47 s, 223 m, 682 n.
Fled, 351 s; fledde a way and escaped, 495 m.
Flees, sb. flees, 247 m, 348 m.
Flood, sb. ricer (fr. fleuse), 38 m; 78 s; (fr. le riant), 79 s.
Floresia, v. (fr. flamboyant), 378 s.
Floresia, sb. flourysha, 18 m; florysah and shyne, 421 s.
Floresia, sb. floresia (fr. fracture), 206 m; 286 m, 434 s.
Flowers, v. (fr. flourir), 495 s; folded and enveloped, 495 s.
Folden and wynde, 495 s; folded and enveloped, 495 s.
Foldes, sb. foolishness, 221 s.
Folly, adj. foolishly, 122 s; folly, 624 m.
Folowe and pournsawe, 428 s.
Folowen, they followed, 155 m.
Fondamentis, sb. pl. the foundations, 510 s; fondamentes terrestres, 500 s.
Force, sb. hit is force (fr. ill est force), 36 m; 49 m, 52 s, 65 s; of force, 218 s; force and strength, 78 s, 194 s, 357 s, 263 m, 330 m, 369 m, 417 m.
Forces, sb. force and necessite, 156 m; force and valure, 630 m; force and vertue, 260 s; force me violence, 224 s.
Fore, prep. for, 12 s.
Fortresse, v. to deck to pieces, fortrussilh, 289 s; forrrusshed.
GLOSSARY.

212; 335; 365; 462; fourrased; 336; fourrassahd and distempeird; 36
Forge, v. (fr. tinter and marteler), forge and make armes, 38; forge and make, 9; forge and smote, 225
Forgete, v. to forge, forgate, 32; 228; 230; 328; forgette, 638; forgotten, 81; 225; forgotten and put in obliance, 285
Forlong or stade (fr. estade), 249; forlong and stadye, 250; Foremeste, adj. the foremost, 618; foremost in the forne to forse, 98; 147
Forsyce, ab. pla. broyle, 247
Forsake, v. y forsake not (=fr. je n'ignore pas), 12; forsake not ne leue, 518
Forsayd, pp. aforesayd, 5; forsayd, 7
Foresee that (fr. pournes que), 180; 230; 250
Fortassad and renforcad, 569
For to be, fore is an infinite; 6; 33; 44; 60; etc.
Fortunat, adj. foruntate, 189; foruntat and happy, 155
Fortune and burthes, 11; fortunes (fates), 7; fortunes and ewres, 22; fortune, 97
Foul, fowlie, adj. ugly, dirty, pollluted, 10; 109; 39; 43; foul and horribile, 41; foul and abominable, 40; foul and courbarackyd, 178; fowle (fr. velo), 391
Found and made, 106
Foundre (fr. foudroyer) and bete down, 419
Foundre (fr. lendre), 400
Fourbe and begynner (fr. fourbisseur), 17
Fourrey, fourroye, v. to throughe.
Fureus, ab. wrath, 37; 71

thrust (fr. fourrered), fourreyed, 599; fourroyed, 407; fourroyed, 377; fourroyed and threystyd, 599
Fourte, ab. form, shape, 218
Fortune, the fourth, 61
Fowlie, v. to defile, pollute, fowling, 9; fowlie and ranalase, 331; fowled or put a back, 132
Fowlys, ab. pl. birds, 150
Foyne, v. fence, thrust, foyned, 259
Foyne, ab. pl. strokes, cuts, 259
Fayson, ab. abundance, power, 506; 585; 585; foysson, 619; fayss, free, 447
Franchise, v. (fr. affranchir), franchised, 694; franchys, and make fre, 189; 277
Franchise, ab. 52; franchyses and lybertees, 683
Franchysar, ab. 289
Frawde or malengyne, 661
Frayll, adj. fragile, 621; fraile, 21
Frerdes and knynesmen, 217; knynesmen and frendes, 217; (fr. parentes)
Frewse and newse, 101; 378
Fro, pp. from, 14; from, 11; fre, 74
Froward (fr. fr. e fullable), 191
Frowne and grage (fr. fremir), 41
Frasche, v. to dash to pieces, fourrashed, 157; frasche, 466; fraschyd, 480; fraschyng and brasing, 213; fraschyng and brekynng, 23
Fruyt, ab. fruites, 20; 24; frutes, 17
Fumes, ab. smoke, 499; fume and smoke, 424; 425; 426
Glossary.

669. furour, 35 m.; 666. furours, 434 m.; furours, 119 m.; furour and maletalent, 479 m.
Furles, ab. (1 fr. fureus), 119 m.
Compare fureus, 412 m.
Furnysah 1 and fighte, 145 m.
Furth, adv. forth, 400 m.; 654 m.
Furthlyth inomtenth, 494 m.
Fyrete. See furute.
Fythe, ab. filth, 528 m.
Fyn and ende, 537 m.
Fynably, adv. finally, 219 m.; finally, 138 m.; 195 m.; fynably, 83 m.
Fynder, ab. insector, 10 m.; insector, 21 m.
Fynde, n. to finde, 6 m.; 228 m.; fonde, 35 m.; 38 m.; 48 m.; fond, 15 m.; 10 m.; fonde, 623 m.; fonden, 32 m.; 78 m.
Fyne, v. to reigne, fynde, 18 m. See affine.
Fyne, n. to fynsh, end, 622 m.
Fynysched and end, 86 m.; 261 m.; fynysched and taken, 30 m.
Fyre artefectedall, 436 m.

Gadder, n. to gather, 186 m.; gadder to gyder, 331 m.; gadered, 35 m.; 62 m.; 143 m.; 345 m.; gadryd, 7 m.; 653 m.
Galanet her quynet, 246 m.
Galeye, ab. galley, 177 m.; 207 m.; galeys, 174 m.; galleys, 173 m.
Games and apertysys, 246 m.; games and playes, 508 m.
Garde, ab. 667 m.; gars and keepyng, 337 m.; 345 m.
Garderobe, ab. wardrobe, 474 m.
Gardines and kephas, 225 m.; gardynes and kephas, 110 m.
Garment, ab. gars; garments, 321 m.; garments and robes, 615 m.
Gate, ab. 192 m.; gates, 222 m.; yate, 54 m.; yates, 192 m.

Gayge, ab. pledge (fr. gage), 605 m.
Gaynsaye and withstande, 185 m.
Geanth, ab. giant, 38 m.; 417 m.; geantes, 432 m.
Gede, v. to enmasculat, geldyd, 102 m.
Genealog, ab. genealogy, 34 m.; 39 m.; 50 m.
Generaciones, ab. children, 33 m.; gene- raclon and lignages, 120 m.
Gentiymenly, adj. (1 fr. gente), 425 m.; gentilmanly yte (1) 286 m.; gentilmanly, (gentlemen), 534 m.
gente, 253 m.; gentilily, 507 m.
Gentynoys, ab. pl. gentilIZe, 108 m.
Gnomanday, ab. geomancy, divination by figures and lines drawn on the earth, 178 m.
Gete, v. to gete, 198 m.; 220 m.; gate, 10 m.; 37 m.; 188 m.; 211 m.; gate, 191 m.; 219 m.; 671 m.; gate and gader, 180 m.; gate and wyne, 470 m.; gate and conquerd, 226 m.
Ghast, ab. guest, 127 m.
Gihlles, ab. pl. ghillis, gilles, breathing organs of fishes, 278 m.
Glad and loyous, 40 m.; 512 m.; 389 m.
Gladieth and loyeth, 141 m.
Glades and comfort, 438 m.
Glane, ab. sword, 218 m.; gane, 148 m.; glynese, 291 m.; gleyse, 135 m.; glayse ne swerde, 78 m.; 200 m.
Gloryo and honoure, 255 m.; gloryes ne worchippe, 512 m.; glory and worshippe, 430 m.
Glose, v. to exple, 124 m.
Gloton, ab. gloton, 319 m.; gluton, 388 m.
Gon, v. to goe, 265 m.; gowes, 35 m.
Goo, 36 m.; goo, 53 m.; goone, 18 m.; goon, 46 m.; gonn, 223 m.; goo and assylye, 18 m.; goo aback and returne, 278 m.; goo disesc, 508 m.; goo away me escape, 471 m.; goo down and de-

1 Caxton's "we shall do that we may doo by our power and furnysah and fighte freely," etc., corresponds to the French "nous ferons ce que nostre pouoir pourra furnir."
2 Caxton renders the French "chasson pere et getta ses genoiziers" by "geldyd his father and caste his genyours."
GLOSSARY.

Grove, v. to grope, handle, groped, 233 m; groped and tasted, 234 m; Groose, adj. rough, 168 m; Groose, v. to copy a writing in distinct characters, engrave, gosseyd, 250 m; Grove and shyne, 247 m; growyng and encreasing, 198 m; grewe and encreased, 109 m; grewe and arose, 278 m; grewe and enlarged, 499 m; Gryst, sb. grief, 369 m; grief, 269 m; Grynyn, ppvz. grynsying, 173 m; Guardouen, sb. researc, 512 m; guarden and reward, 44 m; Gupe, sb. large draught, 280 m; Guyserme, sb. battle-axe, 148 m; 405 m; guylarmes, 66 m; gynsarmes, 66 m; 91 m; 340 m; Guyse, sb. guise, manner, 488 m; guyse and forms, 238 m; guise and custom, 650 m; gynse and maner, 499 m; Gyt, gft, gyte v. to give, 126 m; 263 m; 342 m; I geue, 206 m; gyft, 20 m; 313 m; gafe, 102 m; gafe, 80 m; gane, 30 m; gynese, 416 m; gynse and rendre, 325 m; gyuen and yeld, 83 m; See yeue.

HABILITIES. See abilit.

Habilled and ensnared, 634 m; Habillemens, sb. garments, clothing, 45 m; habillemens v. conveyed into armes, 249 m; 252 m; 264 m; 404 m; 432 m; habillemens, 318 m; habillemens, 130 m; abillemens, 210 m; Habitauns, sb. pl. inhabitants, 508 m; habitantes, 529 m; 640 m; habitans and Indwellers, 337 m; See inhabitants; Habite, sb. dress, habit, habites, pl. 281 m; habite disguised.

1 Caxton translates "Neamoins pour mort quelconques Ie ne greneray le fruit que je porte" by "for as for deth hit shall not greue / save for the fruyt that I bore."

2 "That his fader was so greuen" = "que son pere le molestoit en fort!"

3 "Pour Illec soy habilit aux armes!"
GLOSSARY.

323 m: hatype Ryall, 530 m; hatype vaknownen, 342 m
Habondance, ab. abundance, 58 m; abundance, 18 m
Habonde, v. to abowed, 315 m; haboundeth, 230 m; habondynge, 11 m; habowndyring, 31 m; habonded, 9 m
Haboundant, adj. abundant, 16 m; haboundant, 125 m; haboundantly, 26 m
Had or felte, 100 m
Halone, v. (fr. celebre), 184 m; 620 m; halowed, 529 m; (comporse solemnprised, 529 m; halowed and made solemnly, 203 m
Hamers or martaneix, 434 m
Hange, v. to hang, 685 m; henge, 21 m; 211 m; 633 m; 683 m; 687 m; hanged, 687 m
Happe, ab. (fr. aur), 182 m; eyuell happe, 36 m; happe and fortune, 438 m; happe or vnhappe, 121 m
Happe, v. to happen, 250 m; 220 m; 454 m; happped, 681 m; happid, 14 m; happy, 691 m; 693 m; happe or falles, 532 m; happen and come, 591 m; happent and befell, 147 m
Happy and squere, 159 m; 285 m; 370 m. See sqere
Harded and indured, 69
Hardely, adv. bravely (fr. hardiment), 530 m
(App) Hardest (= fr. au fort), 124 m
Hardy and presumptuous, 13 m
Harme and eyuell, 440 m; harms ner enombrance, 97 m; harms and losses, 142 m
Harmynge (fr. domagyable), 65 m
Harnoes and armes, 359 m; harnois and armours, 317 m
Hardedy, 210 m; hardedy and encouraged, 462 m
Hardynesse, ab. (fr. durete), hardness, 484 m
Hardynes, ab. boldness, 515 m; 582 m
Hasty tymse, 248 m; hasty dayes, 417 m (fr. prochlain jours)
Hate and desypte, 36 m
Hamen and portes, 198 m. See portes
Haultesse, ab. pride, nobility, highness, 186 m
Haukeled. See haukemese
Hauke, v. to frequent, practise, make use of, 171 m; 52 m; 246 m; 603 m; haunte, 473 m
Haukynse, ab. handling (fr. hantisse), 183 m; 262 m; 473 m; 491 m; haukynse, 491 m
Hakok, ab. hauke, an ancient hauking or war cry, 351
Haytse, ab. baryse (fr. abasme), 603 m; haytse and baryse, 603 m
Hede, ab. heed, care, attention, 55 m; 87 m; heed and garde, 578 m
Hede, ab. head, 281 m; heed, 46 m; 103 m; 281 m; heed and governour, 609 m; 674 m
Hedled. See behelde
Heet, ab. heat, 17 m
Hele, v. to conceal, cover, 140 m; 539 m; hale ne coure, 140 m
Helle, ab. the lower regions (fr. les entres), 626 m
Helpers and aydeurs, 339 m
Helpes, v. to help, assist, support, 230 m; 257 m; 355 m; helpes, 355 m; helped, 433 m; holpam, 293 m; 674 m; helpe ner enayylle, 390 m
Helpes and ayde, 566 m. See ayde and helpe
Helthe, ab. (fr. salut), 90 m; helthe and wale, 305 m; 605 m
Hem, pron. him, 587 m
Hem, pron. them, 5 m; 22 m; 28 m; 45 m, etc.
Her, pron. their, 6 m; 18 m; 30 m; 45 m
Herbegeours and fourriers, 449 m
Hardeman or sheppard, 82 m; hardeman and shepherd, 83 m. See pastour and hardeman
Herd and understood, 352 m
Here, pron. her, 59 m; 129 m; 186 m; 232 m; 369 m; hear, 683 m; hyre, 52 m; hears, 237 m
Here, ab. heir, 68 m; hear, 184 m
GLOSSARY.

Heritage, ab. inheritesen, 13; heritage, 61; heritages, 11; hertages, 12.

Hertiyer, ab. heir, 565; Hertizma and aspir, 559; Hertma, ab. hertma, 59.

Hert and courage, 389; herte and courage, 52.

Herte, ab. herti, 649; Hether, ab. hether, 559; Hether, 92; 164; 524; hithe, 497.

Hethereto, ab. hitherto, 653; hederto, 380.

Hessen or sodynaqua, 540; hauen, pl. (fr. cienix), 23; 416.

Hey and paymant, 307.

Heye or dreed straw (fr. erbe selche), 247.

Heyr, ab. heir, 71; hayres and successores, 452; 636; eyres and heritier.

Hiccon, ab. hidesme, 214.

Hiero, ab. hir, 297.

Historiographes and poettes, 284.

Hit, pron., it, 4; hit, 4, etc.

Hold, v. to hold, kep, retain, holdeth, 13; holdeth, 402; held, 15; helden (they held), 131; 303; holde, 81; holde, 13; 96; 491; 568; holdes na rewyna, 477; holds and entrenti, 477; holds and hape, 230; 252; holds and endre, 276; hold and lette, 14; 103; holden and named, 108; holde and bounden, 305; holds and bounden, 145.

Hole, ab. hola, 373; hole, 426; hool, 446; hooles, 210; hoolis, 445; hool; hole, 31; hole or cane, 440.

Homoylike and manles, 23.

Homoylike and slaughter, 30.

Honest and worshipfull, 248.

Honneste, ab. honesty, 41.

Honour and worship, 15; 198; 199; 225; 251; 254; 275; 304; 397; 305; 308; 370; 437; 448; 499; 468; 552; 603; 650; 694; 395; hooll, 537; holy, 245.

Hool and helde, 228; hool and good, 35; hool and sound, 44; hool and sounde, 505; hool and sounde, 578; hool and querete, 95.

Hoope, ab. hope, 54; 164; hope and truste, 73; 515; 578; 614; 616.

Hoot, ab. hoot, 17; 275; 470; hooce, 314.

Horrible and fardfull, 278.

Hors, ab. the horses, 151; 259; hors volant, 214.

Horyons and strokes, 395; horiyons and strokes, 355; 46; 99; 101.

Hownesse and abynomysable, 41; bountous and abamefull, 448; bontous and abamefull, 130.

Hountously, ab. abamefully, 378.

House or loggyng, 302; hoes and place, 526.

How be hyt, ade. notwithstanding, yet, however, 449; 428; how hit be, 191.

How well, ade. (fr. comblis), 100; 151; how well that (fr. comblis que), 58; 93; 305.

Huge and grate, 368.

Humayne, ab. hames, 117; thyng humayne, 518; nature humayne, 518.

Compare manly.

Humelye and meak, 478; humelyed and meak, 478; 500; humble and meak, 500; humelyed and meak, 189; humelyed, 43; humelled, 469.

Hure, v. to hurt, de harm, injure, 408; hure, 334; 449; hurrild and horded, 490; hure and domage, 515; huryng and appayring, 472; hure and slayn, 293; hure and wounded, 496; 591; hure mer myneste, 328; hure and wounded, 399; hure and gwynd, 448.

Hure and domaynge, 557; hurees...
Glossary.

and damages, 630; 651; 686; hurtes and losses, 160; hurtes and ylles, 539.
Hyde, u, to hide, conceal, 84; 185; 320; 438; hid, 32; hyde, 622; hydred, 673; hidde ne concealde, 481; hyd and conceute, 499.
Hye, adj. high, 32; 12; 18; hyge, 5; ibile, 38; ibies, 48; hie, 168; hie and siers, 160; hie and lowde, 322.
Hyenea, ab. highness, 5; 6.
Hyer (= fr. ja = déjà), 183.

Ignorant (ye be) and knowe not, 275.
Impetuous, adj. 350; 381; impetuousment, ade, 383; impetuously and forde full, 330.
Impity, ab. wickednes, 498.
Incontinent, ade. immediate, 904; 83; in contynent, 453.
Increasable, adj. incredible, 281; 302.
Indefinable, adj. i. inexpressible, 116.
Indigne, adj. unworthy, 6; 487; indigne and not worthy, 311; indigne and unworthy, 50; 502.
Industy, ab. industry, 144.
Infame, ab. infamous, 44; infamy, 41.
Infelicit, ab. unhappiness, 50.
Infernals, adj. pl. 659.
Infortunat, adj. 110; 240.
Infortune, ab. misfortune, 102; 240; 274; infortunes, 49.
Inhabitable, adj. uninhabitable, 299; 213.
Inhabitants, ab. pl. inhabitants, 482; inhabitauntes, 651.
Inhabited. See inhabited.
Inhonest, adj. dishonorable, 32.
Inhumanity and terrifybite, 327.
Inhumanly and horribly, 337.
Injure and wronge, 42; injure and wranges, 345; injury and wronges, 537; injury and hurte, 664; injury and shame, 517.

Injustly and unrighteously, 39.
Innate, adj. unnatural, 27.
Innately, 24.
Inne, prep. in, 330.
Innocent, 327.
Inordinate (=fr. ordoynees, 49.
I nowh, ade. enough, 124; 124.
Inpacens, adj. imposant, 439.
Inpacient, 49.
Inpetuosity, ab. impetuosity, 383.
Insanable, adj. increasable, 525.
Insurrection and rebellyon, 36.
Intendedement. See entendment.
Interpret and construent, 25.
Intituled, pp. entitled, 3.
Introducon, ab. teaching, instruction, information, 340; 353; 360.
Introduce, v. to instruct, teach, introduced, 477; entroduced, 417; introductyng and enformyng, 394.
Inventor and fynder, 21.

Jalousye, ab. jealousy, 227; jalousyes, 234; jalousie, 199; jalousie, 109; Jeopardye, ab. jeopardy, hazard, 316; 393; jeopardy, 193; jupart, 152.
Jewels and bages, 295.
Jewels and bages and jewelles.
Joglynges and yapes (fr. gengles), fricks, 493.
Journey, ab. a journey, a day's work, 299; journyes, 270; journyes, 337.
Joye and gladnes, 102; 481; joye and honoure, 564; joye and pleasur, 19; joye and play, 223; joye and pleasur, 105; joye and worship, 356.
Joyned and gyven (fr. vay at com-

Joyned and gyven (fr. vay at con-
joint), 12.

Joyntures, ab. pl. joinage, 312.
Joyous, ab. joyous, 70; joyous and glad, 111; 234; 237; 260; joyous and gladde, 352.
Judgement, ab. judgment, 117; 673.
Judges, ab. pl. the judges, 249; 249; judges, 65.
GLOSSARY.

Juge, jugge, v. to judge, jugged, 15 1; jugyng, 117 1; jugeth, 140 1; jugged, 28 1; 217 1; jugred, 672 1; juggage, 25 1; 30 1; jugge and comendam, 45 1; jugged and put under, 191 1.

Jumenta, ab. pl. twins (fr. jumna), 540 1.

Jupart, ab. See Jeopardy.

Juste, adj. straight, correct, 290 1; juste and right, 641 1.

Justocyer, ab. judge, ruler, 542 1.

Kale, v. to cool, 494 1.


Keppe and kouryshe, 245 1.

Klenisse, superl. deinkest, 529 1.

Knowe and understand, 72 7; 438 1; knowe and woot well, 311 12; knownen and understanden, 123 12.

Knowledge, ab. knowledge, 12 1; knowledge, 358 11.

Knowlech, v. to acknowledge, knollech, 39 1.

Kyghtly and chenaunously, 299 1.

Kyght officer, 253 1.

Kreke, v. in the first krekyng of the day (fr. au point du jour), 77 37.

Kyngdome and raiynge, 203 1.

Kynne and coysyn, 622 1; kynnyman and plentie, 656 12 (fr. parentes).

Kyss, v. to kisse, kyssed, 29 1; kyssid, 217 1; 231 1; kyssit, 80 1; 129 1; 141 1; 345 1; kyss, 29 1.

LABOUR, labourer, v. (1) to cultivate the fields, 18 1; 95 1; labourynge, 144 1; labourded, 18 1; (2) to engendour, laboured, 14 1; 52 1; 114 1; laboured and solicited, 19 1; laboured and transeylly, 254 1.

Labour and blysnes, 38 1; labour and company, 15 1; 440 1.

Labourers, ab. husbandsmen, 522 1; laboureurs, 380 1.

Labourers, adj. laborious, 121 1.

Lachesse, ab. negligence, lassinne, 150 1.

Lade, v. to load, laden, 113 1.

Ladde, 360 1; laden, 302 1.

Lakke or pond, 390 1.

Lamented and screwed, 645 1.

Land and contrey, 139 1; land and territory, 373 1.

Lange, v. See longe.

Lappid and wound, 30 1.

Large and brood, 330 1.

Largey, ade. so much, so many, aleyng them largely, 322 1; 340 1; 345 1; 355 1; 365 1.

Largesse, ab. pl. bounties, 117 1.

Lasse, ab. a snare, lace, 649 1; lose, 584 1.

Lasse, v. to fasten, 612 1.

Lasse, corporat, lose, 7 1; 12 1; 49 1.

Laste and furthermeet, 398 1.

Late, v. to let, 23 1; 35 11; latynge, 106 1; lete, 241 1; late and enfre, 123 1.

Lands and preyseyng, 455 1; 701 1; lawde and preyseyng, 244 1; 261 1.

Laughter, ab. 260 1; laughter, 353 1.

Lawwe, v. to laugh, 27 1; 122 1; 150 1; langhe, 26 1; laughing, 20 1; laughed, 27 1; lawhed, 243 1.

Lawyer, ab. laurel, 15 1.

Leys, v. to ley, laye, 239 1; leyd, 5 1; leyde, 44 1; 235 1; 241 1; leyde, 621 1; leye and put hand on, 305 1; leyng (fr. tendant), 44 1.

Lede, v. to lead, 164 1; ladd, 46 1; ladde, 290 1; 609 1; lad, 585 1; 613 1; 654 1; ledded, 670 1; lede and bryngge, 357 1; lede and condayce, 575 1.

Leder, ab. lether, 91 1; lether, 148 1.

Leafe, ab. leaf, 3 1; 320 1; leaves, 424 1.

Leastful, adj. allowable, 617 1.

Lepee, v. to leep, run, 151 1; lepe, 242 1; lepe, pt. 210 1; 210 1; 252 1; 433 1; leep, pt. 279 1; 301 1; 400 1; lepee, pt. 291 1.
GLOSSARY.

Legation and embassade, 41 m
Legat, ab. messenger, ambassador, 73 m
Legierie and switenesse, 461 m; legierete and lyghtnes, 624 m
Legitisme and born in lawfull mariage, 343 m; legitimam, 517 m
Lene, v. to loose, 118 m
Lene, v. to lend, grant, 31 n m
Lenger, longest. Sis longe
Lengthyd, 537 m
Lerne, v. (fr. faire connoistre), to teach, 307 m
Less, v. to lose, 238 m; 443 m; 676 m
Leasing, 131 m; lose lose
Lette, v. to hinder, to make late, 56 m; 431 m; lettyng, 426 m; letted, 14 s; 581 m; 588 m; lettyd, 363 m; letted, 653 m; lette, pp. 208 m; lette and withdraw, 109 m
Lene, v. to leave, 195 m; 208 m
Levye, ab. leves, report, 413 m
Liche, 44 m; lyfte, 159 m; 242 m
Lene and departe, 476 m; lefte and blesen, 327 m; lefte and sealed, 314 m
Lene and ongle, 323 m
Lesser, comparat. dearer, preferable, sooner, rather, 15 s; 57 m; 116 m; 184 m; 618 m; 670 m; leynyr, 56 m; 331 m
Lesuyse, v. to raise money, lenseyd, 661 m
Leuyet, pt. of lene, = to believe, 86 m
Leysyr, ab. leyesyr, 101 m; leysyer, 218 m; 627 m
Leysse, ab. (fr. leesse), 576 m
Licencie and ongle, 140 m; lyuceynce and lene, 248 m; 615 m
Lye, v. to lie, lying, 19 m; 128 m; lieth, 107 m; laye, 20 m; 32 m; 79 m; 114 m; 281 m; 232 m; 234 m
Luffe, adj. left, 200 m; 219 m; 269 m; lette, 109 m
Light and alerte, 384 m
Like as ( = fr. Lacsit), 109 m

Like us paralle, 216 m
Liste, pr. sing. subj. may it please, 6 s; lyste (descre), 604 m
Liner, v. to deliver (fr. linen), 197 m
Loange and preysynge, 442 m
Loanges and preysynges, 499 m
Loange, 199 m
Logge, v. to lodge, dwell, 189 m
Loos, v. to lose, 423 m; 437 m; logged, 280 m; 440 m; 575 m; logyd, 469 m; loggyd, 424 m; 575 m
Logke on and beholde, 278 m; lokying or beholding, 325 m
Longe, v. to belong, longeth, 220 m; langest, 63 m; longynge, 440 m; langynge, 493 m; longed, 508 m
Longe, adj. long, 211 m; 418 m
Longer, 35 s; longer, 24 s; 105 m; 392 m; 636 m; longest, 643 m
Los, ab. lesse, report, 284 m; los and brayt, 256 m; los and name, 118 m; los and presyng, 257 m; 281 m; 436 m; loose and presying, 556 m; loss and prysa, 620 m
Lorde and maistre, 14 s; 401 m
Lords and maistre, 106 m
Lorship and seignourye, 9 m; 439 m
Lose, v. to lose, 206 m; 325 m; lost, 223 m; See less
Loseyd, pt. (1 fr. fuolowint), 300 m
Loss and perdicion, 190 m
Lothlynes, ab. lothlynesses, 12 m
Lounythe, lonyng (1 fr. losynge, losynges); lonyng and presyng, 304 m; lonynges and presynges, 283 m; 308 m; lonynges and thankynges, 393 m; Compare losynge
Lowe and base, 243 m
Loyall, adj. 700 m; loyall and true, 329 m
Lukke and good hoppe (fr. eur), 434 m
Luxury, ab. 321 m; luxury and lecchery, 330 m

1 Caxton translates: "Et pour ce renforca la feste et la joye," by "And therefore the feste was lengthyd thurgh oute all the cyte And the joye that endured yet after eyghte dayes hool."
GLOSSARY.

Luxurious, adj. 346; lecherous, 321a.
Lyte. See lane.
Lycyte, v. to light, 369; 384; lycyte, 665.
Lycyte, v. to make less heavy, to alight, light, 536.
Lychynng or tempest, 425.
Lynage, ab. 655; lignage, 655.
Lytell, adj. 14; little, 25; lilte, 31.
Lyseten, they lived, 59.

Mach, ab. celeb (fr. machue), 148.
Maces, 56; 91.
Magique, ab. magic, 225; magike, 226.
Makynge and foundying, 177.
Maed and dye, made and dyed, 440; made clean and purified, 423; made and brought forth, 439; made and performed, 453; made and accomplished, 459; made joyes and were glad, 439; made covenant and bargained, 296; made and howed, 339; made again and amended, 149; made and celebrated, 85.
Malkenten, ab. occident, 593.
Maledictions and curse, 109.
Malebrute and vn happynes (fr. malebeurte), 677; malebrute and vnhappynesse, 600.
Malesecol, ab. melenkolyk, 23; malesecol, 21; malesonolye, 23; malenessocoll, 31; melanckolik, 105.
Malesonelys, adj. melanckolyc, 24.
Malenceyne, ab. maleces, evil disposition, 700.
Malere and myshappe, 490.
Maleseure and myshappe, 339; maleboure and mysanenture, 268.
Maleure, adj. unkappy, miser-able, 165; maleuure and vn-APPY, 102.
Malfacteur, ab. evil-doer, criminal, malefactor, 16; malefacteur, 35; malefactur, 35.
Malgraciously, adj. rude, 68.
Maltailent. ab. evil disposition, 405.
Malte, pt. malleesed, 18.
Manaced, pt. threatened, 35.
Mandement, ab. order, command, 224; 251; mandementes, 356; mandemens, 261.
Maner, ab. maner, 32; manere, 52; 118; 142; maners, 45; maniere, 13; manier, 18; 51; 84; manyers, 54; manyre, 110; manyre, 162; alle maner excellence, 227; alle maner men, 245; alle maner thynges, 264; alle maner contrare, 262; in many maner wysses, 641; in sone maner damages, 651.
Man of serenyse, 391; man seer, 63; manseers and hangemen, 307; men destroyers, 35; men children, 15; 61.
Many (fr. mennis), 53.
Manytest and shewyst, 159.
Marailles, ab. marblys, 189.
Marchants, ab. merchans, 389; marbantes, 188; 446; mar-chauntes, 246.
Marchandis, ab. merkesadies, 241.
Marchesse and coutesses, 10.
Marterer, ab. (fr. martres) wicked stepmother, 20.
Marteresse, ab. (fr. chartriere), prisoner, 107.
Martyrdom, ab. tortura, martyrdom, 236; martyris, 640.
Maryners, ab. mariners, 153; mariners, 154; maroners, 168; maroners, 140; maroneres, 193.
Messanger, ab. messenger, 65; messanger, 65; messager, 112; messenger, 115.
Mater, ab. matter, 25; 89; mater, 83; matiere, 315; mater and cause, 64.
GLOSSARY.

Maister, ab. (fr. martire), torment, martyrdom, 181;
Maulgro, prep. in spit of, 323; 334; 483; 524; magre, 537;
Mayniene, v. to maintain, 623;
Maystreygros, ab. (fr. maintien), bearing, countenance, 124; mayntene and countenance, 130; mayntene and countenance, 207;
Maystere, ab. master, 139; maystere, 116; 139; maistre, 48; 214; maistre (fr. medecins), 166;
Maystrese, ab. mistresse, 118; maystre, 118; maystre, 56; maystres, 112; maistress, 112; 114;
Maystriere, v. to master, 193; maistred, 118; maystrey and overcoome, 143; messried (1 mistried), 55;
Me, pron. me ought, 11; me must, 27;
Medecyne, ab. physicians, medical man, 80; 621; medicynes and surgions, 243; medecynes and surgions, 356;
Medle and fighting, 412; medle, 421;
Meke, v. to render meek, 62; meked and lowed, 318; compare humelye;
Meke, adj. meek, were make and humely themselves, 435;
Mekenes and humelye, 213;
Milk, ab. milk, 31;
Memoire, ab. memory, account, 306; 315;
Menace, ab. pl. threatenings, 93; 417; menasses, 13; 28;
Mendyulde, ab. mendicyly, 22;
Menestrelly, ab. pl. minstrel,
575;
Mene, adj. mean, middle, 541; 542;
Mene, ab. meane, 54; 61; 160; 199; 240; meanes, 34; mean
185; 208; moyens, 16; moyens, 75; moyens, 101; moyens, 309; moyens, 381; moyens, 127;
Menester, ab. pl. goods of a mercer, 114;
Meroy and fortune, 118;
Meritoyre, adj. meritorious, 35;
Mersuillens, ab. pl. marcel, wonders, 341; 368; mersuillens, 76;
Meryllens, adj. merelleous, wonderfull, 139; meruellously, 10;
Meryte and deserte, 668; meryte and thankes, 215;
Meadventure and myshappe, 162;
Menager, menangur. See massanger;
Meechenson and shamefull, 519;
Meechynce, ab. had lack, 36; meechance, 307;
Mechyef, ab. mischief, ill-fortune, 530; myschief, 530; myschief, 423; myschief, 675;
Meget and trespaas, 43;
Mehamant, adj. (fr. mecheins), wicked, 591; myschant, 48;
Mespryse and blame (fr. mesprtser), 159;
Mester or maza, 528;
Mester, ab. trade, occupation, 433;
Mete, v. to meet, encounter, 399; 628; mette, 251; 314;
Mete, 573; met, 59;
Mete, ab. meat, 85; metes, pl. 316; metes and proyes, 59;
Mete, ab. pl. compositions (fr. mettes), 341;
Motes and boundes (fr. mectes), 363;
Meeuble, adj. movable, 185;
Mene, v. to move, 65; meneath, 21; meneing, 19; meneath, 36; 35; 54; 625; mone and renne, 250; meneys and cyted (fr. incotery), 19;
Mone, adj. ripe, 31; meure and ripe, 365; meourely, 15.1

1 Carton translates "meuble daouoir et de richesses" by "have more meuble goods ne richesses."
GLOSSARY.

Moyne, ab. household, retinue, company. 143; 151m; 223m; 511m.
Miserioorde, ab. pity, compassion, 599m.
Mo, adj. more, 161m; 287m; 580m; moo, 5m; 68m; 194m; more great, 49m; more greater, 208m; more great, 488m; 458m; more greater, 531m; more harder, 433m; more hyber, 269m; more narrower, 331m; more sooner, 220m.
Moque, v. to mock, mocked, 596m.
Moquent, ab. mocked, 595m; moocquere, and fabie, 520m.
Moder, ab. 10m; moder, 10m; moder and norysbar, 4m.
Moder, v. to moderate, 14m; 100m.
Molenant, (fr. prep.) in consideration of, 206m.
Molefye, v. to mollify, 534m.
Moleste and greve, 371m.
Moment and lyne, 256m.
Monoye, ab. monoye, 246m; 271m; 347m; monoye, 271m; monye, 110m.
Monstrowous, adj. monstrous, 17m.
Monnysons and warnynges, 527m.
Morning, ab. and sorrow, 337m.
Morsell, ab. morsed, 415m; mor-sellis, pl. 476m.
Mortal, adj. mortal, 8i; mortall, 13m.
Morsell, ab. morsellis, 278m; morsell, 278m; morsell, 450m.
Most best maner, 127m; most best, 140m; 213m; most deep, 121m; (deepest, 437m); most hardest, 277m; most farthest, 238m; 371m; most grettest, 522m; most strongest, 195m.
Mounte and goo upon, 433m; monte and Ryse, 308m; montey and sette, 255m; monte, 490m.
Moutons, ab. pl. sheep, 263m; 264m.
Mowe, v. to be able, shall not mowe suffre, 528m;Oracle, shall not mowe vaynyqueshe hym, 621m; may, 7m; maist, 34m; mayste, 58m; mochte, 30m; 46m; mocht, 99m; 126m; long, 103m; mought, 269m; myghte, 211m; myght, 300m; might, 237m; may or can, 470m; myghte and cowde, 245m.
Moyen, ab. to man.
Murdarar, ab. murderer, 24m; murdrere (fr. meurdriere), 63m.
Murder or homycyde, 25m.
Mure, ab. pl. walls, 271m; murall and wallis, 402m.
Muste, v. me muste, 27m; we moste, 191m; he most, 33m.
Mustre, v. to maste, mustrulyd, 207m; mustringly and shawnyng, 145m.
Musca and assemblies, 285m.
Musquoye, ab. musk, 536m.
My, pron. poss. 5m; 5m; myn, 5m; 49m; 199m; the myne (fr. les miens), 507m.
Myghte and paynysse, 242m; 300m; myght and oonyng, 386m.
Myghty and paynysst, 196m.
Mynde and remembrances, 374m.
Myne, v. to dig a mine, 17m.
Myne, ab. mine, 472m.
Myneur, comisour. less, 568m.
Mynnyson, v. to dississa, myn-nysoneth, 518m.
Myracle and merzuyle, 663m.
Myschant, adj. See meneant.
Mysesse, ab. disincomfor, 610m.
Mysfalt, ab. envi ded, 36m.
Myshappe, v. to meet with misfortun, myshappid, 628m; 687m.

1 The corresponding passage to Caxton—'Ther is no taur so hyghte, but hyt may benet done by subtily myne. Ne ther is no wynde so grete ne so ruyngous but hit attemperd,' etc.—in "Le Roiueil" runs thus: "Si dur ne si fort cier est entre les humains qui ne soit test humble quant cest son plaisir. Il nest vent si rigoureux qui ne sait remponge, etc. Evidently Caxton mistook "cier" for "tour," and altered the sentence accordingly.
GLOSSARY.

Mysheppe, ab. misfortune, 438 m ; 472 a. mysheppe ne euyly, 358 a. Myssaye or spake euyly, 416 m. Mysschappe, pp. deformed, 339 m.

Nayled and attached, 318.
Ne, adv. and conj. no, nor, e.g. he had no feer ne doute of no serpent, 17 m ; ne had (ben) Jupiter, 41 m.

Nedes, adv. necessarily, 42 m ; 442 m ; nedes, 418 m.

Ner, adv. nor, 48 m ; 49 m ; 50 m.
Ner, adj. near, 106 m ; 644 m ; nearer, 311 m ; more ner and shorter, 230 m.
Nether—ne, 322 m ; 335 m ; 385 m ; nether—near, 95 m ; nether-nether, 329 m.
Nette and clere, 499 m ; 554 m.
Near, adv. nearer, 106 m ; 411 m.
Neythebours, ab. pl. 179 s ; nythebours, 190 m.
Noblese, ab. nobility, magnificence, worthy behaviour, 316 m ; 639 m.
Nought, seg. pronom and adv. nought, nothing, 23 m ; nowth, 87 m ; 186 s ; nought, 100.
Nombre and multitude, 42 m ; 668 m ; 672 m.

None, for the, ab. pl. for the none, 286 m.

Not (1 fr. ne-que), 181 m.

Nothing, adv. nothing woman, 55 m ; no thing fader, 146 m ; no thing Saturne, 154 m ; nothing his enemy, 289 m ; no thing for deuoion, 235 m ; no thing lyke vnl, 618 m ; no thinge conqeare, 463 m.

Notoriety, adv. (1) notoriously, 525 m.

Nouryse, ab. nurse, 20 m ; nouryse, 31 m ; norcoes, 241 m ; 242 m ; 243 s ; norcoes, 241 m.
Nouryed, nourished, 54 m.
Noyse ner grewe, 285 m ; noyed and pryned, 337 m.

Noyous, adj. beryful, caucyng, 154 m ; 260 m ; noyous and sorowfull, 11 m.
Noyse and bruyt, 260 m ; 285 m ; noyse and murmure, 35 m ; noyse and tempeste, 212 m. See bruyt and noyse.

Nyghte and approach, 188 m ; nyghted near, 129 m.
Nyghte by = almost, 573 m.
Nygrancle, ab. magic, sorcery, 178 m ; 179 m.

Obeie and complaise, 130 m.
Obeissasce, ab. obedience, 7 m.
Obeysance, adj. obedient, 523 m ; obeysaunt, 7 m.
Oblacion and offrynge, 271 m.
Oblrobye and represys, 515 m (fr. obprobre).

Obscur and darke, 521 m.
Obsequie, ab. burial, 81 m ; obsequyes, 114 m ; 52 m ; 225 m ; obsequyes, 81 m.
Obtempre, w. (fr. obtemperer) to yield, be obedient, 512 m.

Occasion, ab. 639 s ; occasion and slaughter, 423 s ; 627 m ; occysion and slaughter, 350 m ; 574 m ; 607 m.

Odour and samour, 255 m.
Oesures and werske, 203 m.
Offende and grewe, 595 m.
Offre and make smoclyse, 665 m.
Ofrmes, adj. frequently, 33 s ; ohteymes, 47 m.

Oilles, ab. pl. oils, 94 m ; oylles, 95 m.

Oldie sancyent. See sancyent.

Olyphant, ab. elephant, 299 m ; oliphant, 221 s ; elephant, 76 m ; olifantes, 157 m ; oliphantes, 410 m ; elephant, 429 m ; eliphant, 366 m ; 376 s ; 434 m.

Onee, ab. once, 12 s ; 53 s ; 316 m.

Ony, adv. any, 23 m.

On, same. one, 9 m ; 14 m ; 20 m.

1 "Quelle nest icy venue que pour moy" translated into English by Caxton: "that she is not comen hether for me!"
GLOSSARY.

Owes, ab. pl. owe, 18m.
Owet, ab. host, 74m; 93m; 332m; 122m; 15m; 144m; 1st., 247m; 23m; 163m; 157m; 211m; 197m; 173m; 145m; 136m; 127m; 101m; 88m; 71m; 58m; 42m; 31m; 20m; 9m; 1m.
Oveste, 7m; 144m; ovest, 247m; 23m; 163m; 157m; 211m; 197m; 173m; 145m; 136m; 127m; 101m; 88m; 71m; 58m; 42m; 31m; 20m; 9m; 1m.
Open and publicke, 416m; open
puissance and playn descouerete
strength at eye, 380m; openly
andaperte, 446m.

Ordeyne and halowe, 50m; or
deyne and make, 15m; ordeyne
and maad, 40m; ordeyne and
consystate, 45m; 308m; or
deyne gnome and promised,
261m; ordeyned and sette,
615m; ordeyned and arrayed,
313m.

Ordonned, pp. ordered, 187m.

Ordure, ab. 453m; ordure and
stynkyng thilke, 453m; ordures
and filthe, 453m.

Orguylsh, ab. pride, 210m; 509m;
organ and pride, 79m; 557m.

Orguylous, adj. proud, orguylous
and proude, 500m; 510m; 542m;
557m.

Orygions and prayers, 235m; ory
souns and prayers, 402m.

Orpheline, ab. pl. orphenes, 343m.

Orrible, adj. ab. horrible, 378m.

Orrour, ab. horror, 43m.

Ostage, ab. hostage, 38m.

Oth, ab. outh, 20m; 3oth, 93m.

Othertyme (fr. autrefois), 93m;
other tyme, 126m.

Otherwhile, (1) ab. anoncutele,
105m; 126m; 181m; 624m; (2)
(ab. la lole), 557m; 654m;
otherwhile—some tyne (fr. vne
heure—vne autre), 158m.

Othir, adj. other, 9m; oder, 153m.

Ouall, ab. everyhouse (fr. par
bouts), 435m.

Oueroome and surmounte, 216m;
overcom and tryumph, 190m;
overcom and vaynyqueshid,
71m; 143m; ouercomen and
subjuged, 239m.

Ouarest or malestre, 367m.

Overtyse, v. to oust, 26m.

Ouer malister, v. to master, to rule,
237m.

Ouerplume, ab. surplus, 511m.

Overthrown, ab. oversee, 560m.

Overthrown, pp. 293m; over
thrown and smyten down, 314m.

Ouerhward, adj. across, over,
against, 585m; 558m.

Outrage, ab. 306m; outrage, 317m.

Outrageous, adj. outrageous, 43m;
outragious, 49m.

Outtrance, ab. extreme, extremity,
126m; outrance, 157m.

Oure, ab. hour, 30m; 121m; oures,
132m; owres, 118m.

Out of her places or out of joynte,
302m.

Owches, ab. pl. jowles, 110m.

Owen, adj. own, 8m; 18m; 24m;
owne, 43m.

Owglly, adj. ugly, 330m.

PAUE, ab. port, shore, 310m.

Pass, ab. (fr. passe) (1) place, passage,
in this pass, 82m; upon this pass,
143m; (2) meeting, assembly,
249m; 313m; (3) footprints,
pas and foot, 444m;

Paed and destanyte, 465m.

Paile, ab. the inner part of the
land, sixteen pailes of hayght,
297m.

Paile, ab. marsh land, 390m.

Pain, ab. paine, 467m.

Pappe, ab. pop. boaste, boast, 645m;
pappes, 685m.

Parchement, ab. parkelement, 249m.

Parchloom, ab. pl. parchlooms,
20m.

Pardision, ab. pardition, 446m;

Pardurable, adj. lasting, 321m;
pardurable, 311m; 327m.

"Puissance plaenement descouerete."
GLOSSARY.

Pareed, pp. (fr. paree) adorned, 492w.
Parerent, sb. adomment, 473w.
Parent or ooseyn, 593w.; parents and fredes, 348w.; parents and progenyours, 104w.
Parentale, sb. kismen, 656w.
Pareyll ne like, 541w.
Partlyt, adj. perfect, 360w.; perfittly, 180w.; parfayt and masel, 85w.
Partfound, adj. profound, 322w.; parfondyly, 280w.; parfondly, 12w.; parfonds and deepes, 448w.; parfounds and depe, 446w.; parfonden and grete, 324w.
Parfurnysched, pp. (fr. parfurnis), finisshed, 461w.
Partynye and ende, 526w.
Parilli, sb. perill, danger, 168w.; pareill, 70w.; 162w.; paryll, 36w.; 328w.; 521w.; perill, 168w.; peyryll, 226w.; peryll, 423w.; paruell, 119w.; parilli, 328w.; parylla, 331w.; parrayll, 675w.; 689w.; paryll, 7w.; paryll, 52w.; pareill and dangers, 105w.; peryll and double, 519w.
Partrolle and wrode, 215w.
Partons, sb. person, 63w.
Partionlarythees and lynes and thyngees, 52w.
Parturbacion, sb. perturbation, 659w.
Partye, sb. part (fr. partie), 157w.; partie serpynche, 392w.; partye, 126w.
Paryllous, adj. dangerous, perilous, 96w.; 128w.; 328w.; peryllous, 39w.
Passe tempes, sb. pastime, recreation, 261w.; passe tempes, 424w.
Passid and deliveryd, 596w.
Passydung, adj. exceedingly, 46w.; 48w.; 54w.; 95w.; passydung meruellous fayr, 321w.
Passydung and swymmyng over, 320w.
Pastour and Serdenmen, 299w.; pastour and herdmen, 302w.
Payd, pp. poud, 41w.; rendryd and payd, 272w.; paye and rendred, 277w.
Payne and transyll, 210w.; payne and labour, 631w.; payne and desoyr (fr. en paine danoir), 268w.; payne and variacion, 28w.; payne (fr. en paine), 36w.
Payysible, adj. payable, 513w.; payysable, 564w.; payysable, 564w.; payysable, 564w.; payysible, 564w.
Pese, v. to appease, 390w.; pessaid, 542w.
Pese, sb. peace, 86w.; pess, 631w.; pese, 15w.; 39w.; 631w.; pess and tranquility, 96w.; pess and generale, 86w.
Peeock, sb. peacock, 19w.
Peyt, adj. (fr. appert), clever, bold, 300w.
Pelowe, sb. pillow, 531w.
Penner, sb. penseuse, 522w.
Pensail, sb. a sort of head-gear (fr. toureille)
Pensfnes, sb. (fr. pensements), 125w.; pensfnes and many thoughts, 437w.; penseses and thoughts, 455w.
Pensery and thinkynge, 262w.; pensery and symple, 37w.
People, sb. people, 39w.; people, 36w.; 42w.; 46w.; people and baby-tauns, 508w.; people and folk, 44w.; peoples and oonmonte, 307w.
People, people, s. to populate, peopled, 510w.; people and inhabit, 415w.; peopled and fyld, 37w.; peopled and inhabited, 390w.
Perche, sb. perch, rod, pole, 494w.; 495w.
Perco, sb. pear, equal, 21w.
Perfittly. See parfayt
Perfondeur, sb. profounness, profundity, depth, 474w.
Perfounedly. See parfounded
Perschashid, pp. (fr. fern), 183w.; perschashid and ded, 81w.

1 "Les pellagiens font semblant de estre mal contents de lui Il soit purvny" is translated by Caxton thus: "The pelagycens make semblant that they be cuyl payd with hym, he muste be punyshid."
2 "Car a peine scrit il possible = "shall be grete payne by possibilite!"
GLOSSARY.

Pereocunteresse, ab. persecutor, 28

Perease, v. to pierce, penetrates, 17; percus, 433; perced, 272; perced, 497; persad, 362; persad, 410; persad, 219; perisshe ne entre, 401

Partye. See partye

Peryous. See peryous

Petously. See pietsus

Peysant, adj. heavy, 22; 1014; 420; payssant weyght, 280

Pietsons or footmen, 176; pietsons and footmen, 259

Pietsous, adj. (1) (fr. pleueysable) pitable, 44; 106; 420; 499; pietsous, 43; pietsounly, 236; pietsounly, 28; (2) (fr. pietsous) mearnsful, compassionat, 27; 243; 435; pietsous, 32; pietsounly, 500; 542

Pikols and instruments (fr. martelux), kammers, pickaxes, 18

Piler, ab. pillar, column, 450; pylers, 615; pillar and columnne, 395; pylers or colompees, 396

Place, ab. place, had no place (fr. nancent llen), 45; place or field, 252; out of places or out of joynte, 302

Plaisance, ab. pleasure, 19; 460; playnsance, 52; playnsance, 120; pleasance, 104; playnance, 120

Plater, ab. platter, dish, 10; platers, 316

Playne, adj. clear, plain, playne destruction, 132; at playn desconsouir, 152; to plain visranse, 153; in playne gladnesse, 85; playne and vayne ataint, 181

Playne, v. to lament, complain, 28; playned, 43; playned, 236; 657

Playsant, adj. pleasant, 456;pleasant, 262; pleasant and agreeable, 74

Pleggge, ab. pledge, 603

Plentuenesse, ab. pleasantness, 40

Pliss and satysfye, 207; plise, 114

Plisir, ab. pleasures, 32; 37; pleasure, 43; plaisir, 73; playdr, 18; 663; plaisir, 51; playry, 108; playr, 88

Pletar, ab. (fr. plaideur), 116

Pliomettes, ab. pl. round stones (fr. plommes rondes), 77

Pollasses, ab. pl. battle-axes, 66; pollasses, 67; 317

Pompenay and solenmaly, 385

Poort, ab. port, 215; poort, 322; poort and hauen, 221; 262; porte or hauen, 192; porte and hauen, 114

Porson and quantyte, 377

Porter, ab. porter, 91; porters, 91; 466; porters, 213

Pouder, ab. powder, 31; 233

Poursue, v. to pursue, pursued, 50; 195; poursuyed, they pursued, 538

Power and paynayssance, 99; power and vertu, 98

Poynt and partie (fr. en oal part), 311; poyntes, 374

Poyntement, ab. appoysment, 661

Poyse, ab. weight, 160; 661; poyse, 557; poyse and weyght, 208

Poyse, v. to weigh, 474; poyse and weyre, 7

Poyseyen, ab. poison, 387; poisen, 378; poisons, 387

Practique, v. to practice, 9; practical, 38; praticqued, 225; practiqued, 10; 385; praticued and lermed, 701

Praye and amonest, 630; praye and reqyre, 71; 140; 324

1 "En la plus vaine attente!"

2 The English, "than byeng ryche wyth the poyntes of lose sowen bytyme variactions of hope and despayr," corresponds to the French, "lors estant riche daguillons damour entresemes de variaciones desparsen."
GLOSSARY.

326; 510; prayde and re-
 quyred, 395; prayde and re-
 quyred, 554; pray and re-
 quyred, 435.
Prayer ne requestes, 512; 23; prayers
and requestes, 474; praiser and
request, 51; praiers and ori-
souns, 68.
Predestynat, adj. prodestinated,
106; 108.
Preed, sb. (fr. approbacion), 91; 
prones, pl. 204; 205.
Presale and obsonen, 23.
Pres, sh. priest, sh. 3; preste, 20.
85
Prendicyable, adj. prejudicial, 116.
Preonestykynre, preonestyke, v. pro-
 nosticate, preonestyqued, 85.
preonestyklyd, 167.
Prerogacion, sb. (fr. idem) prero-
gation, 374.
Presentes and yeftes, 126.
Pressura, sb. pl. pressures, pricks,
32.
Preest and redy, (fr. premiere, 399.
Preferred (fr. contendidoit), 11.
Prees, v. to press, 400; prune and
assay, 253.
Prevalage, sb. privilige, 206.
Presyed and had lawde, 259; 
prayed and exalted, 283.
Presyng and loenge, 284; praya-
sing and loenge, 213; presyng
ne loose, 493.
Precedeth, (fr. portes), 79.
Prees, 248; 417; proof and
assaye.
Profer and says, 50.
Progenytours, sb. parents, 105.
Proye, sb. prey, plesander, 442; 
prole, 321; prey, 580; proyes, 
437; prole and robberyes, 
47.
Promand, sb. (fr. peromand) 
pyromancy, 178.
Promesse, sb. promise, 144; 170; 
220; promises, 623; promyse, 
633.
Promette, v. to promise, 265.
promystas, 137; promysing, 
28; 129; promyting, 172; 
promytyth, 250; promyse and
swere, 115; promyse and ac-
corde, 603; promyed and 
sworn, 61; promyed and
swere, 69; promette and swere,
305.
Promotion and harder, 12.
Prone and redy, 701.
Propisc, adj. properis, 31; 327.
Propisc and necessarie, 
453; propyce and necessarie 
464.
Propre, adj. oon propre syght (fr. 
vn seel regard), 83.
Propreset, sb. propersetyt, 85.
Props, sb. properiety, 47; prop-
porties, 98.
Prosperetyte and welfare, 519;
prospette, 456.
Propriete, sb. offer, proposse, 145.
Prosptytable, adj. propestable, 10.
Propyten, they profite, 21; 95.
Proverb or proverbial sentences:
"Wher the heed is seke or eyll
the membres may not be hoole
ner good," 35.
"When the heed aketh alle the other memb-
res suffer payne," 44; "helpe thy self and we shall
holpe the," (fr. aide tot et on
taillern), 64; "he that feeth
causeth his enemye to chasse
hym" (fr. qui fuit il truvin qui
lo chasse), 64; "for that a
man may do this day lute hym
not put it ouer tyll to morowe," 
64; "the more that men
growe in age, the more be they
wyse," 96; "God spede the
ryght and fortune" (fr. Ad-
dusseynge an bon droit bonne
fortune), 97; "he that doeth
shewe lote and curtosis ought
to be thanked by semblable," 
115; "A beggar shold not
go away for ones warnyng." 

1 "Tu portes en toy," corresponds to English "proceedeth fro!"
GLOSSARY.

116, ; "of two eyllis the laste eyll is to obe," 120; ; "vnto an herte well understanding fewe wordes suffisent" 123; ; "men sayde that lone hurteth no man" (/ fr. on dist quamours neaparament nullum), 181; ; "the dyamond arysteth not tyll hit be pollallhyd," 183; ; the "herte of a noble man taketh pyte and compassion in the dysterese and passion of his semblable," 206; ; "the begynnyng is fayr, but the ende is fowle," 220; ; "hit must be begonnaten at on ende," 253; ; "ther is no strook but of the maestre," 366; ; there is no thynge impossible vnto a vayllant herte," 388; ; "so weneth he to avenge his shame that so beleseth" (/ fr. tel ouede se honte venger qui lacrosti), 388; ; "ther is no thynge so secrete but otherwise it is knowne," 654; etc.

Proneking = pronouncing, 217, 14.

Prowesse, ab. process, voluer, prowessis, 7; 148; prowessis, 152; prowessis and vaillance, 278; prowessis and valuer, 152; prowessis and strengthes, 193.

Prounges f. fr. proriginis, 455 4

Pryse, ab. prize, price, high esteem, 253; pryse, 451; 519; pryse and reward, 282.

Pryse, ab. taking, conquest, 400; 540; prysing and takynge, 528; Pryse, se to deprize, prized, 388; Pryse, 500; Pryse he put forth, 121.

Pryse, ab. secord, pricey, 497; pricey and consort, 255; priceyly, 513; 678; priceyly, 533; priceyly he a consort, 466.

Pullid and ronild, 301.

Purpored and trowed, 32; purpored and concluded, 439.

Pusillanomyte, ab. pusillanimity, 524.

Put, v. top, putted, 378; they put for their armes (fr. essuyerent querre leur armes), 45; putte and sette, 92; putte and setted, 498; put vnder foot and onerose, 189; put hym vnder and subiague, 197.

Putatif, adj. supposed, reputed, 285.

Putter in of pyre, ab. (fr. bouteur de feu), 447.

Puyssance, ab. power, 195; puyssances, pl. 669; puyssance and myght, 88; puyssance and puyssance, 276; puyssance and strengthe, 243; 246; 258; 362; 466.

Puyssant, adj. powerfull, 201; puyssant and stronge, 308.

Pystons. See pistons.

Pylght, pt. (from pythishe), 644.

Pylle, v. to peel, rob, pull, pyled, 556; pitlely, 351; pyle and robbe, 492; pyled and robbed, 590; 630; 666.

Pylte, ab. pilty, 195; 243; 342; pytte, 160; 61; pyte ne mercy, 99; pyte and charyte, 169; pyte and compassion, 208; 310; pyte and mysericord, 208.

Quake, v. to tremble, quake, quake, 637; quake and tremble, 485.

Quarle, ab. quarrel, dispute, 73; 417; quarrel, 100; 388; quarrelle, 145.

Quarter and place, 423.

Quarier, ab. quier of paper, quayeras, 5.

Quenumbe, v. to quench, extinguishe, quenchid, 220; 383; 412; 662.

Quoyquene and wake agayn, 369; (fr. resuellirit); quoykweyde, 455.

Quyer boulty, ab. (fr. cuir boilli),

GLOSSARY.

...boiled leather, for making armoure, 259.
Quyke adj. alike, 193 in.
Quynnes of the herte, the beaung of the hert, 442.
Quyte, pp. satisfied, settled, 416 m.; 585 m.; quyte, 138 m.

RAISABSHIRE and casting doun, 49.
Rabatnes, pp. (fr. rabatte), swordes rabeatnes (fr. despee rabattee), 250.; herswardes wererabatnes and not sharp, 259.
Rached, rachid, rasay. Searasche
Racke, sb. (1) between the racke and the sides (fr. entre le ratte et les costes), 644.
Racounte, v. to recount, tell, 203.
Radely, adv. (fr. rademont), 468 in.
(mod. fr. raide)
Radeure, sb. (fr. radeur), 390 m.
Rapport, sb. report, 125 m.; raporte, 126.; (raportyrd, 133 m.; reporte, 133.
Rancours, sb. pl. (fr. rancune), ill-will, rancour, 96 m.
Rapines, sb. pl. plunder, violence, 186 m.
Rappele, sb. calling back, 590 m.; rapel, 677 m.
Ratifie, v. to ratifie, make firm, 40 m.; ratifie and taken, 53 m.
Ravyn and thefes, 36 m.; 437 m.
Ravashour, sb. ravioker, 322 m.; ravyshour, 48 m.
Rawnson, sb. rason, 476 in.
Raye, sb. ray, rayes, 139 m.; raye or some benns, 308 m.; raye, 158 m.
Rayne, sb. and v. to run, 247 m.; 308 m.; reyned, 117 m.; reynynge, 165 m.
Rayne, sb. kidney, loin, raynes, 541 m.
Rayson, sb. reason, understanding, 96 m.; 184 m.; rayson and right, 79 m.
Raysonably, adv. reasonably, 365 m.

Reboute, v. (fr. rebouter), to throw back, to make withdrawe, rebouted, 626 m.; rebowte, 609 m.; reboute ne withdrawe, 328 m.; rebowted and put aback, 608 m.
Rebruyre and rene, 333 m.
Rechou, v. to care, rack, 530 m.; raught, 539 m.; raught, 531 m.; rekketh, 240.
Reche, v. to reach, attain (see arcche), racchid, 450 m.; raught, 400 m.; 644 m.; raughte, 636 m.; rought, 300 m.; 508 m.
Recommenced and began agayn, 320 m.
Reconnosances, sb. pl. (1) witnessing, perceiving, 341 m.; recoignissances and knowings, 159 m.; (2) signals, enjins; reconnoissances, 363 m.; recoignissances, 462 m.
Recounte, v. to tell, recount, 399 m.; raconte, 203 m.; recounte, 246 m.; recounte and telle, 337 m.; 463 m.; recountyng and tellyng, 444 m.; 483 m.
Reconnaires, v. to meet, encounter, 640 m.; reconnery, 228 m.; 647 m.; reconcejnd and mette, 53.
Recoyntra, sb. encountering, 359 m.; recoyntres, 157 m.
Recouured or wone, 325 m.
Reconcile, v. to move, ran back, 407 m.; 619 m.; 643 m.; recylung backward, 445 m.; recyled, 599 m.; reculeden (they recyled) 619 m.; recule and goo a back, 359 m.; 377 m.; 468 m.; 371 m.; recule and go back, 588 m.; recyling and goyng backward, 443 m.; recoueyll (l) and goo a back, 340 m.; recouyelle (l) and goo aback, 350 m.; recuold and wents aback, 418 m.; 555 m.; recuylid and put a back, 445 m.
Recouyl, sb. gathering, collection, compilation, 3 m.; 4 m.; recoule, 502 m.; 701 m.; recouyl or gad-

---

1 "Quill ny acolt devant euxx resistance nulle qui ne fust en destoy." Caxton translates thus: "That afore them was no resistance ne raye holden!"
GLOSSARY.

ryng to geder, 6₇; recuyall or gadrynge to geder, 296₇
Recuyall, v. to geder, recuyallid, 13₃; recuyelle and gadre, 5₄₃;
Rede, v. to read, 6₉; 7₉; 8₃; reddde, 4₂₆; 67₈₉;
Redonde, v. to redound, 4₄₈; redounde, 4₁₂; redounded, 5₉₉;
Redoubted, pp. redoubted, feared, 3₉; 7₉; redoughted, 5₉; redoubted and drad, 1₄₅; redoubted and drad, 2₆₅;
Redowidle, pp. (1 fr. redoutes), 1₀₁;
Reduyse, v. to bring back, reduce, 4₈₁; reduced and brought into one, 5₃;
Redy and garnysid, 3₉₀; redy and atoubed, 1₉₉;
Reed, adj. red, 1₃; 7₈;
Refectionn, pp. (fr. refectionnees), 3₁₂;
Reffuge, ab. refuge, protection, 3₅; Rereshid and renewed, 1₉₉; renewed and freeshid, 3₃₄;
Regarde and beholding, 1₃₈; regard and sight, 4₄₄; 4₅₃; regardes and sybble, 6₃₁; regard and hede, 2₇; no regardes ner ensample, 9₉;
Regne, ab. kingdom, 1₄; regnes, 9₉; 8₆₉; regne and kingdoms, 8₇₉; regnes and contrees, 2₅₅;
Reheres, v. to tell, rehearse, reheres (they told), 3₉₄; rehearsed and told, 9₇;
Reherayyl, ab. rehearsed, 4₅₃; reherayyll, 2₄₅;
Reloyse, reloyse, v. to rejoice, relaye, 7₉₅; 3₂₃; reloued, 3₁₁; 3₃₉; 3₄₅; reloysey, 3₇₂; reloyseyn (they rejoiced), 4₃₈; relomed and glad, 3₈₈;
Relose and attempere, 3₂₉;
Relose, v. to li/le or raise up, to relese, 3₀₆; 4₀₇; released, 2₃₀; relieud, 3₆₂; 3₆₉; 4₅₂; 6₃₉; 6₄₈;
Reluyse, v. to shine, reluyng and

shynyng, 4₅₂; relaued and shoon, 3₇₁;
Reluygion, ab. creasent, 5₀₉; 5₁₄; 5₂₉; 3₄₆; 3₄₉;
Reluygious woman, ab. rama, 5₃; releygious maydnes, 5₃; 5₄;
Remauldyte, pp. (fr. remauldite), 4₉₈;
Remede, ab. remedy, 2₂₉; remedies, 1₃; 5₆; 4₄₈; remedye ner recovewrance, 1₅₂;
Rememberance and mamyre, 4₄₆; mynde and remembrance, 3₇₄;
Remete, v. (fr. remettre), 2₀₄; remayned, 6₂₉; 6₃₅;
Remewe, v. (fr. remuer), to more, 3₃₅; 5₅₃;
Rendre and delynere, 4₂₄; rendre and delynere agayn, 5₁₃; rendre and delier, 2₆₉; rendre and yeilds, 3₃₁; 6₁₆; rendre and yeilds agayn, 5₃₀; rendred and yealds, 3₁₉;
Renge, ab. rank, 4₆₂; rengers, 2₆₀; 3₅₅;
Renge, v. to rage, wender, ronce, rangyrd, 1₉₇; renged, 1₅₀; 1₈₅; rangyrd, 4₇₈;
Renne, v. to run, 4₇₈; 7₈; 2₂₂; ranne, 7₈; 6₆₁; ran, 5₃₉;
3₃₃; ronne, 1₄; 4₆; 3₁₂;
3₅₀; 5₆₃;
Renomes, ab. repuste, remower, 1₆; 1₈₉; remone, 6₃; remones, 1₀₁; renomed, pp. renouewned, repeut, 8₆;
Renouemement, ab. (fr. renouevement), 4₈₅;
Rente, v. to rend, tear, in f. 4₉₇; 6₉₆; rente, pp. 4₉₆;
Repayre, ab. i wey, weych, royst, ₅₁₄;
Repase, v. to appease, reposeid, 6₇₈; 6₇₉; ₅₉₆;
Repelled, pp. (fr. rappelle), called back, 3₄₈;
Replenye, v. to replenish, replyyshid, 5₃₂; 6₃₁; replessid, 6₃₆; rep血脉shid, 4₁₂; 5₁₃; reploossshid, 4₂₁.
Glossary.

Replete, adj. (of instynes), 454 m.
Replique, v. to reply, 528 s; replique ne reherce, 206 v.
Replies a gayn, v. 6 w; replie a gayn, 89 m; repliye a gayn, 235 s; repliye agayn, 701 m; repliye and lykende, 330 m.
Reposeyll, sb. (fr. repostall), last ing place 448 m.
Reprouf, sb. reproof (fr. ver-goningne), 406 m.
Reprehende ne blame, 557 m.
Reprehension and casyng doun, 49 m.
Reproachable words, (fr. plai-siers reproches), 611 m.
Reprayd, pt. 1 dissuaded, 264 m.
Requesest and amonyclons, 375 m.
Bequayre and pryve, 215 s; requyre and supplye, 74 m; required or desired, 103 m; requyred and desired, 222 m.
Reasamble, resemble, v. to resemble, resamblid, 543 m; resamblid and was lyke, 239 m.
Rescous, sb. rescue, delivrance, 157 m; rescus, 194 m; rescous, 566 m; rescouse, 627 m; recorous, 157 s; 379 m; 411 m.
Recouwe and relene, 359 m.
Resiste and wythesandes, 557 m.
Resistance and gynsayng, 353 m.
Resplendid, adj. very splendid, shining brilliantly, 311 m; 352 m; resplendissant, 459 m; 484 m.
Resplendidshour, sb. resplendency, 119 m; resplendour, 60 m.
Reseyue, v. to receive, 290 m; 311 m; receuyd, 561 m; reseyued, 337 s; 337 m; resseyued, 81 m; 339 m; resseyud, 332 m.
Ressorte aback, 157 s; resorte and go abacke, 99 s; resorte agayn and go aback, 292 m.
Restabilishe, v. to establish again, restore, restablished, 222 m.
Compare restorre, 652 m.

Retourne and oomyng agayn, 404 s; returnyng and oomyng agayn, 329 m.
Restryf, sb. retreat, signal for retiring from an engagement or to quarters, 80 m; 301 m.
Rueerald, s. fr. reuerie, 181 m.
Ruereld and turned up so doun, 259 m.
Revoie, v. to revoke, recall, 25 m; revoked, 26 m.
Rewarded and amended, 396 m.
Reyned, reseyng. See rayne.
Rayne, v. to rain, 301 m; 409 m; 470 m; rewe and brake the syage, 379 m.
Rial, adj. royal, 15 m; riall, 34 m; 192 m; 172 m; 37 m; royall, 143 m; 182 m; 609 m; royall, 182 m; 104 m; 428 m.
Riche and large, 112 m.
Richesses, sb. pl. riches, 51 m; rychesses, 82 m; ryches, 140 m.
Right, adv. exactly, very, 48 m; 30 m; 306 m; 37 m; 27 m; 40 m; etc.
Righthys, adj. righteous, 49 m; right wys, 49 m.
(Rigour = fr. en rigger), 343 m; rygour and fierenes, 128 m.
Robed and pryld, 675 m.
Robbery and pryve, 448 m.
Robbeur, sb. robber, thief, robbeurs, 687 m; robbours, 441 m; robbeur and theef, 442 m.
Robe, roche, sb. garment, clothing, roope, 691 m; robes, 692 m; robes and garnments, 262 m; robes and garnments, 331 m; robes and gowns, 263 m.
Roche, sb. rock, 211 m; 422 m; rooch, 330 m.
Rochette, sb. rochet, i.e., a piece of wood used to blind the end of a lance in a tournament, to prevent it from doing injury, rochettis (fr. rochets), 250 m; rochettis of

1 "Et aucuns en y a qui sahurtez seulement a leurs particuliers liures," etc., Caxton translates: "And some ther be that replie a gayn their particular bookes."
2 "Peut estre plaine reuerie" corresponds to "may well be reversid!"
Glossary.

tre or of wode (fr. roches de bole), 259
Rodd, sb. red (fr. verge), 45
Rompre and bretkyn, 488
Rood tree, sb. Christ's cross, 702
Roof, pt. (fr. roult) f from to rice = tear, break, 219
Rore, n. to rover, 324: robraye and rore, 398: roryng and croyng, 399
Roster, sb. (fr. rosen), reed, 21
Rost, v. to rost, 38: rosted, 43: rostid, 40: rostid and soted, 40
Rote, sb. rood, 446: roote, 446
Roted, pp. rooted, 12
Route, sb. rou, company, routes, 76: rowe, 394: rowes, 35:
362
Rowe and sayle, 198: rowed and sayled, 403: see sayles and rowes
Rowhe, adj. (fr. velu), 218
Royallte, sb. royalty, 439
Royame, sb. kingdom, royaume, 4: roymes, 94: 249: royalmes, 15
Rude and dull, 426: rude and brute, 96
Ryde, v. to ride, 144: ride, 256: rood, 368: 530: 577: ryden, 144: ridding and goyng, 211
Ryfled, pt. of to rife, 286
Ryshie, sb. pl. rushes, 149
Rynges, sb. shorne, shank, 18: 37: 188: 320: 570: 690
Ryner or grete lake, 47
Bayne, sb. wate, 49: rayne and perdition, 40: rayne and trouble, 94
Sabetes and haliday, 42
Sacrefye, v. to sacrifice, 307: sacrefised, 301: 308: sacrefye, 303: sacrefise, 303
Sally and sore, 306
Safte, sb. safety, 401: 583: 665
Sage and prudent, 510: sage and wyse, 526: sage de bonayre, 544
Sautte and belthe, 275
Sartany, adj. certainly, 116
Sane and reasowe, 76
Saucour, sb. succour, 549
Saunfoondary, sb. safe conduct, 183: 184
Saun haunte, without fault, 478
Savuit, pt. sawit, 32
Sayntary, sb. pl. sanctuaries, 564
Scaffoldes, sb. stands, raised platforms, 313: scaffoldes and places, 255
Scales and skynnies, 310
Scarcote, sb. scarcity, 401: scarcot, 382

1 "Impacys of his vnhapp. and castyng oute of roylitye" (i.e., being expelled from his kingdom) corresponds to "impeccant de son malheur" in the French text.

2 "Canons bombardes ne grosses artilleries nostoient point ensors en regne" is translated by Caxton thus: "Gonnnes bombardes ne grete arillerie was none in this tyne in the roymes!"
GLOSSARY.

Scarmunche, sb. (fr. escarmuche), skirmish, 193; 194; scarmunche, 355; 404; scarmunche, 383; skarmunche, 157; 174; 350; skarmunche and tempest, 136.

Scoewe. See seure.

Schamely, adj. (fr. honteusement), shamefully, 27.

Sche, pron. she, 5.

Scole, sb. school, 11.

Scoliers and students, 426; (escoliers, 396.

Seycaines lyberall, 426.

Sesse, v. to seize, 51; seised, 253; seised, (to put in possession), 603.

Sensyng, sb. (fr. salina) seisin, 11.

Sechar, sb. seeker, search, 119.

See, seen, v. to see, 34; seeth, 13; seying, 23; ye se, 41; sawe, 18; 30; 34; 46; seen, pp. 51; sigh, 46; sigh, 28; sigh, 48; seygh, 376; see yer paroṣyge, 164; sawe and beheld, 541; sawe and toke heed, 95; seen and beheld, 621.

Seeke, seeke, v. to seek, 64; 70; 477; seceoth, 478; seceoth, 443; seceyng (they seek), 469; seken, 35; seken (they seek), 331; seceyng, 110; seoughte, 469; seeke and feche (fr. emouer quere), 61; seeke and requere, 310; seceing and pourous, 267; seeceing and seceching, 197.

Seeke, adj. sick, invalid, seeke or suyll, 35.

Sekenes, sb. sickness, illness, 11.

Sekenes and maladye, 273.

Semblable, adj. like, 26; 35; 115; 166; 208; 215; 481; semblable or lyke, 428; semblably, 13; 68; in semblable wise, 106; 403; semblably or in lyke wyse, 253.

Semblant, sb. semblance, show, aspect, 41; 65; semblante, 430; semblantes, 204; semblant ne sige, 456; semblant and lykemes, 550.

Semblance, sb. appearance, 488; semblance and likenes, 357; 245; 396; semblance and likenes, 357; 245; 396; likemes and figures, 237.

Sene and renowe, 558; 559; Senwes, sb. pi. sieues, 43.

Sente and sancour, 41.

Sentence and substance, 204; sentences and jugement, 204; sentences and condemnation, 140.

Sepulchre, sb. sepulchre, 669; 670; sepulcures, 403; sepulchre, 403; sepulcures, 403.

Serche, v. to search, 15; 36; 156; serche, 82; 216; serched, 81; serched, 51; serched, 216.

Serments and othes, 488.

Sermone, sb. ceremony, 186.

Serpent inhumain, 302.

Sertayn, adj. certaine, 116; 531.

Servage, sb. servitude, service, 280; serage and myserye, 342; servage and thraldom, 289.

Servant, sb. servant, 637; servant and vassale, 525; servuant and variet, 115.

Servitude and thraldom, 276; servitude and bondage, 611.

Sesse, sece, v. to cease, 275; 324; ceased, 324; ceased, 324; ceased, 14; 49; seceying, 515; secedd, 275.

Sette, v. to set, sette, 33; sette, 4; setted, 46; settyng and serching, 288; sette them in armes and rended, 301; sette and cowched, 300; setted and entuned, 324; all exsecutions set a part, (fr. cesseas), 145.

Seur, adj. sure, 86; 108; 150; sure, 126; 319; sure, 119; seoure, 577; sewer, 421; sewers, 450.

Sewerte, sb. severty, 655; sewers, 96.

Seigounyre, sb. lordship, 616; seignoury, 591; seignoury, 430; seignourye and lord-
GLOSSARY.

shippe, 84n.; 202n.; 457n.; seigniories and lordships, 436n.
Shall, v. 146n.; thou shalt, 146n.; thou shall, 13n.; shall; 7n. (u. 14n.); shalle we 44n.; he shold, 14n.; they shuld, 37n.; shall or ought, 87n.
Shame and v ergoyne, 240n.; 369n.
Shamefast, adj. modest, 55n.
Shap, sb. shaps, forms, 542n.
Sharpe and hars, 242n.; sharpe and poynant, 654n.
Shede, v. to shed, 307n.; abhede, 156n.; 459n.; 624n.; 662n.; abshede, 307n.; 354n.; 450n.; abbeded and spradde, 419n.
Sheet, sb. a shet, 250n.
Sheep and moutons, 263n.; 283n.; 382n.
Shette, v. to shet, 103n.; abhette, 233n.; 281n.; abshyttet, 574n.; abhitte, 103n.; 107n.; 130n.; abshette, 125n.; 208n.; abshyte, 35n. (u. 162n.); abshette and closed, 162n.; 494n.; abhette and kept, 108n.; 650n.; abshette and keppe, 103n.
Shewe, v. to shew, 249n.; 302n.; shewde, 159n.; abshewid, 258n.; abshowyd, 256n.; abshowe or make semblante, 72n.; abshowe and manyfaste, 244n.; abshowyng and putting out, 253n.; abshoyked and lugged, 253n.
Sholdres, sb. pl. shoulders, 79n.
Shorting and lassing, 240n.
Shote, v. to shot, 256n.; abhette, 147n.; 256n.; abshotten, 621n.; abhette and drewe, 247n.; 376n.
See drawe
Shoter and drawer of a bowe, 506n.
Shotte, sb. shot, 147n.; abhottte and stones, 98n.
Shoures, sb. pl. (fr. laedites), 39n.
Shryche and oye, 129n.; abshryked and oreyd, 485n.
Shryke, v. to shriek, shrouke, 497n.; shronken, 43n.
Shyne, v. to shine, 247n.; 267n.; abhony, 247n.; 267n.; abhony and were bright, 124n.; 63u.; abshone and shoon, 371n.; abhght and abshyn-
yng, 452n.; abreysting and abshyn-
yng, 452n.
Shyppe or galaye, 338n.
Siege, sb. seet, 145n.; siegies, 547n.
Siege, sb. the siege, 542n.
Slew, v. to slue, slewed, 211n.; 260n.; 468n.; sved, 47n.; 80n.; 138n.; seew and folowe, 336n.
Slewt, sb. suite, following, company, retinue, 308n.; suite, 194n.; 374n.
Simlyacre, sb. image, 85n.
Sithe, sb. sethe, 419n.
Sitte, v. to sit, 237n.; sitte, 56n.; styting and shut, 110n.; satte, 213n.; 334n.; sat, 236n.
Slaughter and occasion, 463n.
Slear, sb. men who sly, 77n.
Sle, v. to sly, strike, beat, kill, 23n.; 35n.; sla, 25n.; 59n.; slywe, 297n.; 401n.; slywe, 77n.; 223n.; 250n.; 570n.; slayn, 22n.; 35n.; slyne and slyte, 627n.; abshoyng and abtyng, 646n.; abshoyng and kylling, 350n.; alowe and hurt, 637n.; alowe and hurted, 640n.; alowyng and hurt, 660n.; alowyn and dede, 339n.
Slepyng and reste, 166n.
Slide, v. to slide, glide, alode, 294n.
Skaroste. See scarsoste
Skarmoushe, skarmushe. See scarsarmouche, scarsmouch
Sklaundres, sb. pl. slawderers, 511n.
Skynye or hided, 307n.
Smale and lyttly, 428n.
Smytan, sb. people who smite, 77n.
Smyte, v. to smite, strike, smote, 306n.; smeton, 111n.; smeten, 46n.; 79n.; 332n.; smyten, 354n.; smyte and layes on, 375n.; smyte and layes on, 458n.; smyte and styghte and assylye, 150n.; abshestyng and tempestieng, 225n.
Smoke and fumes, 449n.
Socours and helps, 238n.
Socours and ayde, 209n.; socours and helpe, 338n.
Sodes and braylyf, 497n.
Sodenly, adv. suddenly, 43n.
GLOSSARY

Softly nor attempre, 26 m
Softly and favourably, 253 m
Solace, ab. solace, 641 m; solas, 311 m; solas, 429 m; solas, 88 m; souls of comfort, 328 m
Solemnitye, ab. solemnity, 86 m
Somberness, adj. solemn, 85 m; solemnly, 52 m
Soltiayre, adj. solitary, 424 m
Somadon, ab. somas, 145 m
223 m
Somancneb, ab. somas, 73 m
Some, ab. sum, 678 m
Somene, someone, v. to summon, 73 m; 93 m; 222 m; someneth, 146 m; somenand, 290 m; someone, 481 m
Somettor topp, 414 m; sommet or topp, 615 m
Some, adv. some, 491 m; somer, 92 m; 127 m; 299 m; somest, 477 m; 594 m
Sonnet, ab. the sum, 194 m
Some, ab. som, 357 m; some, 22 m; 262 m; somes, 22 m; 146 m
Soope, v. to sooze, 455 m
Sophyme, ab. sophisme, sophisme, 396 m; sophyse, 391 m; soffymes, 391 m
Sorrowe and wyche craft, 237 m
Sore, adj. and adv. sore, grievous, and, very much, 13 m; 22 m; 76 m; sore and strongly, 294 m; sore and hard, 135 m; 418 m
Sorow and angre, 40 m; sorrow and anoye, 473 m; sorrow and dishonour, 653 m; sorrow and angreysh, 326 m; sorrow and drede, 70 m; sorrow and lamentation, 614 m; sorrowes and fantasies, 87 m
Sorrowfull and desolate, 95 m; sorrowful, and wee begun, 360 m
Sorte and lotte, 273 m; 275 m; 276 m
Sortes, ab. sorte, 237 m; charmes and sortes, 178 m; 433 m
Sortyd (fr. sortiste), 12 m
Sory and dolant, 448 m; sory and sore trobbled, 88 m
Soussaneb, ab. souvenance, remembrance (fr. souvenir), 456 m; souvenance and remembrance, 468 m
Souverayn, adj. soverayn, superior, excellent, 75 m; 211 m; 237 m; 385 m; souvernail, 149 m; soverainly, 177 m; 469 m; sovernailly, 179 m
Souke, ab. milk drawn from the breast, 12 m; 138 m
Souke, v. to suck, 25 m
Souldesse, ab. pl. socaustes, here, 199 m
Souldour, ab. soldier, 199 m; 354 m; soldiour, 268 m; 357 m; sowdyours, 189 m; 198 m
Sonne, ab. sought, 31 m; sound, 31 m; soundes, 542 m; sowne and bruyn, 118 m; sone and noyse, 168 m
Soundre, v. to rise, 218 m; soundre and ryse, 253 m; sounded and arose, 506 m; sounded and arose, 245 m
Soursuplyced. See supplied
Sousteyned and spared, 160 m
Sowdame, ab. pl. soutames, 428 m
Sowen, pp. soun, 244 m; 245 m
Sowne and blowe, 349 m
Space ne leysere, 331 m
Sparcle, ab. sparke, little spark, sparkle (fr. etincelle), 374 m; sparkles, 393 m; sparks (fr. remaniselles), 491 m; sparkles of late (fr. remaniselles de souvenirs), 52 m
Spared, pp. (fr. espars), 650 m; sparkled (fr. espars), 364 m; sparkled (fr. esparres), 489 m; sparkled abroad (fr. esparsilent), 175 m; 327 m
Sparfelid, pt. (fr. espartiller), 132 m; Compare disparle
Spasme or sounwe, 20 m; 422 m
Spede, v. to speed, 258 m; 268 m; 311 m; sped, 231 m; speeded, 73 m; 228 m; speed, 161 m

1 Caxton translates "Athias fut pense de la playe quil auoit en la teste" by "Athias was sorrowfull and wee begun of the wounde that he had in the heed!"
Glossary.

Spake, v. to speak, spake, 54; 103; spak, 58; 95; speke, 108; 522; spake, 660; spakynge and comysyng, 445; spake and sayd, 566.

Spekinges, ab. pl. (fr. parlere), 122.

Spery, ab. spirit, mind, 27; spyr-rite, 430; spyrles, 42; 375; spyr, 316.

Spie, ab. pl. 74; spyes, 74; espyes, 75.

Spille, v. to spill, 105; spyll, 22; spild, 77.

Splayd = displayed, 187.

Splendour, ab. splendour, bright-ness, 60; (resplenour, 60).

Spored, pl. spurred, 368.

Spornald. See esonspere.

Spread, v. to spread, 308; spraw, 9; 191; spraddle, 366; 559; 615; spread, 308; spraddle, 240; 395; spreded, 19.

Sprynge, v. to leap, spring, 330; sprange, 218; sproon, 300.

Spyrane or turned spynsdell, 194.

Staffe and guyarme, 157.

Stagge, ab. stagnant pool, 650.

Stagnate or river, 38.

Standards and penons (fr. stander-ponsen), 199.

Stands, v. to stand, 414; stand, 308; stant (fr. stel), 33; stand, 177; stondeith, 397; stode, 128; 409; stode, 229; 247; stande and abide, 247.

Statute or mages, 366; statues and ymage, 223; 402.

Stede and place, 447.

Stedfast and poysyng, 9.

Stedly, ab. const, 300; and inded or stedy, 434.

Steel, ab. 479; steel (1 fr. trenchant), 160.

Steel or gournail, 168.

Stelee, v. to steel, stalle, 440; stalle, 445; stolen, 441; 445.

Sternes and helmes, 171.

Sterres, ab. pl. steres, 128.

Steyres, ab. pl. staires, steps, 333; steyres or grees, 330; steyres and degrees, 333.

Stok, ab. (fr. estou), 217.

Stone or symet, 107.

Stoor, ab. store, stock, provision, to set little store, to think little of, 282; 486.

Storme and torment, 171.

Stoupe, v. to stoppe, 79.

Stower, ab. conflict, commotion, agitation, 210; stoure, 640; stow, 640; strowe, 609; 648.

Strachid, pp. stretched, 390.

Strangle. See estrangle.

Stranger. See stranger.

Strayt, ab. strait, narrow pass, 144; 147.

Strayt, adj. narrow, strict, 143.

Stirpes, ab. pl. stirpes, steps, 256.

Stringes, ab. pl. stringes, cords, 326.

Strength and force, 242; 334; strength and myght, 334.

Streh made, 463; strength and frayes, 193; strength and prowess, 210; strength and pyssance, 305; strength and vigour, 195; strength and vertu, 266.

Strenthe and orages, 278.

Strife, v. to strive, strow, 33; stroof, 34.

Stronge, ab. 451; stronger, 275; stronger and puissant, 321; strenghe, 255; 377; strongest, 105; 506; strong and deliter, 255; strong and myghty, 247; 452; strong and puissant, 76; 200.

Strook, ab. stroke, 76; strokes, 76; strokes and strokes, 359; strokes and horions, 76.

Stryf, ab. stryf, 46; stryff, 377; and stred and debate, 74; strif or tenchon, 52.
Styfemoder, ab. (fr. marrastre), stepmother, 83; stepmoder, 304; Compare Marretar
Styled and dropped, 615
Stilly and pynsly, 660
Stynte, v. to staint, cause, 390
Subdue and overcome, 398; subdued and subinged, 501
Subget, ab. subject, 485; subgette, 509; sugette, 367; substeties, 583
Submette, submytte, v. to submit, 367; 603; submytteth, 217; submyssed, 52; 521; submyled and constrayned, 255
Subbylte, ab. subtility, 185; subyllasse, 384
Subuerse and destroye, 12
Sue, v. to follow, seek, 47; 80; 138; sewe and folowe, 336; Compare stewe
Suffisance, ab. sufficiency, 412; soufisance, 20
Suffisant, adj. sufficient, 135
Suffrages, ab. pl. prayers, requests, 217; suffragies, 217
Suffre and bere, 144; suffer and endure, 216; suffer ne abide, 555; suffer (they suffer), 44
Superabundye of the haboundance, 272
Supplye, v. to supplicate, 487; 503; suppyre and supply, 7; Supposed and leyed, 80
Supplyed, pp. 676; suppersayed, 227; suplysayed, 130
Suraboundance, ab. superabundance, 275
Suspicion, ab. suspicion, 13; 90; Buster, ab. sister, 5;usters, 15; Sute, ab. sweete
Swallowe, ab. (fr. absime), 123; 186; swalowe, 218; swalwe, 56; swolve or absime, 218; Compare abisme
Swallowed, 218; swalloghed, 278; swalowed or engiowlwed, 275; swalloghed or engiowlwed, 280
Swalle, v. to sewell, 359; swallyng (= fr. bouillonant), 35; swollen and great beloned, 330
Swedes and glyues, 406; Sware, v. to sware, sware, 37; 55; 354; 355; sware, 14; 65; 66; 348; sworne, 18; 348; sworn, 348; sworn, 61
Swete, ab. sweet, 211
Swette, pt. sweeted, 521
Swymne, v. to swim, 279; swimme, 279
Symplease, ab. simplicity, 518; Symplease, ab. simplicity, 107; 501; Symylacion, ab. simulation, 650
Syn, adv. since, 92; 201; Synke, v. to sink, smock, 279; sonken, 677; Synne and crisme, 142; synne and trespace, 677; synne and vices, 480
Synthen, adv. since, 118
Tabour, ab. pl. small drums, 148; 151; 164; 200
Tashe or yuce, 491
Take, v. to take, 6; 7; toke, 4; 15; 231; took, 82; take, pp. 339; take and make informacion, 205; take and have, 150; take and ressyne, 112; take and lede away, 443; takynge and plucking, 303; toke and acceptid, 15; toke and wanne, 67; taken and brought, 273; 432; taken and bowred, 271; taken and bounde, 339; taken and ladde away, 509; taken and ratesfl, 53; taken and rasshed, 105; taken his wepen (fr. desonboner), 160
Tayest and delaying, 659; taryd and abode, 377
Taste, v. to feel, touch, taste, 293; tasted, 451
Taughtes and enforced, 176
Teers, ab. pl. teers, 11; teere and weepynge, 470; teers and weepynge, 500
Telle and advysete, 326; telle
GLOSSARY.

and counte, 438 n; tole and
recounted, 283 n; 308 y; 438 n;
Tempest, s. (fr. tumultus), 363 n;
tempest or thunder, 452 n; 463 n.
Temples and oracles, 104 n.
Temporall, adj. temporal, 315 n;
temporal, 13 n; temporales, 140 n;
tempryn, 186 m.
Tempre, v. (fr. tempre), to steep,
dip, temprid, 32 n; 195 n; 357 n;
405 n; tempryd, 205 n.
Tenebres and darkenes, 424 n.
Tentes and logycha, 149 n; tentes
and loggyes, 251 n.
Terrent, ab. tyrced, 398 n.
Terme, ab. 42 n; terme and tyne,
39 n; termes and denises
317 n.
Terryblete, ab. terribleness, terror,
dread, 41 n.
Teyde, imp. used, 521 n.
Then, conj. than, 24 n; 38 n.
Thab, adv. then. 5 n; 12 n; 17 n;
34 n; 39 n; thanne, 139 n; 486 n;
but then, 309 n.
Thank and grace, 118 n; thanke
and gre, 112 n; in thank (fr.
en gre), 112 n.
That that, proo. relat. 42 n; 73 n;
89 n; 105 n; 107 n; 115 n; 140 n;
165 n; 200 n; 561 n; that omitted
e. g. ther was no man wyste
what to saye, 41 n; "there was
no man myght resiste," 99 n.
Thangh (fr. thw), 57 n; 257 n; though,
190 n; 632 n.
Th, th.: thabordyng and me-
tyng, 260 n; theaccasacion, 262 n;
theaccomplacemat, 141 n.
theadmynistration, 267 n; thaf-
frale, 317 n; thallance, 181 n;
thanswe, 115 m; 122 m; thap-
paryll, 228 n; tharays, 205 n;
thacherys, 147 n; tharmes,
351 n; thassamble, 143 n; 233 n;
250 n; 410 n; 433 n; thassauls,
94 n; 95 n; 258 n; 430 n;
555 n; thaytate, 109 m; than-
tenture, 37 n; 118 n; 274 n;
305 n; 328 n; 389 n; theffes;
248 n; theffusjon, 99 n; 357 n;
383 n; 669 n; theffyrce, 277 n;
379 n; 668 n; theffyrts, 444 n;
theffyr and royame, 179 n;
thenouseryng, 66 n.
thende, 4 n; 20 n; 45 n; 54 n;
106 n; 117 n; 145 n; 196 n;
235 n; 267 n; 245 n; 246 n; 248 n;
305 n; 374 n; 331 n; 434 n;
438 n; 439 n; 441 n; 452 n;
477 n; 601 n; 651 n; 657 n;
660 n; 664 n; 669 n; 679 n;
680 n; 681 n; 701 n; thesignes
and tokenes, 338 n; thesdouryng
to lyne in his lyf, 106 n; thes-
tent, 382 n; thestentenement
(fr. lentestenance), 65 n; thes-
terprise, 306 n; 327 n; 328 n;
347 n; thesatre, 200 n; 231 n;
263 n; 336 n; 370 n; 450 n;
547 n; 643 n; 670 n; 864 n;
thesalyes, 478 n; thestenten-
one, 33 n; 65 n; 93 n; 97 n;
478 n; thestentenement, 57 n;
thesalcent, 656 n; thesesyn-
ous, 83 n; thesnyu, 13 n; 194 n;
theschanyng, 450 n; theschau-
yng, 7 n; thestate, 50 n; 133 n;
235 n; thescolence, 131 n; thes-
colence, 374 n; thescre, 417 n;
thexere, 187 n; thestrecy, 189 n;
thexyle, 677 n; thexar-
cation, 261 n; thebosuness,
73 n; thebisoner, 225 n; the-
cision, 574 n; thefflower, 258 n;
261 n; thopstesses, 356 n; 370 n;
thoppression, 73 n; thoppyron,
142 n; 601 n; thorde, 22 n;
104 n; thesdourance, 133 n;
408 n; thynynotion, 678 n;
thesynance, 207 n.
The whine (fr. lequel), 30 n; the
whyrche, 677 n.
Thedir, adv. therfor, 213 n; theder,
214 n; thester, 645 n; 663 n.
Thedward, adv. 405 n; 654 n; 659 n.
Thesf and roare, 173 n; thef and
versy roure and pyrre, 173 n;
thesas and robere, 339 n.
Thehe and thilere, 37 n; 47 n;
thesfe and proyes, 480 n.
GLOSSARY.

Thens, adv. thence, 682
Ther, pron. their, 111; 141
Therwythinne, 207
Thinke, v. to think, 239; thank, 241; 445; 624; themkynge, 310; thought, 211; 255; thought and toyed, 193; thank and be pensif, 211; thought and semed, 231
Tho, adv. them, 583; 75; 101; 195; 534; thou, 450
Thoes, pron. these, those, 5; 264; 441; 554; thou, 9; 656
Thondre and tempeste, 117; thondre and tempest, 47
Thoroughe, prep. 185; 231; thorough, 639; thorough out, 536; tourgh oute, 572
Thoughts and pensees, 349; thoughtes and pensyfnes, 310
Thral, ab. thrall, slave, 151
Thrested and couched, 292
Thries, num. three, 73
Throwes, ab. pl. throw, the pains of childbirth, 236
Thryttones, num. thretene, 699
Thurgh pershid, pp. (fr. trespasser), 499; 455
Thyrn, pron. the, 73
Thys, pron. this, 93; this, pl. (these) 926; these, 73; these, 18
To, to: tabble, 50; tachyene, 45; 547; tappesse, 273; 275; 609; taproche, 46; tassylye, 46; 77; 98; 134; 210; 547; 501; 507; assembl, 580; tassiege, 375; tanenge, 516; tenhansse, 13; tenguer, 235; 326; tendente (fr. contendere) 95; teshewe, 7; to beyse, 274
To brakke, v. to brake to pieces, to brake, 302; 341; 407; to bracke, 458; to brakke, 332; to broken, 693; to broken and bryt, 549
To breste, v. to burst aumber, to braste, 332
To browse, v. to browse in piece, to bruid, 365; to brusyd, 480; to brid, 365; to brusyde and frusshid, 480
To drawe, v. to draw aumber, 514
To fore, adv. before, 14; 20
To frussh, v. to breke in pieces, to frusshid, 103; 266; 280; 332; 392; 413; 433; 438; 439; 466; 468; 564; to frusshid and fruseyd, 405; to frusshid and all to brake, 497; to frusshid and brake, 332; 395
To geder, adv. together, 39; 46; to gyder, 36
To hewe, v. to hew in pieces, 329; 563; to heuwen and broken, 332
Token or signe, 532; tokens and signes, 324; tokens and ensayynes, 328
Tomble, v. to tumble, 607; to tumbling, 212; tumbled, 212
Tonne, ab. tun, cask, 586
Toppe, ab. top, 73
To rente, v. to rend in pieces, 350; 676; 690; to rente and discor, 406
Torned and renewed, 437
Toroynye, v. (fr. tournoyer), 350
Tote mouthe, 543
Touched and refresed, 330
Tourbes, pl. (fr. tourbe), hordes, flocks, 452
Tourne, ab. pl. (fr. tour), turns, 520
Toward, adj. and prep. 357; to hyme ward, 65; 129; to see ward, 679; to bed ward, 232; to troye ward, 514; 536
Trobes, ab. pl. traces, flocks, 388; 443; traces, 444; traces of thempnyates, 444

1 The French equivalent for Caxton's "Fury was a passing fayr kynght and strong softe heerd and trewe swyft and swete of speche toke mowthe" is this: "Fury was a eelsoe mowthe beau chevalier bloute and vair (according to the MSS. wart)."
GLOSSARY.

Transume, v. to transmute (fr. transmuter) transumed, 47 m; 231; 233.
Trana, s. breach, 26 m.
Tranyll, s. toil, labour, trouble, 157 m; 475 m; 647 m; 690 m; transyll and labour, 157 n.
Traynyll, v. to trouble, labour, 236 m; traneyll, 191; traneyllyd, 471 m; tranallid, 693 n.
Travers, pp. 105 m; traversed and sourc'd, 161 m.
Trayson, s. treason, 33 m; 641 m.
Trayte, s. treaty, 19; traityste, 19; traytte, 44 m; trayte, 15.
Trea or woode, 659 m; tre or woode, 259 m.
Treaste, v. to treat, negotiate, 34 n; treated, 39 m; tratyted, 85 m.
Trenchyng and cuttyng, 345 m; trenchant and cutt, 193 m.
Treasures, s. treasures, 221 m; treasors, 224 m.
Trespass or synne, 274 m; trespasses and synnes, 399 m.
Trespasse and offended, 692 m.
Trespassious, adj. (fr. trespassious), very virtuous, 477 m.
Trewly and loyally, 204 m.
Triste, adj. sad, 92 n; tryste or sorrowfull, 24 n.
Tristes and sorrowe, 665 m.
Tombe, s. (fr. trompe), trompet, "tube," trompes, 31 m; 148 m; 151 m; 154 m; 252 m.
Trompet, s. (fr. trompet), trompet, "trumpet," trompes, 31 m; 148 m; 151 m; 154 m; 252 m.
Trompete, s. small trumpet, 200 m; 553 m; trompettes, 362 m.
Trombon or stock, 559 m.
Tronomicyn, pp. 157 m.
Troublous, adj. full of trouble or disorder, 215 m; 503 m; 553 m.
Trouthlyte, v. to promise, engage, 312 m; truthlyte, pp. 684 m; truth-plight, pp. 220 m.
Trowe, v. to trust, believe, 146 m; 519 m; 559 m; 628 m; trowed, 33 m; 105 m; trowed and belewed, 167 m.
Truste and affynce, 45 m; trust and hope, 652 m.
Tryewe, s. truce, 616 m; 618 m; 643 m; 657 m; trewes, 356 n.
Tuition and slaughter (fr. tueison), 469 m; tasyon and slayer, 202 m.
Turmentid, pp. tortured, 63 m.
Turquoyse, s. (fr. turquoyse), quayer, 600 m; bow turquoyse (fr. arc turquois), bow and turquoise, 521 m.
Tutor, s. (fr. tuteur), protector, 630 m.
Twies, nns. twice, 73 m; (two tymes, 7 n).
Tyne and instant, 238 m; (tyme, fr. heue, 467 m).
Typane, s. drum, 31 m.

VMBRE and shadowe, 327 m.
Vnbond, v. to subside, 210 m; vn-bond, 326 m; vnbonde, 216 m; vnbonde, 339 m.
Vnclothed and despoll'd, 387 m.
Vncoortous, adj. uncourtious, 68 m.
Vnderstande, v. to understand, 638 m; vnderstond, if. 230 m; vnderstond, if. 339 m; vnder-stode, pf. 231 m; 322 m; 326 m; vnder-stonde, pf. 263 m; vnder-stonde, pf. 265 m; 270 m; 623 m; vnderstand, pp. 430 m; vnder-stonden, pf. 215 m; vnder-stode, pf. 48 m; 229 m; vnder-stonden and knowe, 370 m; vnderstands and knowe, 91 m; vnderstands and knowe, 150 m.
Vnfamous, adj. infamous, 45 m.
Vnguarded and vntrewarded, 311 m.
Vaunte, s. misfortune, 412 m.

1 "Vag autre judgement transant sours son entendement" is translated by Caxton thus: "Another judgement traversed and sourc'd in his entendement!"
2 This ought to be "tarquis or "tarqua," from low Latin, tarcaisia, modern French, tarquipe.
GLOSSARY.

429 m; 474 s; vnhapp and yfarse (fr. mal santé), 174 m; Vnhuman, adj. (fr. Inhumain), inhuman, 103 m; Compare vnmanly

Vnloyne (= 1 fr. au joindre), 259 m; Vnkendnes, ab. unkindness, 128 m; Vnkynke and ingrata, 552 m; Vnmanly, adj. (fr. inhuman), inhuman, 42 m; 44 m; vnmanly furours (fr. humaines furures), 49 m; Vnnaturabil, ade. (fr. deinaturement), 78 m; Compare dismuserably

Vnneth, adj. and ade, difficult, with difficulty, scarcely, 609 s; 614 m; Vnpasience, ab. impatience, 49 m; Vnperfection, ab. imperfection, 4 m; Vnremembrance (fr. est a oublier), 262 m; Vnto, prep. unto, until, 37 m; 59 m; Vnware, ade. unware, 192 m; Vnyed to geder, 394 m; vnyed and knot to geder, 95 m; Vpon heghte (fr. contreumont), 405 m; Vso and obserue, 127 m; vso and caste, 399 s; vaid and lyvurd, 487 m; Vsterne, ab. extremity, 367 m; vsterne, 153 m; Compare outlawrance

VAGABONDE, adj. vagabond, 670 m; Valsalse, ab. exsage, 79 m; vassaise and subgasse, 535 m; servant and vassale, 535 m; Valse, ab. valse, 284 m; (value, 112 m; valu, 68 m); valoir, value, 41 m; value, 65 m; Valued (I) and studied, 394 m; Varialion, ab. variation, 125 s; Variactions (fr. variablenes), 51 m; payne and varialion, 28 m; Varies, ab. value, servosel, 514 m; 628 m; varietis or servauntes, 628 m; Varsable and poyling (fr. ployant), 31 m; Varyly, ade. varely, 154 m; Vassayde, ab. vessele, 494 m; Vsworth, ab. conguarde, 222 m; Vayllable, adj. (fr. vaillable), bese-acial, 65 m; 201 m; Vayllion, adj. vaillant, 42 m; vailant, 320 m; vaillantes men, 69 m; vayllans, pl. 257 m; vaylliant-yest, 163 m; moe vayllians, 163 m; Vayllionnace, ab. vaillent behaviour, bravery, 42 m; vailliance, 257 m; vayllillances, vaillent deeds, 671 m; vayllillantes, 305 m; Vayne, ab. vane, 257 m; 627 m; vaynes, 17 m; 23 m; Vaynqueur, ab. victor, conqueror, 284 m; 435 m; vainqueur, 267 m; vaynquere, pl. 409 m; vayquers, pl. 517 m; vaynquyshour, 430 m; 489 m; 499 m; vaynqueres, 189 m; vaynqueure, 186 m; vainquere and victorious, 88 m; vitoryours and vaynqueur, 223 m; Vaynqueshe, v. to enquique, conquer, 78 m; vaynqueshe, 78 m; vaynqueshe and overcom, 208 m; 276 m; 292 m; 367 m; vaynquyshid and overcomen, 267 m; vaynquisshe and overcom, 157 m; 335 m; 621 m; vaynquyshid and conquer, 360 m; vaynquyshid and overthrown, 47 m; Venge, v. to eange, revenge, 156 m; 339 m; 512 m; 633 m; vengid, 462 m; Vengeament, ab. congecomes, revenge, 288 m

1 Caxton's "Whan he had vaqued there and studied so longe that," etc., corresponds to the French "Quant il eut illec vacque a lestude si longeume que de sa doctrine furent alumes tous les athienens!"
GLOSSARY.

Verayly, adv. verily, 165 m; 627 m.
Verdour of his begynnyng and
temprynge strength (fr. en la
verdure de sa force temprienne),
186 m.
Verray, adj. and adv. true, very,
22 m; 25 m; 56 m; veray, 278 m;
348 m; verrey, 73 m.
Veray semblable, adj. (fr. vrai-
semblable), probable, 35 m; 253 m;
very semblable, 245 m.
Verte and strength, 361 m; 497 m;
vertues and strength, 377 m;
vertu and myght, 353 m; vertu
and force, 79 m; vertu of his
strength, 156 m.
Vertueuse manneres, 13 m.
Veryte, sb. truth, 610 m.
Vestements nupcial, 185 m; vest-
ements and clothes, 216 m.
Vestre and clothyng, 53 m.
Vetayll, sb. victual, 355 m.
Vexid and troublid, 68 m.
Vicious and eyvil, 507 m.
Vigne, sb. (fr. vigne), vine, 202 m;
vynes, 177 m.
Viguer and strength, 67 m; vigour
and strength, 260 m; vigour
and strength, 20 m.
Villayn, sb. (1) peasant, 261 m;
villain, 305 m; villaynes, 631 m;
villaines, 300 m; vilaynes, 111 m;
(2) scoundrel, villayne, 639 m.
Villayns, adj. vile, base, igni
cy, 45 m; vilaynous, 599 m; vilaynync
403 m; 628 m.
Villonys, sb. villaine, 691 m;
villonys, 632 m; vilone, 597 m;
vilanye, 282 m.
Villeryed and put to shame, 441 m.
Violid, pp. violated, 662 m.
Virgyns and maidens, 215 m; vir-
gynes and maydans, 277 m.
Volante and will, 34 m.
Vouches saunt, v. to vouchsafe, 250 m;
vouchsafe (fr. daignoit), 353 m.
Vowed and promysed, 347 m.
Voyage, sb. voyage, journey, 241 m.

283 m; viage, 175 m; 251 m;
429 m; vuyage, 264 m; 395 m.
Vylayns, sb. (fr. les vaillans),
37 m.
Vyrage, sb. a violent, impudent
woman, 240 m.
Yyre, v. to veer, 338 m.
Vysage and syght, 432 m.
Vystyled, pp. provided with vic-
tuals, 37 m.
Vysse force, 480 m.

Wauche and warde, 94 m; wauche
and wayte, 327 m.
Wages and sowidyng, 108 m.
Wagge, v. to shake, 212 m.
Wake, v. to awake, to wake,
267 m; waketh, 263 m; wook,
284 m.
Walls and mure, v. 271 m; wallid,
287 m.
Wallys, sb. pl. 292 m; wallys and
murall, 94 m; wallys and bul-
workis, 550 m.
Wanhope, sb. despair, 21 m; 27 m;
49 m.
Warde, sb. ward, watchman, 338 m;
wardes, 213 m.
Warmes and chaffe, 169 m.
Warrying amonyng, 538 m.
Warre, sb. war, 39 m; warre, 38 m.
Warre, v. to war, make war, 163 m;
228 m; warre and fght, 645 m.
Washing and springyng of the
waves, 279 m.
Whan, sb. when, 11 m; 21 m; 33 m.
Wastynyng and destroyyng, 340 m;
wasted and destroyd, 389 m.
wayster and losse, 191 m.
Way no facion, 409 m; way and
passage, 212 m.
Wedere, sb. weather, 157 m.
Wedowes, sb. pl. widows, 343 m;
345 m.
Weald, sb. wood, wood 43 m.
West, adj. west, 281 m; wette, 279 m.
Weke, sb. pl. See wycket
Wele, sb. well, weald, happiness,
12 m; 14 m; 35 m; weale, 10 m.

1 The text reads "vigne," which is evidently a misprint.
Glossary.

Wele and helithe, 273; 274; Wele and ytltte, 213 m; wele and proufitt, 213 m
Wele, adv. well, 60 n; well and searely, 317 m
Well fortunat (fr. bien fortune), 249 m
Wege, v. to weem, hope, suppose, 181 m; wetynge, 218 m; wetyneth and thynketh, 244 m; wende, 129 m; 171 n; 205 m; 212 m; 214 m; wende, 421 m; went, pp. 148; wende, pp. 234 m; 489; 583 m; wenyd, 308 m
Wentes, sb. pl. (fr. tourne), passages, 219 m
Wepe and sobbe, 28 m; wepe and sobbed, 28 m; wepe and wayle, 471 m
Weren, they were, 540 m
Werke, sb. work, 4 m; 7 m; work, 7 m; 27 m; 42 m; werks and labours, 455 m
Werke, v. to work, werkynge, 17 m; werken (they work), 373 m; worchynge, 339 m; wrought, 233 m; 340 m; wroughte, 289 m; 370 m; wroughten and becheled, 243 m; wrought and besoyyned, 201 m; wrought and fougthe, 58 m
Werkmans, sb. working man, 53 m; werkmen and forgers, 106 m; workers, 18 m
Wete, v. to know, 4 m; 9 m; 81 m; 136 m; y wot not, 29 m; wetynge, 113 m; wyse, 29 m; wysete, 41 m; wiste, 55 m; 82 m; 102 m; wist, 63 m; wote, 50 m; 181 m
Wexe, v. to waxe, grow, become, 23 m; 73 m; 160 m; 234 m; waxe, 246 m; wax, 179 m; waxed, 179 m; waxe and growe, 247 m
Weye, v. to weigh, 254 m
Whale, sb. wheel, 19 m
Where, (1 fr. ou) 189 n; Whethere, adv. whisteth, 89 m; 477 m; wheder, 139 m; whyder, 387 m; 397 m; 667 m; whyther, 485 m; 683 m
While and space, 493 m
Whit, adj. white, 701 m
Wyllys, adv. and comp. whilst, 661 n; whilis that, 456 m; 628 m; 604 m
Wylde and swage, 59 m
Wyll, v. 21 m; y wyll, 5 m; 33 m; thou wilt, 21 m; thou willest, 97 m; ye wyl, 12 m; wole, 23 m; 23 m; 29 m; 127 m; 250 m; 457 m; wolle, 430 m; wulle, 367 m; wolte, 358 m; wold, 10 m; 14 m; 37 m; woldes, 13 m; wold, pp. 501 m; willed, pp. 204 m; 335 m; willyd, pp. 218 m; 470 m; to wylle goo, (fr. volo will), 530 m; had wylle consentyd (fr. leust volo consentir), 589 m; ye he had wold, 589 m; to wylle burye, 609 m; to will to knowe (fr. de voloir savoir), 21 m; to will fulfill your will (fr. a vos bien vouloir), 457 m; willeth euyl wylly (fr. en voloir), 237 m; will and shall, 249 m
Withdrawe, v. to withdrawe, 170 m; withdrawe, 224 m; 258 m; withdrawe, 149 m; 175 m; withdrawen, 239 m; 401 m; withdrawe and seelenge, 493 m; withdrawynge and departynge, 262 m; withdrawen and ferre esbed, 280 m; wittte and unferstandyng, 254 m; wittte unde spystondyng, 303 m; Wode, sb. wood, forest, 415 m; wood, 50 m; wodes and foreste, 47 m
Wonde, sb. (to wond), 387 m
Woodre and merseyle, 305 m; wonder and merseyles, 46 m; woodres and merseilles, 378 m; wondringes (fr. miracion), 44 m
Wood, adj. mad, 27 m

1. Caxton translates "meduse ou les gorgones" by "meduse where the gorgones!"  The sentence ought to run thus: "Such was the entre of the warre that was betwene perseus and meduse or the gorgones. Fortune whiche meduse had cherysheth," etc.
GLOSSARY

Wordes and langage, 252
wordes and requestes, 40
World, worlde ab. (fr. sicle) 9, 16, 17, world of gold (fr. sicles dore), 239; world (people), 17
Worse, comp. 68; worse, 243
Worship and glorye, 376; worship and honour, 149; worship and triumpha, 19
Worthy and digne, 7; worthy ne digne, 491; worthily and digne, 462
Wounds and hurtes, 191
Wrapped and swared, 242
Wrocclidnes and myseryes, 448
Wringe, v. to wring, wrongs, pl. 494; wronge, pp. 494
Wronge and blame, 558; wronges, 509; wronges and obprobres, 510
Wroth and angry, 553; 681
Wryte, v. to write, 6; wrote, 681; wriestyn, 5; wrotten, 414; 415; 420; 699; 701; wryton, 681
Wyche and sororeesse, 243
Wycket, ab. wicket, 696; wekettis, 468
Wylle, ab. will, 23; will 22; will and desire, 656; will and pleasur, 56; will and pleasure, 457; wyle and playde, 656; wylle and purpoise, 231; wyle and volute, 547
Wynbrowe, ab. wynebrowe, 542
Wynd and storme, 381
Wyne, ab. wine, 308
Wyne, v. to win, 230; 464; wonne, 67; wonne, 295; 411; 435; 460; wynne little gayne, 355
Wyse and sage, 108; wyse and prudente, 540; wyse and notable men (fr. preudehyde), 452
Wythayse, v. to contradict, 108; withayse, 88; wythayse, 120
Wyttynge, v. entendement, 127
Wytyng and knowleshe, 108
Y, pron. 1, 9, 15
Ye, ab. y, 125; 629
Yef, ab. ye of, 112; 165; 521; yeft, 532; yeftas, 364; 698; yeftes and presentes, 454
Yelde, v. to yield, 468; yald, 119; yaldes, 7; 50; yeldynge, 232; yelded, 220; yelden, 172; 190; yeldes and rendre, 283; 325; yelde ayen and rendre, 370; yelde and delynure, 93; yelded and delynerid, 385
Yene, v. to give, 522; yene, 116; 282; yueueth, 183; yuuyng, 188; 231; 741; 136; yene, 112; 552
Yll happ, ab. (fr. maleur), misfortune, 343
Ylyke, ab. sake, 321
Ymage or statua, 85; 426; ymages or statues, 436
Ymagination, ab. (fr. machinaclion), 13
Ymagined (fr. machine), 14
Ymagyne and thynke, 297
Ynow, ab. enough, 198; 41; y now, 4; y nogh, 51; ynow, 88; 138; ynowgh, 536; ynowh and sufficeth, 277
Yoman or seruant (fr. varlet)
Youghth, ab. youth, 51; 52; younge, 55
Ypoore, ab. hypocrite, 165
Yre, ab. wrath, 89
Yrous and fier, 405; yroussly
Ywise and go out, 120
Ywell, adj. evil, 127
Zirkle, ab. sickle, 6

1 "Un nolt qui estolt paissable de repos" is translated by Caxton, "or' a night wen hit was paissable of wynd and storme!"